february 1957
the
institute
of
radio
engineers

Proceedings of the IRE

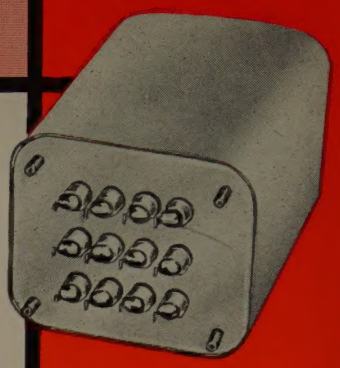
in this issue

CONTROLLED FUSION RESEARCH
NONLINEAR AMPLITUDE RESPONSE IN TV
TRANSIENT ANALYSIS OF COAX CABLES
SERRODYNE FREQUENCY TRANSLATOR
DIRECT-COUPLED-RESONATOR FILTERS
VARIABLE DELAY LINES
MICROWAVE POWER MEASUREMENTS
VHF PULSE TECHNIQUES
BACK-SCATTERING FROM THE SEA
RADAR TERRAIN RETURN
COLD CATHODE GAS TRIODE
ABSTRACTS AND REFERENCES

Harnessing Thermonuclear Energy, Page 134

NEW HERMETIC POWER COMPONENTS

FOR MILITARY AND INDUSTRIAL USE



Listed below are just a few of the 50 new **stock items** in the United hermetic power series. These MIL-T-27A power components add to the 200 other hermetic stock items of filter, audio, and magnetic amplifier types. Through the use of proven new materials and design concepts, an unparalleled degree of life and reliability has been attained, considerably exceeding MIL-T-27A requirements. Test proved ratings are provided, not only for military applications but for **industrial, broadcast, and test equipment service (55°C. ambient).**

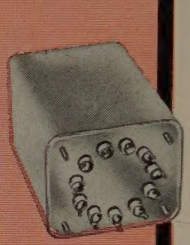
For complete listing of these new items, write for Catalogue #56.

MIL-T-27 RATINGS IN REGULAR TYPE — INDUSTRIAL RATINGS IN BOLD TYPE

TYPICAL POWER TRANSFORMERS, PRI: 115V., 50-60 cycles.

Type No.	HV Sec. C.T.		Approx* DC volts	DC MA	Fil. Wdg.		Approx* DC volts	MA DC	Fil. Wdg.	MIL Case
H-81	500	L	180	65			170	75		
		C	265	55	6.3VCT-3A		240	65	6.3VCT-3A	HA
	550	L	200	60	5V-2A		190	70	5V-2A	
		C	300	50			280	60		
H-84	700	L	255	170			240	210		
		C	400	110	6.3V-5A		360	150	6.3V-6A	KA
	750	L	275	160	6.3V-1A		260	200	6.3V-1.5A	
		C	420	105	5V-3A		380	140	5V-4A	
H-87	730	L	245	320			210	420		
		C	390	210	6.3V-6A		350	310	6.3V-6A	NB
	800	L	275	300	6.3V-2A		245	400	6.3V-2A	
		C	440	200	5V-4A		400	300	5V-4A	
H-93	1000	L	370	280	6.3V-8A		340	340	6.3V-10A	OA
	1200	L	465	250	6.3V-4A		455	300	6.3V-5A	
					5V-6A				5V-6A	

*After appropriate H series choke. L ratings are choke input filter, C ratings are condenser input.



United "H" series power transformers are available in types suited to every electronic application. Proven ratings are listed for both high voltage outputs . . . condenser and choke input filter circuits. For military and **industrial** application

United "H" series filter reactors are extremely flexible in design and rating. Listings show actual inductance at four different values of DC. Bold type listings are **industrial** application maximums.

A FEW TYPICAL LISTINGS OF FILTER REACTORS.

Type No.	Ind. @ Hys.	MA DC	Ind. @ Hys.	MA DC	Ind. @ Hys.	MA DC	Ind. @ Hys.	MA DC	Res. Ohms	Max. DCV* Ch. Input	Test V. RMS	MIL Case
H-71	20	40	18.5	50	15.5	60	10	70	350	500	2500	FB
H-73	11	100	9.5	125	7.5	150	5.5	175	150	700	2500	HB
H-75	11	200	10	230	8.5	250	6.5	300	90	700	2500	KB
H-77	10	300	9	350	8	390	6.5	435	60	2000	5500	MB
H-79	7	800	6.5	900	6	1000	5.5	1250	20	3000	9000	9x7x8

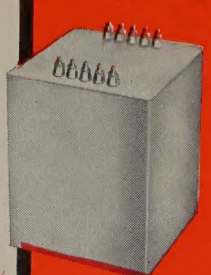
*Based on maximum ripple voltage across choke in choke input filter circuit, in terms of DC output voltage.

TYPICAL FILAMENT TRANSFORMERS, PRI: 105/115/210/220V., 50-60 cycles.

Type No.	Sec. Volts	Amps. (MIL)	Amps. (Ind)	Test Volts RMS	MIL Case
H-121	2.5	10	12	10000	JB
H-124	5	3	3	2000	FB
H-127	5	20	30	21000	NA
H-131	6.3CT	2	2.5	2500	FB
H-132	6.3CT 6.3CT	6 6	7 7	2500	JA
H-136	14, 12, 11CT	10	14	2500	LA

United "H" series filament transformers have multi-tapped primaries, good regulation, and are rated for **industrial** as well as military service

United "H" series plate transformers incorporate dual high voltage ratings and tapped primaries to provide versatile units for a wide range of military and **industrial** electronic applications. Large units have terminals opposite mounting for typical transmitter use.



TYPICAL PLATE TRANSFORMERS, PRI: 105/115/210/220V., 50-60 cycles.

No. Type	Sec. V. C.T.	Approx.* DC volts	MA DC	Choke No.	MA DC	Choke No.	Case
H-110	1050 1200	380 465	275 250	H-75 H-75	385 350	H-77 H-77	MB
H-113	2500 3000	1050 1275	280 250	H-77 H-76	340 300	H-77 H-76	5¼ x 6 x 7
H-115	3500 4400	1500 1900	265 225	H-77 H-77	350 300	H-77 H-77	8¾ x 6½ x 8
H-117	5000 6000	2125 2550	900 800	H-79 H-79	1100 1000	H-79 H-79	13½ x 11 x 14½

*After filter choke. All ratings are for choke input filter.

UNITED TRANSFORMER CO.

150 Varick Street, New York 13, N. Y. EXPORT DIVISION: 13 E. 40th St., New York 16, N.Y. CABLES: "ARLAB"

H+ THERE IS ONLY ONE MAGNET WIRE WITH AN EXTREMELY HIGH SPACE FACTOR CAPABLE OF SUCCESSFUL, CONTINUOUS OPERATION AT 250°C

IT IS SPRAGUE'S . . .

Ceroc®

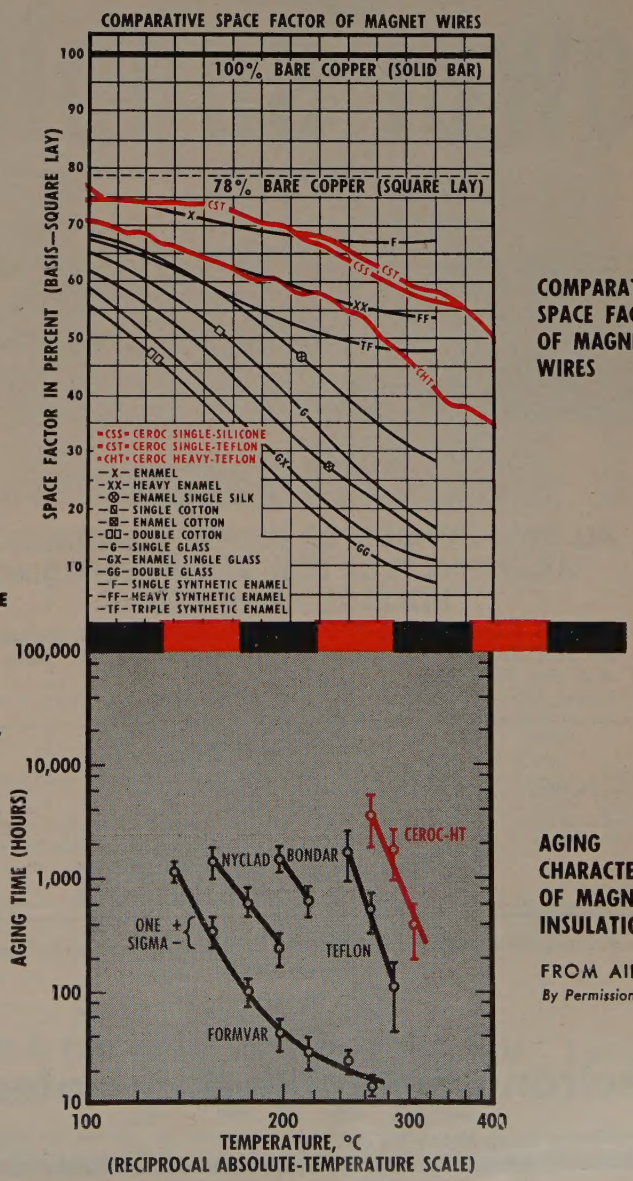
CERAMIC INSULATED MAGNET WIRE

CEROC is an extremely thin and flexible *ceramic* insulation deposited on copper wire. *This ceramic base insulation is unaffected by extremely high temperatures.* Thus, in combination with silicone or Teflon overlays, Ceroc insulations permit much higher continuous operating temperatures than are possible with ordinary insulations.

There are three standard Ceroc Wires: Ceramic Single-Teflon and Ceramic Heavy-Teflon for operation at 250°C feature unique characteristics of flexibility, dielectric strength and resistance to moisture. They have been used successfully to 300°C in short time military applications. Ceramic Single-Silicone, for 200°C application, pairs the ceramic with a silicone reinforcement to facilitate winding.

All three Ceroc Wires have far superior cross-over characteristics to all-plastic insulated wire—all provide an extraordinarily high space factor that facilitates miniaturization with high-reliability standards.

ENLARGED CROSS-SECTIONS OF CEROC® COPPER MAGNET WIRE



COMPARATIVE SPACE FACTOR OF MAGNET WIRES

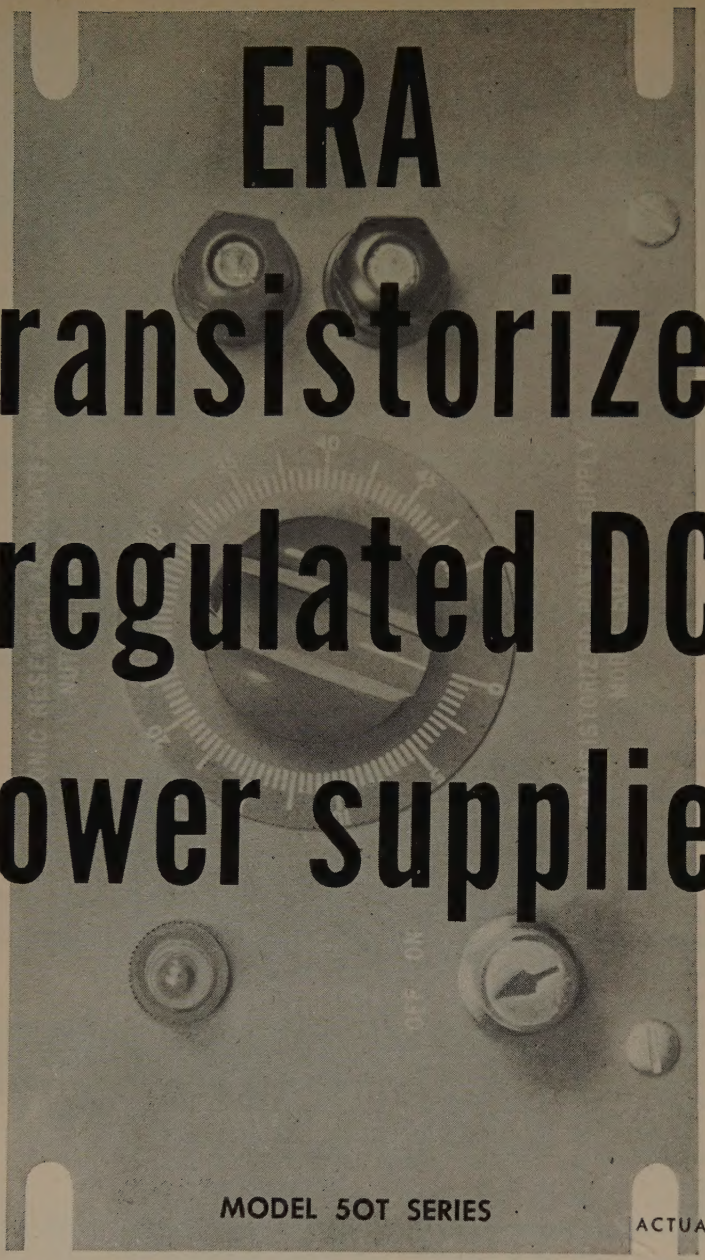
AGING CHARACTERISTICS OF MAGNET WIRE INSULATIONS

FROM AIEE 55-48
By Permission

SPRAGUE ELECTRIC COMPANY

235 MARSHALL ST. • NORTH ADAMS, MASS.

ERA transistorized regulated DC power supplies



MODEL 50T SERIES ACTUAL SIZE

ALL SEMI-CONDUCTOR DESIGN, CONTINUOUSLY ADJUSTABLE FOR LOW AND INTERMEDIATE VOLTAGE APPLICATIONS

- high conversion efficiency
- low heat dissipation
- small size, light weight
- instant warm-up time
- non-microphonic operation
- rugged, long life, stable performance
- moderately priced

SPECIFICATIONS

input .....105-125 vac. 60 cps
output voltage .....adjustable 0-50 vdc.
output current .....0-150 ma
input regulation .....less than ±0.5%
dc impedance .....approx. 2 ohms
load regulation within ±0.5% max. output
regulator type .....transistor
ripple .....less than 0.02%
size ..submultiple 19" rack mtg. 3½ x 6½"
weight .....approximately 8 lbs.
model 50T .....price $175 fob Nutley
model 50TM (metered) .....price $195 fob Nutley
delivery .....now available from stock

Transistorized power supplies are also available in 0-150 vdc, 0-300 vdc and higher current ratings.

Write for catalogue IR-2

Electronic Research Associates, Inc.

67 East Centre Street, Nutley 10, N.J. Nutley 2-5410

Meetings with Exhibits

● **As a service both to Members and the industry, we will endeavor to record in this column each month those meetings of IRE, its sections and professional groups which include exhibits.**

Δ

Feb. 26-28, 1957
Western Joint Computer Conference, Statler Hotel, Los Angeles, Calif.
Exhibits: Mr. George P. West, Ramo-Wooldridge Corp., 5740 Arbor Vitae St., Los Angeles 45, Calif.

March 11-17, 1957
Second Annual Nuclear Science & Engineering Congress, Convention Hall, Philadelphia, Pa.
Exhibits: Dr. Richard M. Emberson, Associated Universities, Inc., 350 Fifth Ave., New York 1, N.Y.

March 18-21, 1957
Radio Engineering Show and IRE National Convention, New York Coliseum, New York, N.Y.
Exhibits: Mr. William C. Copp, 1475 Broadway, New York 36, N.Y.

April 11-13, 1957
Ninth Southwestern IRE Conference and Electronic Show, Shamrock-Hilton Hotel, Houston, Tex.
Exhibits: Mr. Karl O. Heintz, P.O. Box 1234, Houston 1, Tex.

April 14-16, 1957
National Symposium on Telemetering, New Sheraton Hotel, Philadelphia, Pa.
Exhibits: Mr. L. P. Clark, Tele-Dynamics, Inc., 32nd & Walnut Sts., Philadelphia 4, Pa.

April 24-26, 1957
Seventh Regional Conference and Trade Show, U. S. Grant Hotel, San Diego, Calif.
Exhibits: Mr. Donald E. Root, 4686½ West Point Loma Blvd., San Diego 6, Calif.

April 26-27, 1957
11th Annual Spring TV Conference, Engineering Society Building, Cincinnati, Ohio
Exhibits: Mr. Frank L. Wedig, Avco Mfg. Co., Cincinnati 25, Ohio

May 13-15, 1957
National Aeronautical & Navigational Conference, Dayton-Biltmore Hotel, Dayton, Ohio
Exhibits: Mr. Donald V. Meyers, 6962 Miami Road, Cincinnati 27, Ohio

May 20-22, 1957
Armed Forces Communication & Electronics Association, Convention & Exhibits, Sheraton Park Hotel, Washington 8, D.C.
Exhibits: Mr. William C. Copp, 1475 Broadway, New York 36, N.Y.

June 6-7, 1957
First Annual Conference on Production Techniques, Willard Hotel, Washington, D.C.
Exhibits: Mr. Sidney Levine, Melpar, Inc., 649 Monticello Drive, Falls Church, Va.

June 17-19, 1957
National Meeting, Professional Group on Military Electronics, Sheraton Park Hotel, Washington, D.C.
Exhibits: Mr. C. L. Engleman, 2480 16th St., N.W., Washington 9, D.C.

If forward voltage drop is a problem in your diode circuitry...see the

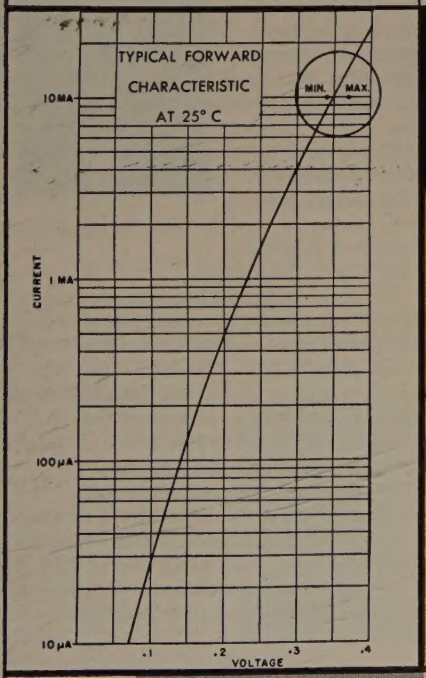
RADIO RECEPTOR

GOLD BONDED

Germanium Diode DR 385

Available now in production quantities for immediate delivery

with controlled forward voltage drop between 0.34 and 0.37V at the 10MA level



Design engineers working with transistorized circuits, computers and other applications will find that RRco. Type DR 385 has extremely low forward voltage drop as well as other desirable features...The specifications speak for themselves!

Characteristics at 25° C

Forward voltage drop @ 10MA	
Minimum	0.34V
Maximum	0.37V
Maximum reverse current at −10V	10UA
Peak inverse voltage	60V

Maximum Ratings at 25° C

Maximum inverse operating voltage	50V
Continuous DC forward current	100MA
Surge current for 1 second	500MA
Average power dissipation	80MW
Derating above 25° C	10MW/10° C

DR 385 exhibits fast transient response and similar diodes can be offered fully tested to your recovery conditions.

In Radio and Electronics Since 1922

Further information on DR 385, or any other RRco. diode type will be sent you at once upon request to section P-2.

Semiconductor Division

RADIO RECEPTOR COMPANY, INC.

240 Wythe Avenue, Brooklyn 11, N. Y. • EVergreen 8-6000

Radio Receptor Products for Industry and Government: Selenium Rectifiers • Germanium Diodes Thermatron Dielectric Heating Generators & Presses • Communications, Radar & Navigation Equipment

FANSTEEL

S-T-A

SOLID TANTALUM CAPACITORS

Here Are the Sizes Available:

	CATALOG NUMBER	CAPACITY IN MFD*	WORKING VOLTAGE	SURGE VOLTAGE
100 SERIES	STA-155	3.5	10	12
	STA-160	2.0	15	18
	STA-165	1.5	20	24
	STA-170	1.2	30	36
	STA-175	1.0	35	42
200 SERIES	STA-255	17	10	12
	STA-260	11	15	18
	STA-265	8	20	24
	STA-270	6	30	36
	STA-275	5	35	42
300 SERIES	STA-355	70	10	12
	STA-360	45	15	18
	STA-365	35	20	24
	STA-370	23	30	36
	STA-375	20	35	42

*Standard Capacity Tolerances are minus 15%, plus 25%.

NOW AVAILABLE IN PRODUCTION QUANTITIES

(Write for bulletin 6.112)

FANSTEEL METALLURGICAL CORPORATION
North Chicago, Illinois, U.S.A.

C572A

TANTALUM CAPACITORS . . . DEPENDABLE SINCE 1930

IRE People

At a recent special meeting of Motorola Inc. Board of Directors, approval was given to a broad-based realignment of management responsibilities. The new structure provides for the advancement of several senior officials of the corporation coincidental to the establishment of three newly defined major products divisions.

D. E. Noble (A'25–SM'44–F'47), former Vice-President, was named Executive Vice-President of the newly defined major products division of Industrial, Semi-Conductor and Military Electronics.

Within the Industrial, Semi-Conductor and Military Electronics Division headed by Mr. Noble, **J. A. Chambers** (A'28–M'30–SM'43–F'55), former manager of the company's Phoenix Military Electronics Laboratory, was named Vice-President, Western Area Military Electronics Center.

Jack Davis (A'44–SM'46), former Radio Products Manager, was named Vice-President for Consumer Products Engineering. He will assume product responsibility for Motorola car, home, clock and portable radios and television.

❖

D. D. King (M'46), formerly director of the Radiation Laboratory at Johns Hopkins University, has been elected Vice-President in charge of research for Electronic Communications, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Air Associates, Inc. In his new capacity, Dr. King will be director of the new Research Laboratory for Electronic Communications, Inc., recently established in Baltimore, Maryland.

D. D. KING

Dr. King brings to his new post many years of experience in military electronics and applied physics. Holder of a Ph.D. degree in physics from Harvard University, he is a consultant to the Scientific Advisory Board, USAF, and a member of the Technical Advisory Panel on Electronic Counter Measures, Secretary of Defense.

At the new research laboratory, Dr. King and his staff will concentrate on electronic countermeasures research, systems studies, infra-red work and related military electronic communications problems of a research or advanced developmental nature.

❖

J. N. Van Scoyoc (A'48–SM'50) has been named engineering advisor at Armour Research Foundation of Illinois Institute of Technology, Chicago.

Mr. Van Scoyoc joined the Foundation in 1946 as an associate engineer and was promoted in 1948 to senior engineer, a position he held until his present appointment to engineering advisor.

Prior to joining ARF, Mr. Van Scoyoc was laboratory supervisor and instructor

in electronics at Illinois Institute of Technology from 1942 to 1945. He has also worked for Barnes & Reinecke Design Engineers, and he operated his own radio sales and service business for eight years.

A graduate of Purdue University in 1934, Mr. Van Scoyoc holds a bachelor of science degree in physics. Primarily engaged in electronic design and development, Mr. Van Scoyoc has worked in the fields of electronic instrumentation, transistor circuits, and developments utilizing magnetic, photoelectric, and semiconductor-components. He is also the author of a number of technical articles. He is a member of Sigma Pi Sigma and Sigma Xi.

❖

Bert Schwarzschild (S'48–A'51) has organized his own firm in San Francisco to serve the electronic manufacturing industry in the North California area as an engineering manufacturers' representative. He accepted the representation of several electronic components and equipment companies in October, 1956.

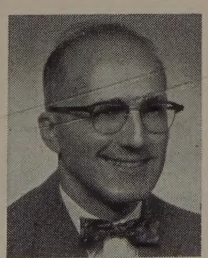
B. SCHWARZSCHILD

Mr. Schwarzschild had been quality control manager for Blonder-Tongue Laboratories Inc., Westfield, N. J., and its manufacturing affiliate, Electrocomp Inc. since 1952, before he resigned to establish his own firm. Before that he served as electronic repair officer in the Navy during the Korean hostilities. He has also been associated with Sound Apparatus Company, Stirling, N. J. as production and design engineer.

He is a graduate of the Newark College of Engineering from which he received his Bachelor of Science degree in electrical engineering in 1950.

❖

L. L. Fisher (A'49–M'51) becomes a Senior Project Engineer at Levinthal Electronic Products, Inc., concerned with the design and development of high-power radar modulators. He was previously a project engineer at Lenkurt Electric Company and has in the past been associated with the J. B. Rea Company, Ampex Electric Corporation, Sandia Corporation, Armour Research Foundation, and Galvin Manufacturing Company. After obtaining his B.S. degree in electrical engineering from Illinois Institute of Technology in 1948, Mr. Fisher attended the University of New Mexico, receiving his M.S. degree in electrical engineering in 1951. He has served as a laboratory instructor at Illinois Insti-



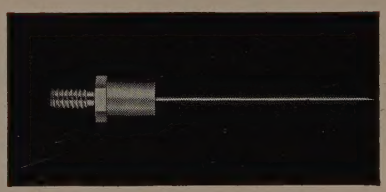
L. L. FISHER

(Continued on page 22A)

FANSTEEL

Silicon

RECTIFIERS



Minimum Size.....

Maximum Performance...

Fansteel Dependability

½ AMPERE RATING

WILL OPERATE AT 170°C (338°F) CASE TEMPERATURE WITHOUT A HEAT SINK

WRITE FOR SIZES AND RATINGS

E572A

FANSTEEL METALLURGICAL CORPORATION

North Chicago, Illinois, U. S. A.

DEPENDABLE RECTIFIERS SINCE 1924

CAPACITORS

Announcing

A high quality line of paper capacitors.
General Electric's molded
PVZ tubular
capacitors.

RADIO ENGINEERING SHOW

WHAT'S WHERE

HOW TO GO DIRECTLY TO THE 2nd FLOOR

Take the escalators in the center of the lobby to the components floor. See Fig. 1.

HOW TO GO DIRECTLY TO THE 3rd FLOOR

Take the escalators at the south end of the lobby—on your left—to the Instrument floor—also additional components exhibits. See Fig. 1.

HOW TO GO DIRECTLY TO THE 4th FLOOR

Take any of the elevators. They run express to the 4th floor and then local down. Take the elevators to the 4th floor for Production and *for all lecture halls.*

WHERE ARE THE LECTURE HALLS?

The lecture halls are on the fourth floor. Take the elevators express to the 4th floor. See Fig. 1.

WHERE'S THE CHECKROOM?

There's a checkroom right in the front of the building on each floor and at left or south end of the street floor lobby.

WHERE CAN YOU EAT?

There are lunch counters on each floor. In addition, there is a cafeteria on the 2nd floor mezzanine. You can get to the cafeteria by taking *elevator 16 at the south center of each floor.*

HOW TO REGISTER QUICKLY

The show management has made every effort to save you time in registering. Use the punch card that was mailed to you for registration to save time. Fill it out completely before you come.

HOW TO HELP THE EXHIBITOR HELP YOU

Display your badge with your name very prominently. Even your competitors will welcome you. Everybody is important to every exhibitor. Help him to know who you are so he can serve you better. By wearing your badge he can more swiftly estimate what will interest you and show it to you. After all, you are really the exhibitor's guest and you are, in effect, visiting his plant. Besides, it's fun to greet everyone by his name! This is the IRE Convention!

WHERE'S THE XYZ BOOTH?

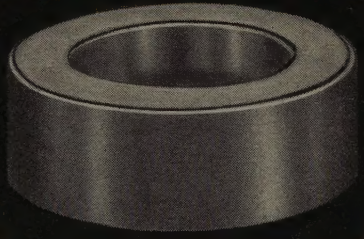
Use your pocket-size guide to exhibits that is given to you when you register to determine the booth number of the exhibit you want to see. All booths have a 4-digit number. The 1st indicates the floor, 2nd indicates aisle numbers (aisle numbers increase from south to north). Booth numbers having the letter M as a prefix are on the 1st floor mezzanine.

THE INSTITUTE OF RADIO ENGINEERS

1 East 79th Street

New York 21, N. Y.

for special applications...
CENTRICORES
SPIRALLY WRAPPED
Hymu-Squaremu-Microsil



Centricores having UNIFORM magnetic properties
in metallic or phenolic encasements

CENTRICORES are processed from thinner gauge materials including Hymu, Squaremu "79", Squaremu "49", Microsil and "49" Alloy for magnetic amplifier and special transformer applications. New sizes are being constantly added to standard sizes available from stock for prompt delivery. *Write for Bulletin C-1* covering magnetic properties. Also indicate where Magnetic Amplifier test procedure data is desired.

MAGNETIC METALS COMPANY
Electromagnetic Cores and Shields
Hayes Avenue at 21st Street, Camden, N.J.

IRE People

(Continued from page 17A)

tute of Technology, as an assistant electrical engineer in the Research Division of the New Mexico School of Mines and as an instructor in the extension division of the University of California.

❖

The director of engineering at Pacific Division, Bendix Aviation Corporation has announced the appointment of **C. E. Miller** (A'44–SM'49) as Head of Engineering Services.

C. E. MILLER

In this capacity, Mr. Miller will be in charge of the Reliability and Standards, Production Procedures, Design Drafting and Records, Publications, Environmental Facilities, Technician Control, and Instrument Service and Calibration Groups.

Mr. Miller, who has been with Bendix-Pacific for fifteen years, was active in the early development of the neoprene balloons and kites used in holding up the antennas for the Gibson Girl emergency rescue radio transmitters built at Pacific Division during World War II. He also invented and patented the hydrogen generator used for inflating the balloons. Active in the early development of the electro mechanical actuators, he designed the tail light flasher which has been in production here since 1943 under substantially the same original design.

A graduate of Stanford University with degrees in both mechanical and electrical engineering, Mr. Miller was a research assistant at California Institute of Technology for three years prior to joining Pacific Division. Previously, he was chief engineer for Western Company of San Francisco, doing geophysical work. In the early 1930's he was chief engineer for Keller-Fuller Co., Los Angeles, where his work was concerned with the design and production of Radiette radios. He is a registered professional engineer in the State of California. He is a Member of Sigma Xi and a charter member of the Electronic Club.

❖

C. M. Burrill (A'24–M'30–SM'43), of Princeton, N. J., a research engineer at the David Sarnoff Research Center of the Radio Corporation of America, has joined the faculty of Newark College of Engineering as Visiting Lecturer in the Department of Electrical Engineering.

Under an arrangement with RCA Laboratories, Mr. Burrill will teach at the college two and one half days each week while continuing his work at the David Sarnoff Research Center. The arrangement has been described by RCA Laboratories as a "practical expression" of its interest in supporting science and engineer-

(Continued on page 28A)

IT'S THE NEW VARIAN VA-97 KLYSTRON . . . a tough, reliable local oscillator tube with performance and design features unmatched by any other klystron in the frequency range of 34.0 to 35.6 kMc . . . ideal as the microwave power source for airborne radar and similar applications.

RUGGED — provides reliable operation under severe environmental conditions.

COMPACT — small size and light weight takes up less high premium aircraft space.

HIGH PERFORMANCE AT LOW VOLTAGE — means better equipment design.

EXCEPTIONAL FREQUENCY STABILITY under all conditions, due to Varian's advanced external tuning cavity design.

SLOW TUNING — gives you more reliable system operation with less maintenance.

RATED FOR USE AT ANY ALTITUDE without pressurization.

These important features allow maximum latitude in equipment design and result in savings of time, space and money. A companion klystron — the VA-94 — is also available, providing comparable performance characteristics in a frequency range of 16.0 to 17.0 kMc.

	Frequency	Resonator Voltage	Power	Electronic Tuning Range
VA-97	34.0 - 35.6 kMc	400 V	15 mW	90 Mc
VA-94	16.0 - 17.0 kMc	300 V	40 mW	75 Mc

FOR TEST EQUIPMENT AND LABORATORY MEASUREMENT . . . Varian's V-39C and V-40C klystrons feature separate external cavities that afford an extremely wide tuning range for testing and laboratory research applications, in frequency ranges between 10.0 and 21 kMc.

NEW VARIAN KLYSTRON CATALOG . . . Now available, this fully-illustrated 16-page catalog describes the complete line of commercially available Varian klystrons and related microwave equipment.

Write for your copy today.

THE MARK OF LEADERSHIP

VARIAN associates

PALO ALTO 2, CALIFORNIA

Representatives in all principal cities.

KLYSTRONS, TRAVELING WAVE TUBES, BACKWARD WAVE OSCILLATORS, R.F. SPECTROMETERS, MAGNETS, STALOS, UHF WATERLOADS, MICROWAVE SYSTEM COMPONENTS, GRAPHIC RECORDERS, RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

See Varian Klystrons at the Radio Engineering Show Booths 2530-2532 and 3514

RCA INSTRUMENTS OF LABORATORY PRECISION

Precision engineered to do a more versatile job

RCA PRECISION IMPEDANCE BRIDGE
TYPE LB-52 $585.*
Also ask about a utility bridge.

IMMEDIATE AVAILABILITY

THIS PRECISION IMPEDANCE BRIDGE has a combination of advanced features which you'll respect more and more as you put it to work! Most versatile bridge in its price class, it provides an internal metered source of voltage and current; AC detection for all measurements, including DC, via "magic eye" null indicator; provision for use of external standards. It measures resistance, capacity, inductance, dissipation factor and "Q"... facilitates measurement of incremental inductance and electrolytic capacitors.

RESISTANCE:
0.01 ohm to 10 megohms.
Accuracy:
± 1% from 0.1 ohms to 1 megohm.
± 2% outside these limits.

CAPACITANCE:
1 μμf to 100 μf.
Accuracy:
±1% from 100 μμf to 10 μf
±2% or ±0.2 μμf, whichever is greater, outside these limits.

INDUCTANCE:
10 μH to 1,000 H.
Accuracy:
±2% from 100 μH to 50 H.
±3% from 50 H to 1,000 H. somewhat less accurate from 10 μH to 100 μH.
Q:
0 to 12.
Accuracy: ±5% of reading or ±0.005 for values less than 0.1.

DISSIPATION FACTOR:
0 to 0.12.
Accuracy: ±5%.

DC COMPONENT:
Adjustable between the following limits:
Current: 0 to 100 ma. ±3%.
Voltage: 0 to 50 V,
0 to 500 V.

BRIDGE EXCITATION:
Internal: 1,000 cps ±2%, power line frequency or DC.
External: 50 to 10,000 cps.

For complete information on the above and other instruments in the RCA line write to RCA, Dept. O-94, Building 15-1, Camden, N.J.

Instrument Engineering Representatives in Principal Cities

*Price in U.S.A., f.o.b. Camden, N.J. Subject to change without notice.

Tmk(s) ®

RADIO CORPORATION OF AMERICA
CAMDEN, N.J.

COMMERCIAL ELECTRONIC PRODUCTS

In Canada: RCA VICTOR Company Ltd., Montreal

IRE People

(Continued from page 22A)

ing teaching in schools and colleges.

Mr. Burrill, a graduate of the University of Minnesota, has had extensive experience in organizing and teaching in-plant engineering training courses. Formerly with the General Electric Company, he joined RCA in 1930.

He is the author of six publications in his field and the holder of eight patents. He is listed in *Who's Who in Engineering* and *American Men of Science*, and is a member of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, the American Society for Engineering Education, the American Association for the Advancement of Science, and Tau Beta Pi, Eta Kappa Nu, and Sigma Xi.

❖

Meyer Leifer (A'46–M'48–SM'50–F'55) has been appointed assistant director of the Electronic Defense Laboratory of Sylvania Electric Products Inc., it has been recently announced.

M. LEIFER

Before being named to the newly created post, Mr. Leifer was engineering manager of the laboratory. In this assignment he headed the research and development program of Sylvania's Electronic Defense Laboratory since it began operations at Mountain View, Calif. in 1953.

Mr. Leifer joined Sylvania in 1946 as an engineer in Sylvania's Physics Laboratory at Bayside, N. Y., becoming manager of the systems and circuits branch in 1951. He was instrumental in the establishment of the Electronic Defense Laboratory two years later.

During World War II, Mr. Leifer served from 1941 to 1944 as a physicist with the U. S. Navy, specializing in degaussing. From 1944 to 1946, he served as a naval officer in the Pacific Theater.

A graduate of Brooklyn College with a bachelor of science degree in mathematics Mr. Leifer also holds a master's degree in physics from Columbia University. He is vice-chairman of the IRE San Francisco Section. He is president of the Sequoia branch of the Research Society of America, and a member of the American Physical Society, Pi Mu Epsilon, Sigma Pi Sigma, and Sigma Xi.

❖

General Transistor Corp., manufacturers of transistors and other semiconductor products, has announced the appointment of **Allan Easton** (A'42–SM'52) as vice-president and sales manager.

Mr. Easton, a veteran of twenty years in the electronics industry, was formerly vice-president and general manager of Granco Products, Inc. Prior to that he was manager of engineering of the military

(Continued on page 34A)

IMPACT

It takes the impact of specialized engineering to break bottle-necks that block the practical application of automatic control, data handling and other system problems in both the civilian and military fields.

DAYSTROM SYSTEMS DIVISION takes full responsibility for the conception, design, assembly, testing and installation of complete systems, including the training of user personnel.

DAYSTROM SYSTEMS engineers are qualified to integrate and apply to systems problems, equipment from the electronic, electrical, optical, hydraulic, pneumatic, mechanical and other fields. Whenever DAYSTROM or other existing equipment does not meet optimum system specifications, the DIVISION will design and manufacture special components. Full advantage will be taken of the extensive experience of the entire DAYSTROM organization with servo-mechanisms, controllers, aircraft systems, computer and memory devices, gyroscopes, telemetering equipment and digital systems.

A DAYSTROM designed system is the key to more efficient, more profitable operations. For further information, call or write for our FACILITIES REPORT. See us at the I·R·E Show in New York, March 18-21, Booth 2907-15.

DAYSTROM SYSTEMS

DIVISION OF DAYSTROM, INC.
5640 LA JOLLA BOULEVARD
LA JOLLA, CALIFORNIA
GLENCOURT 4-0421

LAPP
GAS-FILLED CONDENSERS

for duty at

High Voltage

High Current

High Frequency

Lapp's experience of 18 years of design and manufacture of gas-filled condensers is back of this precision-made unit and its promise of years of trouble-free duty. It is small in size and low in loss, offers high voltage and current ratings, high frequency limits, safety, puncture-proof operation and constant capacitance under temperature variation.

The entire electrical and mechanical assembly of the Lapp gas-filled condenser is supported by a top aluminum ring, the steel tank serving only as a support for this ring and as a leak-proof gas container. High-potential plates are carried on a rigid center stud which is supported by a top ceramic bowl. Grounded rotor plates are carried on ball bearings nearly the full tank diameter. This construction provides a grounded tuning shaft on variable models and makes possible efficient and complete water cooling for high current operation.

Models in four tank diameters, 7″ to 18″, are available, in variable or fixed capacitances, for duty up to 30,000mmf; in current ratings to 400 amps at 1mc; operating voltages to 80Kv peak. Write for Bulletin 302, with complete description and characteristics data. Lapp Insulator Co., Inc., Radio Specialties Division, 931 Sumner Street, Le Roy, N. Y.

Lapp

IRE People

(Continued from page 28A)

products division at Radio Receptor Co., and chief engineer at Teletone Radio Corp. Mr. Easton also has held the position of design engineer with Emerson Radio Corp., Hazeltine Electronics, and General Electric.

He is a graduate of the RCA Institute and studied Industrial Administration at Hofstra and New York University.

❖

R. W. Pearson (M'50), formerly Manager of Reliability Control in the Missile and Surface Radar Department of RCA, Moorestown, New Jersey, has been appointed to the newly-created position of Deputy General Manager for Operations at American Machine & Foundry Company's Electronics Division in Boston. In this position, Mr. Pearson will be responsible for the operation of the Engineering, Manufacturing, Materiel and Quality Control Departments.

R. W. Pearson

Mr. Pearson joined RCA at Camden, New Jersey, in 1948 as senior staff engineer in the production department, and later was administrator of mechanical design and manager, engineering standards and services. He was subsequently named manager of product planning.

Prior to that he was superintendent of the radio division of Federal Television and Radio Corporation from 1946 to 1948. From 1937 to 1942 he was an industrial electronic control engineer with Westinghouse Electric Company, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania.

During World War II, he served as a contracting officer with the Signal Corps in Washington, D. C. and Fort Monmouth, New Jersey. He held the rank of Lieutenant Colonel.

Mr. Pearson was graduated from Drexel Institute and received his B.S. degree in 1935. He earned an M.S. degree in electrical engineering in 1941 at the University of Pittsburgh.

He was formerly Secretary of the Philadelphia Chapter of the Armed Forces Communications & Electronics Association.

❖

The announcement of the appointment of **H. D. Barnhart** (M'56) as manager of instrumentation, Materials and Processes Laboratory of General Electric Company, Syracuse, N. Y., was made recently.

In his new position Mr. Barnhart will be responsible for technical counsel provided by his subsection to the operating departments of the company on electrical and electronic instrument calibration and repair, electrical safety and pyrometry.

Mr. Barnhart comes to the Materials and Processes Lab from G.E.'s Locomo-

(Continued on page 38A)

POWER TRANSISTORS

Clevite Power Transistors are used in leading auto radios.

- **High power ratings**
- **High power gain**
- **Rugged, compact mechanical design**
- **Welded, hermetically sealed package for stability and long life**
- **Excellent heat dissipation characteristics**

Now Clevite can supply you with power transistors that fit your needs for audio applications, portable power supplies, etc., from a full line of six types. All are available in production quantities. All are rated at 25 watts continuous operation with infinite heat sink — 15 watts with 36 sq. in. heat sink.

Clevite Power Transistor packaging is compact. Vacuum baking and hermetic sealing of the package insure stability and long life. Low thermal resistance between collector junction and large copper flange insures excellent heat conduction from the package to the heat sink.

OUTLINE SPECIFICATIONS

TYPE	2N268	CTP 1111	2N257	CTP 1104	CTP 1109	CTP 1108	Units
Instantaneous Collector-to-Base Voltage (absolute maximum)	−80	−80	−40	−40	−20	−20	Volts
Junction Temperature (absolute maximum)	85	85	85	85	85	85	°C
Average Total Power Dissipation (with inf. heat sink @ 25°C)	25	25	25	25	25	25	Watts
Average Total Power Dissipation (with 36 sq. in. heat sink @ 25°C)	15	15	15	15	15	15	Watts
Power Gain	28[a]	23[a]	30[a]	23[a]	27[b]	20[b]	db
Frequency Cutoff	6	4	7	4	6	4	kc/s

a V_{cc} = −14V; I_c = 500 ma; R_L = 30 Ω (choke coupled); R_g = 10 Ω

b V_{cc} = −7V; I_c = 500 ma; R_L = 15 Ω (choke coupled); R_g = 10 Ω

CLEVITE

CLEVITE

TRANSISTOR PRODUCTS

241 Crescent St., Waltham 54, Mass. TWinbrook 4-9330

Write for Data Sheet B-211

Clevite Divisions: *Brush Electronics Co.* ● *Cleveland Graphite Bronze Co.* ● *Clevite Harris Products Inc.* ● *Clevite Research Center* ● *Clevite Ltd.*

In Canada: 700 Weston Rd., Toronto 9, Tel. Rogers 2-7535 • Export: Ad Auriema, Inc., New York City

IRE People

(Continued from page 34A)

tive and Car Equipment Department in Erie, Pa. where he was a measurements and consulting engineer.

He had joined the company at Erie in 1946 as a design engineer and he subsequently became a measurement engineer in 1950. He worked in this capacity until his present appointment.

He obtained an electrical engineering degree from the Missouri School of Mines. While serving in the U. S. Navy during World War II, he was assigned to the Electronics Offices at the Boston Navy Yard, Boston, Mass., the Naval Research Lab, Washington, D. C., and the Navy Yard at Pearl Harbor, T. H.

He is a member of the Instrument Society of America and the A.I.E.E. He is serving on the American Institute of Electrical Engineers' Committee on Instruments and Measurements. He is the author of several technical papers and is chairman of four committees of the Erie Chapter of the A.I.E.E.

❖

The appointment of **Walter Hausz** (A'44–SM'46–F'54) as a member of the Technical Staff in the Technical Military Planning Operation of General Electric Company's Defense Electronics Division was announced recently.

WALTER HAUSZ

Mr. Hausz has been on special assignment in Washington, D. C. for the past several months. Prior to that, he was manager of General Electric's Advanced Electronics Center at Cornell University in Ithaca, New York.

Prior to his Ithaca assignment, Mr. Hausz, a native of New York City and a graduate of Columbia University, was manager of development engineering at the G.E. Electronics Laboratory in Syracuse, New York.

In 1952 Mr. Hausz received General Electric's highest honor, the Charles A. Coffin Award, for outstanding ingenuity and ability in the development of a radar system which provided a new automatic tracking technique for radar-directed weapons.

He joined General Electric at Schenectady, New York, in 1939. From 1945 until 1948 he specialized in guided missile work. He was sent to Germany at the end of World War II to locate German scientists and information on guided missiles. He also participated in several test rocket firings at White Sands, New Mexico.

He is a member of Tau Beta Pi, Sigma Xi, Scientific Research Society of America, American Association for the Advancement of Science, and the Operations Re-

(Continued on page 44A)

Mighty Midget!

This
16,000 VOLT
high temperature
SILICON DIODE
can reduce
your electronic
equipment
manufacturing
costs **3** ways!

ILLUSTRATED ACTUAL SIZE

95% SMALLER
than conventional units
of comparable rating!

FOR HIGH TEMPERATURE APPLICATIONS

COMPLETE ENGINEERING INFORMATION ON SILICON "CARTRIDGE-TYPE" DIODES IS AVAILABLE ON REQUEST.

SIMPLIFIES ENGINEERING... cuts time normally spent "designing around" bulky units... provides a quick answer to high temperature problems.

REDUCES EQUIPMENT SIZE... 20 to 1 size ratio can reduce chassis and enclosure size *and* costs... the dramatic weight difference will be reflected in lower shipping and handling costs.

CUTS ASSEMBLY COSTS... Standard fuse clip mounting can save up to 90% of the assembly time spent with conventional multiple stacks... high temperature characteristics result in less dielectric material and installation labor.

This Silicon Diode is just one of the many thousands of different types of Selenium and Germanium and Silicon Rectifiers produced by International Rectifier Corporation for all DC power needs, from microwatts to megawatts. Produced to the most exacting standards of reliability, the performance of these products in your equipment will prove the soundness of your engineering judgement. Call upon International Rectifier to assist you in your application. An Application Advisory Department comprised of over 50 top-flight rectifier engineering specialists will be happy to provide a prompt evaluation and practical recommendations.

A WORLD OF DIFFERENCE • THROUGH RESEARCH •

International Rectifier
CORPORATION

EXECUTIVE OFFICES: EL SEGUNDO, CALIFORNIA • PHONE OREGON 8-6281

NEW YORK: 132 E. 70TH ST., TRAFALGAR 9-3330 • CHICAGO: 205 W. WACKER DR., FRANKLIN 2-3889
IN CANADA: ATLAS RADIO CORP., LTD., 50 WINGOLD AVE. W., TORONTO, ONTARIO, RU 1-6174

THE WORLD'S LARGEST SUPPLIER OF INDUSTRIAL METALLIC RECTIFIERS

Here's the first step toward lifetime reliability in electronic gear — the conversion from vacuum tubes to rugged, lightweight, small size Berkeley FERRISTORS*.

Berkeley FERRISTORS* consist of simple wire-wound coils on a ferro-magnetic core, encapsulated in epoxy resin. Costing less than comparable vacuum tubes, they offer these advantages:

1. Continuous-duty reliability
2. Unaffected by vibration, shock, high overloads, humidity changes, temperature extremes
3. Total weight only ½ ounce; small as a cube of sugar

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

FERRISTORS* are now used as oscillators, multi-vibrators, bi-stable elements, one-shots and various linear amplifiers including coincidence amplifiers, balanced amplifiers and differential amplifiers.

Why wait for your competitor to use FERRISTORS* and offer electronic gear with lifetime reliability? Investigate now and beat him to the punch — write for Data File 110, "Electronic Design with FERRISTORS*." Please address Dept. N2.

Model 470 RF Power Supply has dual outputs to supply 1.7 mc to drive up to 4 ring-of-10 bi-stable elements and to supply 10 mc to power at least 10 linear amplifiers. Ideal for preliminary investigations of circuits using the Berkeley FERRISTOR*. Price $95.00 f.o.b. factory.

120

Beckman®

Berkeley Division

Richmond 3, California

a division of Beckman Instruments, Inc.

*Trademark

IRE People

(Continued from page 38A)

search Society of America. In 1954, he was made Chairman of the Automation Committee of the Radio-Electronics-Television Manufacturers' Association.

❖

Commander **W. D. Hudgins** (A'43–M'46–SM'46), USN recently became Executive Officer at the U. S. Naval Training Device Center, Sands Point, Port Washington, New York. The new Executive Officer will also serve as Administrative Director of many of the Center's key departments among which are Administrative Services, Industrial Relations. Public Works, Supply and Contracts. Cdr. Gebhardt will assume the duties of Field Director, one of the three main organizational directorates at the Center.

W. D. Hudgins

The new Executive Officer reported from duty at the TENTH Naval District Headquarters, San Juan, Puerto Rico where he served from 1954 to 1956 as Commanding Officer of the Bureau of Ships Industrial Manager Organization and staff officer to the Commandant, Rear Admiral G. B. H. Hall, USN.

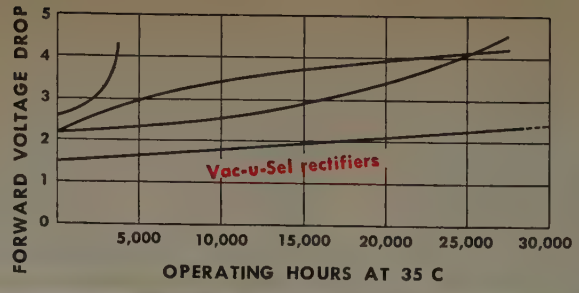
During World War II he served as Radio Materiel Officer at the Naval Operating Base, Trinidad, British West Indies where he was responsible for construction of major communications stations later used for radio messages relayed between Washington, D. C. and Northern Ireland during the European invasion. While in Trinidad, Cdr. Hudgins organized and directed the Electronics Ship Repair Activity for convoy escort vessels running from Trinidad to Brazil, Africa and Guantanamo, Cuba.

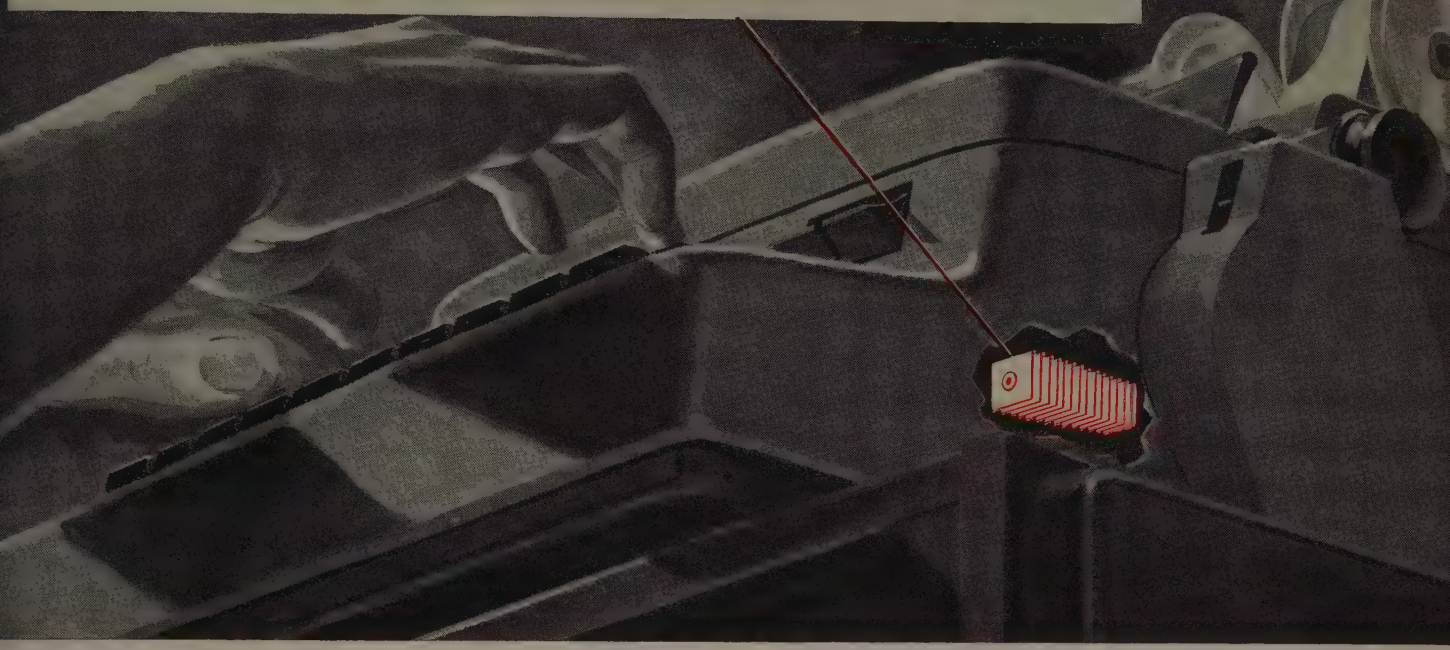
The Center's new Executive Officer holds a B.S. degree in electrical engineering. From 1945 to 1947 he served as Shipyard and District Electronics Materiel Officer at the Boston Naval Shipyard and was responsible for electronics provisioning for destroyers and capital ships in the Boston area. From 1947 to 1949 Cdr. Hudgins was on duty in the Bureau of Ships as Director of the Electronics Equipment (Logistics) Division and later served in the Office of the Secretary of Defense as Navy Member of the Secretariat of the Munitions Board (Joint Army-Navy-Air Force Committee on Electronics). While in this capacity he assisted in drafting the charter for the Electronics Production Resources Agency which performs liaison work with the commercial electronics industry.

Before going to Puerto Rico, Cdr. Hudgins was Executive Officer for the Supervising Inspector of Naval Material in Chicago. In Puerto Rico he directed and

(Continued on page 46A)

A COMPARISON GRAPH between General Electric Vac-u-Sel rectifiers and three other makes, showing the change in forward voltage with time. Note that all other makes have at least doubled their forward resistance (completely aged) in less than 30,000 hours. Vac-u-Sel rectifiers' long life makes them ideal for such applications as business machines.





WHEREVER LONG SERVICE IS ESSENTIAL . . .

G-E *Vac-u-Sel** Rectifiers Will Give 80,000 Hours of Reliable Life

When you're designing a circuit for a business machine or other essential-service type of industrial machine, two important objectives are absolute dependability and maximum life. Therefore, it will pay you to take advantage of the special characteristics of General Electric Vac-u-Sel rectifiers. This long-life rectifier has more than adequately proved its dependability in many years of outstanding service.

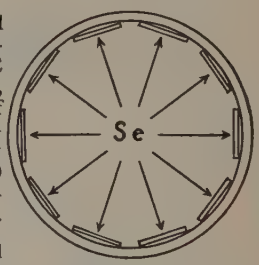
THE VAC-U-SEL RECTIFIER IS UNIQUE in that it is manufactured by an exclusive sphere-type, vacuum-evaporation process, which G.E. has been using for over 15 years. The ultimate benefit is 80,000 hours life expectancy at full-rated current and voltage. This is at least ⅓ longer than the life expectancy of ordinary selenium rectifiers under the same conditions.

In addition, the Vac-u-Sel rectifier gives you low forward resistance, and minimum heat loss.

A full line of Vac-u-Sel rectifiers is available. Contact your nearest G-E Apparatus Sales Office, or write for Bulletin GEA-6273 to: Section 461-42, General Electric Co., Schenectady 5, N. Y.

* Vac-u-Sel is a trade-mark of the General Electric Co. It designates top-quality selenium rectifier cells manufactured by a unique sphere-type vacuum-evaporation process. Vac-u-Sel rectifiers are produced by the Rectifier Department, Lynn, Mass., headquarters for silicon, germanium, selenium and copper-oxide component rectifiers.

THE SECRET'S IN THE SPHERE

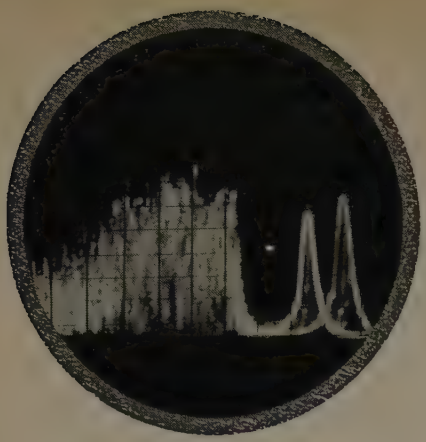


A vacuum-tight sphere is used to evaporate selenium onto aluminum plates. This unique G-E process results in a more even, natural-crystalline formation of selenium. It also eliminates contaminants, and permits better control over the more than 100 variables encountered in the manufacture of selenium rectifiers.

The end result is a Vac-u-Sel rectifier made by a precision process more closely related to a science than an art. This makes it possible to accurately predict performance, repeat the same dependability, and maintain the same high quality.

Progress Is Our Most Important Product

GENERAL ELECTRIC



COMMUNICATIONS
SYSTEMS
ENGINEERS

The expanding scope of advanced communications projects has created several unique positions in fields related to VHF, UHF, microwave transmission and reception, forward scatter and single sideband applications at Hoffman. Electronics engineers with appropriate backgrounds will find these new assignments professionally stimulating and financially rewarding. Please address Vice President of Engineering:

Hoffman
LABORATORIES, INC.
3761 South Hill Street
Los Angeles 7, California
Telephone: RIchmond 9-4831

A SUBSIDIARY OF
HOFFMAN ELECTRONICS CORP.

IRE People

(Continued from page 44A)

allocated ship repair and shore electronics construction work for which he received a letter of commendation from the present Chief of Naval Operations, Admiral Arleigh Burke, USN, for emergency repairs to ships undergoing winter training exercises in this area.

Cdr. Hudgins is a registered professional engineer in the State of California and in Washington, D. C. He is a member of the Society of Naval Architects and Marine Engineers and of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers. His hobby is amateur radio, and he holds an FCC license, W6CIW and membership in the Quarter Century Wireless Association of New York.

❖

John Hessel (A'31–VA'39–SM'48–F'53), director of the Radio Communication Division at Fort Monmouth, N. J. since 1947, has been appointed by the State Department as Chief of the Electronics Section, Production Division, North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

JOHN HESSEL

From 1942 to 1946 he served with the Army Signal Corps. For this service he was awarded the Legion of Merit with Oak Leaf Cluster. He held the rank of colonel.

Mr. Hessel holds the M.S. degree in electrical engineering from the University of Michigan where he was cited as a "distinguished alumnus" of the College of Engineering in 1953. He is a member of Tau Beta Pi, Phi Kappa Phi, and Sigma Xi.

He has been employed at the Signal Corps Engineering Laboratories since 1931.

❖

Federal Telephone and Radio Company, Clifton, N. J., a Division of International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation has appointed **Leon Seldin** (A'46–SM'52) to the post of Assistant Engineering Manager for the Instrument Division. He will also be in charge of production control for Federal's new line of large screen, precision oscilloscopes and associated instruments and instrumentation systems.

Mr. Seldin had been engineering manager for Low Frequency Instruments with Allen B. DuMont Laboratories, serving with that company since 1948. Prior to that he was an instructor on the staff of the College of the City of New York, and an electrical engineer with Western Electric Company and Munston Manufacturing Company.

A licensed professional engineer in the State of New York, Mr. Seldin is a member of Tau Beta Pi and Eta Kappa Nu. He received his B.S. degree from the College of the City of New York in 1943, and his M.S. degree from Columbia University in 1948.

❖

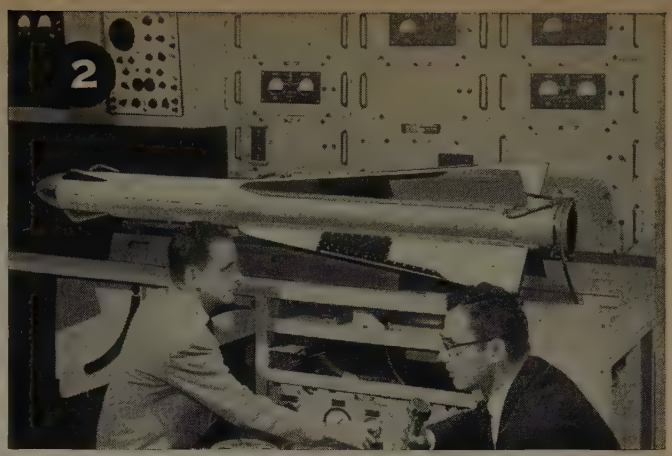
P. W. Jackson (A'52) has been promoted to Manager of Engineering, Special Engineering Products Division, at the IBM Product Development Laboratory in Poughkeepsie, N. Y. In his new position, Mr. Jackson will be in charge of all phases of engineering design, development and fabrication for the Special Engineering Products Division. Previously, as senior engineer, he had been responsible for the development and product engineering of several of the company's large electronic computer systems in the Electronic Data Processing Machines engineering department at the Laboratory.

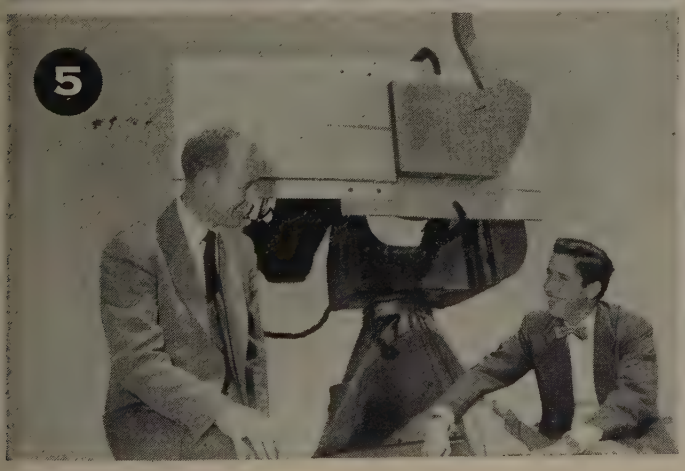
Mr. Jackson began his IBM career as a customer engineer trainee in July, 1949 at the Washington, D. C. office, from which he worked when he became a customer engineer in December of that year. Two years later, Mr. Jackson was promoted to technical engineer and transferred to the Poughkeepsie Engineering Laboratory, and was subsequently promoted to project engineer. He was advanced to senior engineer in September, 1955.

Mr. Jackson received his Bachelor of Science degree in electrical engineering from Duke University in 1949. Previously, he had been in military service with the U. S. Army, with overseas duty in the Mediterranean Theater from 1943 to 1945.

A member of Pi Mu Epsilon and Tau Beta Pi, Mr. Jackson belongs also to the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, the IRE Professional Group on Computers, and the Association for Computing Machinery.

THE 1956-1957 IRE DIRECTORY
contains more listings and more fact-filled advertisements than ever before. Use it! It's valuable!





Do you know these things about Hughes?

1. In a mere four years Hughes Products, commercial activity of Hughes Aircraft Co., has become the nation's largest producer of semiconductors . . . with an annual volume of $12 million and 20% of the market!

2. The Hughes Tucson facility, largest electronics and missile center in Arizona, develops and produces the Falcon missile . . . described by a leading news weekly as . . . "probably the most sophisticated missile now in production."

3. Hughes Field Service and Support trains and provides a large staff of engineers stationed throughout the world to insure the proper functioning of complex Hughes airborne radar and computer equipment.

4. Hughes El Segundo, pioneer in advanced electronics manufacturing and development of test equipment, produces systems which measure time in microseconds.

5. The engineers and scientists in the Hughes Systems Laboratories average only 31 years of age . . . yet they've created two of the leading electronics achievements of our time: the Hughes Armament Control System, and Hughes Falcon missile.

6. Hughes Ground System Laboratory is developing systems which convert radar data and other information into digital form and process it for use in performing intricate control functions.

There is more you should know about Hughes. Just off the presses is a new 28-page color brochure entitled "Electronics Unlimited," which provides detailed descriptions of the work we do and the openings now existing for scientists and engineers. To secure a copy of the brochure please send the coupon below, or send your resume for immediate attention.

Mr. Robert McQuiston
Hughes Aircraft Co., Dept. 14A, Culver City, California

Please send me a copy of "Electronics Unlimited."

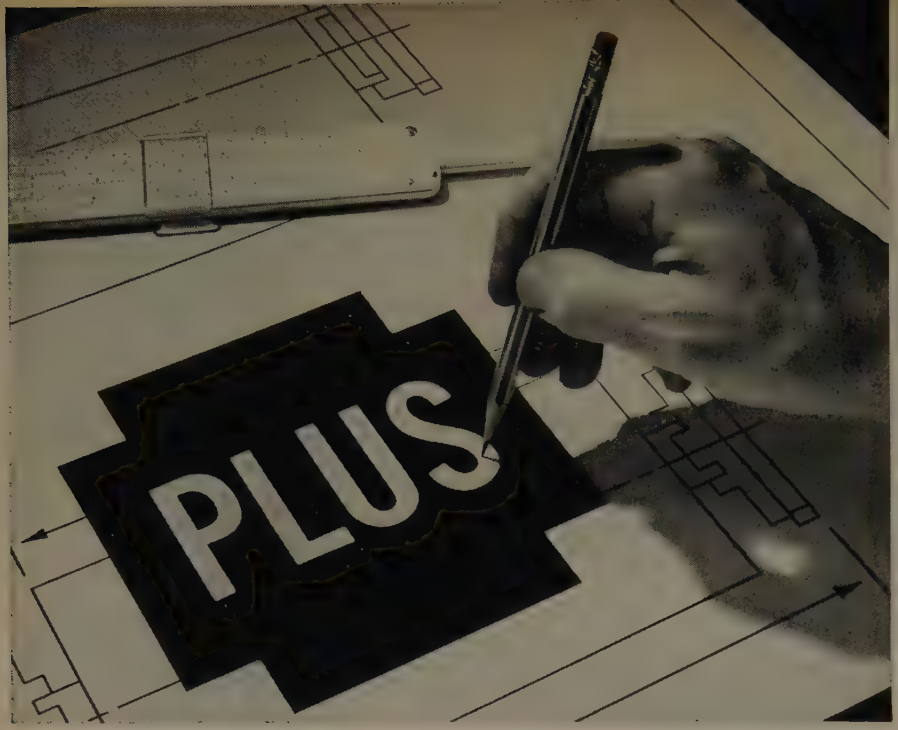
Name_____

Home Address_____

City_____ State_____

Degree_____

Do you plan to attend the IRE in March?_____



Put the PLUS in your microwave systems with AIRTRON *FERRITE* devices!

Airtron has stepped well beyond conventional designs through the use of remarkable non-reciprocal ferrite materials to give you microwave components with characteristics never before realized in the microwave design art!

Such vast improvements as isolating action, duplexing action, polarization diversity, electronic phase shift, remote attenuation and R.F. modulation are now possible with ferrite components.

These and Airtron's other great advancements are the *plus factors* that will minimize long line effects . . . provide rapid switching . . . improve AFC performance . . . permit rapid receiver recovery time . . . optimize magnetron operation . . . and eliminate mechanical mechanisms. Too, Airtron ferrite components will strengthen the reliability of your radar and microwave systems by increasing the operational life.

Airtron has successfully developed ferrite materials to a practical stage of application in a wide variety of designs, such as resonant absorption isolators, duplexers, switches, electrically variable attenuators and phase shifters, modulators, polarizors, beam switching antennas, single side band generators and similar devices that are unparalleled in comparison!

***Add The Plus To Your Achievements** with superior performing ferrite components by Airtron! For more detailed information and assistance in solving your specific microwave or ferrite component problems, contact Airtron immediately.*

Airtron inc.
1107 West Elizabeth Avenue
Linden, New Jersey

Foreign Affiliates
AIRTRON CANADA, LTD.
Toronto, Canada
W. H. SANDERS (ELECTRONICS), LTD.
London, England

***Engineers:** Inquire about the unlimited career opportunities at our new ferrite center 317 Vassar St., Cambridge, Mass.*

PERFECTION in design **L**ONGER life operation **U**NPARALLELED comparison **S**UPERIOR performance

Visit our booth #3318 at the IRE Show.

Professional Group Meetings

Aeronautical & Navigational Electronics

Metropolitan New York—October 4

"Electronics and Weather—A Partnership," Ferguson Hall, U. S. Weather Bureau, Washington, D. C.

Metropolitan New York—November 8

"Aircraft Flight Simulators," Richard Dehmel, Curtiss-Wright Corporation.

Antennas & Propagation

Los Angeles—November 27

"Radio Astronomy," J. G. Bolton, California Institute of Technology.

Audio

Boston—November 8

"Design of Electrostatic Speakers for HI-FI," A. A. Janszen, Janszen Laboratories, Inc.

Syracuse—November 14

"Automatic Telephone Answering as an Audio Facility," R. A. Miller, Bell Telephone Laboratories.

Washington—November 27

"Measurement Techniques for Evaluating the Performance of Magnetic Tape," Frank Comerci, New York Navy Yard.

Broadcast and Television Receivers

Los Angeles—November 29

"New Approach to the Design of Electronic Organs," Douglas Dickie, Pacific Mercury TV Manufacturing Company.

Broadcast Transmission Systems

Pittsburgh—November 20

"Motion Pictures for Television," W. R. Smith, Warren R. Smith, Incorporated; "Practical Aspects of TV Systems Engineering," Kenneth Bruce, KDKA-TV.

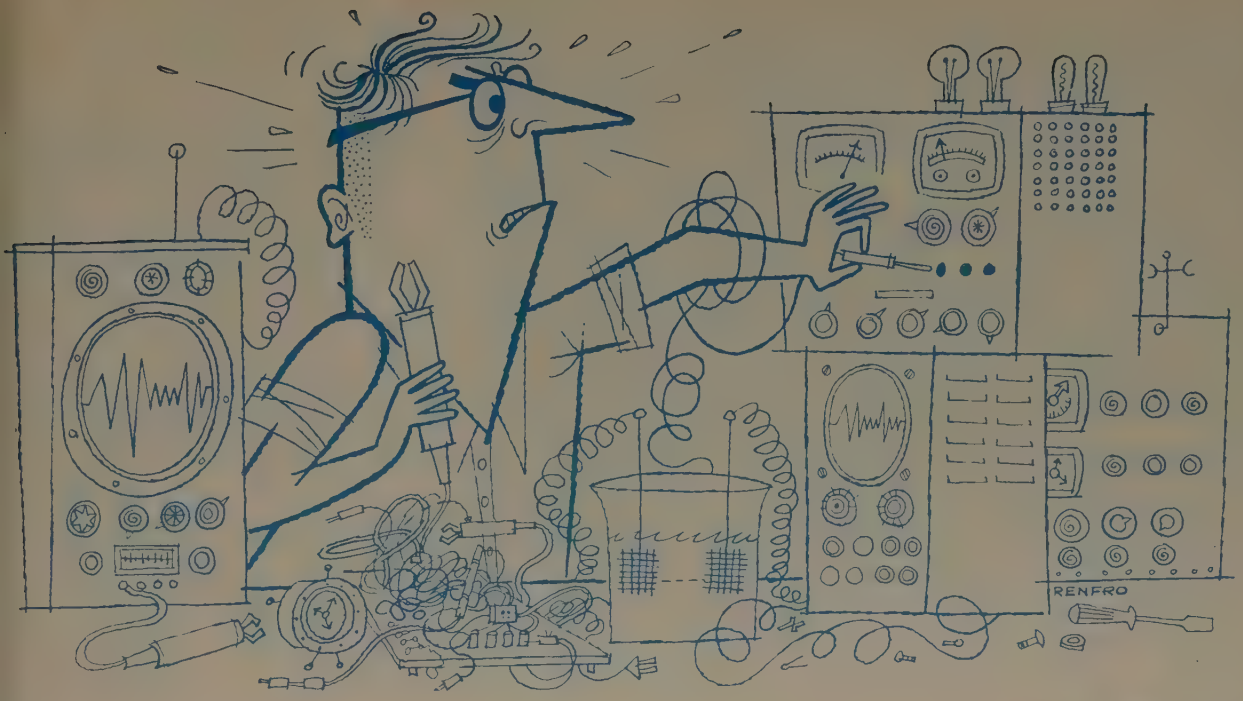
Circuit Theory

Los Angeles—November 8

"Negative Resistance—Instability in Non-Reactive Networks," W. J. Karplus, University of California at Los Angeles; "Introduction to Realization Techniques for RC Transfer Functions," C. G. King, Jr., Hughes Aircraft Company, Culver City, California.

(Continued on page 52A)

why fiddle and fuss?



New -*hp*- 711A Power Supply makes it easy to power experimental and bench setups

0-500 volts dc, 6.3 v ac
High regulation
Current, voltage meters
Overload protection
All-purpose utility

The new -*hp*- 711A was developed to do just one thing—simplify your job of powering all kinds of electronic circuitry in laboratory, field and factory.

This compact (18 lbs.) instrument is ideal for driving low level amplifiers, constant frequency oscillators and similar jobs where highly stable voltage is essential. Voltage range is very broad—0 to 500 volts. No-load to full-load regulation is better than $\pm$ 0.25% or 0.5 volts. Ripple is less than 1 millivolt. Maximum current is 100 milliamperes.

For added convenience, there are separate current and voltage meters with new push-button range switching for accurate measurement of small voltages and currents. Other features include overload protection and grounding on either positive or negative dc terminals. The price is $225.

lectronic instruments for complete coverage, quality, convenience

HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY
3332D PAGE MILL ROAD • PALO ALTO, CALIFORNIA, U.S.A.,
DAvenport 5-4451 • Cable "HEWPACK"
Field Representatives in all principal areas

EIMAC Vacuum Switches

for high-voltage switching in severe environments.

In explosive atmospheres and high altitude airborne conditions, Eimac vacuum switches operate reliably and safely.

Used extensively in air and ground mobile applications, the small size and fast closing time of Eimac vacuum switches make them ideal for antenna changeover. They handle RF peak potentials up to 20kv in this service, and 1.5 amps at 5kv in DC switching service.

Eimac single pole double throw vacuum switches are available in four types, including one for pulse service.

If you have a switching problem, write our Application Engineering Department for further information.

Eimac

EITEL-McCULLOUGH, INC.

SAN BRUNO CALIFORNIA

The World's Largest Manufacturer of Transmitting Tubes

Professional Group Meetings

(Continued from page 50A)

Component Parts

Metropolitan New York—December 13

"A User Views Mylar Dielectric Capacitors," T. J. Murphy, Condenser Products, Chicago, Illinois; "A User Views Teflon Dielectric Capacitors," L. Goldstein, Balco Research Laboratories.

Electron Devices

Boston—October 9

"Present Problems and Recent Advances in Transistor Technology," Frank Dukat, Raytheon Manufacturing Company.

Los Angeles—September 17

"Multicolor Storage Tube," C. D. Beinteia and L. V. Hull, Hughes Tube Research Labs.

New York—November 29

"Ferrites for Information Storage," D. H. Looney, Bell Telephone Laboratories.

Washington, D. C.—November 19

"Recent Developments in Germanium & Silicon Switching Transistors," A. D. Rittman, Philco Research Division; "Application of Transistors in Computers," S. Y. Wong, Philco Government & Industrial Division.

Electronic Computers

Detroit—October 31

"The Datamatic 1000," W. C. Carter, Datamatic Corporation.

Montreal—November 19

"Computers in Simulation," F. K. Pruden, National Research Council, Ontario, Can.

San Francisco—November 13

"Digimatic—The ECS Contouring System," Jack Rosenberg, Electronic Control Systems, Incorporated.

Washington, D. C.—November 19

"Applications of Transistors in Computers," S. Y. Wong, Philco Corporation; "Recent Developments in Germanium and Silicon Switching Transistors," A. D. Rittmann, Philco Corporation.

Engineering Management

Boston—October 25

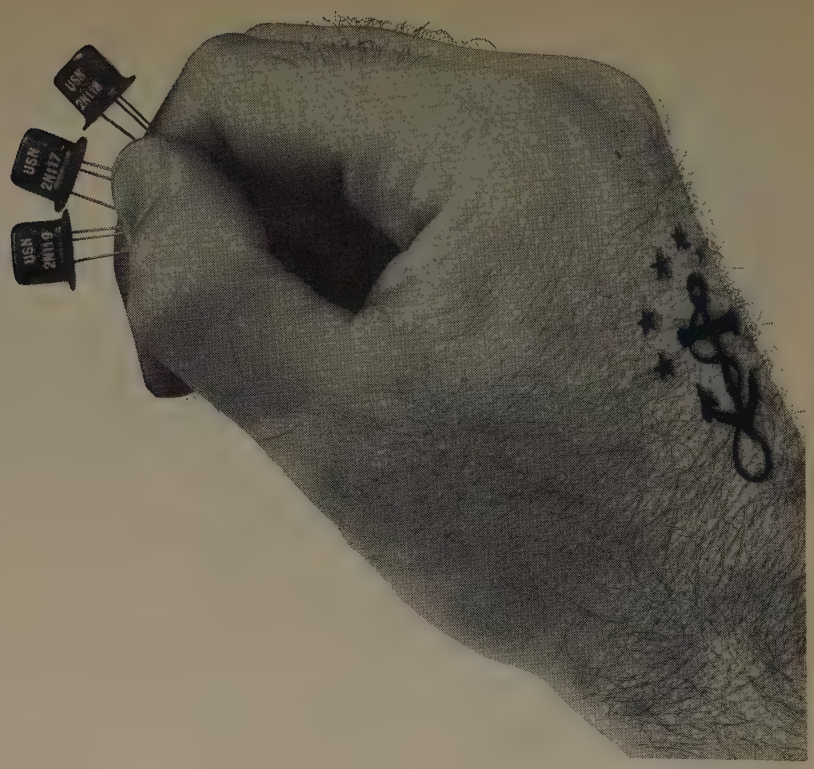
"Managing Creative Personnel," J. E. Arnold.

Washington—November 26

"More Imagination and Less Management," Col. H. F. Sykes, Jr., Ft. Belvoir, Va.

(Continued on page 56A)

FIRST silicon transistors meeting NAVY SPECS



For *reliability* under *extreme* conditions... design with TI's military silicon transistors... built to give you high gain in small signal applications at temperatures up to 150°C. Made to the stringent requirements of MIL-T-19112A (SHIPS), MIL-T-19502 (SHIPS), and MIL-T-19504 (SHIPS) – these welded case, grown junction devices furnish the tremendous savings in weight, space, and power you expect from transistorization... *plus* close parameter control that permits you to design your circuits with confidence.

All 20 Texas Instruments silicon transistor types have proved themselves in military use. First and largest producer of silicon transistors, TI is the country's major supplier of high temperature transistors to industry for use in military and commercial equipment.

degradation rate tests for TI's USN-2N117, USN-2N118, and USN-2N119

test	condition	duration	end point at 25°C
lead fatigue	three 90-degree arcs	——	no broken leads
vibration	100 to 1000 cps at 10 G	3 cycles, each x, y, and z plane	I_{CO} = 2 μA maximum at 5V
vibration fatigue	60 cps at 10 G	32 hours, each x, y, and z plane	h_{ob} = 2 μmhos maximum
shock	40 G, 11 milliseconds	3 shocks, each x, y, and z plane	h_{fb} = −0.88 minimum (USN-2N117)
temperature cycle	−55°C to +150°C	10 cycles	h_{fb} = −0.94 minimum (USN-2N118)
moisture resistance	MIL-STD-202	240 hours	h_{fb} = −0.97 minimum (USN-2N119)
life, intermittent operation	P_c = 150 mW, V_c = 30V	1000 hours, accumulated operating time	
life, storage	150° C, ambient	1000 hours	
salt spray	MIL-STD-202	50 hours	no mechanical defects interfering with operation

LOOK TO TI FOR: SILICON HF, MEDIUM POWER, POWER, AND SMALL SIGNAL TRANSISTORS
SILICON DIODES AND RECTIFIERS • GERMANIUM VHF, POWER, RADIO, AND GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSISTORS

pioneer producer of silicon transistors

TEXAS INSTRUMENTS
INCORPORATED
6000 LEMMON AVENUE DALLAS 9, TEXAS

True Hermetic Sealing assures Maximum Stability

in AMPERITE RELAYS and REGULATORS

Simplest • Most Compact • Most Economical

STANDARD

MINIATURE

Thermostatic DELAY RELAYS

2 to 180 Seconds

- Actuated by a heater, they operate on A.C., D.C., or Pulsating Current.
- *Hermetically sealed.* Not affected by altitude, moisture, or other climate changes.
- *SPST only* — normally open or normally closed.

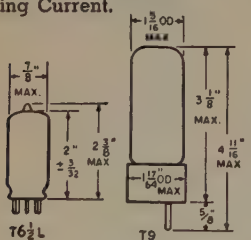
Amperite Thermostatic Delay Relays are compensated for ambient temperature changes from −55° to +70° C. Heaters consume approximately 2 W. and may be operated continuously. The units are *most compact, rugged, explosion-proof, long-lived,* and — *inexpensive!*
TYPES: Standard Radio Octal, and 9-Pin Miniature

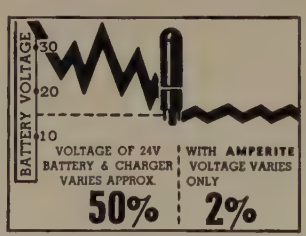
PROBLEM? Send for Bulletin No. TR-81

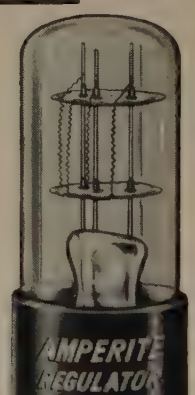
Also — **Amperite Differential Relays:** Used for *automatic overload, under-voltage* or *under-current protection.*

BALLAST REGULATORS

Amperite Regulators are designed to keep the current in a circuit ***automatically regulated*** at a definite value (for example, 0.5 amp.) ... For currents of 60 ma. to 5 amps. Operate on A.C., D.C., Pulsating Current.





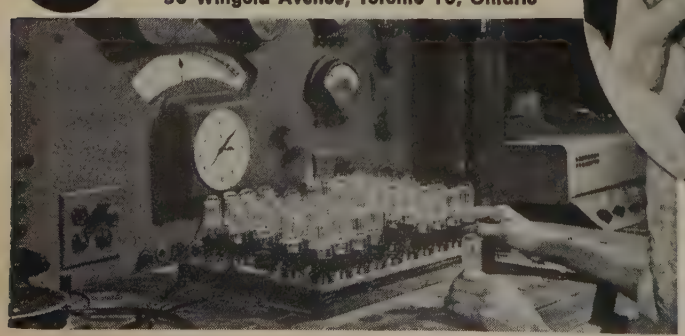


T9 BULB

Hermetically sealed, they are not affected by changes in altitude, ambient temperature (−55° to +90° C.), or humidity ... Rugged, light, compact, most inexpensive.

Write for 4-page Technical Bulletin No. AB-51

AMPERITE CO., Inc.
561 Broadway, New York 12, N. Y.
Telephone: CAnal 6-1446
In Canada: **Atlas Radio Corp., Ltd.**
50 Wingold Avenue, Toronto 10, Ontario



Individual inspection and double-checking assures top quality of Amperite products.

Professional Group Meetings

(Continued from page 52A)

Instrumentation

Washington, D. C.—December 3

"Instrumentation Research at the National Bureau of Standards," W. A. Wildhack, National Bureau of Standards, Conn. Ave. & Van Ness Street, N.W., Washington, D. C.

Medical Electronics

San Francisco—October 18

"Instrumentation for Cardiovascular Research," F. W. Noble, National Heart Institute.

Microwave Theory and Techniques

New York—October 25

"Waveguides In Communication Systems," A. C. Beck, Bell Telephone Laboratories.

Northern New Jersey—November 21

"Microwave Power Measurements," Max Soucher, Microwave Research Institute.

Military Electronics

Dayton—November 1

"The Earth Satellite as a Scientific Instrument," F. Whipple, Harvard University.

Nuclear Science

Albuquerque—Los Alamos—November 14

"Instrumentation with Nuclear Reactors," Mr. Swickard, Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory; Films—"Sodium Graphite Reactor Progress Report," "Special Report on the Sodium-Graphite Reactors."

Connecticut Valley—November 29

"Parameter Measurements of a Pressurized Water Cooled Reactor Plant," W. H. Hamilton, Westinghouse.

Production Techniques

Washington—November 29

"Methodizing," W. E. Meyer and W. P. Stevens, Melpar, Inc.; "What to Do until Automation Comes Along," A. R. Gray, Glenn L. Martin Company.

Telemetry and Remote Control

Los Angeles—October 16

"Measurement—A Lost Art?" C. H. Hoeppner, Radiation, Inc.; "Digital Telemetering & Data Processing," D. P. Dietz, Radiation, Inc.

Attention! All Users of Nickel Alloys...

New Driver-Harris Vacuum Melting Service Now in Operation

After many years of experience with vacuum melting programs, Driver-Harris now offers a complete vacuum melting service for almost all of the 132 special purpose alloys made by this company.

The specific benefits gained by vacuum melting in the production of nickel-chrome alloys are today clearly established. They are:

1. Much closer control of analysis—particularly in alloying with the highly reactive elements, Titanium, Aluminum, Columbium, Calcium, and Zirconium. The normally high affinity for nitrogen and oxygen these elements have is completely eliminated in vacuum melting, thereby opening new avenues in alloy production.

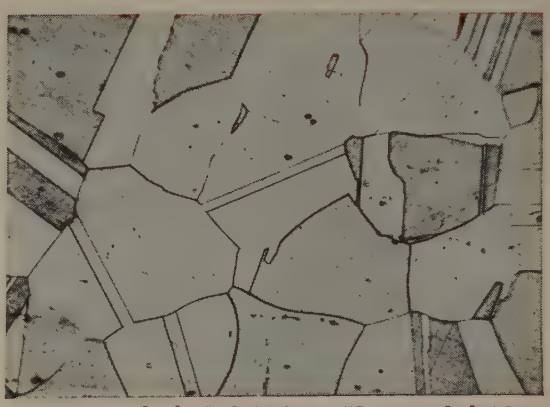
2. Great reduction in inclusions, especially oxides and nitrides, results in higher ductility and tensile properties. In fine wires, the improvement in properties is frequently so great that wire sizes may be reduced without sacrifice of strength. An example of the greatly improved microstructure is illustrated in the metallographs shown.

3. Complete elimination of gas, not from the surface only but from the entire mass. Alloys so produced are therefore more desirable in the manufacture of electron tubes.

4. General improvement in electronic, electrical, and mechanical properties to meet specifications. Because closer control of analysis is a primary advantage of vacuum melting, we can now achieve these specific improvements with remarkable certainty.

Almost all of the Driver-Harris Alloys now vacuum melted and processed under close physical and analytical control show improvement in one or more of the above ways. If you are seeking further improvements in the D-H Alloys you use, inquire now for information on how Driver-Harris Vacuum Melting Service can help you. Address your inquiry to Dept. VMS.

Polished and etched sample of Air Melted NICHROME V in annealed condition.*



Vacuum melted NICHROME V, annealed. Note that reduced inclusions result in much larger grain size for the same annealing treatment.

*T.M. Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

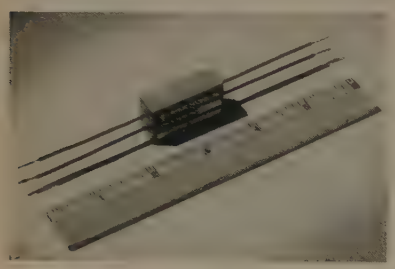
Driver-Harris COMPANY HARRISON, NEW JERSEY

BRANCHES: Chicago, Detroit, Cleveland, Louisville, Los Angeles, San Francisco In Canada: The B. GREENING WIRE COMPANY, Ltd., Hamilton, Ontario

MAKERS OF THE MOST COMPLETE LINE OF ALLOYS FOR THE ELECTRICAL, ELECTRONIC, AND HEAT-TREATING INDUSTRIES

20 MC Crystal Filter

A new miniature crystal filter offering good selectivity at 20 mc has just been announced by **Hycon Eastern, Inc.,** 75 Cambridge Pkwy., Cambridge 42, Mass. This crystal filter occupies $\frac{1}{2}$ cubic inch in volume ($1\frac{3}{8}$ long $\times \frac{1}{2}$ wide $\times \frac{3}{4}$ inch high) and weighs approximately 1 ounce. Available in the vicinity of 20 mc, this miniature filter can be used for single conversions from UHF, VHF in AM or FM receivers.

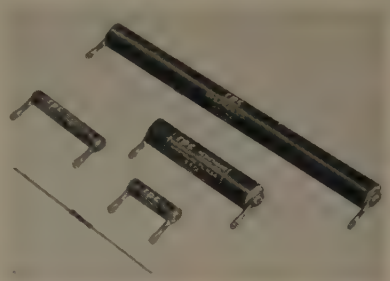


Specifications are: Center frequency 20 mc; Bandwidth at 6 db attenuation 50 kc; Shape factor-ratio of bandwidth at 60 db to bandwidth at 6 db = 4/1; No spurious modes above 50 db; Insertion loss 3 db maximum. For technical bulletins describing crystal filters in the 10 kc to 30 mc range, write to Hycon.

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your affiliation.

High Frequency Resistors

Resistance Products Co., 914 S. 13 St., Harrisburg, Pa., now offer 2 lines of high frequency resistors for use where requirements call for very low inductances, capacitance and skin effect in circuits involving pulses and steep wave fronts.



Depending on size and resistance value, these resistors are usable at frequencies to over 400 mc. Resistance values range from 20 ohms to 100 megohms with tolerance of 20 to 5 per cent.

Type G (high frequency) resistors are tubular, in 6 sizes from $4\frac{1}{2}$ long $\times \frac{3}{4}$ inches diameter to $18\frac{1}{2}$ long by 2 inch diameter, with band terminals or ferrules, power ratings 10 to 100 watts.

Type F (high frequency) resistors are in 8 sizes from 9/16 long by 0.10 inch diameter to $6\frac{1}{2}$ long $\times$ 9/16 inch diameter, with lugs or wireleads, power rating $\frac{1}{4}$ to 10 watts.

Detector Crystal

A new microwave video detector crystal for military applications which will operate at temperatures up to 150°C over a wide frequency range has been announced by the **Electronics Div., Sylvania Electric Products Inc.,** 1740 Broadway, New York 19, N. Y.

The new device, a small tripolar crystal designated type IN630, performs with high sensitivity and reliability at temperatures 50 per cent greater than can be withstood by conventional coaxial crystals performing similar functions.

In military electronic systems, particularly for airborne use, the high-temperature capability of the IN630 is expected to have a number of advantages, including reductions in size, weight, and cost of cooling equipment. Design problems in the video detector stage will be reduced since the IN630 eliminates high temperature as a consideration.

The new crystal has electrical ratings similar to the IN358, the original tripolar device introduced by Sylvania. It operates over a frequency of 1000 to 12,400 mc, providing a tangential sensitivity of minus 40 db over the range and at temperatures up to 150°C. The tripolar crystal differs from conventional crystals in that it provides for a second signal terminal on the coaxial crystal in contrast to the ordinary single-ended construction. This design has made possible the simplification and reduction in cost of crystal holders.

(Continued on page 130A)

In the March Issue
of "Proceedings of the IRE":
Don't miss

THAT NEW IDEA

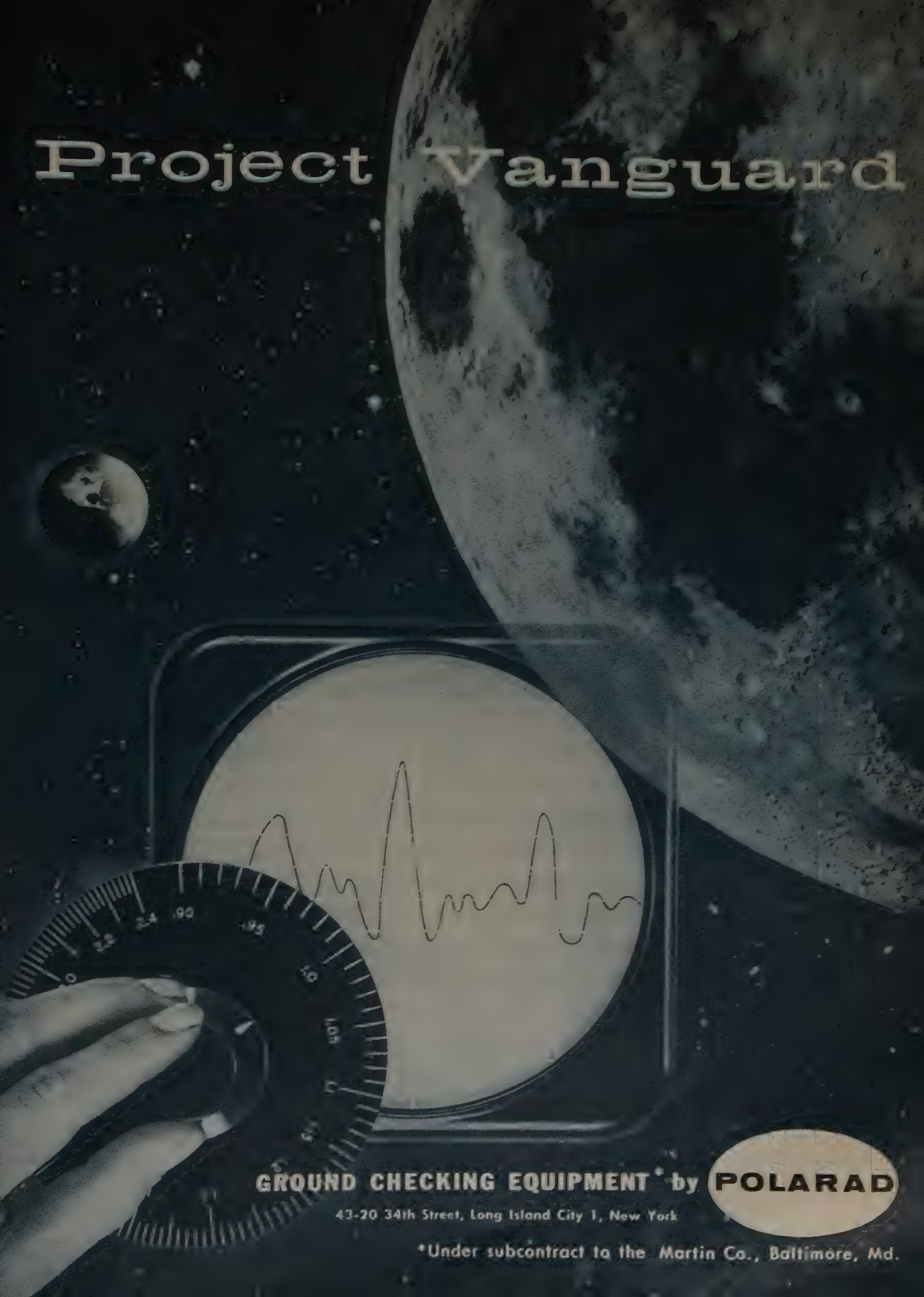
The complete program of technical papers, products, services, and personnel in attendance at the exhibits will be featured in our next issue.

A new feature this year will be illustrations of the most recently developed products of many of the exhibitors, plus complete addresses for each exhibiting firm.

You can greatly increase the usefulness of the show by a few minutes "pre-planning" with this complete guide to exhibits.

More than 800 NEW IDEAS will be on exhibit.

Radio Engineering Show **New York Coliseum, March 18-21**



GROUND CHECKING EQUIPMENT* by POLARAD

43-20 34th Street, Long Island City 1, New York

*Under subcontract to the Martin Co., Baltimore, Md.

SUCCESSOR TO VTVM

measure amplify uv...uua

Universal DC Meter

This new microvolt-ammeter-amplifier will measure as little as 10 μv or 10 $\mu\mu$a with accuracy. It may also be used as a DC amplifier with up to 80 db gain and only 10 μv drift. A zero-center mirrored scale provides instant polarity indication. Utilization of Kay Lab's chopper stabilized circuit provides versatility, accuracy, and stability that is unobtainable with conventional VTVM's. The Model 203 is the ideal general purpose laboratory meter, production test set, or null meter.

SPECIFICATIONS

- 100 μv to 1000 v fs
- 100 $\mu\mu$a to 100 ma fs
- 25 ranges
- 100 megohms input
- 80 db gain as amplifier
- 10 μv equivalent input drift
- 1 volt output
- Price $550.

Representatives in all major cities
Write for literature or demonstration

KAY LAB

5725 KEARNY VILLA ROAD
SAN DIEGO 11, CALIFORNIA

Industrial Engineering Notes*

FCC Actions

The Commission gave notice that hearing in the matter of allocation of frequencies in the bands above 890 mc (Docket 11866) is scheduled for April 1, 1957. At the same time, it extended the time to file briefs or written statements from Jan. 7 to Feb. 4, the date for replies from Jan. 22 to Feb. 19, and the date for filing notice of appearance and brief outline of expected summary of evidence from Dec. 17 to Jan. 15. RETMA and the Operational Fixed Microwave Council petitioned for extension of time.

Federal Personnel

J. S. Anderson, of Washington, D. C., President of Aeronautical Radio, Inc., since 1951, was re-elected recently to a two-year term as vice-chairman of the Radio Technical Commission for Aeronautics.

Marketing Data

Factory sales of transistors in October increased over the September level, the RETMA Marketing Data Department announced. The report, which also covered the first ten months of 1956, noted a tremendous increase over the comparable months of last year.

	1956 Factory Sales (units)	*1956 Factory Sales (dollars)*
January	572,000	$ 1,893,000
February	618,000	1,739,000
March (5 weeks)	708,000	2,056,000
April	832,000	2,196,000
May	898,000	2,198,000
June (5 weeks)	1,131,000	3,645,000
July	885,000	2,330,000
August	1,315,000	3,660,000
September (5 weeks)	1,155,000	3,455,000
October	1,290,000	3,930,000
TOTAL	9,404,000	$27,102,000

The cumulative figures above compare with the following cumulative figures for the first ten months of 1955: sales (units), 2,751,000; sales (dollars), $9,378,000.

* The data on which these NOTES are based were selected by permission from *Industry Reports*, issues of November 26, and December 3, 10, and 17, published by the Radio-Electronics-Television Manufacturers Association, whose helpfulness is gratefully acknowledged.

Mobile Communications

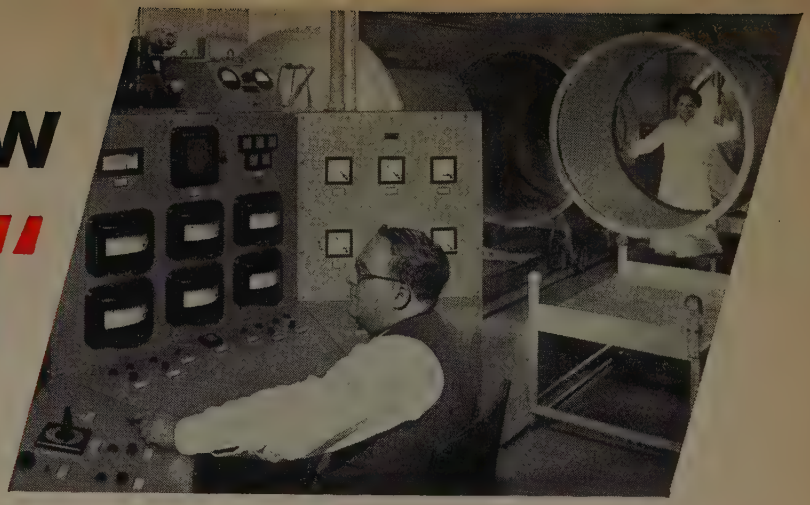
The Radio Technical Commission for Aeronautics has recommended that the Federal Communications Commission authorize the use of vhf channel 123.0 mc for the exchange of Operational/Special Service messages between General Aviation aircraft and ground stations at airports served by a control tower. It further recommended that Operational/Special Service messages be authorized on 122.8 mc which is now assigned for use by General Aviation aircraft and airports not served by a control tower for messages relating to the safe operation of aircraft. It is intended that the two frequencies be available for licensing to nongovernment owned and operated ground stations which will transmit the messages by landline to the addresses. The report, prepared by RTCA Special Committee 56, points to the growth of General Aviation and its need for Operational/Special Service communications to take full advantage of the potential time saving afforded by air travel. Copies of the report, Paper 187-56/DO-75, may be obtained from the RTCA Secretariat for 20 cents a copy. Address requests to Room 2036, Building T-5, 16th and Constitution Ave., N. W., Washington 25, D. C.

RETMA Activities

RETMA consolidated and moved its Washington headquarters' operations shortly after the first of the year and occupies what is known as the RETMA Building, Executive Vice-President J. D. Secrest announced. Headquarters' offices in the Wyatt Building and the Marketing Data Department, in the Sheraton Building, have occupied the new quarters at 1721 De Sales Street, opposite the Mayflower Hotel, since Feb. 1. . . . **The RETMA Engineering Department announced the following new standards were issued in October:** RS-166—Miniature Wave Guide Flanges—Unpressurized Contact, Types (From S.P. 469); RS-167—Type Designations for Receiver Type Tube Sockets (From REC-135B and S.P. 492); RS-168—Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics Defining Receiver Type Tube Sockets (From REC-136A, S.P. 432, S.P. 460, and S.P. 492); RS-169—Thermoplastic Insulated and Jacketed Hookup Wire (From S.P. 498). . . . **The report of the JETEC-AIA (Electron Tube Subcommittee) Symposium on Tap Shorts, Intermittents and Flicker Noise in Electron Tubes is now available.** Copies of all the papers and illustrations are contained in the report, which can be obtained from the RETMA Engineering Office at $3 per copy.

(Continued on page 66A)

Federal's NEW "V-M-D" PROCESS



produces HI-DENSITY Selenium Rectifiers with 3 MAJOR SAVINGS...

SPACE
...more than **42%**

WEIGHT
...averaging **23%**

COST
...as much as **24%**

"V-M-D" (Vacuum Multiple Deposition) is the unique process developed by Federal for the controlled application of the selenium and counterelectrode to the aluminum base plate. "V-M-D" cells are remarkable for their lower voltage drop, longer life, greater uniformity and higher temperature and voltage ratings.

One of the many new products made possible by this exclusive process is the Federal *Hi-Density* Radio-TV Rectifier. These miniature, low cost Hi-Density Seleniums rectify *twice* as much power as equivalent-sized rectifiers of other make. They are being produced in ratings of 150 to 750 ma. and are backed by two years of laboratory testing and more than a year's success in the replacement field. They are now available in volume to the electronics industry. Other products also possible with the "V-M-D" process are:

45-Volt-Cell Rectifiers • 150°C. Hi-Temperature Rectifiers
Long Life Rectifiers • Hi-Density Industrial Rectifiers

For more information about any of these new products write to Dept. F-237

FEDERAL'S NEW "V-M-D" CELLS HAVE 4 EXCEPTIONAL CHARACTERISTICS...

- **Longer life**
- **Higher temperature ratings... up to 150° C. ambient.**
- **Higher voltage ratings... up to 45V RMS.**
- **Higher efficiency... 25% lower forward losses.**

Federal Telephone and Radio Company
A Division of INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE AND TELEGRAPH CORPORATION
COMPONENTS DIVISION • 100 KINGSLAND ROAD • CLIFTON, N. J.

In Canada: Standard Telephones and Cables Mfg. Co. (Canada) Ltd., Montreal, P. Q.
Export Distributors: International Standard Electric Corp., 67 Broad St., New York

Federal
A DIVISION OF I T & T

BALLANTINE Sensitive, Wide Band Electronic Voltmeter

***measures* 1 millivolt to 1000 volts**
***from* 15 cycles to 6 megacycles**

***Accuracy* 3% to 3 mc; 5% above**
***Input impedance* 7.5 mmfds shunted by 11 megs**

When used without probe, sensitivity is increased to 100 MICROVOLTS but impedance is reduced to 25 mmfds and 1 megohm

1932 1957
25TH *Anniversary*

MODEL 314
Price $285

All Ballantine instruments are

SENSITIVE — ACCURATE — DEPENDABLE

- Same accuracy at *ALL* points on a logarithmic voltage scale and a uniform DB scale.
- Only *ONE* voltage scale to read with decade range switching.
- No "turnover" discrepancy on unsymmetrical waves.
- Easy-to-use probe with self-holding connector tip and unique supporting clamp.
- Low impedance ground return provided by supporting clamp.
- Stabilized by generous use of negative feedback.
- Can be used as 60 DB high fidelity video pre-amplifier.

Write for catalog for more information about this and other BALLANTINE voltmeters, amplifiers, and accessories.

BALLANTINE LABORATORIES, INC.
102 Fanny Road, Boonton, New Jersey

Industrial Engineering Notes

(Continued from page 64A)

Technical

The Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., announced that it is publishing a new edition of the "Standard for Radio and Television Receiving Appliances." The new standard will be based on comments regarding a July 2, 1956 draft of the proposed new standard. . . . **Technical advances in the production of germanium and the semiconductor devices for which it is the nerve center were reported recently by an electronics manufacturer under contract to the Army Signal Corps.** Covering the period 1952–55, the industrial preparedness study by the General Electric Co. was made available to industry through the Office of Technical Services, Commerce Department. Work on the processing of high-purity germanium brought development of a continuous reduction furnace with an output equal to that of nine batch-type furnaces; a new six-zone refining process; and a resistance-type pulling furnace adaptable to quasi-automation. Equipment and methods were developed to measure bulk parameters for quick, reliable evaluation of metals, the report said. The report, "Industrial Preparedness Study of Transistors and Diodes" is number PB 121291, and may be ordered from the OTS, Commerce Department, Washington 25, D. C., for $8 each.

Television

The appointment of G. R. Towne as paid Director of the Television Allocations Study Organization has been officially announced. TASO was organized by industry at the request of the FCC in an effort to search for the solutions to the uhf-vhf allocations problems. The all-industry group will search out technical facts. Economic controversies will not be considered by the group. Dr. Towne is Associate Director of Engineering, Experimental Station, and Professor of Electrical Engineering, Iowa State College, Ames, Iowa. Prior to his educational activities, Dr. Towne was Manager, Engineering & Research, Stromberg-Carlson Co., until 1949. Previously, he was affiliated with ARMA, now American Bosch Arma Corp., and the Research Department of Leeds-Northrop Manufacturing Co. Dr. Towne received his Ph.D. at Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, in the field of electrical engineering, in 1929. TASO headquarters will be located in or near the Washington area, according to the TASO Board of Directors.

Use your IRE DIRECTORY It's valuable

Let's look at the facts

If you are buying ferrite microwave equipment, your choice should be equipment by Cascade Research....

- ...Producers of UNILINE, first commercial load isolator.
- ...delivering ferrite microwave devices in production quantities for almost four years.
- ...advanced production techniques, precision casting, dip brazing.
- ...staff of 100 employees including 21 graduate microwave engineers.
- ...newest special microwave ferrites engineered to applications.
- ...price bids and delivery schedules realistic.
- ...tooling charges amortized over large volume.
- ...most development costs not passed on to customer.
- ...large scale company-sponsored development programs.
- ...over 70 standard items, most available from stock, published prices.
- ...units from 1.7 kmc to 36 kmc, peak power ratings to 5 megawatts.

Introducing a new "UNILINE" microwave load isolator MODEL KA-131 ...

FREQUENCY RANGE: 34 to 36 kmc.

ISOLATION: 20 db at band center .....
15 db at band edges .....

INSERTION LOSS: 0.8 db, maximum.

V.S.W.R.: Less than 1.2 into matched load.

POWER: 50 watts average. 8KW peak.
(Peak power level can be increased up to 100KW when system is pressurized.)

WAVEGUIDE: RG-96/U. .....

FLANGES: UG-599/U. .....

LENGTH: 2.0 inches total. .....

WEIGHT: 1 pound, 9 ounces. .....

All specifications are nominal and subject to change.

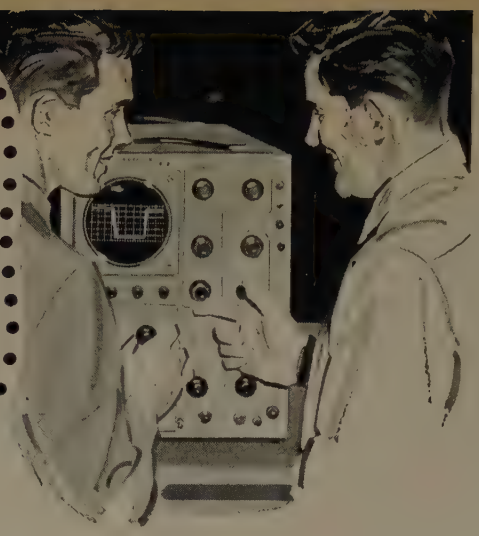
CASCADE RESEARCH
CORPORATION

53 VICTORY LANE , LOS GATOS, CALIF.

Your Tektronix Field Engineer as an

OPERATIONAL AID

Clearing up operational difficulties is another of his many helpful functions.



TOO MANY KNOBS?

Not at all! Rather, an extremely versatile instrument. Tektronix high-performance oscilloscopes are capable of so many applications that their full potential is not always realized by the operator. Although he will use only a few in any one application, many knobs are required to give the operator full control of the many oscilloscope functions. Perhaps all these controls will seem unnecessary and confusing at first, but you'll be glad they're there when you find out how useful your Tektronix Oscilloscope can be. So if you are slightly confused by the controls of your new oscilloscope, call in your Tektronix Field Engineer. By demonstrating their use in various applications, he'll help you become more proficient, and you'll be well on your way to enjoying all the usefulness built into your instrument.

GROUP INSTRUCTION

When a Tektronix Oscilloscope is to be used by several engineers, or several new oscilloscopes are received at about the same time, your Tektronix Field Engineer will be happy to conduct an informal class on operation. Try to time his class for as soon after delivery as possible, and include in the group all those who are to use the instrument. This will insure your getting maximum usefulness from the oscilloscope . . . right from the start.

POST-GRADUATE REVIEW

Even if you know your Tektronix Oscilloscope quite well, a few moments spent going over the controls and their functions with your Field Engineer can pay off. He wants to be certain that you are getting the fullest usefulness with the least effort. Next time he visits you, make sure you are operating your instrument the easy way in all your applications.

Tektronix Field Offices: Albuquerque, N. M.—Baltimore, Md.—Bronxville, N. Y.—Cleveland, Ohio—Dayton, Ohio—Elmwood Park, Ill.—Los Angeles, Calif.—Menlo Park, Calif.—Minneapolis, Minn.—Newtonville, Mass.—Philadelphia, Pa.—Phoenix, Ariz.—Syracuse, N. Y.—Union, N. J.—Willowdale, Toronto, Ontario.

Tektronix Engineering Representatives: Bivins & Caldwell, High Point, N. C. and Atlanta, Ga.—Hawthorne Electronics, Portland, Ore. and Seattle, Wn.—Hytronic Measurement Associates, Denver, Colo.—Arthur Lynch & Associates, Fort Myers, Fla.

Tektronix is represented in twenty overseas cities by qualified engineering organizations.

TEKTRONIX, INC., P. O. BOX 831, PORTLAND 7, ORE.

Section Meetings

AKRON

Films on Guided Missiles from White Sands Proving Ground and Goodyear Aircraft; November 20, 1956.

"Static Electric Control—New Horizons for Industry," by John Ponstingl, Westinghouse Co., Cleveland; December 11, 1956.

BALTIMORE

"Servomechanisms," by Howard Hamer, Electronic Associates, Inc.; December 12, 1956.

BAY OF QUINTE

"Royal Military College," by Col. W. R. Sawyer, O.B.E., Ph.D., Royal Military College; October 16, 1956.

"The A.B.C.'s of Colour Television," by J. M. Barstow, Bell Telephone Laboratories; November 13, 1956.

BUENOS AIRES

Technical Films; October 4, 1956.

"Radiocommunications by Dispersion 'On the Horizon' in Ultra Elevated Frequencies," by Richard K. Van Vechten; October 18, 1956.

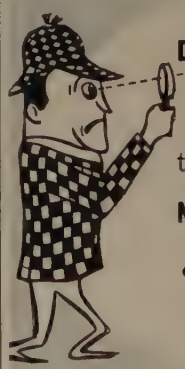
"The Engineer and the New Society," by Anibal Tulio Fernandez Romero; November 8, 1956.

"Argentine Need to Incorporate Itself to the URSI," by Hector C. Ingrao; December 6, 1956.

CEDAR RAPIDS

"The Avionics Industry—The Next Ten Years," by Philip Klass, Aviation Week Magazine; December 12, 1956.

(Continued on page 73A)



sick of being a **DATA DETECTIVE?**

solve **TRANSISTOR** selection problems this NEW easy way

NEW TRANSISTOR LIST SUBSCRIPTION

available starting in April—$12 per year

Get present list FREE with subscription order...NOW!

At last . . . a complete commercial transistor reference listing (>350)—includes maximum ratings and typical parameters such as r_e, r_b, r_c, h_{fe}, $f_{\alpha b}$, NF, etc.—cross indices.

Find the *right transistor types in minutes* . . . save valuable engineering time. Always up-to-the-minute . . . list revised semi-annually with intervening supplements.

Individual transistor lists sold separately—$7.50

Ask about our ALL NEW Electronic Component Data Service

Derivation And Tabulation Assoc., inc.

67-B Lawrence Ave., West Orange, N. J.

Section Meetings

(Continued from page 70A)

CINCINNATI

"Noise in High Frequency Tubes," by Dr. Robert Adler, Zenith Radio Corp.; November 20, 1956.

COLUMBUS

"Application of Ferrites," by Tore N. Anderson, Airtron, Inc.; October 9, 1956.

"Retarded Field Oscillators," by Dr. M. Boone, Ohio State University; November 13, 1956.

"Analog and Digital Computer Techniques," by J. J. Stone, Battelle Memorial Institute; December 10, 1956.

CONNECTICUT VALLEY

"Single Side Band Communication," by J. Jacob, Westinghouse Electric; November 20, 1956.

DALLAS

"Inertial Navigation System," by James R. Campbell, Chance Vought Aircraft, Inc.; November 20, 1956.

"Overwater Microwave Propagation Measurements," by Dr. F. E. Brooks, University of Texas; December 13, 1956.

DAYTON

"The Earth Satellite as a Scientific Instrument," by Dr. Fred L. Whipple, Harvard University; November 1, 1956.

EL PASO

Ladies Night with Short Business Meeting Preceeding Social; November 30, 1956.

EVANSVILLE-OWENSBORO

Tour of Bucyrus-Erie Plant; November 14, 1956.

"The Transistor Story," by Burton R. Lester, General Electric Company; December 12, 1956.

FLORIDA WEST COAST

"Closed Circuit Television," by Joseph Mitchell, WFLA-TV Studios; November 14, 1956.

FORT HUACHUCA

"The Future of Research and Development in Electronics," by Richard B. Schulz, Armour Research Foundation; November 27, 1956.

FORT WAYNE

"Evaluation of Contractors Inspection System," by M. E. King, Bureau of Ordinance, Navy Department; December 13, 1956.

HAMILTON

"Design of T. V. Studio Facilities," by W. C. Benger, Northern Electric Company; December 10, 1956.

HOUSTON

"Beam Switching Tubes," by Carl W. Ericson, Burroughs Corporation; November 20, 1956.

HUNTSVILLE

Field trip to Guntersville Dam; November 29, 1956.

ITHACA

"Air Traffic Control in a Jet Age," by D. R. Kirshner, Rome Air Development Center; December 6, 1956.

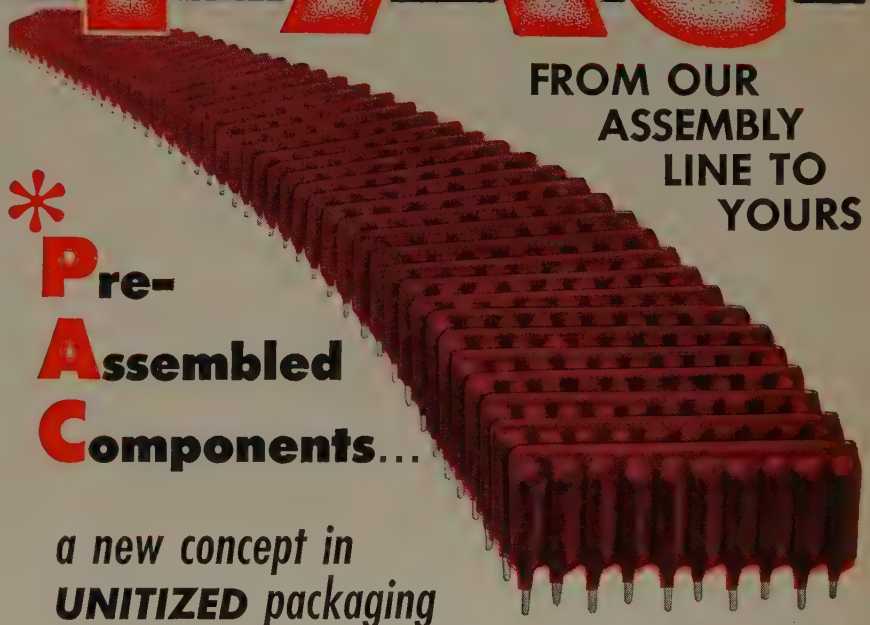
KANSAS CITY

Tour of radio communications and electronic facilities conducted by Lt. Com. Edward Beckman, U. S. Navy; October 9, 1956.

"The Application of Miniature Reactors to Electronic Instrument Design," by R. S. Melsheimer, Berkeley Div. of Beckman Instruments; December 11, 1956.

(Continued on page 74A)

Let ERIE DO IT FOR YOU WITH *PAC



FROM OUR ASSEMBLY LINE TO YOURS

*Pre-Assembled Components...

a new concept in ***UNITIZED*** *packaging*

PAC reduces costs! PAC (Pre-Assembled Components) simplifies complex automation assembly lines by eliminating many of the insertion heads required for individual components. PAC groups capacitors and resistors into a unitized modular package for quick installation in a printed circuit board.

PAC (Pre-Assembled Components) not only reduces the number of insertions and eliminates insertion equipment; it also means fewer items to purchase, smaller chassis area, fewer chassis holes, and reduced inspection. ERIE has complete facilities for designing PAC into your circuits, and for manufacturing these modules efficiently on high speed equipment.

Manufacturers are saving money and producing more compact and attractive radios, TVs and other electronic products through the use of custom built PACs. Write for Engineering Bulletin 450-1.

Experimental PAC Design Kits are offered for sale in three models, with standard 5-10-20% values and tolerances, enabling engineers to make up their own breadboard designs. The PAC Design Kit is your key to cost savings. Write for full description and prices.

ERIE electronics

ERIE ELECTRONICS DIVISION
ERIE RESISTOR CORPORATION
Main Offices and Factories: ERIE, PA.
Manufacturing Subsidiaries
HOLLY SPRINGS, MISSISSIPPI • LONDON, ENGLAND • TRENTON, ONTARIO

Look to AMPHENOL for new ideas in connectors and cable! In every major product line, for every electronic program and project, AMPHENOL makes news! Miniaturization—AMPHENOL now has available *as standard* Subminax RF connectors and cable, Micro-Ribbon Rack & Panel connectors, miniature AN-type connectors. Reliability—all AMPHENOL miniatures are engineered for *sure* performance, top product quality; in addition, Captivated Contact RF connectors and Teflon Tape coaxial cables represent super-reliable adaptations of standard components. AMPHENOL's extensive hermetic sealing program has resulted in a new product line, Hermetic Seal Headers, and in hermetically sealed RF, AN, miniature AN and Rack & Panel connectors.

You can be sure of receiving all of the latest catalog material on new AMPHENOL Components if you are on our mailing list. Write today!

*PATENT PENDING

AMPHENOL ELECTRONICS CORPORATION
1830 So. 54th Ave., Chicago 50, Illinois
AMPHENOL CANADA LIMITED • *toronto 9, ontario*

Section Meetings

(Continued from page 73A)

LITTLE ROCK

Film: "More Than Meets The Eye," Tapescript: "The Physics of Music and Hearing"; November 27, 1956.

LONG ISLAND

"Transistor Circuit Design—Receiver Circuits," by David D. Holmes, R.C.A. Laboratories; November 1, 1956.

"Transistor Circuit Design—Computer Applications," by Joseph C. Logue, International Business Machines Corp.; November 8, 1956.

"A Modulation Method Applicable to the Magnetic Recording of Video Signals," by Ross Snyder, Ampex Corporation; November 13, 1956.

"Transistor Circuit Design—The Future," by Dr. James M. Early, Bell Telephone Laboratories; November 15, 1956.

"Electrostatic Loudspeakers," by W. O. Stanton and Theodore Lindenberg, Pickering & Company; December 4, 1956.

"The Sun and Radio Communications," by Dr. Donald H. Menzel, Harvard Observatory; December 11, 1956.

LOS ANGELES

"Expansion Problems Related to R & D Programs," by Herbert R. Snell, Hughes Aircraft Company, "Applications of and Techniques Used in Sonar Systems," by J. A. Rummell, Pacific Division Bendix Aviation Corp.; December 4, 1956.

LUBBOCK

"Radio Aids to Air Navigation," by Don McLeod, U. S. Government; December 6, 1956.

MILWAUKEE

"Radio Services in the Bell System," by L. C. Geiger, Wisconsin Telephone Company, "Intercity Microwave Systems," by H. J. Zwarra, Wisconsin Telephone Company; November 20, 1956.

"The Detection of Forged Documents," by Donald Doud John Tyrrell Company; December 5, 1956.

MONTREAL

Film Strip: "Data and Decision."

Symposium on Computors: A panel consisting of N. Calvin, Sun Life Assurance Company, F. Richardson of I.B.M., and R. Johnson of Adalia Ltd.; December 12, 1956.

NEWFOUNDLAND

"Management As Applicable to Engineers," by J. J. Kingan, Canadian Marconi Company; November 21, 1956.

NEW ORLEANS

"Radar Techniques in Air Traffic Control," by Joseph S. Turner, Civil Aeronautics Administration; December 5, 1956.

NEW YORK

"Human Relations—Manipulation or Motivation," by Aaron Levenstein, Research Institute of America, "The Business Outlook," by Ralph Burgess, American Cyanamid Company; November 7, 1956.

"Recent Developments in the Earth Satellite Program," by John T. Mengel, U. S. Naval Research Laboratory; December 5, 1956.

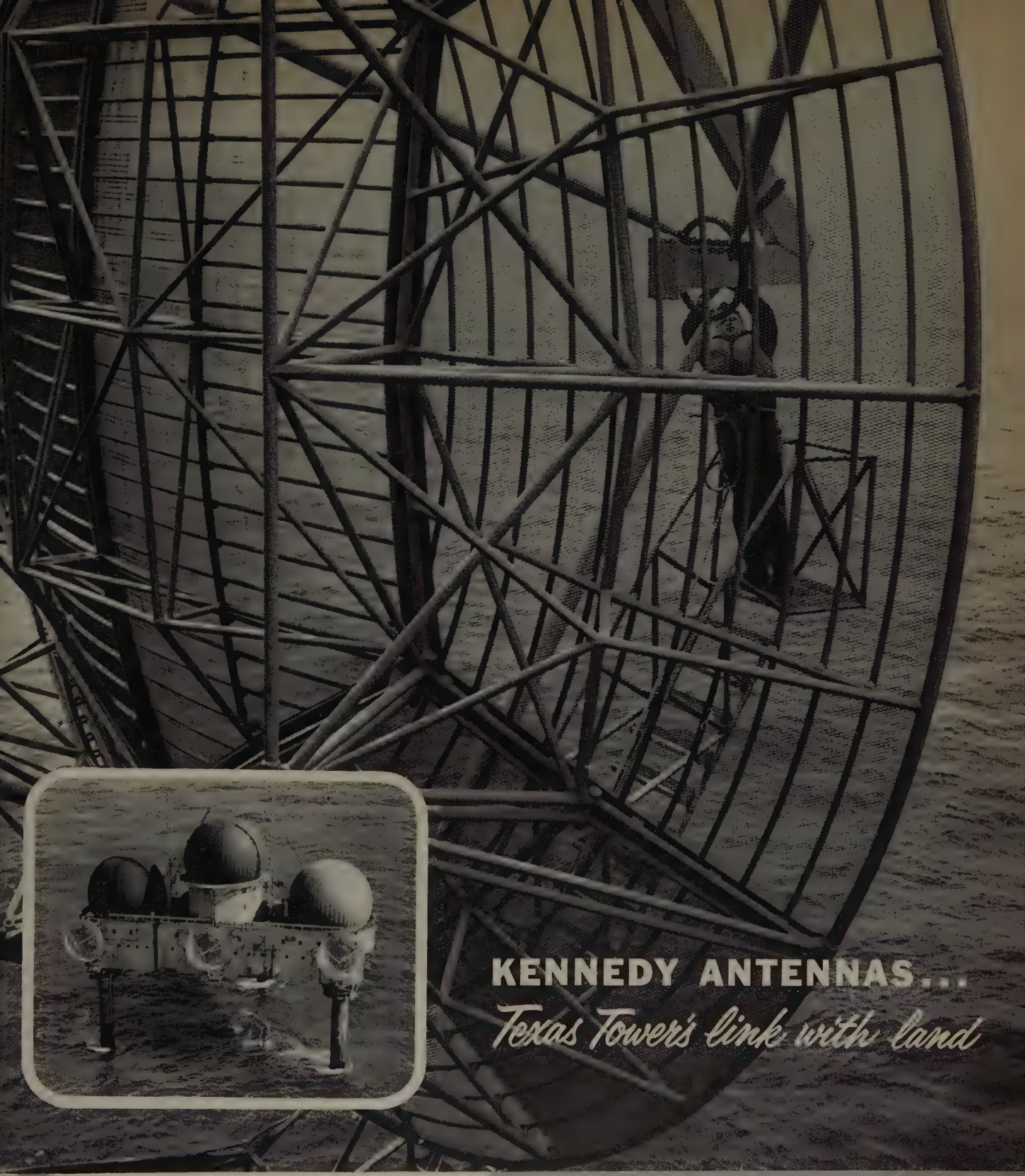
NORTH CAROLINA—VIRGINIA

"Radio: The New Tool in Astronomy," by Dr. Edward C. Stevenson, University of Virginia; December 14, 1956.

NORTHERN NEW JERSEY

"Guidance Aspects of Guided Missiles," by Arthur S. Locke, Vitro Laboratories; November 14, 1956.

(Continued on page 76A)



KENNEDY ANTENNAS...

Texas Tower's link with land

Perched high above the Atlantic, an Air Force technician makes an adjustment on a 28′ scatter antenna — one of three standard Kennedy antennas assigned to a very special job on Texas Towers. These silent sentries relay incoming signals to the mainland, where the message can be read the same instant it is received off shore. Like the many mighty Kennedy antennas performing defense duty all over the free world, they're solid evidence that Kennedy is the name to remember when you are faced with antenna problems.

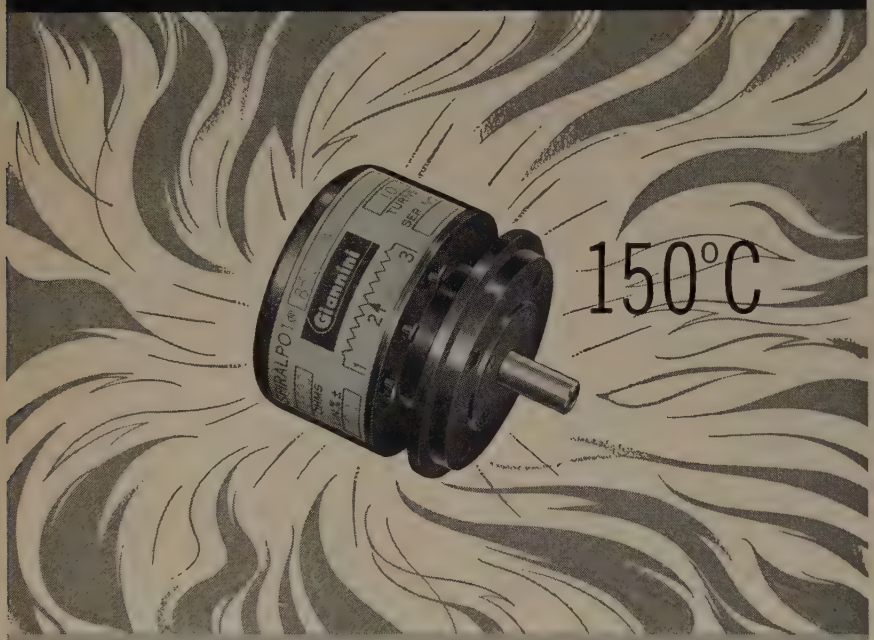
ANTENNA EQUIPMENT

D. S. KENNEDY & CO.

COHASSET, MASS. — TEL: CO4-1200

Tracking Antennas — Radio Telescopes — Radar Antennas —
Ionospheric Scatter — Tropospheric Scatter

THE NEWEST AND HOTTEST SPIRALPOT YET — by Giannini



A NEW HIGH TEMPERATURE addition to the famous SPIRALPOT family of infinite resolution potentiometers... rated to deliver full power in temperature environments of 150°C. The use of special materials and alloys has *increased* the temperature range of earlier SPIRALPOT models by 80°C with *no decrease* in power rating.

Designed for use in high resolution servo systems, the Model 85177 HI-TEMP SPIRALPOT finds applications in installations requiring a potentiometer of infinite resolution and excellent linearity at elevated temperatures.

SPECIFICATIONS

POWER .15 watt per turn throughout operating temperature range.
TURNS—1 to 10
TEMP. RANGE —55°C to +150°C.
INFINITE RESOLUTION
RESISTANCE—up to 250 Ω/turn
HIGH LINEARITIES

Write for Data Bulletin No. 85177

Giannini PRECISION INSTRUMENTS & CONTROLS

G. M. GIANNINI & CO. INC., 918 EAST GREEN STREET, PASADENA, CALIFORNIA

Section Meetings

(Continued from page 74A)

NORTHWEST FLORIDA

"Oceanographic Instrumentation for the International Geophysical Year," by Dr. Allen C. Vine, Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute; November 27, 1956.

"New Ideas, Materials and Techniques in Radio Electronics," by Samuel Freedman, Chemalloy Electronics Corporation; December 4, 1956.

OKLAHOMA CITY

"Radome Design and Testing Techniques," by Marion McCaleb, Douglas Aircraft Company; November 13, 1956.

OMAHA-LINCOLN

Informal Talk: "The Recent Broadcast Engineers Conference at Pittsburgh," by Jack Petrik, Station KETV, October 2, 1956.

"Microwave Radio Relays and World Wide Television," by M. M. Lasensky, Tower Construction Company; November 15, 1956.

PHOENIX

"Electronic Organ Tone Generation and Radiation," by Dr. D. W. Martin, Baldwin Piano Company; November 20, 1956.

PITTSBURGH

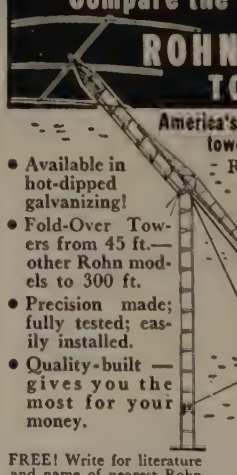
"Light Amplifiers," by Dr. Walter Grattidge, General Electric Company; December 10, 1956.

PRINCETON

"How to Win at Las Vegas," by R. A. Epstein, Ramo Wooldridge Corp.; November 8, 1956.

(Continued on page 78A)

Compare the Incomparable ROHN Fold-Over TOWERS!



America's finest and most wanted tower for amateur radio use

- Available in hot-dipped galvanizing!
- Fold-Over Towers from 45 ft.—other Rohn models to 300 ft.
- Precision made; fully tested; easily installed.
- Quality-built — gives you the most for your money.

Rohn heavy-duty "fold-over" towers are built especially for supporting amateur beams. These towers can safely lift the equivalent of two full sized, three-element, twenty meter beams stacked plus rotator. Tower is designed to "fold-over" to the ground for antenna installation, changing, or adjusting in seconds. No climbing necessary. Get the facts before you buy . . . then you'll know why Rohn is best!

FREE! Write for literature and name of nearest Rohn representative and source of supply. Rohn Products are available coast-to-coast.

ROHN Manufacturing Company
116 Limestone, Bellevue; Peoria, Ill.
"Pioneer designers and manufacturers of all type towers"

one of the 400 series

Hard Tube Circuitry—Hard tube circuitry assure jitter-free relationship between pulse and synchronizing trigger.

Repetition Rate: 100,000 PPS in single pulse with either positive or negative polarity.

DuMONT 404 PULSE GENERATOR

*DEFINITION: A common ailment of an hereditary nature, common to certain species of pulse generators. **Symptoms:** bumps, squiggles, and twitches in pulse. **Cause:** nervous triggering of pulse due to too much hydrogen in thyratron (or something like that).

PRESCRIPTION: Hard tube circuitry for pulse generation.

Du Mont's done it! Here is a pulse generator that you can depend on for high-speed pulses that are clean and accurate **every time.** A completely new hard-tube circuit provides pulses with a broad range of widths, amplitudes and repetition rates, resulting in an instrument that can simulate virtually any test condition.

There is no other pulse generator that approaches the 404 in performance, operating ease, or value. Write for complete details...

SPECIFICATIONS

Pulse Output: Nominally 50 volts across 50 ohms; Attenuator provides up to 60 db attenuation in ½ db increments; Attenuator accuracy: ±3%; Overshoot less than 3%; positive or negative pulse polarity.

Pulse Duration: Width, 0.05 usec to 100 usec continuously variable; Rise or fall time less than 0.018 usec; duty cycle, 10%. Automatic, built-in overload protection.

Repetition Rate: Internal, external or manual. Internal 10 pps to 100,000 pps, continuously variable. Facilities for external trigger up to 100 kc. Manual push button for single pulse operation.

Trigger Output: 25 volts across 50 ohms, positive or negative. Rise time less than 0.05 usec; width, 0.1 usec.

Pulse Delay: −2 to +8 usec with respect to internal or manual trigger; continuously variable.

$675* *Slightly higher for 50 cycle areas.

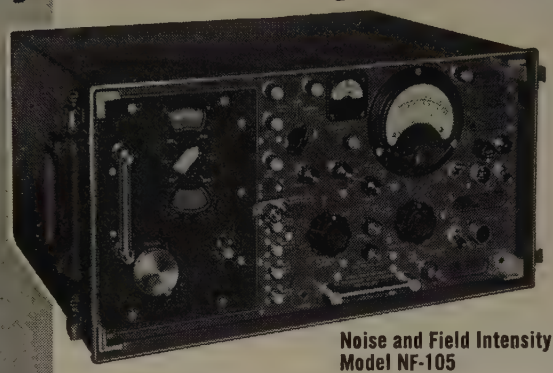
Cat. No. 4013-K Description 115-V; 50/60 cps

DU MONT®

TECHNICAL SALES DEPARTMENT, ALLEN B. DU MONT LABORATORIES, INC., CLIFTON, N. J.

MEASURE NOISE AND FIELD INTENSITY FROM 150 KC TO 1000 MC— *WITH ONE METER!*

Quickly • Accurately • Reliably



Noise and Field Intensity Meter
Model NF-105
(Commercial Equivalent of AN/URM-7)

TA/NF-105:
150 KC-20MC

T1/NF-105:
20-200MC

T2/NF-105:
200-400MC

T3/NF-105:
400-1000MC

Empire Devices Noise and Field Intensity Meter Model NF-105 permits measurements of RF interference and field intensity over the entire frequency range from 150 kilocycles to 1000 megacycles. It is merely necessary to select one of four individual plug-in tuning units, depending on the frequency range desired. Tuning units are readily interchangeable... can be used with all Empire Devices Noise and Field Intensity Meters Model NF-105 now in the field.

Each of the four separate tuning units employs at least one RF amplifier stage with tuned input. Calibration for noise measurements is easily accomplished by means of the built-in impulse noise calibrator. With this instrument costly repetition of components common to all frequency ranges is eliminated because only the tuners need be changed. The same components...indicating circuits, calibrators, RF attenuators, detectors and audio amplifier... and power supplies...are used at all times.

Noise and Field Intensity Meter Model NF-105 is accurate and versatile, it may be used for measuring field intensity, RF interference, or as an ultra-sensitive VTVM. A complete line of accessories is available.

For complete performance data, send for Catalog No. N-356

NEW YORK—Digby 9-1240 • SYRACUSE—SYracuse 2-6253 • PHILADELPHIA—SHerwood 7-9080 • PITTSBURGH—ATlantic 1-9248 • BOSTON—TWinbrook 4-1955 • WASHINGTON, D.C.—DEcatur 2-8000 • ATLANTA—EXchange 7801 • ORLANDO, FLA.—3-3524 • DETROIT—BRoadway 3-2900 • CLEVELAND—EVergreen 2-4114 • DAYTON—FUlton 8794 • CHICAGO—EStebrook 9-2700 • ST. LOUIS—EVergreen 5-7728 • DENVER—MAin 3-0343 • FORT WORTH—WAlnut 3-8811 • ALBUQUERQUE—ALbuquerque 5-9632 • LOS ANGELES—REpublic 2-8103 • PALO ALTO—DAvenport 3-4455 • PORTLAND—CApital 7-3830 • STITTSVILLE ONT., CAN.—HAzeldean-56 • EXPORT: NEW YORK—MUrray Hill 2-3760

edp

EMPIRE DEVICES
PRODUCTS CORPORATION

38-15 BELL BOULEVARD • BAYSIDE 61 • NEW YORK

manufacturers of

FIELD INTENSITY METERS • DISTORTION ANALYZERS • IMPULSE GENERATORS • COAXIAL ATTENUATORS • CRYSTAL MIXERS

Section Meetings

(Continued from page 76A)

REGINA

"The TD 2 Microwave System," by W. McKay, Saskatchewan Government Telephones; December 13, 1956.

ROME-UTICA

"MASER" (Microwave Amplification by Simulated Emission of Radiation), by Dr. Howard Boehmer, Hycon Eastern, Inc.; December 4, 1956.

SAN DIEGO

"Transistor Circuitry," by Dr. J. G. Linvill, Stanford University; November 13, 1956.

"Statistical Analysis Applied to Gambling Games," by Richard A. Epstein, Ramo-Woolridge Corp.; December 4, 1956.

SAN FRANCISCO

"Recent Developments in Radio Astronomy," by Dr. R. N. Bracewell, Stanford University; November 7, 1956.

SCHENECTADY

"Ferromagnetography, a New High Speed Printing Process," by Robert D. McComb, General Electric Company; October 8, 1956.

"Bells, Electronic Carillons and Chimes," by Frank A. Slaymaker, Stromberg-Carlson Company; November 19, 1956.

SEATTLE

"The Engineer and the Corporate Team," by E. Finley Carter, Stanford Research Institute; October 5, 1956.

"The DEW Line Story," by Hardy G. Ross, Western Electric Company, October 26, 1956.

Annual Student Dinner, Speaker: Ted Hunter, Hunter Mfg. Company; November 1, 1956.

SOUTH BEND—MISHAWAKA

"Magnetic Amplifiers—Their Theory and Application," by Henry W. Patton, Airpax Products Company; November 29, 1956.

SYRACUSE

"The Earth Satellite Program," by Dr. John T. Mengel, U. S. Naval Research Laboratory; November 1, 1956.

"Electronic Requirements in Future Air Traffic Control Systems," by Hans H. Giesecke, Wright Patterson Air Force Base; December 6, 1956.

TOKYO

"Historical Notes of the Radio Waves," by Dr. Hidetsugu Yagi, Yagi Antenna Company, Reports of Mr. Hamada's trip rounding Europe and the U.S.A., by Shigenori Hamada, The Radio Regulatory Bureau; November 22, 1956.

Tapescripts: "The Physics of Music and Hearing," by W. E. Kock, "A Junction Transistor Tetrode for High Frequency Use," by R. L. Wallace, "The Bell Solar Battery," by Gordon Reisbeck; December 14, 1956.

TOLEDO

" 'DYNASCAN,' A Picture and Pattern Vide-Generator," by Joseph Rigor, B & K Manufacturing Company; October 11, 1956.

"Applications of Vacuum Tubes as RF Generators," by Selig Gertzis, Amperex Electronics Company; November 8, 1956.

TORONTO

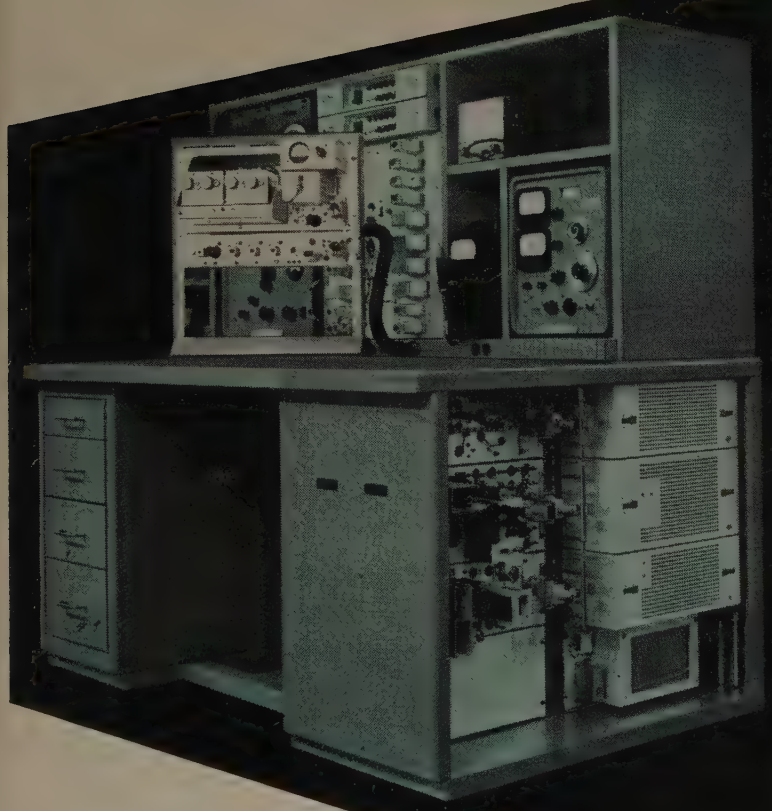
"VHF Propagation via the Aurora and Sporadic E," by Dr. A. G. McNamara, National Research Council, Ottawa; December 10, 1956.

TUCSON

Motion Picture: "Seek, Find and Kill," G. Sinclair, Speaker, Hughes Aircraft Company, "Aircraft Control & Warning System," by Capt. W L. Wichita, A.D.C. Company; December 7, 1956.

(Continued on page 80A)

Accelerated testing



A vital link in our national defense is White Alice—largest Tropospheric Scatter system yet conceived—which is to provide military communications and civilian telephone service throughout Alaska.

With the system now in partial operation, reliability of the equipment becomes essential. This is assured both by the choice of REL for the development and manufacture of the Tropo Scatter radio equipment, and by the remarkable test bench pictured, also designed and built by REL.

Any panel of the White Alice driver exciters or dual diversity receivers can be slipped into the test rack *(left)* and instantly plugged into the bench for immediate testing. This eliminates the bother and delay of cumbersome conventional test procedures, and is an important addition to the overall operating reliability of White Alice.

REL's unique facilities and thirty-five-year experience are available for the solution of your specialized radio problem.

Radio Engineering Laboratories·Inc.

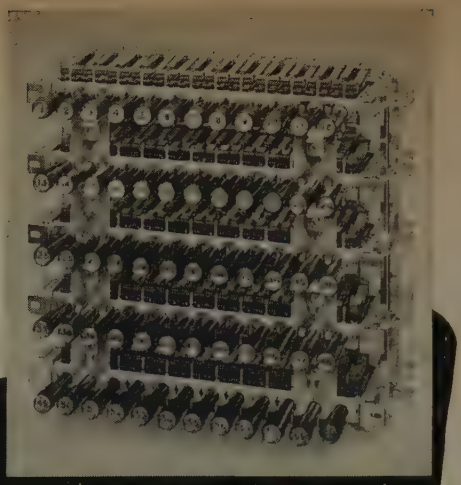
36-40 37th St • Long Island City 1, N Y

STillwell 6-2100 • Teletype: NY 4-2816

Canadian representative: AHEARN & SOPER CO • BOX 715 • OTTAWA

Creative careers at REL await a few exceptional engineers. Address resumes to James W. Kelly, Personnel Director.

NEED A
"Multi-Switch"?



Check with . . .
SWITCHCRAFT® INC.

Can it be engineered?
How soon can we get delivery?
How much will it cost?

These are points to check with Switchcraft—one of the largest producers of Multi-Switches.

- Flexible tools make possible easy adaptation to your requirements.
- Functions to meet your needs.
- Single or multiple bank assemblies.
- Illuminated or non-illuminated push-button designs.

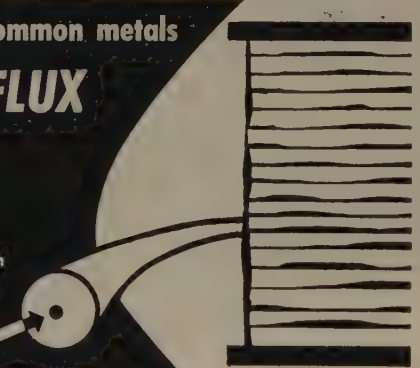
Proven for 36 months in hundreds of different applications

SWITCHCRAFT INC.
1332 N. Halsted St., Chicago 22, Ill.
Canadian Rep.: Atlas Radio Corp., Ltd.
50 Wingold Ave., Toronto, Canada

See this "Multi-Switch" and many other new Components at the
Radio Engineering Show
March 18 to 21
NEW YORK COLISEUM • BOOTH 2228

FASTER soldering of ALL common metals with NEW ACTIVATED FLUX in Anchor Rosin-Core Solder

- FIRST flux to completely remove oxides — for positive soldering
- non-corrosive — non-conductive
- 30% further spreadability, for faster production
- uniform percentage of flux throughout solder length
- no objectionable smoke or odor



The secret is here

The revolutionary new activating agent in Anchor Rosin-Core Solder now makes it possible for you to solder readily all common metal surfaces such as Copper, Brass, Zinc, Nickel-plate, German Silver, Cadmium plate and other metals ordinarily difficult for conventional solders.

Anchor Solder is made from grade A purified virgin metals and complies with all Federal specifications. Available in 1, 5 and 25 lb. spools — in diameters from .020" and up.

ANCHOR Metal Company, Inc. PR-2
966 Meeker Ave., Brooklyn 22, N.Y.
Send literature on Anchor Rosin-Core Solder with new Activating Agent and FREE SAMPLE

OF _____
(diameter) (alloy) (flux percentage)

Name_____ Title_____
Firm_____
Address_____
City_____ Zone____ State_____

For your FREE engineering sample, fill in coupon and state your specifications (diameter, alloy, flux percentage).

⚓ANCHOR METAL CO., INC.
966 Meeker Ave., Brooklyn 22, N.Y.

Section Meetings

(Continued from page 78A)

TULSA

"Sunspots," by Arthur C. Sweeny, Jr., Sweeny X-Ray Company; November 15, 1956.

TWIN CITIES

"Status of New Ceramic Tube Developments," by Robert E. Moe, General Electric Company; October 30, 1956.

VANCOUVER

Panel Discussion: "Shortage of Technical Personnel in Electronics," William Thompson, Moderator, L. A. Varah, Ltd.; November 19, 1956.

A Conducted Tour Through the Lenkurt Plant: Mr. Charles Hunter, Speaker, Lenkurt Electric Company; December 17, 1956.

WASHINGTON

"Communication and Navigation in Rocket Flight Beyond the Atmosphere," by Louis N. Ridenour, Lockheed Missile System Division; November 15, 1956.

"Computer Building Blocks," by T. D. Rowan, Remington Rand Univac Division "Mechanized Computer Design," by E. D. Zimmer, Remington Rand Univac Division; December 10, 1956.

WINNIPEG

"The Short-Circuit Study for the Manitoba-Ontario Interconnection," by E. P. Valstyn, The University of Manitoba, "A Logarithmic Amplifier For Use in Control Systems," by F. F. Van Humbeck, The University of Manitoba; November 22, 1956.

SUBSECTIONS

BERKSHIRE

"Collective Genius," by K. K. Paluev, General Electric Company; December 4, 1956.

CHARLESTON

Two Tapescripts: "Germanium, the Magic Metal" and "The Germanium Story"; Election of Officers; December 4, 1956.

EAST BAY

"Reduction of Size and Weight of Transformers by Improved Cooling," by Wallace W. Wohlgren, Electro Engineering Works; November 28, 1956.

HAMPTON ROADS

Business Meeting and Election of Officers; November 16, 1956.

MEMPHIS

"The Dynamics of the Klipschorn in Theory and Practice," by Paul Klipsch, Klipsch and Associates; October 29, 1956.

MID-HUDSON

"30 Billion Electron-Volt Proton Accelerator," by Dr. G. K. Green, Brookhaven National Laboratory; November 20, 1956.

NEW HAMPSHIRE

"Scatter Propagation," by James H. Chisholm, M.I.T. Lincoln Laboratories; November 13, 1956.

PIEDMONT

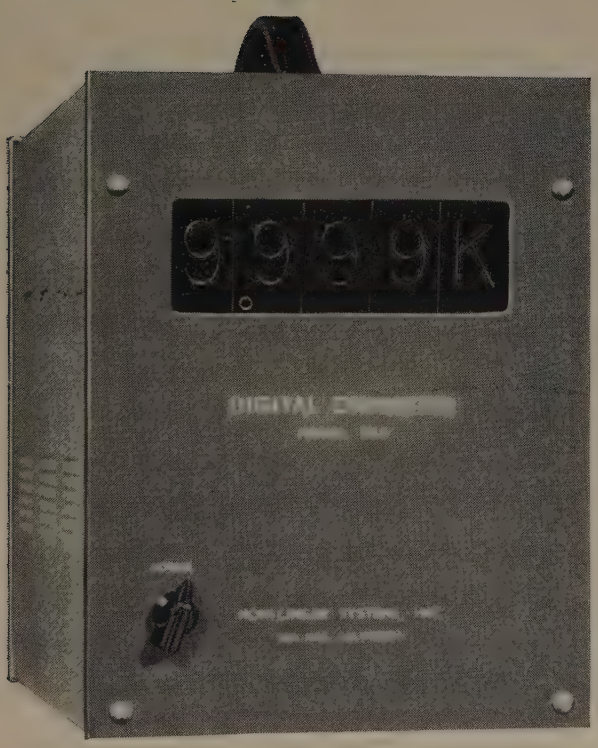
"Coffee Speaker," by L. L. Weltner, Western Electric Company; "Guided Missiles," by Sheldon P. Smith, Douglas Aircraft Company, Inc.; November 29, 1956.

SAN FERNANDO VALLEY

"Mechanical Filters," by Wesley Peterson, Collins Radio Company; November 20, 1956.

(Continued on page 88A)

FAST...PRECISE...AUTOMATIC RESISTANCE MEASUREMENTS FOR LABORATORY OR INDUSTRY



Models 758 and 759 available in either rack mount or portable. Portable model is pictured above.

FAST, AUTOMATIC MEASUREMENT of a wide range of resistance values, with an exceptionally high degree of accuracy, now is available in Non-Linear Systems Digital Ohmmeters. Resistance values are displayed in a horizontal line on one-inch-high luminous numerals clearly legible at distances to 30 feet. The readout decimal point location and range selection are automatic. And these instruments feature the exclusive NLS *oil-sealed stepping switches,* specifically re-designed for NLS digital equipment. This feature has been time-tested in the widely accepted NLS Model 451 Digital Voltmeter; it guarantees maximum maintenance-free life of stepping switches even in the presence of dust and humidity. Accuracy, ruggedness, high-speed automatic operation, reliability and economy adapt NLS Digital Ohmmeters to a wide variety of applications in laboratory, production, inspection and field testing...even with unskilled personnel. Ask your nearest NLS representative about these instruments...or mail the coupon below for full details.

CHARACTERISTICS

Model 758 (4-Digit Display)

RANGES: .0001K to .9999K; 1.000K to 9.999K; 10.00K to 99.99K; 100.0K to 999.9K; 1000K to 9999K

ACCURACY: ±0.1% of value read or 1 digit, whichever quantity is greater.

Model 759 (5-Digit Display)

RANGES:	ACCURACY:*
0.0001K to 9.9999K	±(0.01% +1 digit)
10.000K to 99.999K	±(0.01% +1 digit)
100.00K to 999.99K	±(0.03% +1 digit)
1000.0K to 9999.9K	±(0.05% +1 digit) to 5 meg. ±(0.1% +1 digit) to 10 meg.

*Percentages are expressed as % of value measured

BOTH MODELS

RANGE SELECTION & DECIMAL LOCATION: *Automatic*

SIZES: *Rack Mount—5¼" H, 19" W, 15¼" D. Bench Top (Portable)—11" H, 8¼" W, 15¼" D.*

WEIGHT: *33 lbs*

PRIMARY POWER: *115±10v, 60 cycles, 75 watts.*

ACCESSORIES: *Data printing provision with automatic print control and Clary Printer or Electric Typewriter.*

Connection and automatic control for card or paper tape punching equipment.

Multi-channel input scanners.

non-linear systems, inc.
Del Mar, Calif. • Phone: SKyline 5-1134

ORIGINATORS OF THE DIGITAL VOLTMETER

Digital Ohmmeters • AC-DC Converters • Data Reduction Systems • Digital Readouts • Peak Reader Systems • Binary Decimal Converters Digital Recording Systems

NON-LINEAR SYSTEMS, INC.
Dept. A-257, Del Mar Airport, Del Mar, Calif.

Send new Technical Bulletin 1256 with full information on NLS Digital Ohmmeters—Models 758 and 759.

NAME_____

COMPANY_____

ADDRESS_____

CITY_____ STATE_____

PRESSURIZE ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT

with Eastern UNITS

The extensive line of Eastern Pressurization Units for airborne electronic equipment accommodates a broad range of requirements, and meets appropriate government standards.

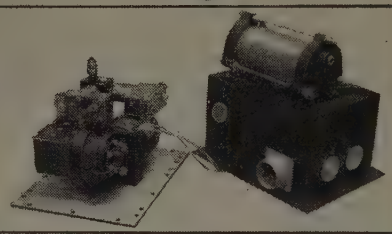
Units can be modified to meet your specific requirements. These modifications usually consist of: 1) Different compressors; 2) Motor change to meet your requirement; 3) Change in pressure switch settings; 4) Different mounting provisions. Eastern welcomes the opportunity to discuss and quote on your particular application problem.

MODEL E/AP-100 TYPE 202

- Maintains a system pressure of 25 P.S.I.A. minimum.
- Motor is .03 H.P.—10,000 R.P.M., 208 V., 3 ph., 400 cy.
- Current draw is .7 amperes/phase maximum under normal operating conditions
- Unit operates continuously
- Weight is 4¾ lbs. maximum

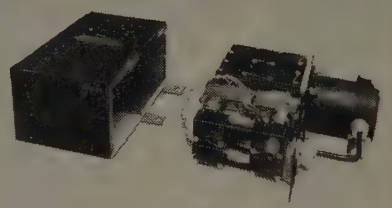
MODEL E/AP-150 TYPE 205

- Operating pressure switch maintains a system pressure of 17 P.S.I.A.
- Motor is 1/25 H.P. 7,500 R.P.M., 27 volts D.C. — T.E.B.B.
- Current draw is 2.0 amperes maximum under normal operating conditions
- Life is 500 operating hours
- Weight is 8 lbs. maximum



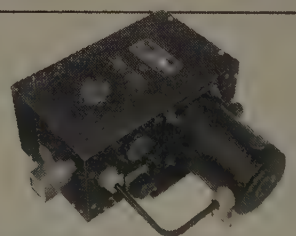
MODEL E/AP-1500 TYPE 203

- Operating pressure switch maintains a system pressure of 30 P.S.I.A.
- Motor is 1/15 H.P. nominal 24-28 volts D.C., 5,000 R.P.M., continuous duty, shunt wound
- Current draw is 3.4 amperes maximum under normal operating conditions
- Life is 500 operating hours
- Weight is 12 lbs. maximum



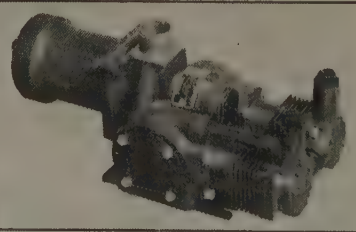
MODEL E/AP-2400 TYPE 201B

- Maintains system pressure of 31 P.S.I.A.
- Motor is 1/10 H.P., 24-28 volts D.C., 5,000 R.P.M. continuous duty
- Current draw is 5.5 amperes maximum
- Life is 500 operating hours
- Weight is 10-3/4 lbs. maximum



MODEL E/AP-3600 TYPE 200

- Maintains system pressure of 31 P.S.I.A.
- Motor is 1/7 H.P., 10,000 R.P.M. { 208 V., 400 cy., 3 ph. / 24-28 V.D.C. } continuous operation
- Current draw is { 1.3 amp./phase / 7.1 on D.C. } amperes maximum under normal operating conditions
- Life is 1,000 operating hours
- Weight is 8-1/2 lb. maximum



Eastern INDUSTRIES, INC.
100 SKIFF STREET
HAMDEN 14, CONN.

COMPLETE AVIATION CATALOG #330-P ON REQUEST.

Section Meetings

(Continued from page 80A)

SHREVEPORT

"Transistors and Their Application," by Paul D. Davis, Texas Instruments Incorporated; November 20, 1956.

WESTCHESTER

"Ferroelectric Devices and Their Applications," by J. H. Armstrong and R. M. Wolfe, Bell Telephone Laboratories; November 14, 1956.

IRE

DESIGN MEN
PRODUCTION MEN

800 new ideas will be on display for you to see and talk about with other IRE members at the

1957 RADIO ENGINEERING SHOW

PLACE:

NEW YORK COLISEUM

57 St. and Eighth Ave., New York City

March 18, 19, 20, 21, 1957

The Theme of This Show Is

THAT NEW IDEA

To see the most recent design and production advances available to the industry, be sure to include "The Show" in your calendar of things to do in March.

BOARD OF DIRECTORS, 1957
J. T. Henderson, *President*
Yasujiro Niwa, *Vice-President*
W. R. G. Baker, *Treasurer*
Haradan Pratt, *Secretary*
D. G. Fink, *Editor*
J. D. Ryder, *Senior Past President*
A. V. Loughren, *Junior Past President*

1957
J. G. Brainerd (R3)
R. L. McFarlan (R1)
J. F. Byrne
J. J. Gershon (R5)
A. N. Goldsmith
A. W. Graf
W. R. Hewlett
Ernst Weber
C. F. Wolcott (R7)

1957–1958
H. R. Hegbar (R4)
E. W. Herold
K. V. Newton (R6)
A. B. Oxley (R8)
F. A. Polkinghorn (R2)
J. R. Whinnery

1957–1959
D. E. Noble
Samuel Seely

George W. Bailey, *Executive Secretary*

John B. Buckley, *Chief Accountant*
Laurence G. Cumming, *Technical Secretary*
Evelyn Benson, *Assistant to the Executive Secretary*
Emily Sirjane, *Office Manager*

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT
Alfred N. Goldsmith, *Editor Emeritus*
D. G. Fink, *Editor*
E. K. Gannett, *Managing Editor*
Helene Frischauer, *Assistant Editor*

ADVERTISING DEPARTMENT
William C. Copp, *Advertising Manager*
Lillian Petranek, *Assistant Advertising Manager*

EDITORIAL BOARD
D. G. Fink, *Chairman*
W. N. Tuttle, *Vice-Chairman*
E. K. Gannett
Ferdinand Hamburger, Jr.
E. W. Herold
T. A. Hunter
J. D. Ryder

Responsibility for the contents of papers published in the PROCEEDINGS of the IRE rests upon the authors. Statements made in papers are not binding on the IRE or its members.

Change of address (with 15 days advance notice) and letters regarding subscriptions and payments should be mailed to the Secretary of the IRE, 1 East 79 Street, New York 21, N. Y.

All rights of publication, including foreign language translations are reserved by the IRE. Abstracts of papers with mention of their source may be printed. Requests for republication should be addressed to The Institute of Radio Engineers.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE IRE®

Published Monthly by

The Institute of Radio Engineers, Inc.

VOLUME 45 — *February, 1957* — NUMBER 2

CONTENTS

Yasujiro Niwa, Vice-President, 1957 130
Poles and Zeros ..... *The Editor* 131
Scanning the Issue ..... *The Managing Editor* 132
5983. Radio and Electronics in Brazil ..... *Allen H. Schooley* 133
5984. Controlled Fusion Research—An Application of the Physics of High Temperature Plasmas ..... *Richard F. Post* 134
5985. Correction to "Methods for Measuring Piezoelectric, Elastic, and Dielectric Coefficients of Crystals and Ceramics." ..... *W. P. Mason and H. Jaffe* 160
5986. The Measurement and Specification of Nonlinear Amplitude Response Characteristics in Television ..... *Stephen Doba, Jr.* 161
5987. Transient Analysis of Coaxial Cables Considering Skin Effect ..... *R. L. Wigington and N. S. Nahman* 166
5988. Correction to "SSB Performance as a Function of Carrier Strength" ..... *W. L. Firestone* 174
5989. The Serrodyne Frequency Translator ..... *Raymond C. Cumming* 175
5990. Correction to "Frequency and Loss Characteristics of Microwave Ferrite Devices" ..... *Benjamin Lax* 186
5991. Direct-Coupled-Resonator Filters ..... *Seymour B. Cohn* 187
5992. Distributed-Parameter Variable Delay Lines Using Skewed Turns for Delay Equalization ..... *F. D. Lewis and R. M. Frazier* 196
5993. Microwave Power Measurements Employing Electron Beam Techniques ..... *Harold A. Thomas* 205
5994. VHF Pulse Techniques and Logical Circuitry ..... *D. E. Rosenheim and A. G. Anderson* 212
5995. Back-Scattering Characteristics of the Sea in the Region from 10 to 50 KMC ..... *J. C. Wiltse, S. P. Schlesinger, and C. M. Johnson* 220
5996. Radar Terrain Return at Near-Vertical Incidence ..... *R. K. Moore and C. S. Williams, Jr.* 228
5997. Operation of a Cold Cathode Gas Triode in a High Impedance Self-Biasing Circuit ..... *Marvin Silver* 239

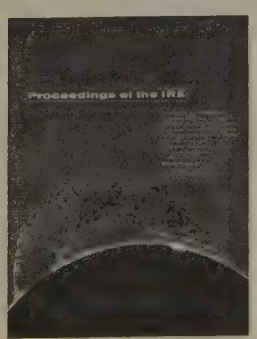
Correspondence:
5998. A Simplified Procedure for Finding Fourier Coefficients ..... *J. F. Gibbons* 243
Contributors 244

IRE News and Radio Notes:
Early Reservations Urged for IRE National Convention 246
Calendar of Coming Events 247
Technical Committee Notes 248

Books:
5999. "Television Engineering, Volume II," by S. W. Amos and D. C. Birkinshaw ..... *Reviewed by Albert Preisman* 249
6000. "Photoconductivity Conference," ed. by R. G. Breckenridge, B. R. Russell, and E. E. Hahn ..... *Reviewed by D. T. Stevenson* 249
6001. "Handbook of Semiconductor Electronics," ed. by L. P. Hunter ..... *Reviewed by J. R. MacDonald* 249
6002. "Analog Computer Techniques," by C. L. Johnson ..... *Reviewed by C. M. Edwards* 249
6003. "The Theory of Linear Antennas," by R. W. P. King ..... *Reviewed by J. D. Kraus* 250
6004. "Introduction to Solid State Physics," 2nd ed. by Charles Kittel ..... *Reviewed by Frank Herman* 250
6005. Comment on Review of "Reliability Factors for Ground Electronic Equipment," by Keith Henney 251
6006. "Handbook of Basic Circuits," by Matthew Mandl ..... *Reviewed by R. Page Burr* 252
6007. "Handbook of Industrial Electronic Control Circuits," by John Markus and Vin Zeluff ..... *Reviewed by C. A. Priest* 252
6008. Abstracts of IRE TRANSACTIONS 253
6009. Abstracts and References 259

ADVERTISING SECTION

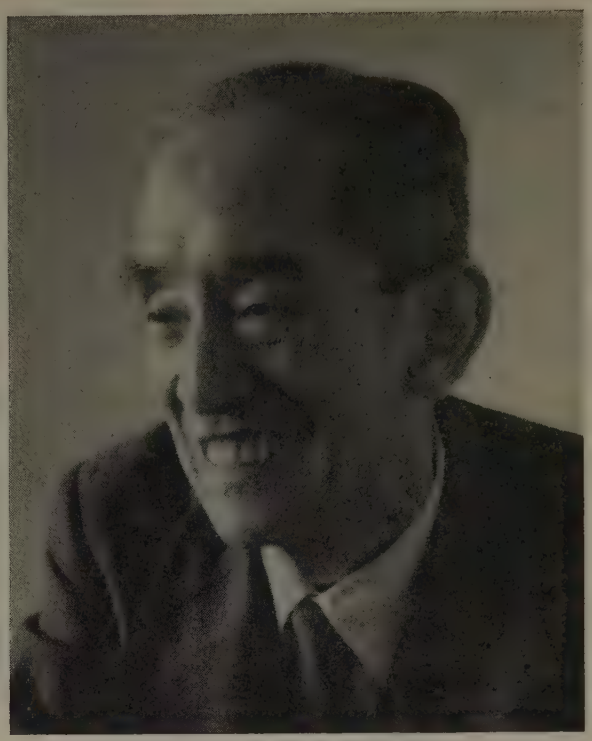
Meetings with Exhibits 6A
IRE People 16A
Professional Group Meetings 50A
News—New Products 58A
Industrial Engineering Notes 64A
Section Meetings 70A
Membership 104A
Positions Wanted 142A
Positions Open 148A
Advertising Index 221A



THE COVER—Blazing gases, erupting to heights of 200,000 miles or more above the surface of the sun, give dramatic evidence of the tremendous power and violence of the thermonuclear reaction going on within the sun. Here on earth, man has succeeded in producing a thermonuclear reaction on a much tinier scale—the hydrogen bomb. He is now hard at work trying to find a way of controlling this reaction so that it may be put to work as a useful, nonhazardous, inexhaustible source of energy. What this will mean to the future of mankind and the formidable technical problems that must first be surmounted is lucidly described in the article which starts on page 134 of this issue.

Photo—High Altitude Observatory of the University of Colorado

Copyright: © 1957, by the Institute of Radio Engineers, Inc.



Yasujiro Niwa

VICE-PRESIDENT, 1957

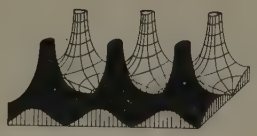
Yasujiro Niwa was born in Matsuzaka City, Japan in April, 1893. He was graduated from the University of Tokyo in 1916. He received the bachelor of engineering degree in 1916 and the doctor of engineering degree in 1926 from the same university. In 1916 he joined the Electrotechnical Laboratories, Department of Communication, and did research on magnetic materials. The permeameter bearing his name and the calculation formula of inductances of square coils were contributions made during this period. In 1924, he moved to Nippon Electric Co., where he worked until 1947. At Nippon Electric he has been successively director of research, chief engineer, and finally managing director in charge of engineering. Since 1949 he has been President of Tokyo Electrical Engineering College. He is also a member of the Radio Regulatory Council, Radio Technical Council and the Standards Council of Japan.

Among Dr. Niwa's many achievements should be counted his contributions to the development of facsimile transmission, and radio and television broadcasting in Japan. His system of picture transmission has been widely adopted in Japan since the inauguration of facsimile transmission in 1928.

He was President of the Institute of Electrical Communication Engineers of Japan in 1942–1943, President of the Institute of Electrical Engineers of Japan in 1950–1951, President of the Japan Radio Society in 1941, and President of the Television Society in 1954–1956. He is presently the President of the Facsimile Society and the Television Research Committee.

Dr. Niwa has received many awards such as the Imperial Prize from the Japan Academy of Science in 1937, the Imperial Prize in 1930 and the Grand Prize in 1920 from the Japan Invention Association, the Medal of Merit from the Institute of Electrical Communication Engineers of Japan in 1942, the Asano Prize from the Institute of Electrical Engineers of Japan in 1929, the Order of Rising Sun from the Japanese Government in 1940, and the Medal of Cultural Merit from the Japan Broadcasting Association in 1956. He was elected a Fellow of the IRE in 1951, which cited him for "his leadership in radio engineering in Japan and contributions to vocational education."

Poles and Zeros



Standards. During 1956, we published in the PROCEEDINGS no fewer than ten new IRE Standards, in such diverse fields as feedback systems, microwave tubes, audio measurements, electron devices, facsimile, semiconductors, tr tubes, broadcast receivers, computers, and transistors. Ahead of us is much more of the same, including a new master index of all current IRE Standard Definitions of Terms to be published in the near future.

No other material published by IRE takes so much coordinated effort by so many workers and is, perhaps, so little appreciated by the membership at large. The IRE Standards perforce deal with established technology, old enough at least for competing methods and points of view to have appeared and to require mediation—so the appeal of novelty is seldom present. Moreover, much standardization work deals with fine points, precision of concept and word, which are largely lost on the casual reader. Everyone gives lip service to the IRE Standards, but how many read and use them? Everyone who ever worked on a standards subcommittee has had this nagging doubt: Is the work worth it?

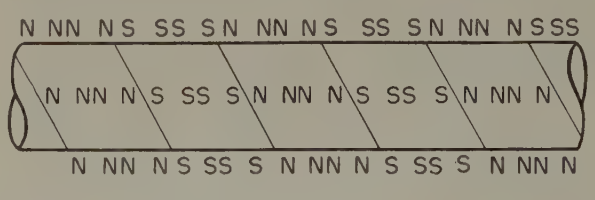
It must be agreed that the IRE Standards Committee and the Technical Committees that feed it perform a function which is uniquely the duty and obligation of a professional society. One can imagine conventions being staged by others and there are many alternate outputs for technical papers. But the publication by a professional society of agreed-upon standards confers status and engenders respect that would be hard to come by if they were published by any other agency. The publication does not always settle the arguments that preceded standardization, but by presenting the majority point of view, it permits us all to get on with the work, using a common set of tools. This, we think, is the most important aspect of our Standards program; it settles issues, at least for a reasonable period of time, and provides a common basis of understanding and procedure.

Standards need not, and indeed should not, embalm obsolete concepts. A case in point is the Standards on Letter Symbols for Semiconductor Devices (July, 1956). Your editor was at first dismayed in reading this Standard to note its departure from standard practice in using a single symbol (h) to mean current ratio, voltage ratio, resistance, impedance, admittance and conductance, depending on a rather complicated set of subscripts for distinction. But on reflection, we realized that "standard practice" meant our own preconceived, and quite probably, obsolete notions. Transistors are complicated; they are better understood today, after eight years, than vacuum tubes were after their first twenty-eight years. And the symbols reflect this better, more comprehensive understanding. So we withdrew our objection.

The late Eric Shipton said of mountains that they are important to mountaineers because they are there. So, too, a Standard is important because it is there, because its subject matter is precisely, if sometimes arbitrarily, standardized. Standards don't have to be based on older notions; they don't even have to be logical (although this helps). But, to be worth a tinker's dam, they have to be *accepted* and *used*. So, we urge every worker in the IRE vineyard to know the Standards in his field, and to use them in his thinking, in his lab work and in his publications.

Upside Down. Errors in printing, particularly in printing highly technical material, are so difficult to guard against that, despite careful reading by authors, reviewers and staff, occasional errors occur. In the first Color Television Issue (1951), a passage which originally read "red, green and blue" was printed "red, yellow and blue," because an editorial assistant was certain that the primary colors used in television were the same as those used in printing and so corrected what she thought was a slip of the typewriter. The difference between additive and subtractive primaries was thereafter explained, with gestures, to the staff, and the second Color Television Issue (1954) appeared without incident.

Once in a blue moon, our printer commits an error. The only such to come to mind recently concerns the cut, which appeared on page 1355 of the special issue on ferrites, October, 1956. After 2000 copies of this issue had been printed, the error was discovered, bells rang, the presses were stopped, the offending cut turned right side up, and the remaining 58,000 copies printed. After



mature deliberation, it was decided to release the 2000 "error" copies, which are now well distributed throughout the IRE membership. To assist each member in determining whether he has a collector's item in his attic, we reprint the cut in question, right side up. No further comment, except to note that we have a very conscientious printer.—D.G.F.

Scanning the Issue

Controlled Fusion Research—An Application of the Physics of High Temperature Plasmas (Post, p. 134)—Nuclear scientists are trying to discover how to produce a controlled thermonuclear reaction. The stakes are tremendously high. If they succeed, enough energy will be available to support a civilization one billion times as great as our present one for one billion years. If they fail, the world faces the prospect of a serious shortage of fuel in about 100 years. Success hinges on finding a way to heat the nuclear fuels to fantastically high temperatures—on the order of 100,000,000°C—and contain them long enough for a fusion reaction to take place. This clearly written account, reprinted from the *Reviews of Modern Physics*, discusses possible methods of controlling a fusion reaction—methods of particular interest to radio engineers.

The Measurement and Specification of Nonlinear Amplitude Response Characteristics in Television (Doba, p. 161)—This paper, sponsored by the IRE Video Techniques Committee, presents a more useful way of describing the nonlinearity of television systems than the customary description by "gamma." Concepts are developed which make it possible to express the nonlinearities of the individual components of the system in a way that is easily related to the over-all system nonlinearity. The paper provides valuable background material for a proposed IRE Standard, soon to be published, on methods of measuring "differential gain" and "differential phase" in television systems, and introduces concepts which can also be extended to other nonlinear video systems.

Transient Analysis of Coaxial Cables Considering Skin Effect (Wiginton and Nahman, p. 166)—Coaxial cables are finding increasing use as a delay line for millimicrosecond pulses in oscilloscope systems, pulse generators, and instruments associated with nuclear particle studies. The skin effect of the center conductor, which is ignored in ordinary transmission line analysis, becomes an important distortion factor that cannot be ignored in the millimicrosecond region. This paper gives a good derivation and description of this factor, well substantiated by experimental data.

The Serrodyne Frequency Translator (Cumming, p. 175)—A new modulation technique, applicable to microwave amplifier tubes and certain types of frequency modulation devices, makes it possible to translate, or shift, the frequency of a signal in a nearly ideal manner by employing a linear sawtooth wave to modulate the transit time of the device. The power output at the new frequency is practically equal to the capability of the same device operating as an ordinary amplifier, while the power produced in undesired intermodulation frequency components is so small that filters are unnecessary to suppress them. This interesting technique can be applied to a number of transit-time devices, such as klystrons, traveling-wave tubes and filamentary transistors.

Direct-Coupled-Resonator Filters (Cohn, p. 187)—An analysis is presented of band-pass filters of a type frequently found in waveguide and strip-line circuits, which yields designs that can be used for much wider bandwidths than was previously possible. The analysis involves the application of higher order approximations and the introduction of a correction for the frequency sensitivity of the coupling reactances, which had heretofore been assumed to be constant. Valuable design equations are given in ready-to-use charts. The substantial improvement in results reported here will be of interest to those at all concerned with filter design and network synthesis, especially in the microwave field.

Distributed-Parameter Variable Delay Lines Using Skewed Turns for Delay Equalizations (Lewis and Frazier, p. 196)—A new method of designing continuously variable electromagnetic delay lines has been developed which offers important improvements in the constant delay vs frequency characteristics by minimizing the effect of frequency changes on the effective inductance of the delay-line winding. By skewing the turns of the winding at a proper angle, the effective inductance can be held nearly constant over wide ranges of frequencies. The advantages of this design will be useful in a variety of pulse systems where it is important that the pulse shape be transmitted without distortion, such as in television and in certain types of computers.

Microwave Power Measurements Employing Electron Beam Techniques (Thomas, p. 205)—Present methods of measuring high-level microwave power are not too satisfactory; some require dissipating all of the power being measured, others are subject to inaccuracies exceeding 30 per cent. The new method revealed here greatly improves the accuracy of high-level power measurements, both cw and pulse, without disturbing the power being measured. The technique consists of accelerating an electron beam across an evacuated waveguide carrying the power to be measured, and then measuring the energy gained by the electrons. The device represents an important contribution, not only to the microwave field, but also to the field of standards and measurements where it may find use as a primary standard for microwave pulse power.

VHF Pulse Techniques and Logical Circuitry (Rosenheim and Anderson, p. 212)—This paper explores an important frontier of the electronics and communications field: techniques for handling extremely high-speed pulses. The investigation covers circuits and components for amplifying, shaping and switching pulses having a width of only 10 millimicroseconds at repetition rates of 50 megacycles per second. Although the discussion is slanted toward digital computing circuits, the techniques will also be of interest to persons who work with video circuits and counting devices.

Back-Scattering Characteristics of the Sea in the Region from 10 to 50 KMC (Wiltse, et al, p. 220)—This paper makes an important addition to the growing volume of literature on sea return from microwave systems operating over the ocean surface, yielding a large amount of new data at frequencies above those that have been considered heretofore. From the data the authors are able to interrelate such factors as back scattering cross section, doppler frequency, polarization modification of the signal, condition of the sea surface and antenna depression angle—results which will be of interest both to radar engineers and to oceanographers.

Radar Terrain Return at Near-Vertical Incidence (Moore and Williams, p. 228)—Although a considerable amount of work has been done on radar return from targets and from the ground and sea at small depression angles (see preceding paper, for example), almost nothing has previously been reported on work at near-verticle angles—angles of particular interest in radar altimeter work. The authors succeed in deriving an expression which gives the mean pulse envelope of a pulse returned from the ground, in terms of ground properties, antenna gain and distance. Their studies make a substantial and very readable contribution toward a better understanding of altimeter operation.

Operation of a Cold Cathode Gas Triode in a High Impedance Self-Biasing Circuit (Silver, p. 239)—Frequently when a cold cathode discharge tube is used as a trigger tube, it is desirable to keep the triggering power at a minimum by biasing the tube as close to its breakdown voltage as possible. A high-impedance grid circuit was recently developed for accomplishing this. It was later found that tubes using this circuit had a tendency to fire without any triggering signal applied when, and only when, they were operated in the dark. This paper discloses the reasons for this premature firing and outlines preventive measures that will insure satisfactory operation in their many in-the-dark applications.

Radio and Electronics in Brazil

ALLEN H. SCHOOLEY, FELLOW, IRE

In view of the recent formation of an IRE Section in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, the following report on the status of radio engineering and electronics in Brazil is of special timeliness and interest. Allen H. Schooley, Vice-Chairman of the Washington, D. C. Section, is on leave from his position as Superintendent of the Electronics Division of the U. S. Naval Research Laboratory to assist the Brazilian Navy in establishing a Naval Research Institute.—*The Editor*

Brazil is larger than the United States and extends over nearly half the area of South America. Sixty million Portuguese-speaking Brazilians outnumber the total inhabitants of all other South American countries. Even so, the average population density is low; being 17 persons per square mile. This compares with 50 persons per square mile in the United States and 200 in France.

Brazil's climate is varied. Large areas of the Amazon equatorial plains have the steamy heat of the tropical jungle. Relatively few people live there. The great industrial cities of São Paulo, Rio de Janeiro, Belo Horizonte, and Porto Alegre have relatively mild even-temperature weather. These four busy, growing cities are the home of about six million Brazilians. There are also cool southern uplands where snow comes annually and wheat is an important crop.

The Brazilian Navy, with 20,000 miles of navigable rivers to supervise and a coastline to protect that is greater than the combined Atlantic and Pacific coasts of the United States, was first to see the need for radio communication in the vastness that is Brazil. In 1903, two years after Marconi transmitted the letter "S" across the Atlantic Ocean, the Navy initiated plans that resulted in the installation of a shore station in Rio de Janeiro and wireless stations aboard five ships in 1904 using German equipment. From this beginning, radio and television has become an important factor in Brazilian cultural and economic life. There are now about 3300 radio stations operating in all parts of Brazil. This includes 6 television stations, 750 broadcast stations, and 650 commercial stations. The remainder are distributed among railroad, post office, police, Army, Navy, Air Force and other federal and state governmental services.

The electronics manufacturing industry was started in 1933 with the formation of a company called "Cacique S/A" which started the commercial assembly of radio receivers in Brazil. This company name has not survived but a successor is today very active in the manufacture of radio, industrial, and medical electronic equipment. There are now about 65 companies engaged in the production of electronic components and systems and the need for importing these things is decreasing each year. Some of the principle materials and components being imported at present are transformer steel, litz wire, alnico, rf core material, plastic molding materials, selenium rectifiers, vibrators, dry batteries, three-speed phonograph motors, tubes, toggle switches, and electrolytic, ceramic trimmer, and high voltage capacitors. Most of the more elaborate electronic systems such as radars, sonars, television transmitting equipment, and computers are imported. The extent of the electronics industry in Brazil is indicated by the value of production figures for 1954. It is estimated that the equivalent value of radio receiver production approached 40 million dollars and the value of television receiver production reached about 15 million dollars. To attain these figures about 5 million dollars worth of imports were required.

Much of the radio and electronics equipment produced in Brazil is adapted from North American and European designs. The changes are usually directed toward using available components, simplifying help in servicing, and improving performance under conditions of high humidity and wide-line voltage fluctuations. Creative engineering work is severely limited by the number of electronic engineers available. A large percentage of the electronics engineers have had training abroad. Although there are about a dozen schools that have courses in physics and engineering, there are only a few that give appreciable electronics training. An excellent five-year course is conducted by the Electronics Division of the Instituto Tecnológico de Aeronáutica at São José dos Campos near São Paulo. This is a part of the Centro Técnico de Aeronáutica that has been established by the Brazilian Air Force since World War II. The students are selected by competitive examinations and pay no fees, even for board or room, and in addition are given a small cash stipend. There is no obligation for graduates to work with the Air Force unless they so desire. The graduates are in great demand and, as in the United States, the supply of electronic engineers is not adequate.

Electronics research is just starting in Brazil. At present, a small amount is being done at a few universities and other agencies. The Brazilian Navy is in the process of increasing its research and development activity by establishing a Naval Research Institute overlooking Guanabara Bay in Rio de Janeiro. The reinforced concrete structure is now 30 per cent complete and the building will be ready for occupancy by the end of the year. Although the Institute will conduct work in all the physical sciences, a major part of the program will be in electronics.

The United States and Brazilian Governments are now cooperating on the installation of nearly two million dollars worth of electronics equipment designed to improve the rapidity and safety of air traffic in the Rio de Janeiro, São Paulo, and Porto Alegre areas. Further cooperation is in the field of atomic energy that depends heavily on electronics for instrumentation and controls. Brazil is to receive $350,000 from the United States toward the cost of a 5000-kilowatt pool-type research reactor to be constructed by a United States firm at the University of São Paulo.

The formation of the first IRE Section in Brazil at Rio de Janeiro comes at a time when interest in radio and electronics developments and applications is increasing. Before petitioning for the new Section, there were 58 IRE members in all Brazil, 18 of whom resided in Rio. The possibility of forming a section was met with considerable enthusiasm and 16 new Associate plus 9 new Member Grade Members joined the original 18 to make a total of 43 names on the petition. Aside from the engineering and scientific benefits accruing from Section activities, there is also the very practical benefit of making it considerably simpler to arrange a favorable exchange rate for transmitting subscription fees to the IRE in New York.

It is believed that the Rio de Janeiro Section of the IRE will contribute much to the future advancement of radio and electronics in Brazil, and also IRE will be strengthened by this new activity under the Southern Cross. More IRE sections in Brazil may be expected as the electronics industry expands. Already São Paulo has sufficient members to submit a petition and there are indications that Belo Horizonte and Porto Alegre will also become important electronics centers.

Controlled Fusion Research—An Application of the Physics of High Temperature Plasmas*

RICHARD F. POST†

For the past several years, physicists have been quietly conducting one of the most important and challenging investigations in the history of modern science—a search for a means of producing a controlled thermonuclear, or fusion, reaction. The search is indeed challenging, since a suitable fuel must be "heated" to kinetic temperatures of 100,000,000°C, and confined at that temperature long enough to permit the fuel nuclei to undergo fusion. Imposing as this challenge is, the advantages that the fusion process offers over nuclear fission and other present-day methods of producing energy are equally imposing: an inexhaustible supply of fuel, freedom from radiation hazards, a process whereby energy may be extracted directly in electrical form without first going through cumbersome heat-exchange equipment.

Most remarkable is the nature of the currently attractive methods to achieve controlled fusion. In contrast to fission power reactors, which use the techniques of the chemical and mechanical engineer, controlled fusion may use largely electronic techniques. The work, therefore, is of predominant interest to the IRE membership.

Last July the *Reviews of Modern Physics* published an excellent article which reviewed the need for new energy sources, and described the physical processes by which a controlled fusion reaction may occur and the technical problems that must be surmounted. The Editorial Board felt the discussion was so illuminating that it should be reprinted in the following pages for the benefit of all PROCEEDINGS readers. To assist readers who may not be familiar with certain terms used in nuclear physics, the editors have added a glossary (opposite, on page 135), prepared with the help of E. O. Johnson of RCA Laboratories.

As a final comment, it would be well for readers to note the close relationship of the thermonuclear power developments to gas discharge phenomenon and microwaves, subjects which have been of interest for a long time to radio engineers. The microwave relation is mentioned on page 158 of the article; although it is only a small part of the paper, it is a very important tool and may even play a role in power transmission from one region to another.—*The Editor*

Summary—**Some of the long-range implications and advantages of achieving the production of power from controlled fusion reactions between isotopes of hydrogen, helium, and lithium are set forth. The physical conditions which seemingly must be established to accomplish this are presented. These are shown to lead to a situation in which the fusion fuel will exist in the form of a very hot, tenuous, fully ionized gas—*i.e.*, a plasma. It is shown that the required conditions can be maintained only by the use of a force field, for example, a magnetic field, to confine the plasma. A simple example of magnetic confinement—the pinch effect—is described. The electrodynamic properties of a fully ionized gas interacting with a magnetic field are briefly outlined. General scaling laws which would probably apply to any operable controlled fusion reactor are given. Examples are cited of fruitless approaches to the achievement of controlled fusion. Some aspects of the problem of "plasma diagnostics" are described to illustrate means for an experimental approach to high temperature plasma physics.**

INTRODUCTION

ACHIEVEMENT of the controlled release of fusion energy on a large scale will represent a truly permanent solution to mankind's expanding need for energy sources. Among the several light elements which might be used as fuel in a fusion reactor, the deuterium in the world's oceans alone would sustain an energy production rate 1000 times the world's present capacity for more than a billion years. However, the technical problems to be solved seem great indeed. When made aware of these, some physicists would not hesitate to pronounce the problem impossible of solution.

Scattered references to the problem of fusion power have appeared in the literature for many years. It is known that several countries are working on the problem, and at the 1955 Geneva Conference H. J. Bhabha of India ventured the prediction that the problem will be solved in twenty years. In the fall of 1955, Chairman Strauss of the U. S. Atomic Energy Commission announced officially that the Commission was supporting, under the code name of Project Sherwood, a long-range research program aimed toward achieving controlled fusion for peacetime uses. It was disclosed that the major portion of the experimental work was being carried out at three sites (Princeton University, and two laboratories operated for the U. S. Atomic Energy Commission by the University of California: the Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory, and the University of California Radiation Laboratory at Livermore), and that supporting research was being carried out at Oak Ridge and New York University. Although 1951 was given as the beginning date for Project Sherwood, the problem of fusion power had actually been under study at Commission Laboratories since before the end of World War II. Much of the basic physical theory needed was formulated at Los Alamos by Edward Teller, Enrico Fermi, James Tuck, and others. Some of the

* Reprinted (with minor corrections) from *Reviews of Modern Physics*, vol. 28, pp. 338–362; July, 1956.

† University of California Radiation Lab., Livermore, Calif.

GLOSSARY

barn	A unit of area, equal to 10^{-24} cm², used for measuring nuclear cross sections.
bremsstrahlung	The electromagnetic radiation emitted by a charged particle during deceleration.
coulomb barrier	The electrostatic barrier, or "hill," associated with the inverse square electric field surrounding a charged particle.
coulomb field	The inverse square law electric field surrounding an electric charge.
cross section	The effective target area of one particle with respect to a collision, or interaction, with another oncoming particle.
Debye length	In an ionized medium or plasma a characteristic distance from any randomly chosen particle A, beyond which other charged particles are effectively shielded from the electric field of A. The shielding or screening action is caused by charges of opposite polarity, surrounding A, whose aggregate electric field effectively neutralizes that of particle A.
Debye sphere	A sphere whose radius is a Debye length.
deuteron	A hydrogen nucleus containing a neutron besides the usual proton. It is the nucleus of deuterium.
deuterium	An atom whose nucleus is a deuteron. This atom is an isotope of hydrogen having an atomic weight of two.
electron volt (ev)	The kinetic energy acquired by a particle, having one electron charge unit, that has been accelerated by a potential difference of one volt. It is 1.6×10^{-19} watt-seconds. This is a convenient definition for relating mechanical to electrical energy.
fission reaction	A nuclear reaction where very heavy nuclei are broken into smaller nuclei. As in the fusion reaction, energy is released from the annihilation of a small amount of matter according to the famous equation mc^2=energy. This shows that one atomic mass unit is equivalent to 932 million electron volts of energy.
fusion or thermonuclear reaction	A nuclear reaction where light nuclei are combined into heavier nuclei.
kev	Thousand electron volts.
kinetic temperature	See temperature.
Maxwellian distribution	A particular, but very commonly observed, distribution of energies among the particles of a classical system. It is characteristic of systems whose particles engage in perfectly random or "heat motion."
mean free path	In a system of particles the mean distance that one particle travels before it collides, or interacts, with another particle.
mev	Million electron volts.
plasma	A region of relatively high but essentially equal densities of freely moving positive and negative charge-carrying particles.
triton	A hydrogen nucleus containing two neutrons besides the usual proton. Tritium is an atom whose nucleus is a triton. Tritium is an isotope of hydrogen having an atomic weight of three.
temperature, kinetic temperature	The concept of temperature as normally used describes the kinetic condition, or energy, of a system of particles in kinetic equilibrium with themselves and their surroundings. The temperature appears as a form factor in the particle energy distribution function. It turns out, from an integration of this function for classical systems (Maxwellian energy distribution), that the mean kinetic energy of the particles is three-halves the temperature times a constant, the Boltzman constant. The concept of kinetic temperature arises from an extrapolation of the temperature concept to describe the energy of particles which are not in equilibrium with their surroundings. The kinetic temperature is two-thirds the mean particle energy (in a Maxwellian energy distribution) divided by the Boltzman constant. In terms of electron volts, one electron volt $=1.16\times10^4$ degrees Kelvin of kinetic temperature.
D	Symbol for a deuteron.
DD	Symbol for a deuteron-deuteron reaction.
DT	Symbol for a deuteron-triton reaction.
He^3	A helium nucleus of atomic weight 3. It contains two protons and a neutron.
He^4	A helium nucleus of atomic weight 4. It contains two protons and two neutrons.
Li^6	A lithium nucleus of atomic weight 6. It contains three protons and four neutrons.
Li^7	A lithium nucleus of atomic weight 7. It contains three protons and four neutrons.
n	Symbol for neutron.
p	Symbol for proton.
STP	Abbreviation for standard temperature and pressure which is taken as 0°C. and 760 mm of mercury.
T	Symbol for triton.

results of this theory were later to be applied in the Los Alamos Sherwood experimental program, initiated and directed by J. L. Tuck. Also, early in 1951, Princeton University astrophysicist Lyman Spitzer, Jr., unaware of the classified Los Alamos work, conceived a different approach to a fusion reactor from others then under consideration in this country and submitted his idea to the U. S. Atomic Energy Commission. The Commission in turn initiated support under Spitzer's direction of what is now Project Matterhorn at Princeton. Shortly thereafter Herbert York, of the University of California Radiation Laboratory in Berkeley, having learned of the work of the Los Alamos and Princeton groups, suggested several new approaches. Thus, along with his job of organizing the new Livermore laboratory, York formed a small experimental group, with the author of this article as head, for the purpose of exploring and expanding on these new approaches to the problem.

In June of 1952, T. H. Johnson, Director of the Research Division of the U. S. Atomic Energy Commission, convened a classified conference on Controlled Thermonuclear Reactions in Denver, Colo.

Under the chairmanship of Edward Teller, the conference produced a summary of the problem and the then most promising attacks on it.

The great hopes and equally great technical difficulties of the controlled fusion problem were brought into focus, and under the Research Division, coordination and expansion of the Commission's controlled fusion research was begun.

Since the Denver meeting, many additional conferences have been held covering the experimental and theoretical aspects of the problem. At present the Sherwood scientific program is guided by a national steering committee, which has as its members: Edward Teller of the University of California, James L. Tuck, of the Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory, Lyman Spitzer, Jr., of Princeton University, and William Brobeck of the University of California Radiation Laboratory. The coordination and administration of the over-all program was placed under the direction of Amasa S. Bishop, head of the Sherwood branch of the Division of Research.

In many of its parts this article will represent merely a distillation of the work of the many physicists who have been contributing diligently to the Sherwood effort. The thorough understanding of the basic physical principles of the controlled fusion reaction which exists today is in large part a measure of their individual and collective genius.

Undergirding the entire field is, of course, the earlier work of the astrophysicists, who may now look forward to the possibility of practical peacetime applications of ultra-high temperature processes, which have in the past only been known to exist in the stars, or in the core of the atomic bomb.

Motivations

It has been said that the achievement of a controlled fusion reaction represents one of the great scientific challenges of the century. This fact alone would provide sufficient stimulus to the physicists of today to tackle the problem with vigor. But a broader look will show that the motivations are much deeper. Sobering studies of population trends and the great humanitarian needs for improving the health and standard of living of the majority of the world's people show the need for an astounding sustained growth in power production capabilities in the world.[1]

If these extrapolations prove to be valid, fossil fuels such as coal and oil would fall far short of satisfying the demands in less than a century. Even the recoverable solar energy incident on all the accessible land area of the earth would scarcely equal some predictions of the power requirements a century from now. If the predicted demand is to be satisfied and maintained, there remains only nuclear fission or nuclear fusion as sources of large quantities of energy. It is estimated that the energy reserve of fissionable fuels which are economically processable is roughly 25 times that of fossil fuels. Large though this reserve is, it would represent only a relatively few decades of energy needs in the possible world of a century from now. By comparison, the energy requirements of that future era could be supplied for a billion years by fusion of only the deuterium in the oceans. Fusion fuel is essentially inexhaustible.

Another significant comparison is in the cost and cost-trends of nuclear and fossil fuels. Even by the extraction methods in use today the per-unit-energy cost of deuterium as a fuel is only a few per cent of the cost of coal. While the unit cost of all other fuels including fissionable materials will become increasingly higher as lower grade reserves are tapped, the cost of deuterium recovered from sea water can be expected to drop or at least remain roughly constant indefinitely.

Again in the framework of the possible world of a century from now, the prospect of supplying some hundreds of billions of kilowatts of power from fission reactors alone is not a pleasant one from the standpoint of radiation accidents and disposal of radioactive wastes. At such levels of power production some 10^{13} curies of long-lived radioactive solid and gaseous fission products would be produced per year and would have to be safely disposed of. The full impact of this problem will of course not be felt in this generation, so that these extrapolations clearly do not influence the present desirability of constructing power generating plants based on the fission reaction.

The same questions of explosion hazard and radioactive waste disposal can be asked about a fusion reactor. There the most probable answer is that no dis-

[1] P. C. Putnam, "Energy in the Future," D. Van Nostrand Co. Inc., New York, N. Y.; 1953.

cernible explosion hazard will exist, and by the nature of the reactions involved no appreciable amount of radioactive waste is likely to be produced.

To anticipate later discussions, the problem of achieving a controlled thermonuclear reaction is to heat a suitable nuclear fuel to kinetic temperatures of 100,000,000°C or more, and then to controllably confine it somehow at these temperatures for a sufficiently long time to permit the fuel nuclei to undergo fusion—with the consequent release of energy in excess of the losses from the reaction region. The excess energy flux would then be available to be harnessed as useful power. The generation of fusion power differs greatly from that of fission power. No initial heating or heat insulation of fissionable fuel is needed to cause a nuclear fission reaction to become self-sustaining, whereas heating and confinement of the fuel are the prime problems of the fusion reaction.

Although reasonably good estimates can be made of the operating expenses of a fission power plant, no estimate of similar accuracy can be made for a fusion reactor. It can probably be said, however, that there is no reason to believe that the cost of fusion power cannot be made competitive with other sources, given sufficient development, especially in the light of rising costs for all other types of fuel.

One important possibility implicit in the nature of the controlled fusion reaction is that methods can be envisaged by which much of the fusion energy could be extracted directly in electrical form. This possibility could introduce a revolutionary reduction in the cost and complexity of electrical power generating installations, through elimination of the conventional thermal cycle.

It appears that the continued growth of civilization as we know it will demand the achievement of practical fusion power within a period substantially less than one hundred years. It further appears that a primary fuel for fusion power, deuterium, is essentially inexhaustible and that even its utilization on a grand scale should present no problems of radioactive waste disposal. Beclouding this rosy prospect are the truly formidable scientific and technical problems yet to be solved in achieving a practical controlled fusion reactor.

What Is a Controlled Fusion Reactor?

The answer to the question, "What is a controlled fusion reactor?" is best given today by merely saying that it is a device within which appropriate isotopes of light elements could be caused to undergo nuclear fusion, the end result being the controlled production and extraction of useful quantities of energy, in excess of that required to operate the device. Ingenious suggestions have been advanced for defining some possible forms such a device might take. Study of these devices and the associated physical phenomena and apparatus important to their performance is the reason for the existence of Project Sherwood. Some physical problems common to any research efforts in the field will be sketched in this article. In this section, some general aspects of the problem will be discussed which are predominantly related to the nuclear reactions themselves.

Nuclear Fusion Reactions

Among the nuclear reactions which appear promising for a controlled fusion reactor are those involving the various isotopes of hydrogen, helium, and lithium. Some of these reactions are listed in Table I.

TABLE I

Fusion Reactions

1)	$D+D \rightarrow He^3 + n +$	3.25 mev
2)	$D+D \rightarrow T + p +$	4 mev
3)	$T+D \rightarrow He^4 + n +$	17.6 mev
4)	$He^3+D \rightarrow He^4 + p +$	18.3 mev
5)	$Li^6+D \rightarrow 2\ He^4 +$	22.4 mev
6)	$Li^7+p \rightarrow 2\ He^4 +$	17.3 mev

Reactions 1) and 2) occur with roughly equal probability. Reactions 3) and 4) are interesting because of their high energy yield and also because they involve the reaction products of 1) and 2).

The cross sections for reactions 1), 2), 3), and 4) have been measured down to low energies. Fig 1 (next page) summarizes some recent data on these reactions.[2]

The strong influence of the Coulomb barrier on the cross section at low energies is to be noted. This effect would, of course appear even more pronounced for reactions 5) and 6), making the practical utilization of these reactions more difficult.

Energy Balance Considerations

Since reaction cross sections not far below the maximum values are achieved [particularly for reaction 3)] in the range of energies between 10 and 100 kev, whereas the energy yield per reaction is several mev, it is apparent that a substantial margin exists for the production of a net energy gain. That is, even if only a few per cent of a group of energetic deuterons and tritons were to undergo fusion, more reaction energy would be produced than the total kinetic energy of the original group.

As is well known, the energy balance still falls far short of permitting a net energy gain by simply bombarding a target of, say, deuterium with a beam of deuterons. In such a case the bulk of the kinetic energy of the impinging beam is dissipated uselessly by ionization, radiation, and energy transfer to the atomic elec-

[2] W. R. Arnold, J. A. Phillips, G. A. Sawyer, E. J. Stovall, Jr., and J. L. Tuck, "Cross sections for the reactions D(*d*, *p*)T, D(*d*, *n*)He,[3] T(*d*, *n*)He[4], and He[3](*d*, *p*)He[4] below 120 kev," *Phys. Rev.*, vol. 93, pp. 483–497; February, 1954.

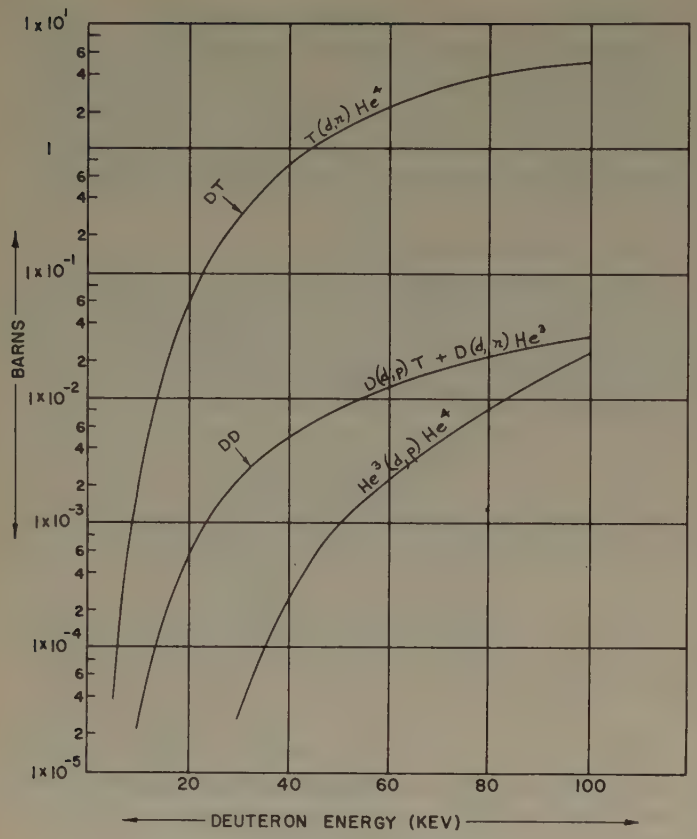


Fig. 1—Nuclear fusion reaction cross sections as a function of relative particle energy.

trons of the target, resulting in a yield of only 10^{-5}, or about 10^{-4} of that necessary to produce a favorable energy balance.

A possible answer to this problem, taking a leaf from the book of the astrophysicist, is that the entire fuel charge must be heated to a kinetic temperature sufficient to produce a substantial reaction rate by virtue of the mutual collisions of these fuel nuclei. These kinetic temperatures correspond to mean particle energies of tens or perhaps even hundreds of kilo electron volts.[3] At such temperatures all matter is completely ionized, and ionization losses, dominant in the example of the deuteron beam incident on a target, are negligible. Achievement of a net power balance under such conditions then becomes primarily a problem of competition between the nuclear energy produced within the volume of the reacting fuel charge and the energy lost through its outer surface. Here again the astrophysicists will answer that, since the volume to surface ratio increases with the radius, sufficiently large reacting regions can always maintain a net energy balance, *viz.*, the sun and the stars. For earthlings this method of solving the problem is not a very attractive one and other means must be found. These means must consist in picking out the most favorable fusion reactions and in creating especially effective circumstances for the reduction of surface energy losses, not only from the standpoint of achieving a favorable energy balance, but also of preventing the material walls surrounding the reaction region from being vaporized.

As has been said, the heating of matter to ultrahigh kinetic temperatures results in a state of complete ionization, *i.e.*, a gas composed of free electrons and ions in equal numbers, charge-wise. In this report, a fusion fuel in such a state is called a *plasma* after the original definition by Langmuir. The study of the dynamics of totally ionized gases or plasmas is a new and important field of physics which is receiving much attention in connection with astrophysical problems. This is perhaps not surprising when it is realized that all but a tiny fraction of the matter in the universe exists in the plasma state. Controlled fusion research represents an attempt to apply astrophysical plasma dynamics on an earthly scale.

Theory of Binary Reactions

The fusion reaction is a binary one, *i.e.*, two-body collisions are involved. In the case of a fusion reaction in a heated plasma, continuous mutual collision processes are involved among all the particles. It will be useful to review the theory of such processes.

Suppose that a group of fuel ions with a kinetic temperature T are mutually colliding. The probability that two fuel ions will react in passing close to each other is, of course, describable in terms of a mutual reaction cross section σ, which is a function of the relative velocity between the ions, v_{12}. The probability per unit time that a given ion of type 1 will react with another of type 2 will be given by the product of the reaction cross section σ, the relative velocity v_{12}, and the particle density of atoms of type 2, n_2 ions/cm³. Since there will exist a distribution of relative velocities, rather than a fixed relative velocity, the product σv_{12} must be averaged over the distribution appropriate to the kinetic temperature of the plasma. Thus the rate per particle of type 1 is

$$R_1 = n_2\langle\sigma v_{12}\rangle_{\mathrm{Av}}. \qquad (1)$$

The total reaction rate per unit volume is then found by multiplying R_1 by the particle density of ions of type 1

$$R_{12} = n_1 R_1 = n_1 n_2\langle\sigma v_{12}\rangle_{\mathrm{Av}} \text{ reactions/cm}^3\text{/sec}. \qquad (2)$$

If ion types (1) and (2) are identical (as in the DD reaction), then the expression becomes

$$R_{11} = \tfrac{1}{2}n^2\langle\sigma v\rangle_{\mathrm{Av}} \text{ reactions/cm}^3\text{/sec}. \qquad (3)$$

The reaction power density is simply the reaction rate times the energy release per reaction, W_{12} or W.

$$p = n_1 n_2\langle\sigma v_{12}\rangle_{\mathrm{Av}} W_{12}, \qquad (4)$$

[3] For a Maxwellian particle distribution the mean particle energy $\overline{W}$ is equal to $(\frac{3}{2})kT$. In discussions of fusion reactions it is convenient to speak of kinetic temperatures in terms of kilo electron volts. In these units, 1 kev kinetic temperature $= 1.16\times10^{7°}$ Kelvin, and is $\frac{2}{3}$ of the mean particle energy in a Maxwellian distribution appropriate to that temperature.

or

$$p = \tfrac{1}{2}n^2\langle\sigma v\rangle_{\mathrm{Av}}W. \qquad (5)$$

Where the fuel plasma velocity distribution is known, the computation of $\langle\sigma v\rangle_{\mathrm{Av}}$ is straightforward, though lengthy. Where a Maxwellian velocity distribution can be assumed, useful analytic expressions can be derived which predict $\langle\sigma v\rangle_{\mathrm{Av}}$ at low and medium energies.

In (2) it is shown that reaction cross sections at low energies can be fitted accurately by a Gamow barrier penetration expression. For the total DD reaction the expression is (energies in kev, cross sections in barns, 1 barn $= 10^{-24}$ cm^2)

$$\sigma_{\mathrm{DD}} = \frac{288}{W}\exp\left[-45.8W^{-1/2}\right]. \qquad (6)$$

The value of $\langle\sigma v\rangle_{\mathrm{Av}}$ can be obtained by integrating the product of the above expression and the particle velocity distribution over all possible relative velocities. For a Maxwellian distribution with a temperature T in kilovolts, the result obtained is[4]

$$\langle\sigma v_{\mathrm{DD}}\rangle_{\mathrm{Av}} = 260\times10^{-16}T^{-2/3}\exp\left[-18.76T^{-1/3}\right] \qquad T < 50 \text{ kev}. \qquad (7)$$

A similar but somewhat more complicated expression can be obtained for the DT reaction. The values of $\langle\sigma v_{\mathrm{DD}}\rangle_{\mathrm{Av}}$ and $\langle\sigma v_{\mathrm{DT}}\rangle_{\mathrm{Av}}$ for Maxwellian particle distributions are shown in Fig. 2 for the energy range 1 to 100 kev.

It is interesting to note that at very low temperatures (say below 5 kev) the important reacting particles are those few with energies several times the mean particle energy. This is a consequence of the exceedingly steep falloff of the reaction cross section at low energies.

A rough estimate of this effect for the DD reaction may be obtained merely by locating the maximum of the function

$$\exp -\left[45.8W^{-1/2} + WT^{-1}\right], \qquad (8)$$

which is the product of the exponential terms in the reaction cross section and Maxwellian velocity distribution expressions.

By differentiation, the value of W_m, the energy of ions giving the maximum contribution to the reaction rate, can be found. Expressed as a ratio of W_m to the

$$\frac{W_m}{T} = \frac{8.1}{T^{1/3}}. \qquad (9)$$

Thus at $T=1$ kev this expression indicates that most of the reactions are contributed by particles with energies about eight times the kinetic temperature energy, *i.e.*, at low temperatures the tail of the Maxwellian wags the dog.

[4] See G. Gamow and E. Teller, "Rate of selective thermonuclear reactions," *Phys. Rev.* vol. 53, p. 608; April, 1938, for a derivation of the functional form. The numerical values above were obtained by C. Leith (private communication).

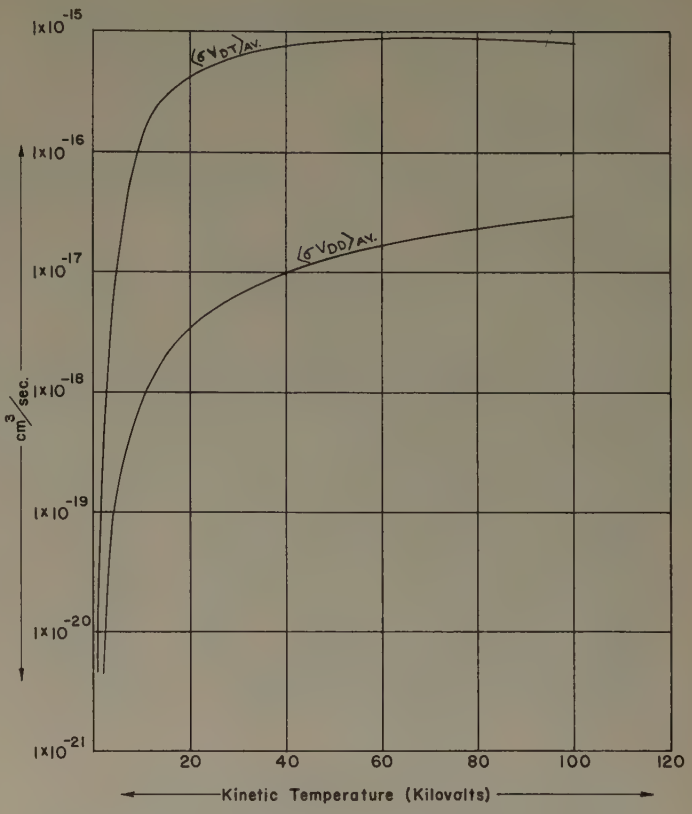


Fig. 2—$(\sigma v_{\mathrm{DD}})_{\mathrm{Av}}, (\sigma v_{\mathrm{DT}})_{\mathrm{Av}}$—reaction rate parameters for a Maxwellian particle distribution.

Reaction Power Density

It is of interest to calculate representative reaction powers, mean reaction times, and reaction mean free paths for some possible situations. Consider the DD and DT reactions, supported at a temperature of 100 kev. (This temperature is chosen merely because the cross sections for both DD and DT are well developed and slowly varying at 100 kev, so that the figures quoted are not particularly temperature sensitive. It will later be shown that operation at temperatures an order of magnitude lower is at best marginal.) From the curves the value of $\langle\sigma v_{\mathrm{DD}}\rangle_{\mathrm{Av}}$ is seen to be about 3×10^{-17} cm^3/sec. The mean reaction energy for the total reaction is, from Table I $(3.25+4)\div2 = 3.6$ mev or about 6×10^{-13} joule/reaction. Thus the mean total reaction power density is

$$p_t = \tfrac{1}{2}n_{\mathrm{D}}^2\times(3\times10^{-17})\times(6\times10^{-13}) = 9\times10^{-30}n_{\mathrm{D}}^2 \text{ watts/cm}^3 \ (T = 100 \text{ kev}). \qquad (10)$$

The important feature of the expression is that it depends on the *square* of the deuteron density.

In Fig. 3, p_t is plotted against the particle density of the fuel. The horizontal line at 100 watts/cm^3 (2800 kilowatts per cubic ft) represents a typical power density which might be achieved in a fission power reactor. The dashed vertical line at $n_{\mathrm{D}} = 2.7\times10^{19}$ marks the particle density of a gas at STP.

Also plotted is the reaction power density for a 50 per

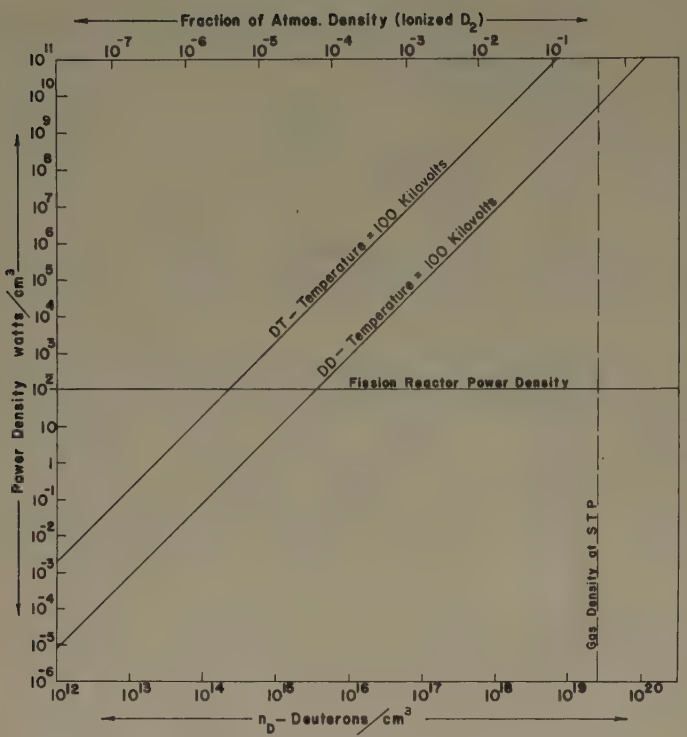

Fraction of Atmos. Density (Ionized D_2)
Power Density watts/cm³
DT – Temperature = 100 Kilovolts
DD – Temperature = 100 Kilovolts
Fission Reactor Power Density
Gas Density at S.T.P.
n_D – Deuterons/cm³

Fig. 3—DD and DT total reaction power density as a function of deuteron particle density (temperature 100 kilovolts).

cent mixture of D and T at a temperature of 100 kilovolts, calculated from (2) and Fig. 2.

Examination of the curves for DD and DT shows that power densities of the same order of those in fission reactors are achieved at fuel particle densities of about 10^{-4} and 10^{-5} times atmospheric densities, respectively. These particle densities are perhaps surprisingly low, since they are almost as low as are encountered in many laboratory vacuum systems (10^{-3} mm Hg $\approx 10^{-6}$ atmosphere). Now it is clear that an exact parallel cannot be drawn between the problems of pressure and heat transfer in a fission reactor which limit the working power density, and the related problems in a fusion reactor. Nevertheless, similar limitations on power transfer will appear in any continuously operating fusion reactor. It follows that continuous operation at a temperature of 100 kev and at densities even approaching atmospheric densities seems impossible. A measure of this is the fact that a power of 500,000 kilowatts represents about the power output of a large steam-powered electrical generating plant. With deuteron particle densities equal to atmospheric density, and at 100 kev temperature, Fig. 3 indicates that this power is equalled by the DD reaction in a reacting volume of only 0.03 cubic centimeter! At the same time the gas kinetic pressure exerted by the fuel would be about 10^7 atmospheres or 1.5×10^8 psi.

At the other extreme are the consequences of operating at too low a fuel density. Many proposed schemes for producing thermonuclear power fail, not qualitatively but quantitatively, merely because insufficient density can be achieved. When the density has fallen to 10^{12} particles/cm³ for example, the curves show that DD power has fallen to only about 10^{-5} watt/cm³, which is far too low to be economically interesting. A density of 10^{12} particles/cm³ is typical of plasma densities generated in ordinary gas discharges.

Reaction Mean Free Path—Energy Division

Operation of a fusion reactor at lower or higher temperatures than 100 kev is surely conceivable. However, it will be shown in a later section that operation below a certain minimum temperature is not possible. Having specified $\langle \sigma v \rangle_{Av}$ one may find the mean lifetime of a fuel ion. From (1) the collision rate per particle is $R_1 = n\langle \sigma v \rangle_{Av}$. Thus the mean lifetime before reaction is $\tau = 1/R_1 = 1/n\langle \sigma v \rangle_{Av}$. This is plotted in Fig. 4 as a function of

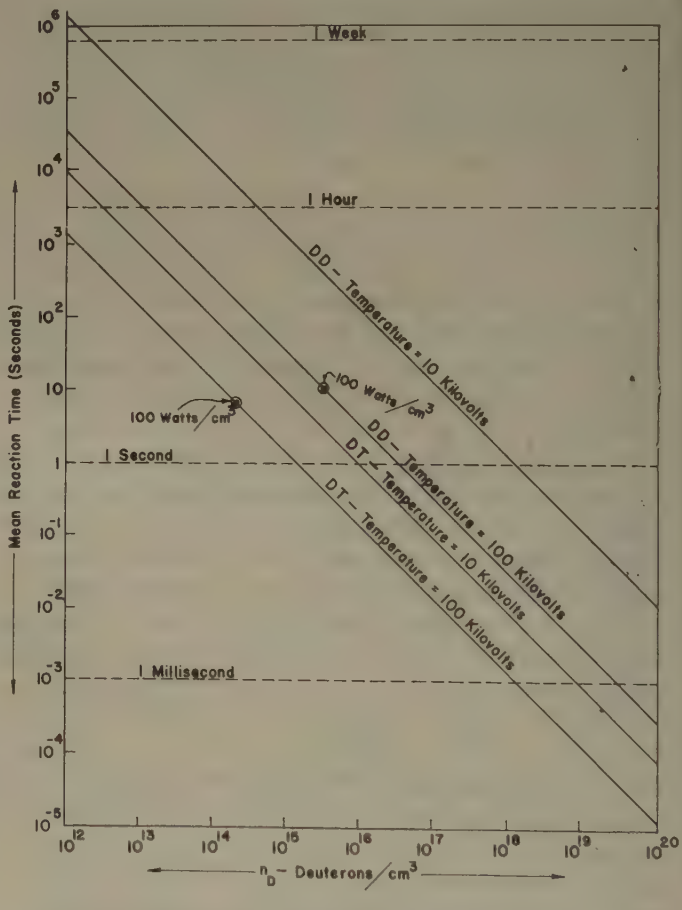


Fig. 4—Mean reaction time at various temperatures as a function of deuteron particle density.

the deuteron particle density, n_D, for DD and DT at 10 kev and at 100 kev. The indicated points are located at densities appropriate to a power density of 100 watts/cm³ (fission reactor values). From these it can be seen that in what might constitute typical cases the mean lifetime of a particle before reaction could be many seconds. It follows that the mean life of a fuel ion before it is lost from the reaction region must not be too short compared to this time in order to maintain the power balance.

The significance of a necessarily long reaction time can be more fully appreciated from the curves for the reaction mean free path, $\lambda = 1/n\bar{\sigma}$. These are plotted in Fig. 5, also for DD and DT at 10 and 100 kev. It is

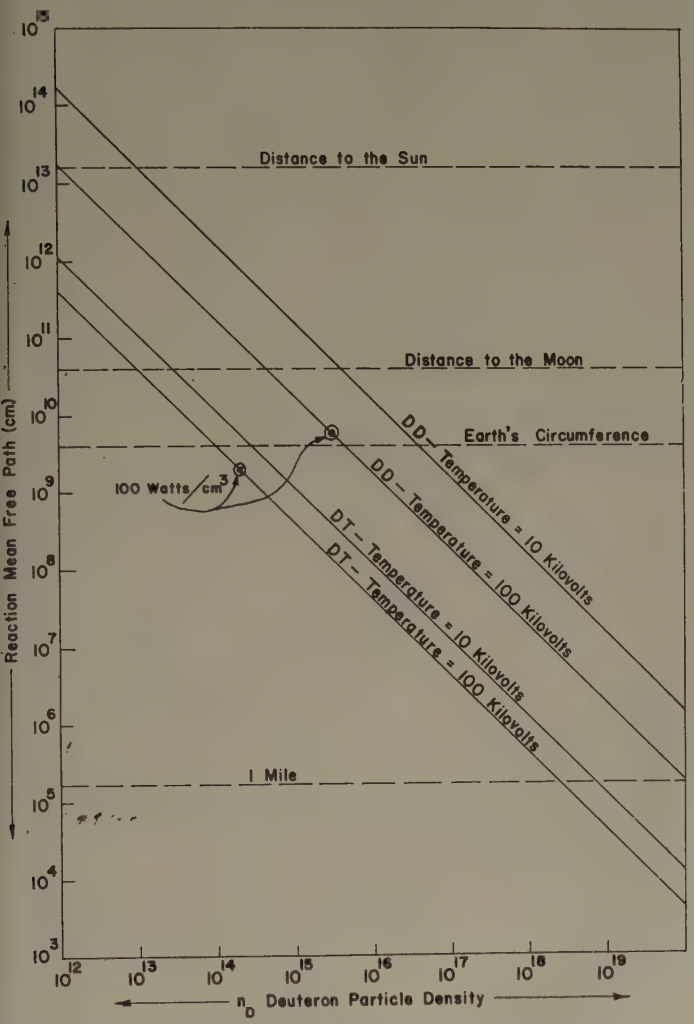

Reaction Mean Free Path (cm)
Distance to the Sun
Distance to the Moon
Earth's Circumference
1 Mile
100 Watts/cm³
DD — Temperature = 10 Kilovolts
DD — Temperature = 100 Kilovolts
DT — Temperature = 10 Kilovolts
DT — Temperature = 100 Kilovolts
n_D Deuteron Particle Density

Fig. 5—Reaction mean free paths as a function of deuteron particle density.

to be noted that if the power density is assumed equal to 100 watts/cm³ the mean free path for DD reactions at 100 kev, for example, is about 5×10^9 cm, or a distance about equal to the circumference of the earth!

Thus far nothing has been said about the immediate fate of the energy produced when a fusion reaction takes place. The kinetic energy of the reaction is of course divided between the product particles, with the lion's share going to the lighter particle. If the lighter particle happens to be a neutron it will almost surely leave the reacting region (which has low density) and deposit its kinetic energy elsewhere. Charged reaction products may or may not leave the reacting region depending on the circumstances. In any event, the total particle energy of the charged reaction product is all that is available internally to supply energy losses and to sustain the reaction. The partition of energy between charged particles and neutrons is listed below for DD and DT reactions (neglecting initial kinetic energies).

$$\left.\begin{aligned} &\text{DD} \rightarrow (\text{T} + 1.0 \text{ mev}) + (p + 3.0 \text{ mev}) \\ &\text{DD} \rightarrow (\text{He}^3 + 0.8 \text{ mev}) + (n + 2.45 \text{ mev}) \end{aligned}\right\} \text{Roughly equal probability of occurrence.}$$

$$\text{DT} \rightarrow (\text{He}^4 + 3.6 \text{ mev}) + (n + 14.1 \text{ mev})$$

In the case of the total DD reaction, on the average 66 per cent of the reaction energy is transferred to charged reaction products and 34 per cent to neutrons. Thus the *internal* power density generated by the DD reaction is 0.66 times the value given by (10) and the DD curve of Fig. 3. In the case of the DT reaction only 20 per cent is transferred to charged products and 80 per cent is imparted to neutrons.

To simplify the discussion, except where noted, in this and all other sections of this paper where the DD reaction is considered, the possible contribution of secondary fusion reactions involving the charged reaction products themselves (*i.e.*, T and He^3) is neglected.

Competing Processes

The processes in which energy is lost are in competition with the nuclear yields. The role of these processes is crucial. Some of these loss processes are common to any system. Among these is radiation from the electron cloud which, together with the fuel ions, forms the fuel plasma. If the more usual situation of radiation equilibrium were to be blindly assumed, the radiation flux from a reacting region of the fuel would be given by the usual blackbody relationship $I = \sigma T^4$ ergs/cm²/sec. At 10 kev (about 10^8 degrees Kelvin), this radiation flux would amount to some 10^{21} watts/cm²! We can safely conclude that no controlled fusion device can operate in a state of radiation equilibrium between the particles and the radiation field. However, radiation equilibrium is only achieved when the mean free path for internal absorption of the radiation in question is smaller than the dimensions of the system. Fortunately this condition is far from satisfied in the plasma of a fusion reactor, whence the use of the phrase "kinetic temperature" rather than merely "temperature" to describe the energy state of a plasma.

The situation is similar to that in the tenuous outer parts of the sun's corona. Although it has been found that the kinetic temperature of the electron gas in the corona is of the order of 10^6 degrees Kelvin, the actual radiation from the sun is effectively dominated by deeper lying layers and corresponds to that from a blackbody at a temperature value of only about 5000°K. In the outer parts of the corona, the mean free path for the important components of the self-radiation is much larger than the thickness of the layer so that radiative equilibrium is not attained.

Effective Radiation Rate—Minimum Temperature for a Self-Sustaining Fusion Reaction

For systems where dimensions are small compared to the mean free path for absorption of photons at an energy corresponding to the kinetic temperature, a rough rule is that the actual radiation from the medium will be of the order of the blackbody value diminished by the ratio of dimensions of the system to the mean free path for absorption of the photons. At 10^8 degrees K the absorption mean free path for plasma densities of, say, 10^{15} particles per cm^3, is about 10^{20} cm so that the reduction is of the same order. More precisely stated, the dominant radiation process from the plasma will be ordinary bremsstrahlung or X-ray emission occurring when the fast-moving electrons of the plasma are deflected by the Coulomb field of the fuel ions. The theory of this radiation is discussed by Heitler[5] and others. Upon averaging over a Maxwellian electron distribution an expression can be found for the radiation power density emitted as X rays from a completely ionized gas (T_e = electron temperature in kilovolts).

$$p_r = 0.48 \times 10^{-30} Z^2 n_e^2 T_e^{1/2} \text{ watts/cm}^3. \quad (11)$$

For a hydrogenic plasma $Z=1$ and $n_e=n_i$ (n_e = electron particle density, n_i = ion particle density). So that for the DD reaction, for example,

$$p_r = 0.48 \times 10^{-30} n_D^2 T_e^{1/2} \text{ watts/cm}^3. \quad (12)$$

Comparison with (5) for the rate of power generation shows that both vary as n_D^2. If electron and ion temperatures are assumed equal, it is seen that even in the absence of all other losses (except neutrons) a controlled fusion reaction sustaining itself from its internal energy generation cannot be accomplished below a certain minimum temperature, which is independent of the density. Since $\langle \sigma v \rangle_{Av}$ for the reaction increases exponentially with temperature while the radiation rate increases only as $T^{1/2}$, power production may exceed radiation above a critical temperature T_c at which $p_r = p_i$ (we count only the *charged* reaction products since neutrons will escape). We find from (5), (7), and (12) the ratio of fusion to radiated power (an energy contribution from secondary TD reactions has been assumed)

$$p_i/p_r = 1.83 \times 10^4 (T)^{-7/6} \exp \left[-18.76 T^{-1/3} \right]. \quad (13)$$

Setting $p_i/p_r = 1$, one finds T_c to be about 35 kilovolts. The value of T_c for DT is considerably lower, about 4 kev.

Because of the Z^2 dependence of p_r, it is apparent that the presence of even a small amount of ionized high-Z elements could greatly increase the radiated power density. It follows that high purity is a prime requirement for the plasma of a fusion reactor. For this and other reasons utmost attention must be paid to the role of the material walls of the reactor in introducing impurities through bombardment and heating effects which might otherwise be considered unimportant.

Need for Confinement—Possible Modes of Operation

Radiation from the plasma electrons thus establishes a minimum temperature of operation of a fusion reactor, but does not introduce any specific limitations on size of the reaction region or on number density of the plasma (so long as radiative equilibrium is not approached), since both radiation power density and fusion power density vary in the same way with particle density. We have seen that, in a continuous operating reactor, power density limitations would probably appear, which in turn limit the particle density. It will be shown in a later section that the mean free path for ordinary collisions between particles of the plasma is very long when the plasma is at thermonuclear temperatures. But unless other means are used, collisions between the particles represent the only mechanism inhibiting their escape from the reaction region. Thus at densities such as 10^{15} particles per cm^3 there is no *a priori* reason why a hot fuel ion may not escape from the reactor immediately.

It is clear that a dilemma exists in probing further into the concept of a controlled fusion reaction. Two general ways out of the difficulty can be mentioned. One possibility is that the idea of a continuously reacting plasma must be abandoned and a transient mode of operation be substituted. Here high densities would be used so that, for a short time at least, collisional diffusion velocities would be sufficiently slow to prevent the plasma from escaping rapidly enough from the region in which fusion is taking place to quench the reaction. The logical extrapolated limit of this process is a hydrogen bomb, which is not exactly "controlled" in the usual sense of the word. The second general attack is to interpose between the material walls of the reactor and the plasma some force field capable of exerting a pressure, so that the reaction heat is not immediately quenched by contact with a low temperature region. Even at reduced densities it is clear that the high temperatures of the fuel implies that substantial pressures must be sustained. For example, at 100 kev kinetic temperature and a total particle density of 6×10^{15} particles per cm^3, the kinetic pressure exerted by the fuel would be about 1000 atmospheres or 15,000 lb/in^2. A gravity field is clearly too weak, except when applied on a stellar scale. The outstanding remaining possibility is the electromagnetic field, which is capable of transferring momentum and thus can exert a force. Since the fusion fuel will be essentially totally ionized, the charged particles constituting the fuel are capable of direct interaction with such a field. The gamut of possibilities here is large and their discussion is clearly outside the scope of this article, but brief mention of an example will be made in the next section.

A controlled fusion reactor must operate far from radiative equilibrium, under which condition radiation

[5] W. Heitler, "*Quantum Theory of Radiation*," Oxford University Press, New York, N. Y., third edition; 1954.

losses are limited to ordinary bremsstrahlung. At a sufficiently high operating temperature reaction power will exceed radiation, permitting the achieving of a self-sustaining fusion reaction if no other significant losses are present. At the same time, to overcome excessive losses of particles (and thus energy) by direct transport out of the reaction region, either a high density (and therefore highly transient) mode of operation must be contemplated, or containment for useful lengths of time by some type of electromagnetic field must be sought.

An Example of a Possible Means for Magnetic Confinement—The Pinch Effect

A classic example of an electromagnetic field which can act to confine a group of charged particles is the so-called "pinch effect"—the self-constriction of a group of charged particles moving in such a way as to produce a unidirectional current. The effect is another example of the familiar fact that parallel circuits carrying current in the same direction attract each other. A theory of the pinch effect was first set forth by Bennett[6] and amplified by Tonks[7] and Tonks and Allis.[8] Some experimental work on the subject has been reported in the literature[9,10] and recently a more direct connection has been cited between the pinch phenomenon and controlled fusion research.[11,12]

The theoretical work of Bennett and others showed that in the ordinary pinch effect at high currents the conducting column would become closely concentrated at a central axis, producing a plasma column and surrounding magnetic field as shown in Fig. 6. The fact that the current becomes pinched is direct evidence that the carriers are being confined in the radial direction by the effect of the magnetic field.

To illustrate the principles behind magnetic confinement of this type let us adopt an over-simplified picture of the pinch and derive from it the conditions for kinetic pressure balance between plasma and the effects of the pinch magnetic field. We assume, as shown in Fig. 6 that the pinched current is confined to a thin cylindrical shell or boundary of outer radius a and thickness ϵ. The plasma filled region inside the shell will be characterized by a uniform density n_i of singly charged ions per cm^3 and n_e electrons per cm^3, and a kinetic temperature T. n_i will be taken equal to n_e (necessarily so, as will be seen later). Since it is a gas, the plasma within exerts a kinetic pressure $P=(n_i+n_e)kT$. Outside the shell the density and thus the kinetic pressure is equal to zero. The pressure difference must be supplied by a gradient of the magnetic field.

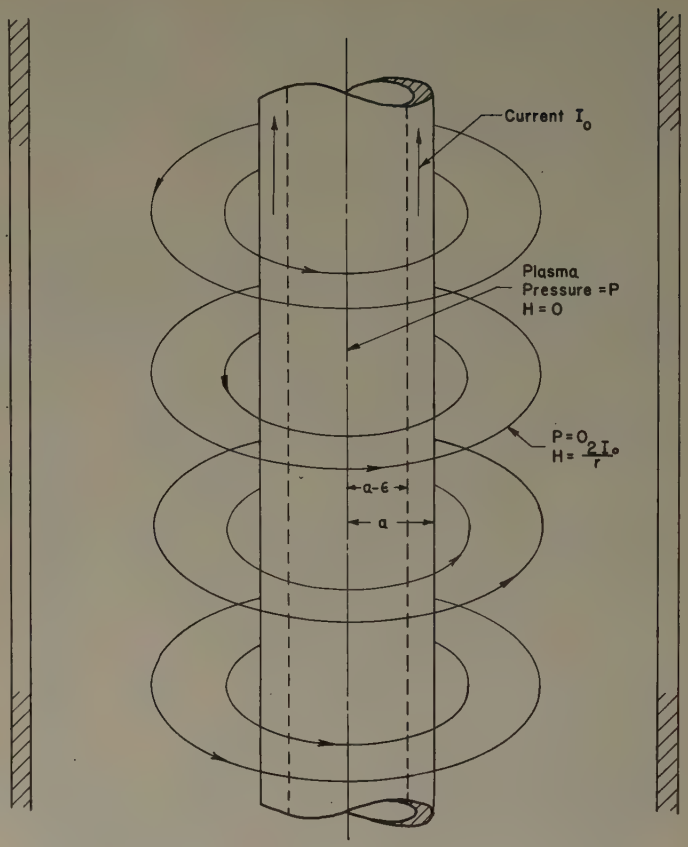


Fig. 6—Schematic representation of pinch effect in a plasma.

Macroscopically, the balancing force is just the body force $j \times H$ dynes acting on each unit volume of the current carrying region, where j is the current density. In this case the force is of course exerted only within the thin shell carrying the current. Within the conducting shell itself the field will fall from its value of $2I_0/a$ at the outside, to zero at the inner surface, while at the same time the particle density is assumed to rise from zero at the outside, to its central value, at the inner surface. If we assume that current is distributed uniformly through the layer, with thickness ϵ, then at any point in the shell itself the field will have the value

$$H = 2I/r, \tag{14}$$

where I is the total current within the radius r. Thus, if the thickness of the shell is ϵ,

$$I(r) = I_0\left(\frac{r+\epsilon-a}{\epsilon}\right), \qquad (a-\epsilon) < r < a.$$

Let $r=a-x$, $0<x<\epsilon$, then

$$I(x) = I_0\left(1-\frac{x}{\epsilon}\right). \tag{15}$$

[6] W. H. Bennett, "Magnetically self-focussing streams," *Phys. Rev.*, vol. 45, pp. 890–897; June, 1934.

[7] L. Tonks, "Theory and phenomena of high current densities in low pressure arcs," *Electrochem. Soc.*, vol. 72, p. 167; 1937.

[8] L. Tonks and W. Allis, "Theory of magnetic effects in plasma of arc," *Phys. Rev.*, vol. 56, pp. 360–373; August, 1939.

[9] A. A. Ware, "A study of a high-current toroidal ring discharge," *Trans. Roy. Soc.*, vol. A243, pp. 197–220; 1951.

[10] S. W. Cousins and A. A. Ware, "Pinch effect oscillations in a high current toroidal ring discharge," *Proc. Phys. Soc. (London)*, vol. A64, pp. 159–166; February, 1951.

[11] "Perhapsatron to Columbus," *Nucleonics*, vol. 13, p. 23; December, 1955, discusses Los Alamos Controlled Fusion Research Program under J. L. Tuck and discloses investigation of properties of the pinch effect.

[12] "Thermonuclear power . . . a search for ideas," *Nucleonics*, vol. 14, p. 42; February, 1956, includes a review of unclassified work on pinch effects at Tufts and University of Southern California.

$$H(x)=\frac{2I_0}{a-x}\left(1-\frac{x}{\epsilon}\right)\approx\frac{2I_0}{a}\left(1-\frac{x}{\epsilon}\right), \qquad \epsilon\ll a. \quad (16)$$

The current density j is the total current divided by the area of the shell

$$j=\frac{I_0}{2\pi a\epsilon}, \qquad \epsilon\ll a. \quad (17)$$

The total (inward) force per unit area exerted by the shell is the integral of $j\times H$ through the shell. Here j is perpendicular to H so that

$$\int_0^{\epsilon}(jH)dx=\left(\frac{2I_0}{a}\right)\left(\frac{I_0}{2\pi a\epsilon}\right)\int_0^{\epsilon}\left(1-\frac{x}{\epsilon}\right)dx$$
$$=I_0^2/(2\pi a^2). \quad (18)$$

This force must just balance the kinetic pressure of the plasma $P=(n_i+n_e)kT$

$$I_0^2/(2\pi a^2)=P=(n_i+n_e)kT, \quad (19)$$

i.e.,

$$I_0^2=2NkT, \quad (20)$$

where N is the total number of particles per centimeter of length of the confined column of radius a. This relationship is useful in establishing the current necessary for pinch confinement. Note that the expression for I_0 is independent of the radius of the pinch.

Magnetic Pressure

Remembering that $H_0=2I_0/a$, we find that (19) may be rewritten as

$$[H_0^2/8\pi]_{\text{outside}}=P_{\text{inside}}. \quad (21)$$

The role of the magnetic field appears here in its true light. The external magnetic field region balances the kinetic pressure on the region inside by a magnetic pressure of magnitude $H_0^2/8\pi$. ($H_0^2/8\pi$ is also the energy density in the magnetic field.) The same relations above can be simply rearranged to yield the result that within the layer

$$\nabla\left(\frac{H^2}{8\pi}+P\right)=0,$$

i.e.,

$$(H^2/8\pi)+P=\text{constant}=(H_0^2/8\pi). \quad (22)$$

This relationship is valid where curvature of the magnetic field lines can be neglected, as in the present case. It has appeared frequently in the literature of plasma physics.[13,14] It is important to note that the magnetic pressure exerted is a direct result of the interaction of plasma currents and the magnetic field, and that this pressure results only where the plasma currents act to diminish the field, *i.e.*, where the medium has properties which could loosely be called diamagnetic. The example chosen, where the currents producing the magnetic field are excluded from a conducting region, can only occur in a perfect conductor, but the illustration could also represent a situation which might persist for a short time in a plasma of finite electrical conductivity.

To illustrate the strength of magnetic field required for magnetic confinement let us return to the former example of a DD reaction carried out at 100 kev temperature and a deuteron particle density of 3×10^{15} per cm^3.

Assume that the electron temperature and ion temperature are approximately equal. As in the former example the plasma pressure is $P=(n_i+n_e)kT=6\times10^{15}\times(1.6\times10^{-7})=10^9$ dynes/cm^2 or about 1000 atmospheres (15,000 psi). From this

$$H_0^2/8\pi=10^9, \qquad H_0=1.6\times10^5 \text{ gauss}.$$

If the radius of the plasma cylinder is 10 cm, for example, (19) shows that the required current is about 8×10^5 emu, or 8×10^6 practical amperes.

Thus far it has not been necessary to discuss the specific microscopic mechanism by which the magnetic field effects containment of the plasma. It is clear that the qualitative effect in the example above is that ions and electrons attempting to escape radially from the boundaries will be turned around upon entering the region of strong magnetic field. The infinitesimal currents produced by the reflection of the charged particles from the boundary must integrate to a self-consistent set of macroscopic currents which produce the given magnetic field configuration. These concepts can serve as an introduction to the problem of *stability* of the confined plasma, which is of great importance.

Pinch Instability—Longitudinal Confinement

Although it has been shown above that a state of pressure equilibrium can be established in pinch confinement, it has not been shown that a stable equilibrium is possible for the simple pinch. In matter of fact it is not. In a now classic paper Kruskal and Schwarzchild[15] have shown that a self-constricting current flowing in a plasma is unstable against "kinking" perturbations. That is to say, if the pinched column undergoes an infinitesimal localized lateral displacement, displacements of length greater than the column diameter will grow exponentially with time, until the column is disrupted. The situation is something like the instability of a long thin rotating shaft supported only at its ends. It arises physically from the fact that the magnetic field (and therefore the magnetic pressure) is greater near the concave side of a curved current carrying conductor than it is on the convex side. This can be

[13] L. Spitzer, "Physics of Fully Ionized Gases," Interscience Publishers, Inc., New York, N. Y.; 1956.
[14] H. Alvén, "Cosmical Electrodynamics," Oxford University Press, New York, N. Y.; 1950.
[15] M. Kruskal and M. Schwarzchild, "Some instabilities of a completely ionized plasma," *Proc. Roy. Soc.* (London), vol. A223, pp. 348–360; May, 1954.

seen from the illustration in Fig. 7, where it is seen that the magnetic field lines become crowded together on the concave side of the column and spread apart on the convex side. The instability predicted by Kruskal and Schwarzchild is a special case of a more general type of hydromagnetic instability. Instabilities of this type have the property that the time of growth by a factor e of an unstable perturbation is about equal to the transit time of an ion going a distance equal to the "wavelength" of the perturbation. Thus short "wavelengths" grow most rapidly and at thermonuclear temperatures the predicted growth times are disturbingly short. (A 100-kev deuteron has a speed of about 300 centimeters per microsecond.) In order to convert the simple pinch effect into a means for producing controlled fusion reactions, ways would have to be found to circumvent this fundamental instability. One conceivable way is to establish the pinch within a time shorter than the instability growth time. If in such a case a high enough instantaneous reaction power were attained, a net energy yield might still be achieved.

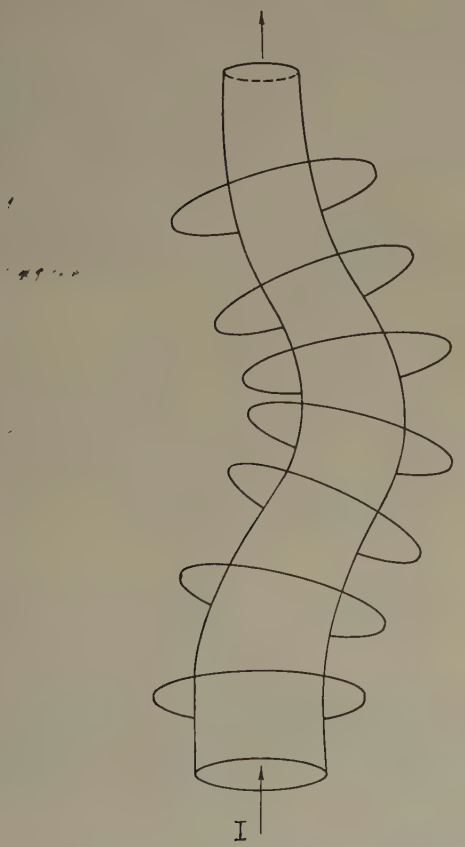


Fig. 7—"Kink" instability of the pinch effect.

To complete the picture of the simple (quasi-stationary) pinch effect as a possible confinement means, it should be mentioned that the field configuration shown in the example of Fig. 6 provides no effective means of longitudinal confinement of the plasma. In the experiments of Cousins and Ware,[10] some of the work of Tuck at Los Alamos and the work at Tufts and the University of Southern California[12] toroidal induced discharges were used which provide in principle a way to reduce these losses, by closing the end of the discharge on itself.

Phenomena in a Completely Ionized Gas

Problems in the physics of completely ionized gases have received considerable study in recent years. Although of obvious importance to controlled fusion reactions, any detailed treatment of this subject is outside the scope of this article and the reader is referred to the literature for further information.[13,14] However, some of the simple and fundamental features of this "fourth state of matter" will be reviewed in this section.

A plasma is governed in its gross behavior by three dominant processes: 1) long-range collective electrostatic or space-charge-like effects produced by the plasma itself; 2) short-range collisional interactions between individual particles of the plasma; and 3) interaction between the individual particles and externally applied electromagnetic fields. Strictly speaking, 1) and 3) are coupled effects, since the plasma may profoundly alter the character of an external applied field through collective effects. Nevertheless the separation suggested may often represent a reasonable approximation to the actual behavior.

Charge Equality

Process 1) acts most strikingly in enforcing a state of charge equilibrium in a plasma. That is to say any tendency for the charge density to depart from neutrality will result in large electrostatic fields which oppose the change. To illustrate this effect it is only necessary to calculate the electrical field which would exist around a sphere of plasma with both electron and ion density equal to 10^{15} particles/cm^3 if the electrons of the plasma were somehow to be suddenly removed. If the radius of the sphere were 1 cm for example, Gauss' theorem gives for the field

$$E = \frac{Q}{r^2} = (4\pi/3) \times 10^{15} \times 4.8 \times 10^{-10}$$

$$= 2 \times 10^6 \text{ stat volts/cm} \quad \text{or} \quad 600 \text{ million volts/cm!}$$

Even a departure of only 1 part in 10^5 from charge equality would give rise to a field of 6000 volts/cm near a sphere of plasma of 1 cm radius or 600,000 volts/cm near a sphere of 1 meter radius. Effective equality of electron and ion charge density must be assumed as a condition in any operating fusion reactor.

Electrical Conductivity

Another obvious property possessed by a cloud of freely moving negative and positive charges is that of electrical conductivity. As in any conducting medium the numerical value of the conductivity depends inversely on the collision rates between the carriers and other neighboring particles. In a hot plasma (as opposed

to ordinary conductors) collision rates become smaller as temperature increases and thus the electrical resistivity *decreases* with increasing temperature. The theory of the resistivity of a fully ionized plasma[15] shows that it varies inversely with the temperature to the three-halves power. For a hydrogenic plasma the numerical value is given approximately by the expression (T in kilovolts)

$$\rho_0 = \frac{3 \times 10^{-6}}{T^{3/2}} \text{ ohm-cm.} \tag{23}$$

Thus at 100 kev the theoretical resistivity is about 3×10^{-9} ohm-cm—less than 1 per cent of that of copper at room temperature. This expression strictly applies only when the effective dimensions of the plasma are large compared to a mean free collision path of electrons in the plasma. At low densities and high temperatures this condition may be far from satisfied. Nevertheless for other reasons the qualitative result of low resistivity remains valid in many cases of practical interest. It follows that in many situations a hot plasma behaves somewhat like a superconductor, *i.e.*, it can exclude or diminish externally generated magnetic fields (as in the example of the pinch) and it can act to "short out" charge accumulations or electric fields. These qualitative results are not particularly sensitive to the plasma density.

In the presence of a magnetic field, the theoretical steady state resistivity is slightly altered for conduction in a direction across the field lines and is essentially unaltered for conduction along the field lines. Transient effects may however be radically different, depending on the time scale.

Plasma Oscillations

Another property of a fully ionized gas which owes its origin to space-charge phenomena and high effective conductivity is the phenomenon of electrostatic plasma oscillations. Simple forms of these oscillations which do not depend on a magnetic field being present for their existence were first predicted and observed by Tonks and Langmuir. These (longitudinal) oscillations of the plasma are associated with the fact that a small momentary average displacement of charges of one sign with respect to the other in the plasma will establish an electric field in such a direction as to oppose the displacement. Inertial effects of the displaced charges then provide a mechanism for periodic oscillations about the point of zero average charge displacement. The frequency of these oscillations is determined by the mass of the displaced charges and the "spring constant" of the electric field produced by the displacement. Plasma oscillations of this type may either be electronic or ionic in nature, *i.e.*, the frequency is determined by electronic or ionic masses. Ionic oscillations are much lower in frequency than electron oscillations and are not as easy to identify. Considerable theoretical work has been done in recent years on the subject of plasma oscillations, much of it by Soviet investigators.[16] The reader is referred to the literature for more complete details.[13,15,17,18]

It is important to note that the frequency of electronic plasma oscillations really represents a measure of the time of response of the electron gas of the plasma to a time varying electric field, whether it be the self-field resulting from a separation of charges or an externally applied field. Thus the plasma frequency appears ubiquitously in the descriptions of many phenomena in a plasma. Disregarding a correction for the effect of thermal velocities[16,17] one finds the electron plasma frequency is

$$\omega_p = [4\pi n_e e^2/m]^{1/2} \text{ radians/sec,} \tag{24}$$

or

$$f_p = 9 \times 10^3 n_e^{1/2} \text{ cycles/sec.}$$

Thus at $n_e = 10^{15}$,

$$f_p = 2.7 \times 10^{11} \text{ cycles/sec.}$$

Transient electrical fields which are applied in a time much longer than $1/\omega_p$ are dominated by the electrical conductivity effects discussed earlier. If they occur in a shorter time, the inertial effects of the plasma dominate and it may have little influence. Thus it is that ordinary light passes freely through a plasma, whereas radio waves may be strongly reflected or attenuated. In matter of fact the effective dielectric constant of a plasma (in cases where collisional and magnetic field effects may be neglected) may be written as

$$K = 1 - \left(\frac{\omega_p}{\omega}\right)^2 = 1 - \frac{4\pi n_e e^2}{m\omega^2}, \tag{25}$$

an expression no doubt familiar to students of classical dispersion theory. Here ω is the angular frequency of the electromagnetic wave propagated through the plasma.

The reciprocal of the index of refraction is

$$\nu = \frac{1}{\sqrt{K}} = \frac{1}{\left[1 - \left(\frac{\omega_p}{\omega}\right)^2\right]^{1/2}}, \tag{26}$$

corresponding to phase velocities *greater* than the velocity of light. Unattenuated propagation of an electromagnetic disturbance can occur only if $\omega > \omega_p$, a situation resembling that in a waveguide.

Hydromagnetic Waves

The introduction of a magnetic field has little effect on electromagnetic wave propagation in a plasma if both ω and ω_p are much greater than ω_c, the electron

[16] L. Landau, "On the vibrations of the electronic plasma," *J. Phys. U.S.S.R.*, vol. 10, p. 25; 1946.

[17] D. Bohm and E. P. Gross, "Theory of plasma oscillations, A. Origin medium like behavior," *Phys. Rev.*, vol. 75; pp. 1851–1864; June, 1949.

[18] D. Gabor, "Wave theory of plasmas," *Proc. Roy. Soc.* (*London*), vol. A213, pp. 73–86; June, 1952.

cyclotron frequency. Also if the electric vector of the electromagnetic wave is parallel to H, propagation of the wave as predicted by (26) is relatively unaffected, whatever the frequency. When ω or ω_p are comparable to or smaller than ω_c, the situation is no longer simple, and complicated dispersion effects result.

In the presence of a magnetic field new types of waves are also possible which are of fundamental importance. These are the so-called magnetohydrodynamic or hydromagnetic waves described by Alfvén.[14] In their simpler forms these waves are transverse, propagate along magnetic lines of force, and may be thought of as similar to the transverse oscillations of loaded elastic bands (the field lines). The loading is of course supplied by the ions (and electrons) of the plasma and is related to a very important qualitative concept of the motion of plasma particles in the presence of a magnetic field. This concept is that for motions which occur sufficiently rapidly compared to interparticle collision frequencies (but not too rapidly compared to periods of rotation of the particles), charged particles act as though bound to magnetic lines of force (more precisely to certain special magnetic surfaces).[19] Since, as noted, magnetic field lines act very much like mutually repelling elastic bands, transverse vibrational or torsional waves may be propagated along the direction of the field lines at speeds determined by the mass loading per unit length (*i.e.*, the ion density) and a force constant determined by the strength of the magnetic fields. The speed of propagation of these waves is given by the Alfvén speed

$$v_A = \left(\frac{H^2}{4\pi\rho}\right)^{1/2}. \tag{27}$$

ρ is equal to $(n_iM_i+n_em_e)\approx n_iM_i$. Squaring both sides of (27) and dividing by the square of the velocity of light one obtains

$$\left(\frac{v_A}{c}\right)^2 = \frac{2(H^2/8\pi)}{\rho c^2}. \tag{28}$$

This expression is thus equal to the ratio of twice the magnetic energy density to the particle rest energy per cm³. In plasmas of practical interest for controlled fusion reactions this ratio is much less than 1, *i.e.*, the waves are much slower than light waves.[20]

One reason for describing the hydromagnetic oscillations is that they illustrate an important attribute of a hot plasma in a magnetic field, *i.e.*, that of "sticking" to magnetic lines of force (or at least to magnetic surfaces). Also, unstable modes of these same oscillations can be important in the general problem of the stability of a plasma confined by a magnetic field. For example, (28) can be seen to represent the square of an index of refraction of the plasma for Alfvén waves, so that the reciprocal of the quantity $(v_A/c)^2$ itself resembles an effective dielectric constant of the medium for some types of hydromagnetic disturbances. This dielectric constant may be very large in cases of practical interest.

[19] W. A. Newcomb has constructed a comprehensive theoretical treatment of the *motion of magnetic lines*, which is reproduced in Princeton Univ. Observ. Tech. Rep. no. 1, 1955, and which rigorously treats this concept.

[20] F. de Hoffmann and E. Teller, "Magneto-hydrodynamic shocks," *Phys. Rev.*, vol. 80, pp. 692–703; November, 1950, have shown that in the limit of very high magnetic fields or low density Alfvén waves becomes ordinary light waves.

Collision Processes

It has already been shown that the plasma of a controlled fusion reactor could not exist in equilibrium with its own radiation field. Furthermore it obviously must not exist in thermal equilibrium with surrounding material walls. Thus such a confined plasma may not even approach kinetic thermodynamic equilibrium in the usual sense. For example, the existence of a magnetically confined plasma must be considered as a non-equilibrium state, since confining electrodynamic forces may only exist if electrical currents flow within the plasma. Since a plasma is not a perfect conductor these confining currents will decay with time in an isolated plasma system, or may be maintained in a steady state only by a continuous input of energy, either kinetic or electromagnetic. Just as in the case of ordinary conductors, collisions provide the dissipative means and determine the time rate of approach to equilibrium. However, in contrast to ordinary conductors, collision rates in a plasma become slower as the temperature is increased, thus facilitating magnetic containment.

In a totally ionized gas, scattering, or collisional, processes are almost entirely ascribable to the Coulomb fields of the bare nuclei and free electrons of the plasma. Because of the well-known infinite effective range of a Coulomb field, it is usual to divide the particle Coulomb interactions into two general types, a division which has already been indicated. The combined effect of all particles beyond a certain cutoff or screening distance is lumped into a collective space-charge-like interaction where only gross charge effects are important. On the other hand, within this cutoff distance it is physically acceptable to discuss "collisions" as discrete independent events, even though in general many particles will lie within the unscreened region. The screening length ("Debye length") is determined in effect by the distance beyond which the surrounding electrons of the plasma can, by their collective motion, screen off the Coulomb field of a particular charge from that of another one moving by it. Thus the Debye length is closely related to the minimum response time of the plasma to a localized electrical transient, *i.e.*, the ordinary plasma frequency. This time is of course about equal to $1/\omega_p=(m/4\pi n_e e^2)^{1/2}$. The distance, λ, that the average electrons of the plasma can move in this time in attempting to screen the field is about equal to the mean electron velocity times the above time, *i.e.*,

$$\lambda = \left(\frac{\frac{3}{2}kT_e}{m}\right)^{1/2}\cdot\left(\frac{m}{4\pi n_e e^2}\right) = \left(\frac{kT_e}{(8/3)\pi n_e e^2}\right)^{1/2}. \tag{29}$$

λ is thus a crude estimate of the screening distance. It is more usual to use Debye's theoretical value (derived in connection with the theory of solids) which is slightly smaller:

$$\lambda_D = \left(\frac{kT_e}{4\pi n_e e^2}\right)^{1/2}. \tag{30}$$

This quantity only appears in the argument of a logarithm in all quantities of physical interest, so that its exact numerical value is not important. In Fig. 8, λ_D is

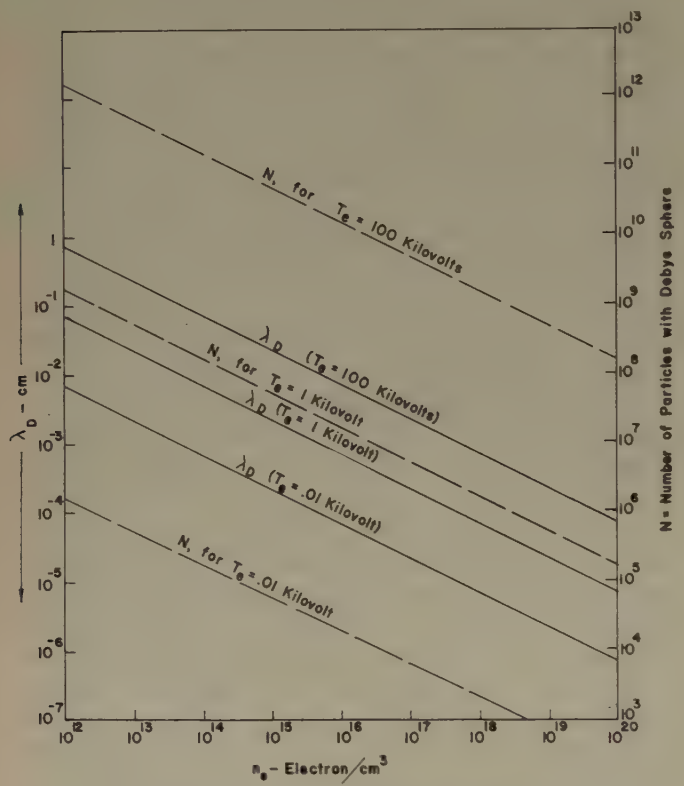

N, for Te = 100 Kilovolts
λD (Te = 100 Kilovolts)
N, for Te = 1 Kilovolt
λD (Te = 1 Kilovolt)
λD (Te = .01 Kilovolt)
N, for Te = .01 Kilovolt
λD - cm
N = Number of Particles with Debye Sphere
ne - Electron/cm3

Fig. 8—Debye length and number of particles within a Debye sphere as a function of particle density.

plotted as a function of n_e for various electron temperatures. Also plotted are the average number of charges lying within the Debye sphere (a sphere with radius equal to the Debye length). It can be seen that any particular particle may actually interact with many others in passing through a distance equal to the Debye length. For this reason it will turn out that the effect of "distant" collisions (far compared to nuclear dimensions, but still within a Debye length) is more important than close encounters in producing scattering of any particular charged particle as it passes through the plasma.

First consider close collisions. Now the collision cross section for a deflection of one charged particle by another is given by the classical Rutherford relation.[21] For a "large" deflection owing to a single close collision, an easy way to find the order of magnitude of the collision cross section is to find the distance of closest approach between two charged particles (at which the mutual Coulomb potential energy is about equal to the initial relative kinetic energy of the colliding particles). Particles which pass about this close together will evidently be scattered through a large angle, and the cross section for such a process will be about equal to the area of a disk with a radius equal to the above distance. Thus we set initial particle relative kinetic energy W equal to the mutual electrostatic potential energy. For two singly charged particles then,

$$W = e^2/r_c,$$

with r_c being the distance of closest approach of classical particles. Hence

$$\sigma_c \approx \pi r_c^2 = \pi e^4/W^2. \tag{31}$$

Expressing W in kilovolts, we find

$$\sigma_c \approx \frac{6 \times 10^{-20}}{W^2} \text{ cm}^2. \tag{32}$$

The cross section σ_c is seen to vary inversely with the square of the relative energy. At 100 kev relative energy it is about 6 barns, *i.e.*, about 160 times the DD reaction cross section at the same relative energy. At much higher energies the above relationship underestimates the cross section because of direct nuclear interaction effects.

To calculate the effect of distant collisions we may assume that the deflecting effect of each such collision is small and is random in its direction relative to the motion of the scattered particle. Now the incremental impulse given to a particle in such encounters is the mean force times the mean time of an encounter

$$F(\Delta t) = \Delta(Mv) = \Delta p, \tag{33}$$

(Δp = impulse; p = momentum). The force is just that arising from the moving charge interacting with the electric field of the "background" particle with which it is "colliding." Thus $F = Ee$, and Δt is about equal to the time that the particle spends in going through a distance equal to its distance of closest approach as shown in Fig. 9. Thus $\Delta t \approx r/v$ and $R \approx e/r^2$. (v = particle velocity.)

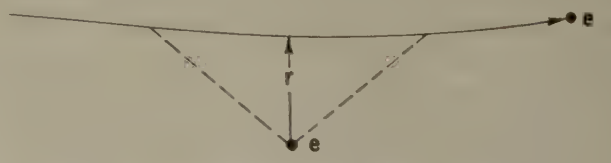


Fig. 9—Collision geometry for distant collisions.

$$\Delta p \approx Ee \cdot r/v = e^2/rv. \tag{34}$$

Since the distant encounters produce momentum transfers which are essentially random in direction, the mean square momentum change will be proportional to the

[21] N. F. Mott and H. S. W. Massey, "Theory of Atomic Collisions," Oxford University Press, New York, N. Y.; 1949.

momentum change per encounter. As the scattered particle moves a distance L it "collides" with a number of equal mass particles lying in a shell at distance r given by the particle density times the volume of such a shell: $dN_L = n(2\pi r L dr)$, thus for random encounters,

$$\langle(\Delta p)^2\rangle_{\text{Av}} = (nL2\pi r dr)\cdot(e^2/rv)^2, \tag{35}$$

we can find the total momentum change in path length L by integrating over all collisions, *i.e.*, integrating over r between the distance of closest and most distant approach.

$$\langle(\Delta p)^2\rangle_{\text{Av}} = \frac{2\pi e^4}{v^2} nL \log(q) \text{ where } q = (r\ \max/r\ \min). \tag{36}$$

Let us divide both sides by the square of the initial momentum of the scattered particle $p^2 = (Mv)^2$.

$$\frac{\langle(\Delta p)^2\rangle_{\text{Av}}}{p^2} = \frac{\pi e^4}{2(\frac{1}{2}Mv^2)^2} nL \log(q). \tag{37}$$

When $\langle(\Delta p)^2\rangle_{\text{Av}}$ has increased to the point where it is comparable to p^2, we can assume that the particle has been scattered through a large angle, such as 90° (or will have had its energy changed by a substantial amount). In other words, if L is thought of as the mean free path for large angle scattering of a charged particle by distant collisions, then L is found by setting $\langle(\Delta p)^2\rangle_{\text{Av}}/p^2 = 1$

$$1 \approx \frac{\pi}{2} \frac{e^4}{(\frac{1}{2}Mv^2)^2} nL \log(q) = \frac{\pi}{2} \frac{e^4}{W^2} nL \log(q).$$

But $L = 1/n\sigma$ from the meaning of a cross section. Thus we find for the effective cross section for large angle scattering or substantial energy transfer due to distant collisions the expression

$$\sigma_d \approx \frac{\pi e^4}{W^2} \frac{\log(q)}{2}. \tag{38}$$

It is seen that σ_d is just σ_c multiplied by the factor $\log(q)/2$. The factor q is very large but bounded. It is given roughly by the ratio of the greatest distance of interaction between two colliding particles and their distance of closest approach. The former distance is evidently set by the Debye length. The latter is about equal to r_c calculated above, if quantum effects are neglected. Thus $q \approx \lambda_D/r_c$ which is a number of order 10^9 for typical plasma densities and temperatures. Thus $\log(q) \approx 20$, and is relatively insensitive to changes in plasma density and temperature. If we disregard corrections for relative energy of the background particles, we find $\sigma_d \approx 10\sigma_c$. Thus the accumulative effects of distant collisions are about an order of magnitude more effective in producing scattering of a charged particle than are close encounters. With energy W in kilovolts,

$$\sigma_d \approx \frac{6 \times 10^{-19}}{W^2} \text{ cm}^2. \tag{39}$$

This relationship may be expected to hold approximately for encounters between equal mass particles, or where the scattered particle is lighter than the scattering particles. Thus ion-ion, electron-electron, and electron-ion scattering effects are roughly estimable from σ_d above. Detailed and more accurate computations of this type, for the case of stellar encounters, have been made by the astrophysicist Chandrasekhar.[22] Spitzer[13] has extended these calculations to the case of a fully ionized plasma.

One of the important consequences of the work of Chandrasekhar and of Spitzer is in the introduction of the notion of collisional *relaxation times* of a plasma. It is clear that the mean time for a large scattering in angle or change in momentum of a particle interacting with a background of other particles is a measure of the rate of attempted approach of a nonequilibrium plasma distribution to equilibrium.

Two separate cases are of particular interest. The first is concerned with the time for a particular energetic ion or electron (the "test particle") to be scattered in direction (or changed in energy) by encounters with other like particles.

The cross section σ_d calculated above may be used to estimate these relaxation times.[23] These times are, respectively, t_{ii}, the mean collision time for an ion scattered by distant encounters with other ions, t_{ee}, a similar time for an electron scattered by electrons, and t_{ei}, the time for scattering of an electron by distant encounters with ions. Evidently $t_{ei} \approx t_{ee}$ if recoil effects are neglected. Thus (subscripts i and e refer to ions and electrons respectively)

$$t_{ii} = \frac{1}{n_i \sigma_d v_i}, \tag{40}$$

$$t_{ee} = \frac{1}{n_e \sigma_d v_e} \approx t_{ei}. \tag{41}$$

Because an electron has about 60 times the velocity of a deuteron of equal energy, $t_{ii} \approx 60 t_{ee}$ for comparable particle energies. By inserting the value of σ_d above one may express the energy exchange times as a function of background particle density and scattered particle energy in kilovolts. Using the mass of the deuteron for M, so that $v_i = 3 \times 10^7 \sqrt{W}$ cm/sec, we have

$$t_{ii} = 6 \times 10^{10} \frac{W^{3/2}}{n_i} \text{ seconds}, \tag{42}$$

$$t_{ee} = 10^9 \frac{W_e^{3/2}}{n_e}. \tag{43}$$

Note that the relaxation times become *longer* at high energies. (These equations should be viewed only as estimates of the relaxation times, since differences of a

[22] S. Chandrasekhar, "Principles of Stellar Dynamics," University of Chicago Press, Chicago, Ill.; 1942.

[23] For more precise values the reader is referred to the original papers by Chandrasekhar and Spitzer.

factor of 2 or more with respect to accurately derived values are possible.)

From the equations it can be seen that, for example, at $n_i = 3\times10^{15}$ and $W = 150$ kev, $t_{ii} = 0.04$ second. (The corresponding mean free path is about 1×10^7 cm.) From Fig. 4, the mean reaction time for DD at 100 kilovolts kinetic temperature is seen to be 10 seconds or about 250 times the relaxation time of a deuteron at the mean particle energy appropriate to that temperature. This implies that at plasma temperatures of about 100 kilovolts a deuteron must on the average undergo a considerable but not extremely large number of effective scattering events before reacting. At lower energies this number is much larger.

The second case of interest pertains to the effect of collisions of an ion with background electrons. In this case two limiting situations are possible: 1) the ion energy is much less than the mean electron energy and 2) the ion energy lies above the mean electron energy. In case 1) the ion will gain energy by encounters with the more rapidly moving electrons at a rate essentially determined by the electron-ion collision rate and the mean energy transfer per collision. In 2), the ion will lose energy to the electrons, even though their mean velocity is greater than that of the ion.

The rate for 1) may be estimated by methods similar to those used to determine σ_d. Since the ions move very slowly compared to the average electron velocity, the problem is very much like the classical Brownian motion problem. As fast electrons pass in the vicinity of the ion they give it an incremental momentum kick of the kind described in the calculation of σ_d, except that here the mean electron velocity must be used.

$$\Delta p \approx e^2/r\bar{v}_e, \tag{44}$$

where $\bar{v}_e$ is the mean electron velocity.

The number of such collisions in time Δt from electrons passing nearby, say within a ring of area $dA = 2\pi r dr$, is effectively proportional to the mean number of electrons per second passing through such a ring. From elementary kinetic theory this number can be set approximately equal to $3n_e\bar{v}_e dA$. Assuming that the encounters are random and integrating over r one obtains

$$\langle(\Delta p)^2\rangle_{Av} = \frac{6\pi n_e e^4}{\bar{v}_e}\log(q)\Delta t. \tag{45}$$

Since $(1/2)m\bar{v}_e^2 \approx (3/2)kT_e$, and $\langle(\Delta p)^2\rangle_{Av} = 2M\langle\Delta W\rangle_{Av}$, substitution of these quantities in (45) yields for the rate of energy gain by an ion bombarded by energetic electrons ($W \ll (3/2)kT_e$, all units cgs)

$$\frac{dW}{dt} \approx 3\pi\log(q)\frac{n_e e^4}{(3m_e kT_e)^{1/2}}\left(\frac{m}{M}\right). \tag{46}$$

This expression shows that the rate of gain of energy of an ion is independent of its energy (as long as it is small compared to the mean electron energy) and that it varies inversely with the square root of the electron temperature. This qualitative fact is of some interest in connection with the possibility of heating "cold" ions by collision with "hot" electrons. Since it is often easier to impart energy directly to the electrons of a plasma than to the ions, a possible heating cycle would be to heat electrons and then allow them to impart energy to the ions by collisions. This is likely feasible at energies of a few volts, but at fusion temperatures the energy transfer rate becomes slower and makes the heating less effective.

In the discussion of electron-ion collision effects, the other limiting case of interest is that where the ion energy is large compared to the mean electron energy. Here the result, not as easily obtainable by approximate methods, is that even though the mean electron velocity may be greater than the ion velocity, the energy transfer is in fact dominated by those few electrons of the distribution which have a lower velocity than the ion, and the effect of these collisions is always to reduce the ion energy until it reaches the mean electron energy. Spitzer and others have calculated exact expressions for energy transfer between ions and a Maxwellian electron distribution. A form is given below that encompasses both of the cases here considered.[24] This expression is for a hydrogenic plasma: (cgs units)

$$\frac{dW}{dt} = 4\pi\sqrt{2}\log(q)\frac{n_e e^4}{(\pi m kT_e)^{1/2}}\left(\frac{m}{M}\right)\left(1-\frac{W}{\frac{3}{2}kT_e}\right). \tag{47}$$

When the ion energy W is much less than $\frac{3}{2}kT_e$, this expression reduces to the same form as the approximate (46) above, apart from a numerical factor of $(3\pi/32)^{1/2}$ or 0.54. For this limiting case, inserting numerical values into (47), expressing W and kT_e in kilovolts, and setting M equal to the mass of a deuteron, one obtains

$$\frac{dW}{dt} = 1.4\times10^{-12}\frac{n_e}{T_e^{1/2}}\ \text{kilovolts/sec}. \tag{48}$$

At $n_e = 3\times10^{15}$ and $T_e = 0.1$ kilovolt (such as might be obtained in a high current gas discharge), a low energy ion will gain energy at a rate of 1.3×10^4 kilovolts/second so that a 1 volt ion may double its energy in about 0.1 μsec. However, at the same density and 100 kev the rate is 430 kilovolts/sec; a 10-kev ion will double its energy only after 0.023 sec.

When $W \gg kT_e$, (47) becomes (energy and temperature in kilovolts)

$$\frac{1}{W}\frac{dW}{dt} = -0.9\times10^{-12}\frac{n_e}{T_e^{3/2}}. \tag{49}$$

This may be integrated immediately to yield

$$W = W_0 e^{-t/\tau_e}, \tag{50}$$

where $\tau_e = 1.1\times10^{12}(T_e^{3/2}/n_e)$. Collisions with a "cold" electron distribution are seen to exponentially "damp"

[24] M. H. Johnson, private communication.

the energy of a fast ion with a time constant proportional to the three-halves power of the electron temperature, so that the ion approaches asymptotically to the energy $\frac{3}{2}kT_e$, in agreement with classical equipartition considerations. At $n_e=3\times10^{15}$ and an electron temperature of 10 volts (typical of ordinary discharges), τ_e is only 0.3 microsecond or about 3×10^{-7} times the mean reaction time for DD at 100 kilovolts temperature. This is of importance to certain problems discussed in a later section.

One of the interesting consequences of the general (47) is that at high plasma temperatures the "equilibrium" electron temperature may lag somewhat behind the ion temperature. If no appreciable energy is being fed into the plasma from reactions or external sources, the electron temperature will be determined by a balance between the rate of bremsstrahlung radiation and the rate of collisional energy transfer from the ions, found by combining (47) and (12). For a deuterium plasma the resulting temperature difference is given approximately by the equation (temperatures in kilovolts)

$$T_i - T_e = 4.4\times10^{-3}T_e^{2}. \tag{51}$$

Thus if $T_i=100$ kev, T_e would asymptotically approach 75 kev in the absence of other energy exchange processes.

Particle Motions

At fusion temperature the mean free path for collisions of ions and electrons in a reacting plasma will likely be very long, as already noted. In this case the motion of an ion or electron in the plasma through distances of the order of the apparatus dimensions will be largely dominated by electrodynamic forces. Each charged particle of the plasma will move nearly in accordance with the usual equation of motion of a particle in an electromagnetic field, where here the field is the resultant of the self-consistent superposition of externally generated fields and the space-charge and motional fields produced by the plasma itself. A sufficiently weak plasma may have a relatively minor effect on an externally generated field and a picture of its behavior may be deduced from the motion of individual particles in the applied field.

The equation of motion of a charged particle in an electromagnetic field is, in Gaussian units,

$$m\frac{d\boldsymbol{v}}{dt} = e\left(\boldsymbol{E} + \frac{\boldsymbol{v}}{c}\times\boldsymbol{H}\right). \tag{52}$$

Electric forces with a component parallel to the motion may produce a change in kinetic energy. Magnetic forces always act in a direction perpendicular to the motion and thus produce curvature but no change in energy.

If $\boldsymbol{E}=0$ and $\boldsymbol{H}$ is constant in space and time, the motion consists of the superposition of an arbitrary constant velocity component along the magnetic lines and a rotation at the cyclotron angular frequency, $\omega_c=eH/mc$. In other words the orbits described are helices parallel to the direction of the field. Because of their opposite sign of charge, ions and electrons rotate in opposite directions, with frequencies in the ratio of (m/M), respectively. For the same rotational energy, ions execute orbits which are $(M/m)^{1/2}$ times the diameter of the electron orbits (about 60 times in the case of deuterons). The product of magnetic field and ion orbit radius of curvature is for deuterons (rotational energy in kilovolts)

$$H\rho_e = 6.4\times10^{3}\sqrt{W_\perp} \text{ gauss-cm.} \tag{53}$$

Also for a deuteron,

$$\omega_c = 4.8\times10^{3}H \text{ radians/sec.} \tag{54}$$

When an electric field is present with a component perpendicular to the magnetic field the particle path consists of a helical motion and a superposed drift at constant velocity in a direction perpendicular both to the magnetic field and the transverse electric field component. When this drift velocity is small compared to the particle orbit velocity the actual motion may be thought of as arising from a transverse drift of the instantaneous center of rotation (guiding center) of the particle. This important drift velocity is given by

$$v_0 = c\frac{\boldsymbol{E}\times\boldsymbol{H}}{H^2} = c\frac{E}{H}, \tag{55}$$

if E and H are perpendicular. Note that its direction and magnitude are independent of the magnitude or sign of charge, or the mass of the particle.

If it is remembered that even in a static magnetic field a moving observer will see an electric field, the drift velocity v_0 may be readily deduced from the equation of motion. Assume that the actual particle motion consists of a uniform velocity $v_0'\ll c$ plus a variable part v_1, so that $v=v_0'+v_1$, *i.e.*, viewed from a coordinate system moving at velocity v_0', the particles' velocity is v_1. In such a moving coordinate system there will appear in addition to the applied electric field a motional electric field $\boldsymbol{E}_m=(v_0'\times\boldsymbol{H})/c$. In the moving frame therefore the equation of motion is

$$m\frac{dv_1}{dt} = e\left(\boldsymbol{E} + \boldsymbol{E}_m + \frac{v_1\times\boldsymbol{H}}{c}\right). \tag{56}$$

Pick for the velocity v_0' that velocity where $\boldsymbol{E}_m=-\boldsymbol{E}$, so that $\boldsymbol{E}+\boldsymbol{E}_m=0$. In this frame there is no electric field and the orbits are again helices. Picking the velocity

$$v_0' = v_0 = c\frac{(\boldsymbol{E}\times\boldsymbol{H})}{H^2},$$

then one finds

$$\boldsymbol{E}_m = \frac{(\boldsymbol{E}\times\boldsymbol{H})\times\boldsymbol{H}}{H^2} = -\boldsymbol{E},$$

since $\boldsymbol{H}$ and $\boldsymbol{E}$ are perpendicular.

The drift velocity $c(E/H)$ has another important meaning in connection with a magnetic field which varies with time. Suppose that a uniform magnetic field produced by a long solenoid is increasing with time. In this case an electric field appears which consists of circular lines of electric force centered on the axis of the solenoid. The magnitude of this field in the laboratory frame is found from the usual transformer equation

$$\oint E \cdot dl = \frac{-1}{c} \int \left(\frac{dH}{dt}\right) \cdot dA, \tag{57}$$

i.e., at a radius r

$$2\pi r E = \frac{-\pi r^2}{c} \frac{dH}{dt}. \tag{58}$$

At any radius r the drift velocity $v_0 = c(E/H)$ may be evaluated.

$$v_0 = dr/dt = c(E/H) = -(r/2)(dH/dt)(1/H), \tag{59}$$

i.e.,

$$(1/r)(dr/dt) = -\tfrac{1}{2}(1/H)(dH/dt). \tag{60}$$

This can be integrated directly to give

$$\frac{r}{r_0} = \left(\frac{H_0}{H}\right)^{1/2}, \tag{61}$$

or

$$\pi r^2 H = \pi r_0^2 H_0, \tag{62}$$

showing that an inward motion of any part of the region at the local drift velocity $c(E/H)$ preserves flux between the moving point and the axis—*i.e.*, the guiding centers of particles moving at the local drift velocity stay on the surface of some collapsing flux tube of the magnetic field.

In the presence of magnetic field gradients more complicated motion of the particles will occur. When the gradients are small the motion can be predicted by simple relationships. The case of a magnetic field with a gradient perpendicular to the local direction of field lines is of particular interest. The qualitative effect of such a gradient is shown in Fig. 10. Where the field is strong, radii of curvature are smaller than average; where weak, they are larger. Thus a cycloidal "walk" results, with the guiding centers of positively and negatively charged particles moving oppositely and perpendicular to the direction of the gradient. In a plasma this results in a tendency for charge separation to occur, which in turn can produce local electric fields. The eventual result may be that the plasma drifts as a whole in the "downhill" direction of the transverse gradient. The details of the actual resultant plasma drift motion are best treated by the macroscopic equations of motion of the plasma, for example in the form discussed by Spitzer.[13] The velocity of the individual particle drifts (if uninhibited by collective effects) is[14]

$$v_d = \frac{\rho_c v_\perp}{2} \frac{\nabla_\perp(H)}{H}, \tag{63}$$

where $\Delta_\perp(H)$ is the gradient of the scalar magnitude of H in a plane perpendicular to H, ρ_c is the radius of curvature of the particle, and $v_\perp$ is its rotational velocity component. The expression is valid only if $v_d \ll v_\perp$, *i.e.* $(\rho_c/2)(\Delta_\perp(H)/H) \ll 1$. The latter condition merely implies that the fractional change in magnetic field strength across an orbit shall be small.

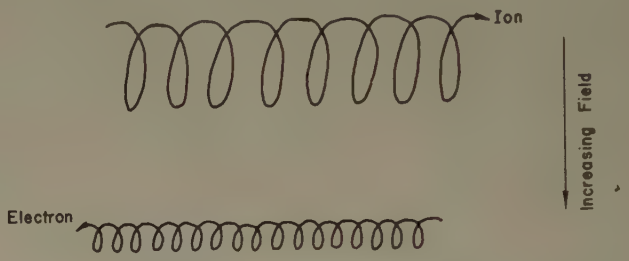


Fig. 10—Particle drifts in a magnetic field having a gradient transverse to the direction of the field.

Drifts which might be called "gyroscopic" in origin can arise from gravitational or centrifugal forces. These forces lead to drift motions perpendicular to the applied force and in opposite directions for ions and electrons. In a gravity field with a component $g_\perp$ perpendicular to the magnetic field the drift is [14]

$$v_g = \frac{g_\perp}{\omega}, \tag{64}$$

ω_c is the cyclotron frequency of the particle in the magnetic field. For high magnetic fields this drift velocity is small.

If particles are moving along lines of force which are curved, a centrifugal acceleration will arise which will also result in a drift, calculable from (64) above by replacing $g_\perp$ by the centrifugal acceleration.[13] Suppose that the particle is executing a helical path along the curved field lines with a velocity component along the field lines of magnitude $v_\parallel$. Then if the bundle of magnetic lines are curved with a radius of curvature R, the centrifugal acceleration is $v_\parallel^2/R$, so that

$$v_c = v_\parallel^2/R\omega_c. \tag{65}$$

In contrast to gravitational drifts, this drift velocity may be substantial. Note that the guiding center drifts v_d, v_g, and v_c are oppositely directed for ions and electrons and may give rise to charge separation and consequent electric field effects. In many such cases the end result may be that the plasma takes up a motion in the direction of weakest magnetic field—*i.e.*, it tends to be repelled from regions of strong magnetic field.

This apparent tendency for charged particles moving in a magnetic field to be repelled from regions of strong

magnetic field—*i.e.*, to behave diamagnetically—is also exhibited by particles moving in a magnetic field with a gradient parallel to the direction of the field lines. The repelling of charged cosmic-ray particles by the dipole magnetic field of the earth is a well-known effect. Fermi has applied similar concepts also to explain the origin of cosmic rays.[25] The repelling effect of a positive field gradient parallel to the magnetic field lines is most easily explained in terms of one of the so-called "adiabatic invariants" of the motion of a charged particle. Since particles moving in a static magnetic field spiral about lines of force and are acted on only by forces perpendicular to their motion, the angular momentum associated with their rotational motion about a line of force should be an approximate constant of the motion. Also, the rotational motion of a charge must generate a magnetic moment which will also be a constant of the motion. This can be shown from simple considerations.

The usual cyclotron equation for balance between centrifugal and magnetic forces on a circularly moving particle is

$$\frac{mv_\perp^2}{r} = \frac{Hev_\perp}{c}, \tag{66}$$

which can be rewritten as

$$\frac{\frac{1}{2}mv_\perp^2}{H} = \frac{e}{2mc}(mv_\perp r), \tag{67}$$

$mv_\perp r$ is the angular momentum of the rotational motion, call it α; $\frac{1}{2}mv_\perp^2$ is the rotational energy of the particle; $e/2mc$ is a constant. Thus

$$\frac{\frac{1}{2}mv_\perp^2}{H} = \frac{W_\perp}{H} = \frac{e}{2mc}(\alpha) = \mu, \tag{68}$$

where μ is the magnetic moment in ergs/gauss. The constancy of α implies the constancy of μ and thus $W_\perp/H$ represents an adiabatic invariant of the motion. An "adiabatic invariant" is here to be understood as a quantity which is constant for slow changes in the magnetic field at the particle during a single rotation. $W_\perp/H$ has also been shown to be an invariant for magnetic fields varying slowly with time.[12,26]

For charged particles moving freely in a static magnetic field another invariant of the motion is the total kinetic energy, *i.e.*, in moving along magnetic field lines the sum of rotational and translational energy should be a constant. If the magnetic field strengths at two different regions (1) and (2) encountered by the particle are H_1 and H_2 respectively, then conservation of energy requires that

$$W_\parallel(1) + W_\perp(1) = W_\parallel(2) + W_\perp(2). \tag{69}$$

The invariance of μ also implies that

$$\frac{W_\perp(1)}{H_1} = \frac{W_\perp(2)}{H_2}, \tag{70}$$

whence

$$W_\parallel(2) = W_\parallel(1) - W_\perp(1)\left(\frac{H_2}{H_1} - 1\right), \tag{71}$$

if $H_2/H_1 > 1$, then $W_\parallel(2) < W_\parallel(1)$. Evidently the particle slows down its velocity component along the field lines in moving into a stronger field. If the initial $W_\parallel$ is not too great a particle may be turned around by a positive field gradient, which acts therefore somewhat like a potential. Since force is the negative gradient of potential, differentiation of (71) yields an approximate equation for axial motion of a particle spiraling along a magnetic line.

$$F_z = -\mu\frac{\partial H_z}{\partial z}, \tag{72}$$

where z is parallel to the local direction of the magnetic field lines.

It is apparent from the equations above that particles which move with too small a component of rotational energy will not be turned around by the field.

The constancy of μ has another interesting corollary. Since $W_\perp/H$ = constant and $H\rho_c \sim W_\perp^{1/2}$ from (53), it follows that $\rho_c^2 H$ = constant, *i.e.*, the flux through the orbit circle is an approximate constant of the motion.

Diffusion Across a Magnetic Field

Although of heuristic value, the picture of a plasma as composed of an assembly of independently moving charged particles subject only to simple adiabatic laws is an over-simplification. For many problems the macroscopic equations of the plasma should be used.[13] An example of a problem which is most simply analyzed by the macroscopic or hydrodynamical equations is the diffusion of charged particles across a strong magnetic field (*i.e.*, where the particle pressure is negligible compared to the magnetic pressure).

Microscopically, the diffusion of charged particles across a magnetic field is to be understood as a two-dimensional random walk of particles at a rate determined by their mutual collision frequency and with a step length roughly equal to the cyclotron radius. Thus, qualitatively, the diffusion rate will be lowered either, by 1) raising magnetic field (smaller orbit diameter), or 2) increasing temperature or reducing density (lower collision frequency).

In a quiescent plasma composed of electrons and identical ions the diffusion may originate either from electron-ion, ion-ion, or electron-electron collisions. Simon[27] has recently calculated the relative importance of these processes and has apparently resolved a paradox. The paradox is that a first-order treatment predicts that collisions between like particles lead to no net

[25] E. Fermi, "Galactic magnetic fields and the origin of cosmic radiation," *Astrophys. J.* vol. 119, pp. 1–6; January, 1954.

[26] G. Hellwig, "Über die bewegung geladeuer teilchen nin schwack veranderlichen magnetfelderm," *Z. Naturforsch.* vol. 10a, p. 508; July, 1955.

[27] A. Simon, "Diffusion of like particles across a magnetic field," *Phys. Rev.*, vol. 100, pp. 1557–1559; December, 1955.

diffusion (since the center of mass remains fixed in such collisions).

The usually dominant term is the effect of electron-ion collisions for which the diffusion velocity is given by[13]

$$v_p = \frac{-c}{\sigma}\frac{\nabla P}{H^2} \text{ cm/sec}, \tag{73}$$

where σ is the electrical conductivity of the plasma in cm^{-1} (emu) and P is the plasma pressure. Expressed as a function of temperature in kilovolts for a deuterium plasma this is approximately

$$v_p \approx \frac{6.3 \times 10^3}{T^{3/2}}\frac{\nabla P}{H^2}. \tag{74}$$

If P is assumed to be some constant small fraction β of the magnetic pressure term $H^2/8\pi$, and the characteristic distance associated with ∇P is denoted by L, then

$$v_p \approx \frac{1.5 \times 10^5}{T^{3/2}}\left(\frac{\beta}{\text{L}}\right) \text{cm/sec}. \tag{75}$$

For $T = 100$ kilovolts for example $v_p \approx 150(\beta/L)$ cm/sec corresponding to a very slow diffusion rate, and a correspondingly great reduction in heat transport across the field.

Simon[27] has shown theoretically that under certain circumstances diffusion owing to collisions between like particles can be of importance. However, in this case the diffusion rate varies as H^{-4} and is not simply proportional to ∇P.

The expressions above are derived under the assumption that transport of particles across a magnetic field arises only from mutual collisions. However, some study several years ago at the University of California Radiation Laboratory[28] of the diffusion of ions across the plasma of arc discharges in a magnetic field seemed to indicate that a more rapid diffusion than predicted above could occur. It was postulated by Bohm and coworkers at the Laboratory that random electrostatic fields arising from turbulent types of plasma oscillations were responsible for these excessive drifts. Bohm proposed an expression for the diffusion velocity; (temperature in kilovolts)

$$v_B = 6 \times 10^9 T_e \frac{\nabla n}{n}\cdot\frac{1}{H} \text{ cm/sec}. \tag{76}$$

This depends directly on electron temperature and inversely only as the first power of magnetic field. It predicts a much higher diffusion loss rate than (74) above and correspondingly greater heat transport.

Some recent experimental work by Simon and Neidigh (unpublished) at ORNL seems to indicate that the Bohm diffusion mechanism, if it exists, may be associated with highly unsymmetric plasma systems. Their work, carried out in arc discharges with axial symmetry, seems to bear out the $1/H^2$ dependence of (74). However, the assumption of a nonturbulent plasma may be far from the truth in many situations of interest to controlled fusion research. An example is the instability of the pinch effect, mentioned in the preceding section.

[28] A. Guthrie and R. K. Wakerling, "The Characteristics of Electric Discharges," McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., New York, N. Y.; 1949.

Compression of a Plasma

To conclude the discussion of phenomena in totally ionized media, mention should be made of the effects associated with compression of a plasma. Depending on the nature of the compression and its time-scale a plasma can act either as a one-, two-, or three-dimensional gas. This unusual circumstance arises because processes which are slow compared to the individual particle motions may still be rapid compared to the collisional relaxation times of the plasma particles. When this is the case the gas kinetic degrees of freedom of the plasma are effectively decoupled from each other. If such a plasma is confined and adiabatically compressed in one dimension only, then the energy in this degree of freedom will increase in accordance with the adiabatic law for a one-dimensional gas. For compression across a magnetic field two degrees of freedom are involved and the behavior is as a two-dimensional gas. In general, for a gas with number of degrees of freedom f, the variation of kinetic temperature T is given by

$$T_f \sim n^{\gamma-1}, \tag{77}$$

where T_f is to be understood as the generalized kinetic temperature associated with the compression. Also,

$$\gamma = (2 + f)/f, \tag{78}$$

and n is the particle density.

For $f = 1$, $\gamma = 3$, and $T_1 \sim n^2$. This fact is noted by Fermi in his theory of the origin of cosmic rays,[25] where the acceleration mechanism he proposed arises from the repeated reflection of energetic particles from two approaching magnetic clouds at a variable distance L from each other, so that $T_1 \sim 1/L^2$.

When the compression is two-dimensional, $f = 2$ and $\gamma = 2$, so that $T_2 \sim W_\perp \sim n$. When the compression is adiabatic and is carried out in a time long compared to the relaxation times, $f = 3$, $\gamma = 5/3$, and $T \sim n^{2/3}$ as in an ordinary gas.

The existence of adiabatic compressional processes in a plasma confined by a magnetic field suggests strongly that such processes may be reversible and therefore could be useful for the extraction of energy from a reacting plasma by its expansion against the magnetic field. It is evident that one result of this expansion could be the generation of electrical energy in external coupled electrical circuits, possibly at very high thermodynamic efficiencies.

Nonadiabatic, *i.e.*, irreversible, shock-hydrodynamic effects can also occur in a plasma. Here the physical

situation is considerably complicated by the presence of a magnetic field and new types of phenomena can occur. De Hoffmann and Teller[29] have treated some of these, and new papers are beginning to appear on the subject. This facet of plasma physics is a new and interesting one, and is of relevance to some aspects of controlled fusion research, for example the transient pinch effect mentioned in a preceding section.

Summarizing, a plasma at thermonuclear temperatures may be qualitatively pictured as a mixture of two charged particle gases—the ions and the electrons. These two gases are only weakly coupled through collisions, in the small, but strongly coupled in the large through Coulomb forces. Depending on the time scale and nature of application of external electromagnetic forces, either gas may behave as a one-, two-, or three-dimensional ideal gas for compressional processes. Through exhibiting a high effective electrical conductivity, the plasma will tend to move in such a way as to minimize electric fields existing in frames of reference locally at rest with respect to the plasma. This latter property can be identified with a tendency for the plasma to preserve constant flux in its motion, and thus locally to "stick" to magnetic lines of force. As a consequence of this, the guiding centers of the individual particles of a sufficiently weak plasma will tend to move on the surface of flux tubes of a magnetic field, as long as the field varies slowly (but not too slowly) with time. Diffusion arising from collisional effects tends to destroy this situation, so that the diamagnetism of a plasma is of necessity a nonequilibrium phenomenon. In addition, the presence of induced particle drifts may give rise to charge separation and electric fields. These drift effects in turn may thus be self-perpetuating so that in particular cases the plasma may exhibit hydromagnetic instabilities.

Scaling Laws—Power Balance

A moment's reflection will show that the phenomena of nuclear fusion and chemical fusion are similar in many ways. Both release energy through a combination or rearrangement of the reactive particles induced by close collisions. Both can be self-sustaining only under favorable physical circumstances; namely, attaining a minimum ignition temperature, exceeding a minimum quantity of fuel, and establishing a sufficiently low rate of energy loss to the surroundings to prevent quenching the reaction. If too small a fire is laid in the fireplace it will not catch; it is difficult to ignite a single piece of coal lying in a grate. These everyday observations about chemical fusion have their counterparts in the nuclear fusion reaction. In this section some general "scaling laws" which may apply to fusion reactors are discussed. Seen in their light, the first achievement of a detectable rate of thermonuclear reactions in a hot plasma might represent much less of a feat than the subsequent attainment of an energetically self-sustaining reaction. The search for practical nuclear fusion power will not only depend on establishing theoretical operability, but also in showing that a self-sustaining reactor utilizing the proposed principles would not be too large to be constructed or require unattainable physical conditions for operation.

The achievement of a net power balance from a fusion reactor will depend on a favorable competition between the nuclear energy produced and two types of energy loss processes, "direct" and "indirect." Direct energy losses are those ascribable to escape of radiation or energetic particles from the reacting region. Indirect energy losses are those resulting from external inefficiencies connected with heating and confining the plasma. Failure to control direct losses results in quenching the reaction. Excessive indirect losses would prevent achievement of a closed cycle capable of producing a net power output, even though the internal reaction might be satisfactorily efficient. This latter situation resembles what would happen if the electrical generator on an automobile broke down while it was running. The internal combustion cycle of the automobile engine would continue only until the ignition battery ran down and the spark plugs ceased to fire.

Scaling Laws for Power Output

To illustrate how power balance scaling relationships might be deduced for realistic schemes, let us make a simplified analysis of an unrealistic one—the stationary pinch example of a previous section. We shall suppose that the Kruskal-Schwarzchild instability does not exist and that the pinch is made so long that the losses to the end electrodes are unimportant. In steady state simple scaling relationships may be found for the nuclear power output. If the radius is R cm, the fusion power per unit length for DD will be

$$p = \tfrac{1}{2} n_D^2 \langle \sigma v \rangle_{Av} W \cdot \pi R^2. \tag{79}$$

Now the pressure is proportional to the square of the magnetic field, in accordance with (21), from which it follows that $n_D \sim H_0^2/T$. Neglecting the numerical constants, one finds the variation of p with radius, temperature and magnetic field from (79) above to be

$$p \sim \left(\frac{\langle \sigma v \rangle_{Av}}{T^2} \right) R^2 H_0^4. \tag{80}$$

Some conclusions can be drawn from the expression. Firstly, if losses were small, the most efficient operating temperature would be determined by the maximum point of the function $(\langle \sigma v \rangle_{Av}/T^2)$. This function has a broad maximum in the vicinity of 10 to 15 kev for both the DD and DT reactions. Since these temperatures are above the bremsstrahlung critical temperature, T_c, of the DT but below that for the DD reaction they represent a possible operating temperature region for the one, but not for the other. Secondly, the strong dependence

[29] de Hoffmann and Teller, *loc. cit.*

of power output on magnetic field is noteworthy, pointing up the advantages of the use of high confining fields, and the probable impracticability of operating any controlled fusion device at small fields. Since (80) was derived from the simple concept of magnetic pressure, similar relationships for the fusion power scaling laws can be expected to occur in the analysis of more complicated examples of magnetic confinement than the simple pinch discussed in this article.

Without a detailed analysis it is not possible to set down more complete expressions for the power loss scaling laws. A few results can, however, be found which are not especially dependent on the example.

Direct Losses

It has already been shown that the ratio of bremsstrahlung loss to fusion power is independent of density and dimensions. Thus this part of the power balance is unaffected by scaling in physical dimensions or magnetic field (at constant temperature). Other direct losses may arise from the escape of particles out of the system by diffusion. Simple diffusion processes are characterized by a transport velocity which is proportional to the gradient of the density. For example, (74) and (76) of the preceding section for the rate of diffusion of particles across a magnetic field both depend on the gradient of the particle density, though having a different functional dependence on magnetic field.

As a simple example, consider systems which are long compared to their transverse dimensions, and assume that upon scaling in radial dimensions the relative spatial distribution of the plasma is preserved. In such a case the power loss per unit length through radial diffusion will be proportional 1) to the plasma boundary area per unit length, 2) the plasma diffusion velocity, 3) the particle density and, 4) the mean particle energy (proportional to the kinetic temperature).

$$p_L \sim R v_D n T. \tag{81}$$

If the radial diffusion arises from classical collisional effects, so that (74), applies this becomes

$$p_L \sim \frac{n^2 T^{1/2}}{H_0^2}, \tag{82}$$

independent of the radius (since gradient $n \sim n/R$ under a uniform dimensional scaling). p_L is also seen to depend on n^2 as does p, since it also results from a binary process—collisional diffusion.

Eliminating the particle density through its dependence on confining magnetic field [see (21)] one obtains

$$p_L \sim \frac{H_0^2}{T^{3/2}}. \tag{83}$$

A kind of a figure of merit for the competition of nuclear power with direct losses other than radiation can be found by dividing p by p_L

$$\frac{p}{p_L} \sim (\langle \sigma v \rangle_{Av} T^{-1/2}) R^2 H_0^2. \tag{84}$$

Where direct particle losses by collisional radial diffusion are important (84) shows that high temperature operation is favored, and that radial dimension and strength of the magnetic field are of equal and considerable importance in determining the attainment of a favorable power balance.

Indirect Losses

The calculation of indirect losses is obviously more intricate. It would involve the assessment of the power loads in every auxiliary associated with the fusion reactor, as well as more immediate sources of energy loss such as joule heating of conductors (whether plasma or metallic). In a closed cycle requiring electrical energy to produce and sustain the fusion reaction, the efficiency of conversion of thermal energy derived from the fusion reaction to electrical energy could be an important factor.

One scaling law which should apply to any magnetic confinement scheme has to do with the power required to maintain a magnetic field. If a current density j flows in a conductor (either the plasma of the pinch example, or the external conductors of other possible magnetic confinement methods), the power dissipated per unit volume of the conductor is equal to $\rho_0 j^2$ where ρ_0 is the resistivity. The magnetic field produced by any conductor system is proportional to j times a linear dimension of the system. For simplicity consider a cylindrical system with a length great compared to its diameter. We may then write the scaling relationship for a magnetic field produced by the conductor system

$$H_0 \sim j R_c, \tag{85}$$

where R_c is the radius of the conductor system. Thus

$$H_0^2 \sim j^2 R_c^2. \tag{86}$$

Now the total joule heat dissipated per unit length in the system is proportional to the unit volume dissipation rate $\rho_0 j^2$ times the volume per unit length of the system, *i.e.*,

$$p_j \sim \rho_0 j^2 R_c^2 \sim \rho_0 H_0^2,$$

independent of the diameter of the system. Thus for the ratio of p/p_j there is obtained:

$$\frac{p}{p_j} \sim \left(\frac{\langle \sigma v \rangle_{Av}}{T^2}\right) \frac{1}{\rho_0} R^2 H_0^2. \tag{87}$$

Just as in the case of competition with the direct losses from particle diffusion, competition between fusion power output and joule heat losses in a long system is favored by increasing the radius or the magnetic field. It is interesting to note that in cases where volume joule heat dissipation, $\rho_0 j^2$, is the limiting factor in the design of a magnetic field coil, (85) shows that high magnetic fields are most easily obtained in large diameter systems.

Other Scaling Factors

To conclude discussion of scaling factors mention should be made of material and radiation problems. It has already been noted that heat transfer and other problems must eventually introduce limitations in the practical achievable power density of a fusion reactor. Attractive though it seems to dream of constructing a compact nuclear fusion engine about the size of an unabridged dictionary, limitations on power density introduced by the properties of materials would alone represent a serious barrier. In addition, all fusion fuels of present practical interest can undergo reactions which produce neutrons. Thus a fusion reactor producing any substantial amount of power would probably have to be surrounded by several feet of radiation shielding. This would make the dreamed-for miniature reactor somewhat less economically attractive even if it were technically feasible.

Another factor obviously important to the achievement of a favorable power balance is the choice of reacting fuel. Here the significant choices are as between the DD reaction and the DT reaction. The DT reaction exhibits a much larger reaction cross section than DD, as seen from Fig. 1. The total energy release per reaction is also substantially higher. However, among the various factors which must be taken into account in weighing the relative advantages of DT or DD as primary fuels, consideration should be given to the fact that most of the kinetic energy in the DT reaction appears in the neutrons. In the case of the DD reaction a large fraction of the reaction energy may eventually appear in the form of charged particles and might therefore be recoverable by direct conversion to electrical energy through interaction with confining fields.

Fruitless Approaches

Controlled fusion research presents an unusual two-edged challenge to the physicist. While demanding great ingenuity in the formation of qualitative ideas to solve problems of heating and confinement, lack of diligent scrutiny of the *quantitative* aspects of the problem can render the most ingenious of plans completely worthless. By way of illustration of this, some simple examples of what appear to be fruitless approaches to controlled fusion will be discussed. It is often risky to attempt to prove general theorems about the impossibility of performing certain experiments. Nevertheless, confronted with the first and second laws of thermodynamics, few physicists today engage in a search for perpetual motion machines. (It is hoped that the construction of a practical fusion reactor does not fall into a similar category of endeavor!)

Earnshaw's Theorem—"Electric Containment"

The fuel of a fusion reactor is made up of charged particles and charged particles are influenced by electrostatic fields. Thus someone might suggest that a fusion reactor be constructed from a set of charged electrodes, forming an electrostatic "cage" for the plasma, which could thus be held free from contact with the material electrodes by the action of electrostatic fields.

Such a proposal fails on at least three counts, two qualitative and one quantitative. Firstly, Earnshaw's theorem from classical electrostatics shows that no position of stable equilibrium for even a single charged particle can be formed by the field of arbitrarily disposed charged conductors. Secondly, any electrostatic field which would represent a potential well for one sign of charge would represent a "hill" for the other sign. The third objection has to do with magnitude of the "pressure" which can be exerted by an electric field. Just as in the case of the magnetic field this pressure is limited by the energy density of the field, which for electric fields is $(E^2/8\pi)$ (stat volts/cm)^2 or ergs/cm^3. Choosing the former example of a plasma density of 6×10^{15} particles per cm^3 and a temperature of 100 kev, one discovers that E turns out to be 1.6×10^5 stat volts/cm or 4.8×10^7 volts/cm! This is an enormous field, and since the "electric pressure" varies as the square of the field there is not much hope in finding an operating point of the slightest practical interest, even if the previous objections did not apply.

Target Bombardment

It has already been mentioned that, although nuclear fusion reactions can be produced copiously in the laboratory by merely bombarding say, a deuterated target with a beam of high-energy deuterons, this does not offer a promising avenue to fusion power because of the low yield of reactions per incident deuteron. Most of the energy of the incoming particle is expended uselessly in ionization of the target atoms, which promptly radiate the lost energy by recapture of the electrons and by other similar processes. A frequently suggested improvement on this idea is to use the plasma of an ordinary gas discharge as the bombarded target, thereby eliminating the problem of ionization losses. Here the idea is qualitatively good, but fails quantitatively. Firstly, most ordinary gas discharge plasmas are not completely ionized and ionization and other losses still could predominate over reactions. Secondly, the electron temperature of most such discharges is of order 0.01 kev, usually established by processes occurring near the boundaries of the discharge. The expression (50) then shows that the mean time for energy loss from an incoming "hot" ion by collisions with the "cold" electrons would be about $10^9/n$ seconds. Thus if $n=10^{15}$, for example the time for the ion energy to be substantially reduced is only 10^{-6} second, which is very short compared to the mean reaction time at these densities. The idea might have more merit if the electron temperature were substantially increased—however, this then becomes essentially the same problem as that of containing a hot self-reacting plasma, which if solved will also do the job.

Colliding Beams

A variation on the theme of bombarding a target with an ion beam is the suggestion that reactions be produced by directing two ion beams at each other, obtaining reactions from the mutual collisions. Such a suggestion has the merit that the problem of getting high enough ion energies is apparently solved and, by confining the ion in a beam, collisions with walls are avoided, at least for a time. This scheme perishes from the numbers. A very intense ion beam might have a current density approaching 0.1 ampere per cm^2. The density of ions in such a beam is calculated by dividing the charges per second per cm^2 by the velocity. For 100-kev deuterons this yields a particle density of 2×10^9 ions/cm^3. Application of (10) gives a reaction power density of 4×10^{-11} watt/cm^3!

Many other examples similar to those above could be cited. All illustrate the unusual importance of combining quantitative feasibility with qualitative operability as criteria in judging proposals for achieving controlled fusion reactions.

Plasma Diagnostics

One of the tantalizing things for the experimental physicist attempting to undertake an orderly study of phenomena going on in the midst of a hot plasma is the difficulty of performing measurements. If he were studying, say, the solid state properties of quartz, he would first order some quartz from a chemical supplier. He would then devise certain experimental tests and bring to bear in the course of the experiments a number of well-understood techniques, such as optical and electrical measurements or even acoustical methods. Moving the piece of quartz from one experimental setup to another, he could assemble data from which he could obtain a precise picture of the properties of the material quartz.

Contrast this situation with that of the physicist engaged in controlled fusion research. Firstly, he will find it rather difficult to order a liter or so of hot plasma from his supplier. The material he is to study must be manufactured in the course of the experiment. Secondly, he will find that the nearer he comes to success the fewer will be the number of feasible experimental techniques which may be applied to the problem. The best of these —the detection of neutrons from the fusion process— will properly only occur well along on the trail, and may even be misleading, since neutron producing fusion reactions can arise from entirely spurious processes. These considerations greatly intensify the need for sharpening of the observational and critical senses of the experimental physicist. Space does not permit an extensive discussion of the physics of plasma diagnostic measurements. Some example methods can be described however, which will illustrate the attacks involved. Types of measurements discussed are: 1) optical or spectroscopic, 2) electromagnetic interactions, and 3) nuclear reaction measurements.

Spectroscopic Measurements

The controlled fusion problem is perhaps most nearly a direct descendant from the science of astrophysics. It is therefore natural that astrophysical measurement techniques be applied to study controlled fusion reactions. Until the advent of radio-astronomy, optical measurements were the only means of obtaining astrophysical data. However, in a successful fusion reactor the plasma must be essentially totally ionized, so that light from atomic processes is totally negligible. It would appear that spectroscopic measurements will be of minor use in the later stages of controlled fusion research. However, in the earlier stages of such research, where temperatures are still not up to the fusion point, and total ionization has not yet been achieved, spectroscopic measurements can give much useful information. An idea of the purity and composition of the plasma can be obtained by studying emission spectra. By studying the broadening of individual spectral lines, information on the plasma ion density and its temperature can be obtained. In a plasma the passage of ions near to each other results in localized electric fields which in turn produce a fluctuating Stark broadening[30] and the amount of this broadening is related to the plasma density. Also, motion of an emitting ion relative to the observer will give rise to a Doppler shift of the emitted spectral line. If light is being received from a number of such ions and their direction of motion is random, an additional broadening of the line will result. This may be distinguished from that owing to Stark broadening and may be used to determine the ion temperature. Ordered or gross turbulent motions of the plasma may also produce Doppler shifts. Thus care must be used in interpreting this kind of spectroscopic data, especially since emitting atoms may comprise a nonrepresentative sample of the plasma.

Electromagnetic Measurements—Microwaves

Measurement of electromagnetic effects produced by the plasma is probably the most important class of plasma diagnostic techniques. Some of these are derived from the older field of gas discharge physics, to which fusion research owes a considerable debt. Especially in recent years electromagnetic measurements of gas discharge phenomena have reached a point of considerable refinement. The brilliant experimental and theoretical work of Allis and Brown and their collaborators at Massachusetts Institute of Technology in using microwave techniques to analyze discharges has an application in fusion research. In the M.I.T. work plasma properties are usually deduced from the detuning of cavity resonators containing the discharge plasma. Such a detuning effect is to be understood most simply in terms of the simple dielectric constant of a plasma defined in (25)

[30] J. Holtsmark, "Broadening of spectral lines—part II," *Physik. Z.*, vol. 25, pp. 73–84; February, 1924.

$$K = 1 - (4\pi ne^2/m\omega^2) = 1 - (f_p^2/f^2)$$
$$= 1 - 8.1 \times 10^7(n/f^2). \quad (88)$$

Since the M.I.T. group found it convenient to use cavities operating at a wavelength of 10 cm ($f = 3000$ mc) in their work, (88) shows that most of their measurements had to be restricted to electron densities below about 10^{11} particles per cm^3. Larger size experimental chambers would have required even lower operating densities.

Though it can be seen that because of size and density limitations microwave cavity techniques cannot often be used in controlled fusion research, a related microwave technique can be employed. By using millimeter wave techniques the density at which K becomes negative (and thus $\sqrt{K}$ becomes imaginary) can be increased considerably. Then by constructing a microwave interferometer in which an extended path through the plasma forms one leg of the interferometer, the electron density can be measured and plotted as a function of time or other variables. The state of the millimeter microwave art still does not permit covering the whole spectrum of interesting plasma densities by this method by much useful information can nevertheless be obtained.

Electromagnetic Measurements—Induction Effects and Probes

It has already been noted that a plasma possesses properties which might be described as "diamagnetic" and that its high electrical conductivity may often result in a "freezing-in" of lines of magnetic force within the plasma. For this reason the presence of a confined plasma and its internal electrical currents can profoundly alter the nature of magnetic fields existing near the plasma. Motion of the plasma can then induce voltages in external circuits which can in turn be used to infer something about the motion of the plasma body and possibly its density and temperature. For example, in the pinch effect of a preceding section, if the pinch becomes smaller or larger as a function of time, this will be evidenced by an effect on the external circuit.

Consider a linear pinch discharge as in Fig. 6. The voltage which will be measured from one end to the other will be the sum of resistive and inductive effects.

$$V = RI + \frac{d}{dt}(LI). \quad (89)$$

Let us suppose that resistive effects are small. Then

$$V = \frac{d}{dt}(LI) = L\frac{dI}{dt} + I\frac{dL}{dt}. \quad (90)$$

V, I, and dI/dt can be measured externally. There remains an equation which can be solved for L as a function of time. But in this case the geometry is known, so that L is a known function of the radius of the pinched discharge (for current flowing on the surface, as in the example). Thus from externally measured voltages and currents the dimensions of a transient pinched discharge can be determined as a function of time. More detailed information can be obtained about the pinch from pickup loops appropriately placed in the field of the pinch currents.

Information about electrostatic fields surrounding the plasma can sometimes be gleaned by the use of electric probes, as in classical gas discharge physics. Here however the situation is not as clean, and the need for minimizing physical contact between the confined plasma and the probe make this technique of limited applicability.

Nuclear Measurements

Measurement of the neutrons resulting from fusion reactions in a plasma would certainly be a satisfying way to diagnose the condition of the plasma. Under the proper circumstances such measurements could give information on the plasma temperature, its absolute density, and its spatial distribution. If the plasma is composed of deuterium and is at a temperature below about 10 kilovolts, the temperature dependence of the reaction rate would make neutron yield a useful thermometer. A clear-cut variation of the neutron yield with the square of the plasma density could strongly suggest that the neutrons were of thermonuclear origin, whereas a linear dependence on density would probably indicate that neutrons were merely being produced by target bombardment. This and other pitfalls await careless interpretation of neutron production in controlled fusion experiments. For example, in some cases, motional or other electric fields could produce acceleration of ions in such a way as to give rise to a neutron yield which is not of thermonuclear origin.

The general problem of plasma diagnostics is one of the most important and challenging aspects of controlled fusion research. Unfortunately it is most difficult in the early stages of the research and will become easier only when the end is in sight.

Conclusion

This article is an attempt to present some of the physical background and practical problems of a research field which is yet in its infancy. The intent has not been to impress readers with the difficulty and complexity of controlled fusion research but rather to assemble in one place some of the important pieces of a jig-saw puzzle yet to be put together. The challenge of the field to the scientific mind should be tremendous, and the goal to be won is of the highest worth. It is the firm belief of many of the physicists actively engaged in controlled fusion research in this country that all of the scientific and technological problems of controlled fusion will be mastered—perhaps in the next few years. Several different and novel approaches to the problem, involv-

ing both transient and steady-state methods, are being studied in this country. No doubt similarly promising research is being carried out in other laboratories throughout the world.

Out of the pursuit of this problem a new and fertile field of experimental and theoretical physics is arising. From a thorough understanding of the physics of ultra-high temperature plasmas and their interaction with electromagnetic fields one can hope not only for the achievement of controlled fusion power, but also, as a result of this increased knowledge of nature, there will no doubt arise new and important applications to other fields of science and technology.

That an early success in achieving a self-sustaining controlled fusion reaction would lead to economically competitive fusion power in the near future is highly unlikely. Still, in the fusion reaction are implicit new dimensions—those of power obtained, possibly by direct electrical conversion, from an inexpensive, safe, and virtually inexhaustible fuel. These possibilities will surely someday play a dominant role in shaping the world of the future.

CORRECTION

The following correction to "Methods for Measuring Piezoelectric, Elastic, and Dielectric Coefficients of Crystals and Ceramics," by W. P. Mason and H. Jaffe, which appeared in the June, 1954 issue of PROCEEDINGS, has been called to the attention of the authors by P. J. C. Lewington.

On page 929, (15) in column one should be

$$k_r^2 = \frac{\Delta f}{f_r}\left[\frac{R_1^2 - (1-\sigma^2)}{1+\sigma}\right]\left[1 - \frac{\Delta f}{f_R}\left(\frac{R_1 - 1 - \sigma^2}{1+\sigma}\right)\right].$$

The Measurement and Specification of Nonlinear Amplitude Response Characteristics in Television*

STEPHEN DOBA, JR.†, SENIOR MEMBER, IRE

The following paper is presented under the sponsorship of the IRE Committee on Video Techniques.—*The Editor*

Summary—**With the advent of color television the need for extreme linearity of over-all systems has become apparent. The general problem of the measurement and specification of nonlinear characteristics in television is considered. A function, called the gradient gain of a system, is presented. At a point in the picture for which the gradient gain is positive there is an enhancement (expansion) of the tone rendition. Similarly there is a reduction (compression) in tone rendition when the gradient gain is negative. The gradient gain is a function of the characteristics of the camera tube, picture tube, and purely electronic devices. These characteristics have been defined and methods of measurements suggested in a way which follows most simply from the physical and physiological factors involved. The characteristics of electronic amplifiers are defined so that the extension to color television is readily achieved. The terms "Differential Gain" and "Differential Phase," which have been adopted by the IRE, are defined so that they are applicable to electronic devices, such as amplifiers, used for either monochrome or color television.**

Introduction

With the advent of color television the need for extreme linearity of over-all systems has become apparent. This necessity follows directly from the fact that in a color system nonlinearities produce chromaticity errors which are more detrimental than tone value errors.

We propose to consider here the general problem of the measurement and specification of nonlinear characteristics in television systems. The devices to be considered include camera tubes, reproducing cathode-ray tubes as well as electrical amplifiers, radio transmitters, in short, all the component elements in an over-all system.

This listing of the elements in a complex system brings to the fore the basic problem of how to measure the nonlinearity of each component so that the over-all performance may be obtained as the sum of the individual measurements. A subsidiary problem is one of defining terms and measurements in a way which follows most simply the physical and physiological factors involved.

Brightness Values

The fundamental starting point in a consideration of the factors influencing the measurement and specification of nonlinear characteristics in television is a recognition of the approximate validity of the Weber-Fechner law of sensation: over a wide range of luminance values human vision recognizes a luminance change which is a fixed percentage of the luminance. As a practical detail this means that in the optical portions of the system the changes in log luminance ($\Delta \log B = \Delta B/B$) should be taken as the basic quantity.

Fortunately this quantity can be measured by the use of neutral density filters. At a camera pickup device the use of such a filter interposed between the device and the light source produces a known value of $\Delta B/B$ for any B once the density of the filter is known. At a reproducing device it is possible to cause a match in $\Delta B/B$ produced by either the filter or by a suitable signal. This method is described by M. W. Baldwin.[1]

Gradient

The approach to the problem can be stated as follows: If we are given a percentage change ($\Delta I/I$) in scene luminance, the quantity that is important in the reproduced picture is again the change in log luminance, ($\Delta B/B$). For small changes this can be expressed as the relationship

$$\frac{\Delta B}{B} = g \frac{\Delta I}{I} \tag{1}$$

where g is a function of I.

In the over-all system the problem is one of defining and measuring the quantity g in a meaningful manner. B. M. Oliver has called the g the "gradient."[2] Others have suggested the use of "gamma." It is not intended to enter into a discussion of this definition, but merely to point out that in a complex system the quantity g is determined by a large number of devices.

If the reproduced luminance (B) is a function of the scene luminance (I), then for small changes we have the relationship

$$\Delta B = \Delta I \frac{dB}{dI}. \tag{2}$$

At any suitable point in the electrical system we will have a voltage e as a function of I, and similarly B will

* Original manuscript received by the IRE, July 6, 1956; revised manuscript received, August 13, 1956.
† Bell Telephone Labs., Murray Hill, N. J.

[1] M. W. Baldwin, "Measurement method for picture tubes," *Electronics*, pp. 104–105; November, 1949.
[2] B. M. Oliver, "Tone rendition in television," PROC. IRE, vol. 38, pp. 1288–1305; November, 1950.

be a function of e.[3] Hence (2) may be rewritten as

$$\Delta B = \Delta I \frac{dB}{de}\frac{de}{dI}. \tag{3}$$

If we divide both sides of this equation by B and multiply and divide the right-hand side by I, we have

$$\frac{\Delta B}{B} = \frac{dB}{Bde}\frac{Ide}{dI}\frac{\Delta I}{I}. \tag{4}$$

Eq. (4), it may be seen, bears a resemblance to (1) in that $\Delta B/B$ is related to $\Delta I/I$. The first factor on the right (dB/Bde) has been called by Baldwin the "sensitivity" of the receiving tube and is a quantity which he has demonstrated can be measured readily.

Its use, however, has one drawback in that the sensitivity is not normalized. A useful quantity should be normalized and dimensionless in a linear system. We propose to remedy this by introducing the maximum value E of the signal corresponding to the maximum luminance in the picture. Eq. (4) thus becomes

$$\frac{\Delta B}{B} = \frac{EdB}{Bde}\frac{Ide}{EdI}\frac{\Delta I}{I}. \tag{5}$$

As a final step let us introduce an amplifier which may be nonlinear. The camera output voltage e_1 is the amplifier input. The amplifier output voltage e_2 is the receiving picture tube input. Eq. (5) is then transformed to

$$\frac{\Delta B}{B} = \frac{E_2dB}{Bde_2}\frac{E_1de_2}{E_2de_1}\frac{Ide_1}{E_1dI}\frac{\Delta I}{I}. \tag{6}$$

The form of (6) strongly suggests the input-output relationship of a system exemplified by a number of amplifiers in tandem

$$E_{out} = A_1A_2A_3 \cdots A_nE_{IN} \tag{7}$$

where A_1, A_2, A_3, $\cdots$, A_n represent the amplification factors of the various amplifiers. Where a number of devices such as these are connected in tandem, it is customary to deal with logarithmic units (such as db), so that one need use only addition of effects rather than multiplication.

Gradient Gain

By obvious extension we may use rather than a numeric g, a logarithmic term derived from it. We suggest for this the name "gradient gain." In terms of (6) this would be expressed by

$$G = 20\log_{10}\left(\frac{\Delta B/B}{\Delta I/I}\right) = 20\log_{10} g$$
$$= 20\log_{10}\frac{E_2dB}{Bde_2} + 20\log_{10}\frac{E_1de_2}{E_2de_1}$$
$$+ 20\log_{10}\frac{Ide_1}{E_1dI} \tag{8}$$

[3] This discussion assumes either dc coupling throughout or that the dc relationships between e, B, and I are maintained by some means as clampers.

where G (like g) is a function of I.

It may be well at this point to examine (8) term by term to reveal its meaning.

1) $\Delta B/B$ is the desired expression for the percentage change in luminance of the reproduced picture. Similarly $\Delta I/I$ is the desired expression for the percentage change in luminance of the original scene.

2) When $\Delta B/B$ is greater than $\Delta I/I$, there is an enhancement of tone rendition. In this the gradient gain is positive. When $\Delta B/B$ is less than $\Delta I/I$ there is a reduction in tone rendition and the gradient gain is negative.

3) The quantity E_2dB/Bde_2 is a function of the receiving tube and the maximum signal at the receiving tube. This quantity may be measured (following Baldwin) by changing the picture tube signal a small amount de_2 while simultaneously interposing a neutral density filter in the field of an illuminometer. de_2 is then varied until there is no luminance change as indicated by the illuminometer.

It is proposed to call $20\log_{10} E_2dB/Bde_2$ the differential sensitivity of the picture tube, and the method of its measurement as described above. As an example of its use, consider the characteristic of a picture tube defined by the power-law relationship

$$B = B_0\left(\frac{e_2}{E_2}\right)^n \tag{9}$$

where B_0 is the maximum luminance, e_2 the signal volts measured from cutoff, and E_2 the maximum signal volts measured from cutoff. Fig. 1 shows luminance characteristics for several values of n. Picture tube characteristics usually fall between the curves of $n=2$ and $n=3$. The differential sensitivity is then given by

$$20\log_{10}\left(\frac{E_2dB}{Bde_2}\right) = 20\log_{10} n - \frac{1}{n}\,20\log_{10}\left(\frac{B}{B_0}\right). \tag{10}$$

Hence, as shown on Fig. 2, the slope of the plot of differential sensitivity vs log brightness is $-(1/n)$. This is, of course, similar to the results given by Baldwin, and indicates that picture tubes may be specified just as readily by the differential sensitivity as by the luminance-voltage characteristic.

4) The quantity Ide_1/E_1dI is similarly a function of the camera tube and the maximum output signal. The reciprocal of this quantity, namely E_1dI/Ide_1, becomes identical in form with that for the differential sensitivity of the picture tube. Apart from an interchange between input and output functions it may be seen that the two expressions are similar. We propose therefore that the quantity $-20\log_{10} E_1dI/Ide_1$ be called the differential sensitivity of the camera pickup tube.

This quantity may be measured by interposing a neutral filter of known density between the light source and the camera tube and measuring the corresponding change in output voltage.

As an example of the use of this quantity consider the

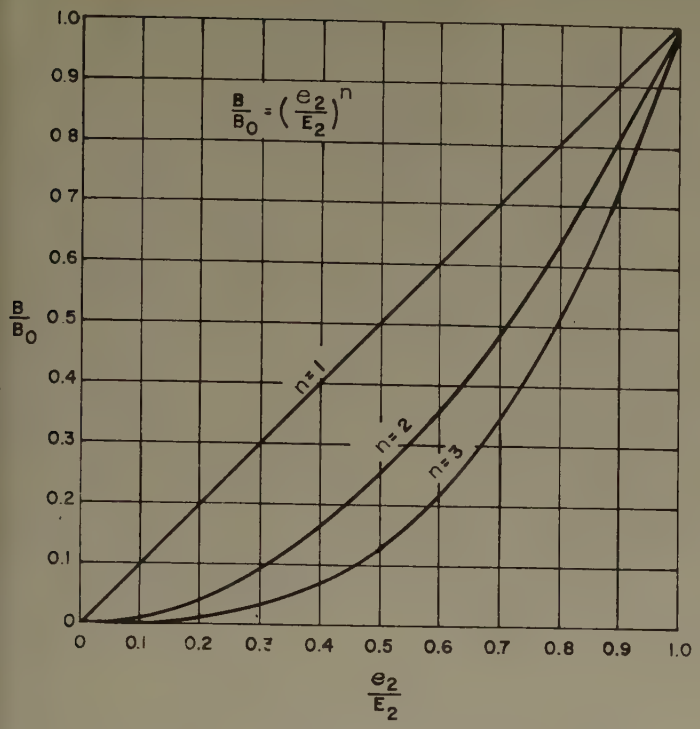


Fig. 1—Luminance characteristics.

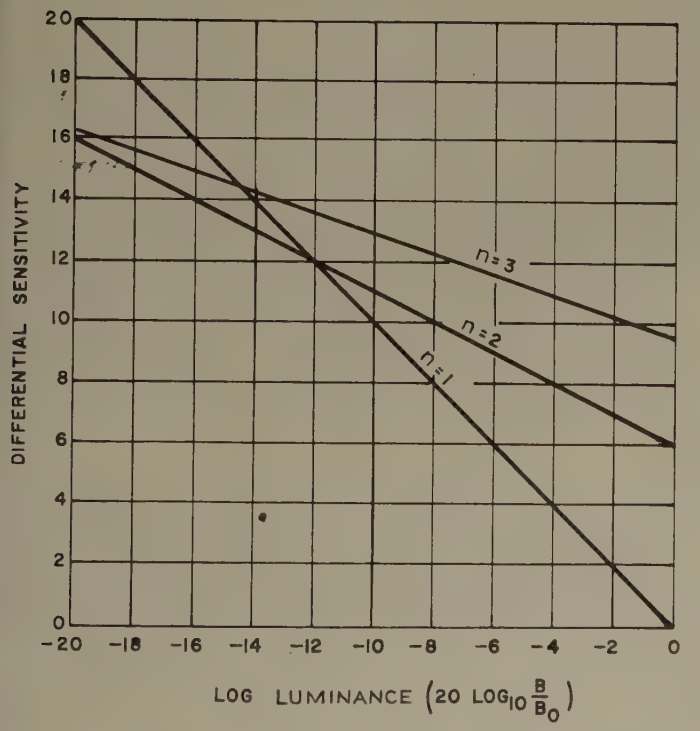


Fig. 2—Picture tube differential sensitivity vs log luminance.

characteristic of a camera tube defined by a power-law relationship:

$$e_1 = E_1\left(\frac{I}{I_0}\right)^m \tag{11}$$

where I_0 is the maximum scene luminance, e_1 is the change in output signal volts, and E_1 is the maximum change in output signal volts. We then have

$$\frac{de_1}{dI} = mE_1\frac{I^{m-1}}{I_{0_m}} \tag{12}$$

and the differential sensitivity is then given by

$$-20 \log_{10}\frac{E_1 dI}{I de_1} = 20 \log_{10} m + m\, 20 \log_{10}\frac{I}{I_0}. \tag{13}$$

The plot of differential sensitivity vs log luminance is again a straight line and has a slope of m.

5) The quantity $20 \log_{10} E_1 de_2/E_2 de_1$ is a function of the amplifier and the maximum signal. It may be seen to be the difference between the small-signal gain $20 \log_{10} de_2/de_1$ and the maximum-signal gain $20 \log_{10} E_2/E_1$. Another way of expressing the quantity is by means of the ratio of the slope (de_2/de_1) at any point of the input-output curve, to the average slope E_2/E_1.

Differential Gain

The measurement of this quantity can readily be achieved wlth the desired accuracy. One obvious way is by the superposition of a small-amplitude high-frequency wave upon a large saw-tooth, stepped wave, sine wave, or other low-frequency signal which sweeps over the whole signal range. The quantity desired is the difference in gains for the high-frequency signal between any two points in the low-frequency cycle. As used here one of these points is always the point for which the high-frequency gain is the average (with respect to the input voltage), but there are applications where the average is neither readily determinable nor necessary. This quantity has been called the differential gain of the amplifier. It should be emphasized that for nonlinear amplifiers the differential gain will be zero at only one value of input.

As an example of the use of this concept consider an amplifier which is supposedly linear but has an input-output characteristic given by the expression

$$\frac{e_2}{E_2} = \frac{\frac{e_1}{E_1} + a\left(\frac{e_1}{E_1}\right)^3}{1+a}. \tag{14}$$

The form of this was chosen to make obvious the relation that $e_2 = E_2$ when $e_1 = E_1$ and that $e_2 = 0$ when $e_1 = 0$. Fig. 3 shows the input-output characteristics for $a = 0$ (ideal case) and $a = 0.1$. The differential gain is then given by

$$20 \log_{10}\frac{E_1 de_2}{E_2 de_1} = 20 \log_{10}\frac{1 + 3a\left(\frac{e_1}{E_1}\right)^2}{1+a}. \tag{15}$$

From (15) and Fig. 4 we see that the differential gain varies from a maximum negative value when $e_1 = 0$ to a maximum positive value when $e_1 = E_1$. If we recall that in (8) the differential gain is added to the differential

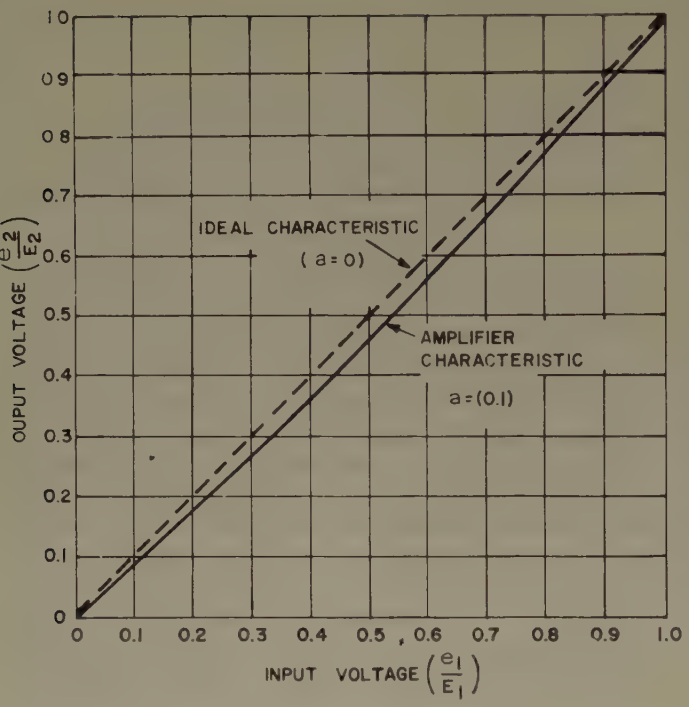


Fig. 3—Amplifier characteristics.

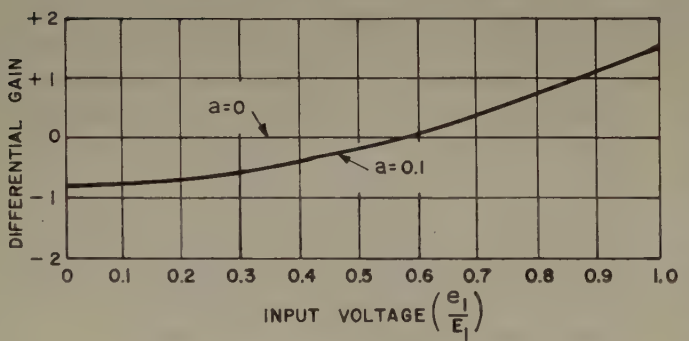


Fig. 4—Differential gain characteristic.

sensitivities it will be apparent that a differential gain less than zero implies relative compression or reduction in tone rendition, while a differential gain greater than zero implies relative expansion or enhancement in tone rendition.

As a further example of the use of this concept, consider an amplifier designed as a "gamma corrector" with a characteristic given by

$$\frac{e_2}{E_2} = \left(\frac{e_1}{E_1}\right)^{\gamma}. \tag{16}$$

The differential gain of this is given by

$$20 \log_{10} \frac{E_1 de_2}{E_2 de_1} = 20 \log_{10} \gamma \left(\frac{e_1}{E_1}\right)^{\gamma-1} = 20 \log_{10} \gamma \left(\frac{e_2/E_2}{e_1/E_1}\right)$$

$$= 20 \log_{10} \gamma + 20 \log_{10} \frac{e_2/E_2}{e_1/E_1}. \tag{17}$$

The last form shown in (17) yields a simple expression for the exponent γ. If we recognize

$$20 \log_{10} \left(\frac{e_2/E_2}{e_1/E_1}\right)$$

as the relative signal gain, then $20 \log_{10} \gamma$ is given by the difference between the differential gain and the relative signal gain. The advantage of this method of representation rather than merely the log-log plot of (16) lies in the fact that the latter is quite sensitive to errors in the value of zero assigned to e_1 for small values of e_1. Eq. (17) is much less sensitive in this respect and hence its use should yield greater accuracy in measurement. It should be stressed that in all these considerations an attempt has been made to measure voltages as changes only in voltage because of the difficulty of assigning an accurate zero in most cases. Similarly, in measuring luminance, critical measurements should be made on percentage changes only because these are the ones most readily made. As an extension of this philosophy the actual luminance-voltage characteristic need not be measured or used.

Gradient Gain of a System

The gradient gain of a system can now be expressed in terms of these quantities as

$$G = S_R + S_C + G_1 + G_2 + \cdots + G_n \tag{18}$$

where S_R is the differential sensitivity of the receiving tube, S_C the differential sensitivity of the camera device, and $G_1, G_2, \cdots, G_n$ are the differential gains of the various electrical devices involved. When G is zero for all values of input, the system is distortionless. For instance, this may be achieved when the camera and picture tubes have opposite differential sensitivity characteristics and all the amplifiers have zero differential gain over their operating range. Fig. 5 shows an example of the individual and combined differential effects of a camera, a picture tube, and a gamma correcting amplifier on the gradient gain of a system.

Signal-to-Noise Ratio

An example of the further usefulness of these concepts is offered in the specification of signal-to-noise ratios. Consider a point in the electrical circuit where an interfering or extraneous signal Δe will produce a variation ΔB in luminance in accordance with the relationship

$$\Delta B = \Delta e \frac{dB}{de}. \tag{19}$$

In introducing the maximum signal E it is possible by the use of (19) to express the signal-to-noise ratio by

$$\frac{E}{\Delta e} = \frac{B}{\Delta B}\left(\frac{EdB}{Bde}\right). \tag{20}$$

If we introduce an amplifier between the noise source and the picture tube, with the input voltage designated e_1 and the output voltage e_2, (20) is replaced by

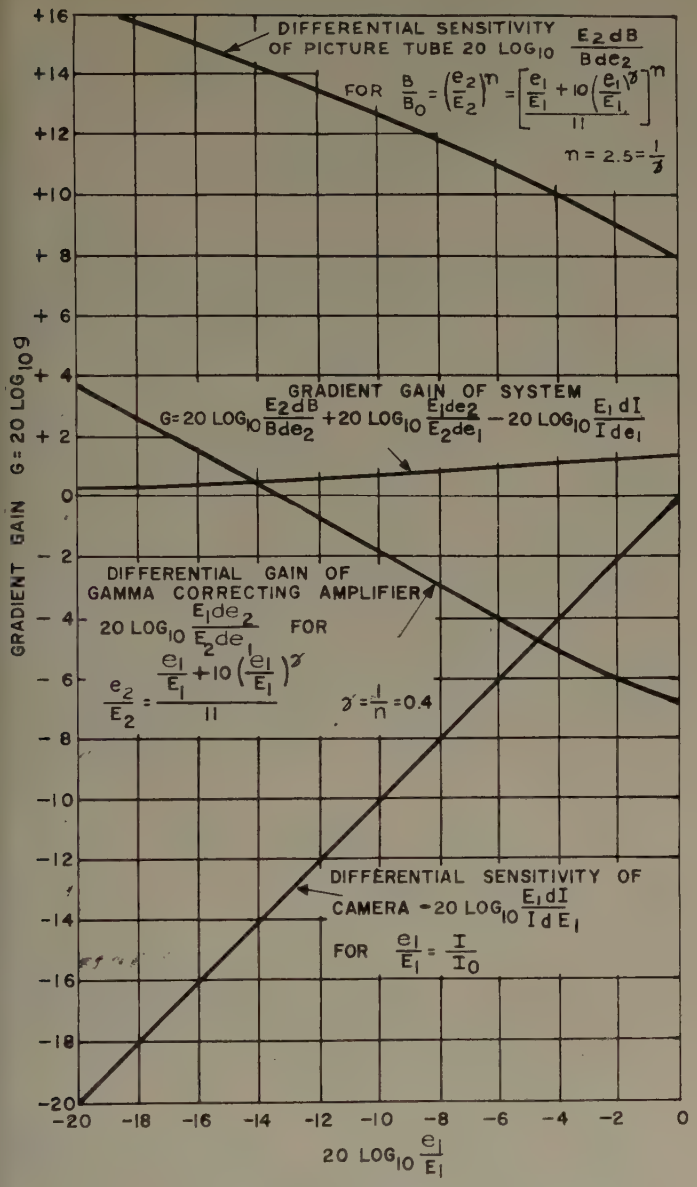


Fig. 5—Gradient gain of a system.

$$\frac{E_1}{\Delta e_1} = \left(\frac{B}{\Delta B}\right)\left(\frac{E_1 de_2}{E_2 de_1}\right)\left(\frac{E_2 dB}{B de_2}\right). \qquad (21)$$

In terms of our definitions above, this is seen to be expressible as

$$20 \log_{10} E_1/\Delta e_1 = 20 \log_{10} \frac{B}{\Delta B} + G_a + S_R. \qquad (22)$$

These factors, of course, must all be evaluated at the same point. G_a is the differential gain of the amplifier, and S_R is the differential sensitivity of the receiving tube. Eq. (22) hence expresses the signal-to-noise ratio in db as the sum of three terms, the first of which can be determined from suitable visual data, while the others are obtainable from the devices involved.

An extension of these concepts is also felt to be necessary because of the development of the NTSC Color Television System. Since in this system the television signal is composed of a luminance signal plus a 3.58-mc carrier modulated in amplitude and phase by the color information, cross modulation between these components is possible. It may be seen that this signal is quite similar to the one proposed for the measurement of differential gain. The variation in gain to the high-frequency signal measures now not only the compression of the low-frequency (luminance) signal, but more importantly measures the variation in amplitude of the color signal due to nonlinearities of the electrical system. Hence the concept of differential gain can be adopted directly. It should be emphasized that this variation in gain is due to the modulation of the amplitude of the chrominance signal by the luminance signal.

Differential Phase

Since a similar modulation effect can obtain for the phase of the chrominance signal, an obvious extension is to include the phase of the signal as well. This effect has been designated by the expression differential phase.

It is felt that this extension of the concept is a useful and necessary one. By analogy with the complex gain of amplifiers, the differential gain of amplifiers may be also considered complex. This however, restricts the method of measurement and definition to one which permits of complex measurements.

Definitions

The definitions which have been adopted by the IRE are:[4]

Differential Gain

In a Video Transmission System "differential gain" is the difference in the gain of the system in decibels for a small high-frequency sine-wave signal at two stated levels of a low-frequency signal on which it is superimposed.

Differential Phase

In a Video Transmission System "differential phase" is the difference in phase shift through the system for a small high-frequency sine-wave signal at two stated levels of a low-frequency signal on which it is superimposed.

Acknowledgment

It is with a great deal of pleasure that acknowledgment is made of the contributions of H. P. Kelly toward the preparation of this paper. These extended from the composition of figures to critical comments and suggestions including the use of the term "differential phase." Acknowledgment is also made of the careful review and comments by M. W. Baldwin, Jr. and J. R. Hefele.

[4] In these definitions level means a specified position on an amplitude scale applied to a signal waveform.

Transient Analysis of Coaxial Cables Considering Skin Effect*

R. L. WIGINGTON† AND N. S. NAHMAN‡, ASSOCIATE MEMBER, IRE

Summary—**A transient analysis of coaxial cables is made by considering the skin effect of the center conductor as the distorting element. Generalized curves are presented by which the response of any length of coaxial cable can be predicted if one point on the attenuation vs frequency curve is known. An experimental check on the analysis is made by comparing measurements and prediction of the responses of several different coaxial cables.**

Introduction

IN A STUDY of oscilloscope systems for use in observing voltage waveforms of the duration of a few millimicroseconds (1 mμs$=10^{-9}$ sec), the problem of the distortion of waveforms by the high frequency loss of coaxial cable was encountered. Elementary consideration of the problem indicated a degradation of fast rise times (1 mμs or less) due to greater attenuation of the high-frequency components of the signal.

In polyethylene dielectric coaxial cables, the conductance loss is extremely small. Polyethylene has a dissipation factor of 0.0031 at 3000 mc[1] and less at lower frequencies. Likewise, in air dielectric cables the conductance loss is even less. Therefore, the major portion of high-frequency loss could not be blamed on leakage conductance. The other source of loss in coaxial cable is the series resistance of the center conductor. For analysis the skin effect of the outer conductor was considered to be lumped with the skin effect of the center conductor increasing it slightly. Using empirical data to evaluate the skin effect constant achieves this directly. Ordinary analysis of transmission lines ignore this resistance as being negligible. However, at frequencies at which the skin effect of conductors becomes significant, the analysis must include its effects, both as series resistance and inductance.

In this analysis, a transmission line is treated as a four-pole network. With the aid of an approximation which is good at high frequencies, an analysis including skin effect and neglecting dielectric effects can be made. All calculations are in mks units.

Possible Applications

Before proceeding with the analytical details of the problem, a few words about the engineering applications would be indicative of the role which skin effect distortion in coaxial cables may play in contemplated and future systems using fast transients.

The origination of this problem was in the design of an oscilloscope system for observing very fast rise times, 1 mμs or less. In triggered oscilloscope systems a signal delay path (usually a simulated line or a coaxial cable) is necessary to allow time for the trigger circuits to detect the pulse to be observed and to start the sweep. The delay of this path is 50 mμs or longer in present systems. As shown in this paper, the distortion in this amount of coaxial cable is very serious for millimicrosecond transients. Therefore, along with the other limitations of oscilloscope systems (such as rise time of the signal amplifiers, writing speed, and vertical sensibility), the distortion due to the signal delay cable must be considered. Perhaps a knowledge of the form of this distortion will enable the extension of the range of oscilloscope systems which are limited by the signal delay distortion.

If preserving the rise times in fast pulse circuits is in any way critical to the proper operation of the circuitry, one must begin to consider the skin effect distortion in 10-mc prf circuits for long cable runs, and in 100-mc prf circuits, the distortion would be troublesome even in short cable lengths. The practice of using special small size coaxial cable to conserve space results in greater attenuation per unit length than for larger cable of the same characteristic impedance, and thus, also makes the skin effect distortion greater.

Another example of a problem in which the analysis may be very useful is in the analysis of regenerative pulse generators, a circuit which is essentially a loop consisting of an amplifier and a delay circuit.[2] For practical, high rep-rate pulse generation, the delay circuit is usually a coaxial cable. The pulse shape obtained is a composite of the characteristics of the cable and of the amplifier.

In short, for any electronic circuit application using coaxial cables as transmission media to provide either time delay or transmission of millimicrosecond pulses, the effects of skin effect distortion must be considered.

Analysis

For a transmission line of length, l, terminated in its characteristic impedance, Z_0, and with propagation constant, γ, the following relation exists between input (E_1) and the output (E_2) voltages as functions of complex frequency:[3]

* Original manuscript received by the IRE, August 20, 1956; revised manuscript received, October 18, 1956.

† Natl. Security Agency, Washington, D. C.
‡ Univ. of Kansas, Lawrence, Kan. Formerly with Natl. Security Agency, Washington, D. C.

[1] "Reference Data for Radio Engineers," Federal Telephone and Radio Corp., 3rd ed., p. 51.

[2] C. C. Cutler, "The regenerative pulse generator," PROC. IRE, vol. 43, pp. 140–148; February, 1955.

[3] The complex variable is the Laplace Transform variable p. Eqs. (1) and (2) comprise the Laplace Transform equations of the system differential equations.

$$E_2 = e^{-\gamma l}E_1 \tag{1}$$

where in general

$$\gamma = \sqrt{(R + pL)(G + pC)} \tag{2a}$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{R + pL}{G + pC}}. \tag{2b}$$

For high frequencies (skin depth small with respect to conductor radius), the skin effect impedance of a round wire is:[4]

$$Z_s = K\sqrt{p} \tag{3a}$$

and

$$K = \frac{1}{2\pi r}\sqrt{\frac{\mu}{\sigma}} \tag{3b}$$

where r is conductor radius, μ is the permeability and σ is the conductivity of the wire.

At high frequencies the series resistance of a wire is expressed by the skin effect equation. Since an increase in inductance is also caused by skin effect, it is treated as an impedance rather than as a resistance. Therefore, replacing R in (2) by Z_s and neglecting dielectric leakage ($G=0$), (2) becomes

$$\gamma = \sqrt{(K\sqrt{p} + pL)pC} \tag{4a}$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{K\sqrt{p} + pL}{pC}}. \tag{4b}$$

The transfer function of a length of line is then:

$$\frac{E_2}{E_1} = e^{-\gamma l} = e^{-l\sqrt{p^2LC + pCK\sqrt{p}}}. \tag{5}$$

The inverse Laplace Transform of the transfer function (5) is the impulse response of the section of line. For simplification, the following approximation was made. Expanding the square root in the exponent of (5) by the binomial expansion, one obtains

$$\gamma(p) = (p^2LC + p^{3/2}CK)^{1/2}$$
$$= p\sqrt{LC} + \frac{Kp^{1/2}}{2}\sqrt{\frac{C}{L}} + \frac{1}{2}\sum_{n=2}^{\infty}(-1)^{n-1} \cdot \left(\frac{1\cdot 3\cdot\cdots\cdot(2n-3)}{2^{n-1}n!}\right)\frac{K^n}{L^{n-1}}\sqrt{\frac{C}{L}}\,p^{1-n/2}. \tag{6}$$

The first term of (6) is the delay term and the remaining terms describe the waveform distortion. The series is an alternating convergent series (for $p^2LC > p^{3/2}CK$). Approximating it by the second term of (6), the $p^{1/2}$ term, results in an error less than the next term, the p^0 term. The ratio of these two terms will be used as a measure of validity of applying this approximation to specific examples.

$$A \equiv \left|\frac{p^0 \text{ term}}{p^{1/2} \text{ term}}\right| = \left|\frac{\frac{K^2}{8L}\sqrt{\frac{C}{L}}}{\frac{Kp^{1/2}}{2}\sqrt{\frac{C}{L}}}\right| = \left|\frac{K}{4Lp^{1/2}}\right|$$
$$= \frac{K}{4L\sqrt{2\pi f}}. \tag{7}$$

Using the first two terms of (6) in (5) and letting $R_0 = \sqrt{L/C}$, $T = \sqrt{LC}$, results in

$$\frac{E_2}{E_1} = e^{-l(pT + (K/2R_0)p^{1/2})}. \tag{8}$$

The exp $(-ltp)$ is simply a delay term so that the inverse transform of (8) is the inverse transform of exp $(-lkp^{1/2}/2R_0)$ delayed an amount lT. The latter exponential is a common transform and is listed in ordinary Laplace Transform tables.[5] Its inverse giving the impulse response is:

$$g(t) = \alpha x^{-3/2}e^{-\beta/x} \qquad x \geqq 0$$
$$= 0 \qquad x < 0 \tag{9}$$

where

$$\alpha = \frac{lK}{4R_0\sqrt{\pi}}, \quad \beta = \left(\frac{lK}{4R_0}\right)^2, \quad \text{and} \quad x = t - Tl.$$

Of greater utility in studying the distortion of fast rise times by skin effect are the step response and the response to a linear rise. The step response can be obtained by finding the inverse transform of $1/p$ times the transfer function. As before, the transform $1/p$ exp $(-lkp^{1/2}/2R_0)$ is listed in tables.[5] Therefore in terms of x and β as defined above, the step response is:

$$h(t) = \operatorname{cerf}\sqrt{\frac{\beta}{x}} \qquad x \geqq 0$$
$$= 0 \qquad x < 0. \tag{10}$$

cerf (y) is the "complementary error function of y."

The linear rise referred to previously is defined specifically as the following, and it will be referred to as a ramp input.

$$F(t) = 0 \qquad t < 0$$
$$= t/a \qquad 0 \leqq t \leqq a$$
$$= 1 \qquad t > a.$$

The response to $F(t)$, called $f(t)$, is given by the convolution of $F(t)$ with the impulse response of the line, $g(t)$.

$$f(t) = \int_0^t F(t - \tau)g(\tau)d\tau.$$

This integral reduces to the following special cases:

[4] S. Ramo and J. R. Whinnery, "Fields and Waves in Modern Radio," John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, N. Y.; 1944.

[5] S. Goldman, "Transformation Calculus and Electrical Transients," Prentice-Hall, Inc., New York, N. Y., p. 423; 1949.

Case I: $0 < t \leqq Tl$ $f(t) = 0$ since $g(\tau) = 0$ for $\tau < Tl$

Case II: $Tl \leqq t \leqq Tl + a$

$$f(t) = \int_0^x \left(\frac{x-\tau}{a}\right) \tau^{-3/2} e^{-\beta/\tau} d\tau \qquad x = t - Tl$$

Case III: $t > Tl + a$

$$f(t) = \int_0^{x-a} \tau^{-3/2} e^{-\beta/\tau} d\tau + \int_{x-a}^{x} \left(\frac{x-\tau}{a}\right) \tau^{-3/2} e^{-\beta/\tau} d\tau, \qquad x = t - Tl.$$

Note that Case II is contained in Case III providing that the integrands are limited to positive values of τ only for Case II.

Considering Case III only and evaluating with the aid of the identity derived in Appendix I, one obtains

$$f(t) = \operatorname{cerf} \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{x-a}} + \frac{x}{a}\left(\operatorname{cerf} \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{x}} - \operatorname{cerf} \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{x-a}}\right) - \frac{1}{a}\int_{x-a}^{x} \tau \alpha \tau^{-3/2} e^{-\beta/\tau} d\tau. \tag{11}$$

Integrating the last term of (11) by parts one obtains

$$\frac{1}{a}\int_{x-a}^{x} \tau \alpha \tau^{-3/2} e^{-\beta/\tau} d\tau = \frac{x}{a} \operatorname{cerf} \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{x}} - \frac{x-a}{a} \operatorname{cerf} \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{x-a}} - \frac{1}{a}\int_{x-a}^{x} \operatorname{cerf} \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{\tau}}\, d\tau. \tag{12}$$

Observing that the first two terms of (12) cancel the corresponding terms of (11), the function $f(t)$ is simply,

$$f(t) = \frac{1}{a}\int_{x-a}^{x} \operatorname{cerf} \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{\tau}}\, d\tau \qquad \begin{matrix} x \geqq 0 \\ x = t - Tl \end{matrix} \tag{13}$$

with the understanding that for $x < a$ the lower limit is zero.

As verification, one may note that the limit of the ramp response as "a" approaches zero is simply the step response. Also, as x gets large, the function approaches unity; physical interpretation of the function required that this be true.

Evaluation of Constants

Using the first two terms of (6), the propagation constant is approximately

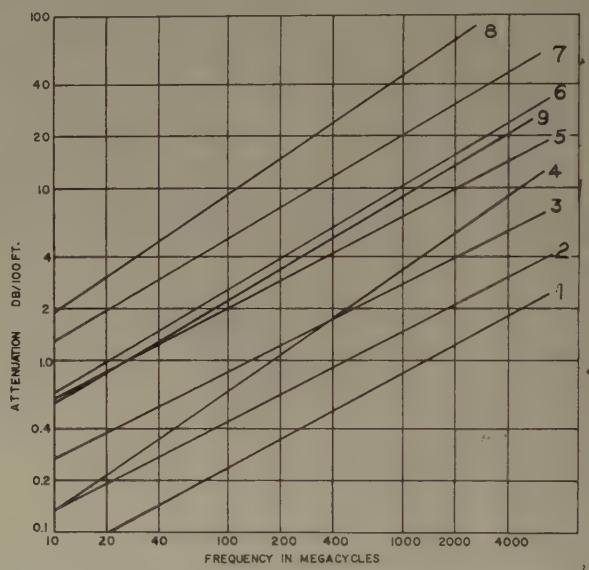
$$\gamma(p) = \rho T + \frac{K}{2R_0} p^{1/2}$$

$$\gamma(j\omega) = \frac{K}{2R_0}\sqrt{\frac{\omega}{2}} + j\left(\omega T + \frac{K}{2R_0}\sqrt{\frac{\omega}{2}}\right).$$

The real part of $\gamma(j\omega)$ is the attenuation constant of the transmission line, for the purposes of the analysis, called $C(f)$.

$$C(f) = \frac{K\sqrt{\pi f}}{2R_0} \text{ nepers/meter.} \tag{14}$$

Any coaxial cable whose attenuation constant obeys the above law will have a straight line relation of slope one-half between the logarithm of the attenuation constant and the logarithm of the frequency. The majority of types of coaxial cable have very nearly this characteristic (see Fig. 1). The ratio of $C(f)$ to $\sqrt{f}$ from (14) is therefore a constant for each type of cable and can be calculated from the attenuation characteristic of the cable.



1) Styroflex 1⅝ inches
2) Styroflex ¼ inch
3) Styroflex ½ inch
4) RG—19, 20/u
5) RG—63/u
6) General Radio—874A2
7) RG—58 A/u
8) RG—38, 39, 40/u
9) RG—8/u

References:
1), 2), 3)—Brochure of Phelps-Dodge Copper Products Corp.
4), 5), 7), 8), 9)—"Reference Data for Radio Engineers," Federal Telephone and Radio Corp., 3rd ed.
6)—Catalog *N*, General Radio Co.

Fig. 1—Attenuation vs frequency characteristics for common coaxial cables.

In this way, the value of K, and subsequently of β, can be evaluated for each case as follows:

$$\beta = \left(\frac{lK}{4R_0}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{l}{4R_0}\,\frac{2R_0 C(f_0)}{\sqrt{\pi f_0}}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{lC(f_0)}{2\sqrt{\pi f_0}}\right)^2 \tag{15}$$

where f_0 is the frequency chosen to evaluate β. For convenience in calculation let $l = T_l/T$ where T_l is the time length of the cable and $T = \sqrt{LC}$ is the delay per unit length.

$$\beta = \left(\frac{T_l C(f_0)}{2T\sqrt{\pi f_0}}\right)^2. \tag{16}$$

Resistive Termination

The analysis assumes that the transmission line is terminated in its characteristic impedance which is given in (4b). However, in the ordinary circuit, a purely resistive termination of value $R_0=\sqrt{L/C}$ would be used. To see at what frequencies R_0 would be a good approximation for Z_0, the following comparison of actual Z_0 with R_0 is made.

From (4b)

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{pL+K\sqrt{p}}{pC}} = \left(R_0^2+\frac{K}{C\sqrt{p}}\right)^{1/2}$$
$$= R_0+\frac{K}{2R_0C\sqrt{p}}-\frac{K^2}{8R_0^3C^3p}+\cdots\cdots. \quad (17)$$

The fractional deviation of Z_0 from R_0 as a function of p is less than the second term of (17) divided by R_0. The smallness of the magnitude of this fraction indicates the closeness of approximation.

$$\left|\frac{Z_0(p)-R_0}{R_0}\right| < \left|\frac{K}{4R_0^2C\sqrt{p}}\right| = \frac{K}{4R_0^2C\sqrt{2\pi f}}. \quad (18)$$

Since $R_0^2C=L$ then (18) is the same as (7). Thus, A, the validity constant calculated previously is also an expression of the departure of Z_0 from R_0.

Generalization of Theory

In order to present curves with which any transient problem involving skin effect distortion of rise times could be solved, the theory is generalized. First, the assumption is made that any rising function can be approximated sufficiently closely for engineering analysis by a series of a few straight line segments. The response to any function can then be obtained from the sum of the responses to the ramp functions used for approximation. A generalized ramp response is then the function to be plotted.

Recalling from the analysis the three basic functions,

Impulse response $\equiv g(t)$

$$= g(x+Tl) = \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{\pi}}\,x^{-3/2}e^{-\beta/x} \quad (9)$$

Step response $\equiv f(t) = f(x+Tl) = \operatorname{cerf}\sqrt{\frac{\beta}{x}}$ (10)

Ramp response $\equiv h(t)$

$$= h(x+Tl) = \frac{1}{a}\int_{x-a}^{x}\operatorname{cerf}\sqrt{\frac{\beta}{\tau}}\,d\tau \quad (13)$$

$x \geqq 0$, all cases,

the problem is to generalize them so that β, the constant which is determined by the specific case, does not appear in the functions, but only in the scales to which the responses are plotted.

As the first step, the transformation $x=\beta\rho$ is used in (9). The resulting function of ρ is[6]

$$g_0(\rho) = \frac{\rho^{-3/2}e^{-1/\rho}}{\beta\sqrt{\pi}} \qquad \rho \geqq 0 \quad (19)$$

or

$$\beta g_0(\rho) = \frac{\rho^{-3/2}e^{-1/\rho}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \qquad \rho \geqq 0. \quad (20)$$

To apply the normalized impulse response (20) as plotted in Fig. 2 to a specific case, the β is calculated from (15) or (16) using physical data. The horizontal scale is then multiplied by β and the vertical scale divided by β to obtain the impulse response $g(x+Tl)$ vs x.

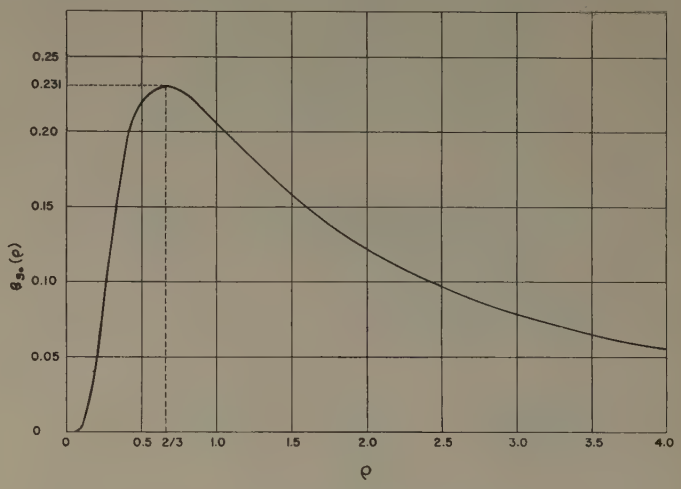


Fig. 2—Normalized impulse response,

$$\beta g(\rho) = \frac{\rho^{-1/\rho}\rho^{-3/2}}{\sqrt{\pi}}.$$

Performing the same transformation in (10), a normalized step response is obtained.

$$h_0(\rho) = \operatorname{cerf}\sqrt{\frac{1}{\rho}} \qquad \rho \geqq 0. \quad (21)$$

To obtain $h(x+Tl)$ vs x the horizontal scale is multiplied by the proper β.

Likewise, performing the same operation on (13), the normalized ramp response is obtained.

$$f_0(\rho) = \frac{1}{a'}\int_{\rho-a'}^{\rho}\operatorname{cerf}\sqrt{\frac{1}{\rho}}\,d\rho \qquad \rho \geqq 0 \quad (22)$$

where $a'=a/\beta$.

This represents a family of curves (Figs. 3, 4, and 5) with a' as the parameter. Practical utilization of them again requires only a time scale multiplication of magnitude β. Thus, the response of a particular piece of coaxial cable is obtained for a series of ramp inputs with 0–100 per cent rise times of $a'\beta$. For $a'=0$ the step re-

[6] This transformation is simple; however much confusion can arise if one does not state and visualize the problem. This is particularly true with respect to obtaining (22). See Appendix II for details.

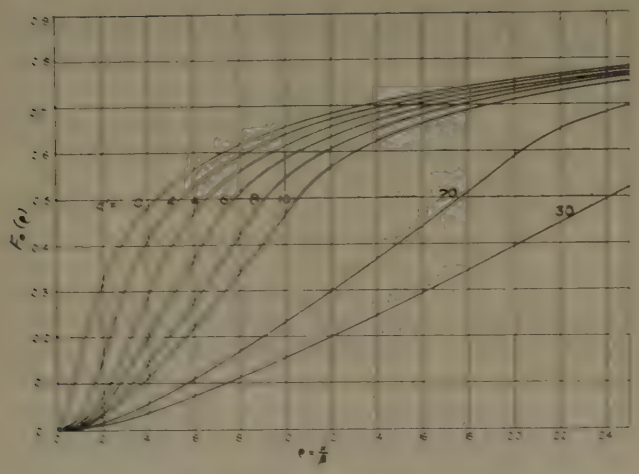


Fig. 3—Normalized ramp responses,

$$f_0(\rho) = \frac{1}{a'}\int_{\rho-a'}^{\rho} \operatorname{cerf}\sqrt{\frac{1}{\rho}}\,d\rho.$$

$$a' = \frac{a}{\beta}.$$

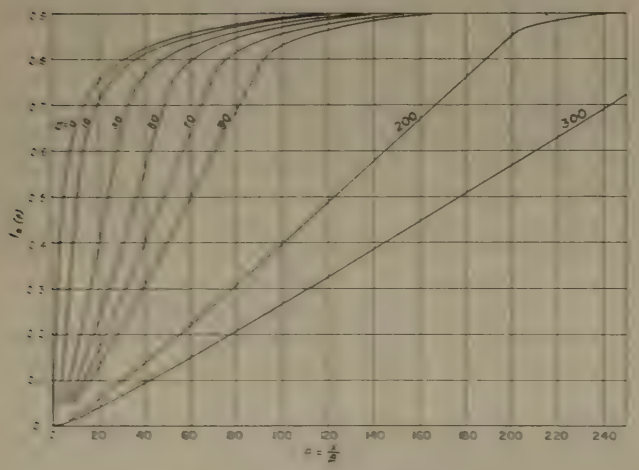


Fig. 4—Normalized ramp responses,

$$f_0(\rho) = \frac{1}{a'}\int_{\rho-a'}^{\rho} \operatorname{cerf}\sqrt{\frac{1}{\rho}}\,d\rho.$$

$$a' = \frac{a}{\beta}.$$

sponse (21) is obtained. The ramps corresponding to a' larger than the largest one plotted are relatively undistorted.

Experimental Verification

The experimental verification of the analysis which has been presented required the use of an extremely wide-band oscilloscope. Facilities which were available at the Naval Research Laboratory were used to obtain the transient response of eight pieces of coaxial cable.[7] Two time lengths of each of four types of cable, namely, RG-8/U, RG-58/AU, General Radio-874A2, and $\frac{7}{8}$-inch-diameter Styroflex, were tested. The signal applied to

[7] See Acknowledgment.

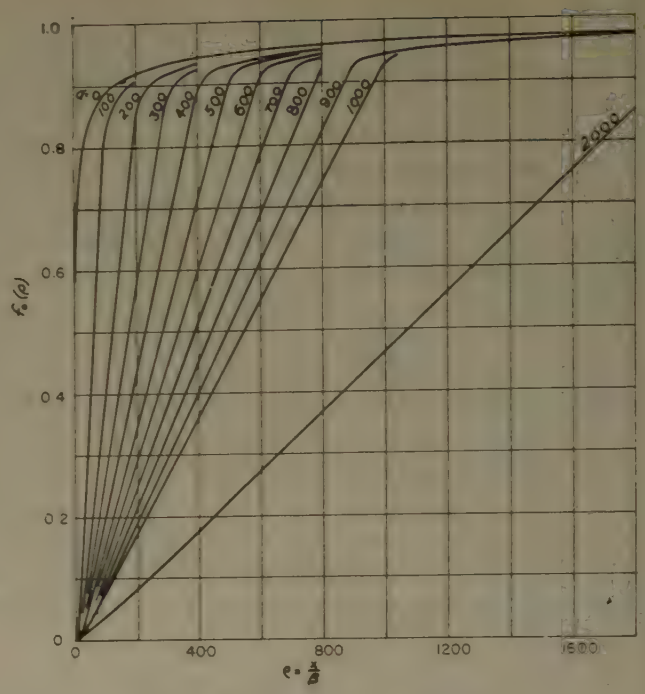


Fig. 5—Normalized ramp responses,

$$f_0(\rho) = \frac{1}{a'}\int_{\rho-a'}^{\rho} \operatorname{cerf}\sqrt{\frac{1}{\rho}}\,d\rho.$$

$$a' = \frac{a}{\beta}.$$

the cables was approximated by five ramp functions, and the response was calculated and compared with the observed response for each case.

Experimental System

Fig. 6 shows the cable comparison test circuit employing the NRL TW-10 traveling-wave cathode-ray tubes as the indicating instrument. The TW-10 has a bandwidth well in excess of 2000 mc, which should be sufficient for displaying rise times of the order of 0.1 mμs.

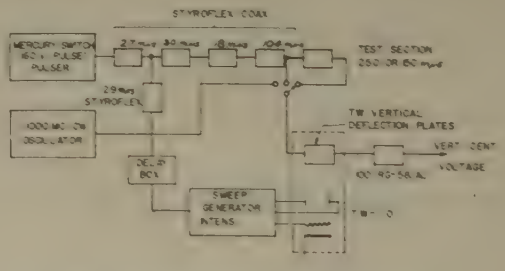


Fig. 6—Cable comparison test circuit.

The test pulse was generated by a mercury contact relay pulser giving a 60-volt pulse, 45 mμs wide and having a rise time of 0.25 mμs. Some signal delay (179 mμs of $\frac{7}{8}$-inch Styroflex) was required to allow time for operation of the sweep and intensifier circuits of the crt. The pulse observed at the end of the 179-mμs delay was called the standard pulse. Cable test sections of either 150 or 250 mμs were added, and the response

of the added sections to the standard pulse, as well as the standard pulse itself, were recorded photographically. Time reference was added to each photograph by applying a 1000-mc sine wave to the crt and taking double exposures.

Analysis of Data

Data was taken from the photographs using the sine wave as the time reference and the maximum amplitude of the standard pulse as the amplitude reference.

The rise of the standard pulse (Fig. 7) was approximated by five straight line-segments as specified in the following Table I.

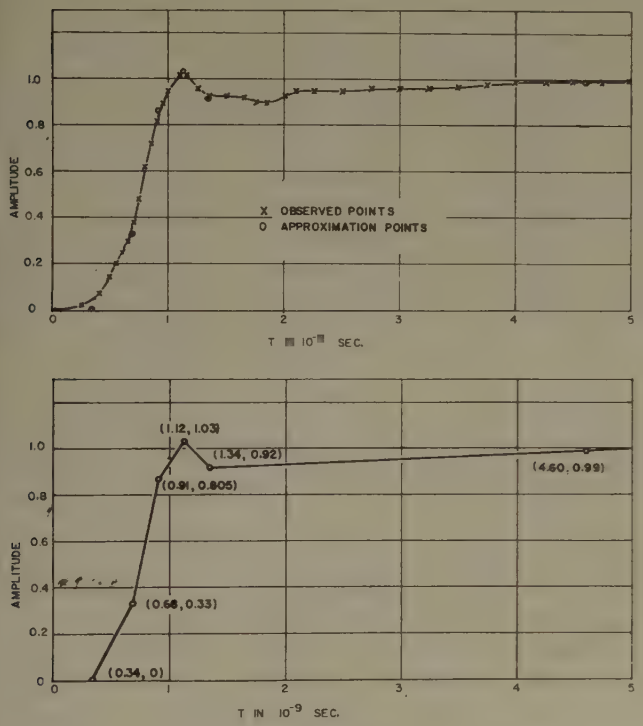


Fig. 7—Standard pulse and linear approximation.

The approximation to the standard pulse is then a succession of ramp functions having rise times and amplitudes as specified above and each starting at the appropriate t_0.

The β and appropriate values for a' for each case were calculated from (16) and $a' = a/\beta$ [see (22)]. Considering now each example (*i.e.*, 150-mμs delay of $\frac{7}{8}$-inch Styroflex), five ramp responses, one for each approximation segment, were calculated from the general curves in Figs. 3, 4, and 5.

The general curves consider ramp responses for ramps of amplitude unity; therefore, it was necessary to correct the amplitudes as listed in Table I. Points (in time) for calculation were preselected so that when the ramp responses were shifted according to the correct t_0 (listed in Table I) addition of ordinates would give the response to the standard pulse. The calculated responses as compared to the observed responses are given in Figs. 8–11 (next page).

In all cases no attempt was made to keep track of the zero time position of the transients. No information as to the time at which the transient first departed from zero amplitude after passing through a test section with respect to the time at which the transient "entered" the test section could be obtained. This difficulty is the same as is always met in relating physical transient data to mathematical prediction. The mathematician can define exactly a time before which the system is quiescent. However, the engineer must define the beginning of a transient as the time at which the waveform reaches same measurable value.

For comparison of calculation and observation, therefore, the curves were shifted in time relative to each other so the leading edges most nearly coincided at the region of steepest slope.

Experimental Results and Departures from Theory

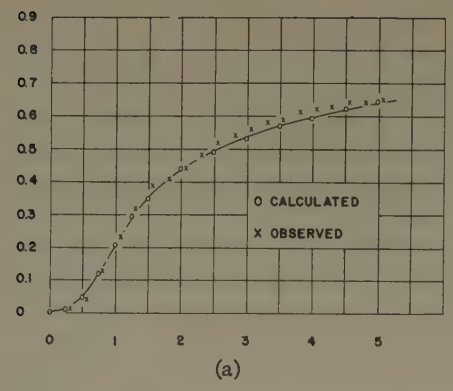
From the comparisons of Figs. 8–11, one may conclude that in the coaxial cables considered the major cause of distortion of fact rise time transients is the skin effect. Each type of cable seems to have its own characteristic departure from the predicted response. During this study the causes of some of the departure has become apparent.

First, the analysis involves an approximation in taking the inverse transform of the transfer function as expressed in the validity constant A (7). The A for each case is indicated on the graphs (Figs. 8–11). As yet no quantitative measure has been developed to determine limits of error due to a particular value of A. However, the values of A in the examples considered are believed to be sufficiently small as to cause negligible error in the time range plotted. One may note that in the propagation constant $\gamma(p)$ (6) the first term ignored is a con-

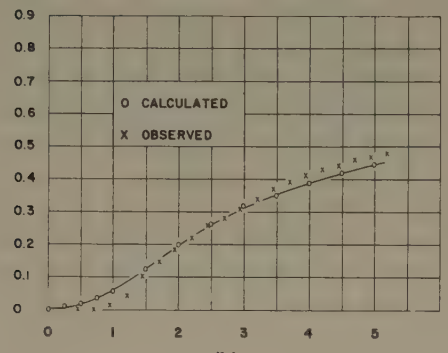
TABLE I

Analysis of Standard Pulse

Line Segment	End Points of Segments (10^{-9} second, Amplitude)	Amplitude	0–100 Per Cent Rise Time	t_0
1	(0.34, 0); (0.68, 0.33)	0.330	0.34×10^{-9} second	0
2	(0.68, 0.33); (0.91, 0.805)	0.535	0.23	0.34×10^{-9} second
3	(0.91, 0.805); (1.12, 1.03)	0.165	0.21	0.57
4	(1.12, 1.03); (1.34, 0.92)	−0.110	0.22	0.78
5	(1.34, 0.92); (5.00, 1.00)	0.080	3.66	1.00

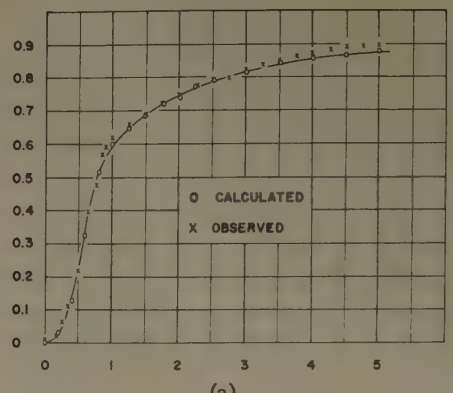


(a)

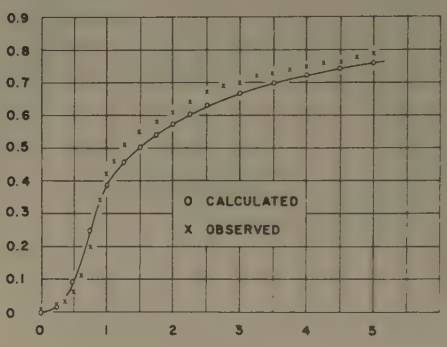


(b)

Fig. 8—Response of RG—58 A/u; A(100 mc) = 00.56.
(a) 150 mμs of cable—$\beta = 4.50 \times 10^{-10}$ second.
(b) 250 mμs of cable—$\beta = 1.25 \times 10^{-9}$ second.

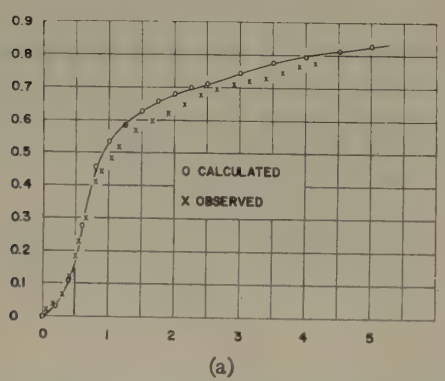


(a)

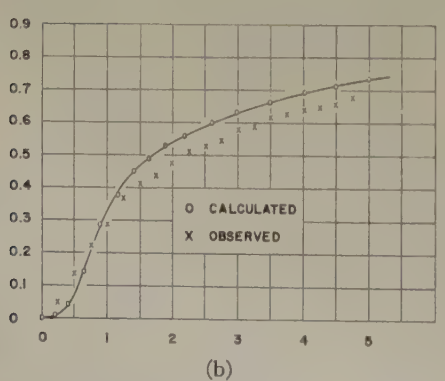


(b)

Fig. 10—Response of RG—8/u. A (100 mc) = 0.0024.
(a) 150 mμs of cable—$\beta = 8.14 \times 10^{-11}$ second.
(b) 250 mμs of cable—$\beta = 2.26 \times 10^{-10}$ second.

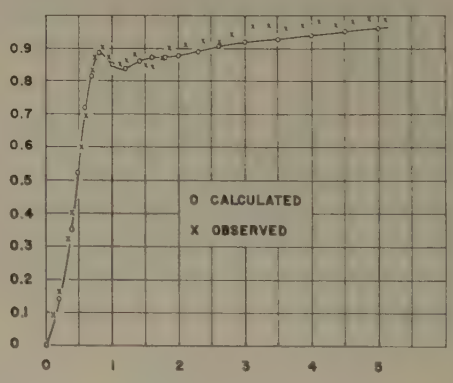


(a)

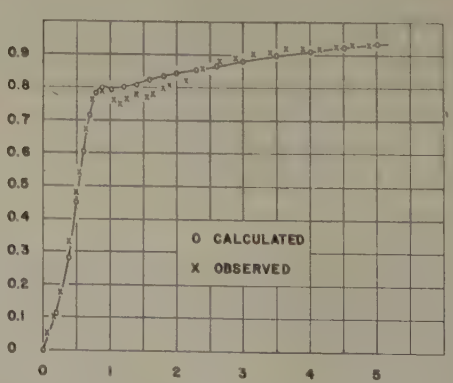


(b)

Fig. 9—Response of GR—874A2. A (100 mc) = 0.0027.
(a) 150 mμs of cable—$\beta = 1.02 \times 10^{-10}$ second.
(b) 250 mμs of cable—$\beta = 2.83 \times 10^{-10}$ second.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 11—Response of $\frac{7}{8}$ inch Styroflex. A(100 mc) = 0.00057.
(a) 150 mμs of cable—$\beta = 4.57 \times 10^{-12}$ second.
(b) 250 mμs of cable—$\beta = 1.27 \times 10^{-11}$ second.

stant (p^0 term) which adds nothing to the distortion and only insignificantly affects the amplitude.

The analysis assumes a $f^{0.5}$ law for the variation of attenuation with frequency [see (3) and (4)]. This is very nearly true for Styroflex cable. However, other cables have a somewhat greater exponent, GR-874 being as high as 0.6. A more elaborate analysis using f^m, $0 \leqq m \leqq 0.5$, has been made; however its usefulness is questionable since it cannot be directly related to the real physical problem. A realistic approach is to search for a second distorting factor such as dielectric loss which in this study was assumed to be negligible. Dielectric loss should be greater for GR-874 and other polyethylene dielectric cables than for Styroflex, although still it should not be the major distorting mechanism. Work on this phase of the problem is continuing.

Useful engineering results may be obtained even though the $f^{0.5}$ law is not followed exactly by the cable. The choice of the frequency at which β is evaluated (16) then becomes important. The frequency chosen in this study was $f_0 = 1000$ mc because the components of most importance were in the region of 1000 mc (considering a logarithmic frequency scale).

The bandwidth of the TW-10 was considered to be sufficient not to distort appreciably the response. The 10–90 per cent rise time of the standard pulse is 0.5 mμs. Approximately 700–900 mc of bandwidth (to the 3-db points) is needed to pass such a rise. The designers of the TW-10 oscilloscope system have established that the 3-db point of the deflection structure is well in excess of 2000 mc although no detailed data of deflection as a function of frequency is available. The ringing which is evident in some of the responses is probably due to the slight impedance discontinuities in the system.

Another possible source of error is in the nonlinearity of the crt deflection as a function of input amplitude. Checking this possibility showed that the crt deflection was within approximately 2 per cent of being linear. A slight curvature of the field of view (sometimes called "pin-cushion effect") made transcription of amplitude data difficult for time values of 3 to 5 mμs after the beginning of each response. Errors of up to 4 per cent (positive) may arise from this cause.

The RG-8 flexible connection between the TW-10 and the waveform to be observed (not explicitly shown in Fig. 6) does introduce appreciable distortion in the crt display; however, it does not invalidate the technique used to check the analysis.

Referring to Fig. 6, let the waveform entering the test section be represented by $F_1(p)$.[8] Let the transfer function of the 15-mμs RG-8 connecting cable be $G_1(p)$. Also let $F_1'(p)$ represent the waveform observed on the CRT (the standard pulse) when the test section is not included. Then, $F_1'(p) = F_1(p)G_1(p)$. Now let $G_2(p)$ be the transfer function of the test section of cable. Then, $F_2(p)$ which represents the waveform observed on the CRT when the test section is included is given by

$$F_2(p) = F_1(p)G_2(p)G_1(p)$$
$$= F_1(p)G_1(p)G_2(p) = F_1'(p)G(p)$$

since transfer functions of passive networks are commutative.

In words, what this means is that the distorting element, $G_1(p)$ having been present both in observation of the input and output of the test section allows isolation of the characteristics of the test section alone. This is the basis for all comparison type measurement techniques. For accuracy, the distortion due to $G_1(p)$ must be of the same order of magnitude or preferably less than that due to $G_2(p)$. It is less in all cases.

Conclusion

The analysis as described is a first order theory for the transient response of coaxial cables. As presented, it is useful in engineering problems involving millimicrosecond transients, however, later refinements in the theory may permit greater accuracy for cables in which dielectric loss is an appreciable factor.

Appendix I

The following identity was useful in the analysis.

$$I(x) \equiv \int_0^x \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{\pi}}\, \tau^{-3/2} e^{-\beta/\tau} d\tau = \operatorname{cerf} \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{x}}\,.$$

It may be verified by using Laplace Transformation operational theorems.[9] Letting L indicate the operation of taking the Laplace Transform and L^{-1} the inverse,

$$L[I(x)] = \frac{1}{p} L\left[\sqrt{\frac{\beta}{x}}\, x^{-3/2} e^{-\beta/x}\right] = \frac{1}{p} e^{-2\sqrt{\beta p}}$$

$$I(x) = L^{-1}L[I(x)] = L^{-1}\left[\frac{1}{p} e^{-2\sqrt{\beta p}}\right] = \operatorname{cerf} \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{x}}.$$

This inverse has been listed.[5]

Since a function which is expressed as a definite integral with a variable in the limits is a function only of the limits, then

$$I(x - a) = \int_0^{x-a} \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{\pi}}\, \tau^{-3/2} e^{-\beta/\tau} d\tau = \operatorname{cerf} \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{x - a}}.$$

Appendix II

The normalization of (9), (10), and (13) to obtain (19), (21), and (22) is performed as follows. Consider first (9) and (10).

$$g(x + Tl) = \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{\pi}}\, x^{-3/2} e^{-\beta/x} \qquad x \geqq 0 \qquad (9)$$

$$h(x + Tl) = \operatorname{cerf} \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{x}} \qquad x \geqq 0. \qquad (10)$$

[8] These expressions are given in complex variable form as Laplace transforms of the time functions.

[9] C. R. Wylie, "Advanced Engineering Mathematics," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.; 1951.

Let $x=\beta\rho$

$$g(\beta\rho + Tl) = \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{\pi}}\,(\beta\rho)^{-3/2}e^{-1/\rho} = \frac{\rho^{-3/2}e^{-1/\rho}}{\beta\sqrt{\pi}}$$

$$h(\beta\rho + Tl) = \operatorname{cerf}\sqrt{\frac{1}{\rho}}.$$

As written above, the functions g and h are still plotted on the x time scale although x does not appear in the expressions. Changing the time scale to the dimensionless ρ (β has the dimensions of time) new functions $g_0(\rho)$ and $h_0(\rho)$ are obtained.

$$g_0(\rho) = \frac{\rho^{-3/2}e^{-1/\rho}}{\beta\sqrt{\pi}} \qquad \rho \geqq 0 \qquad (19)$$

$$h_0(\rho) = \operatorname{cerf}\sqrt{\frac{1}{\rho}} \qquad \rho \geqq 0. \qquad (21)$$

For plotting, (19) is changed to

$$\beta g_0(\rho) = \frac{\rho^{-3/2}e^{-1/\rho}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \qquad \rho \geqq 0. \qquad (20)$$

Note that in the transformation the shape of the functions were preserved, and in order to plot the functions $g(x+Tl)$ and $h(x+Tl)$ for any particular physical case the horizontal scale is altered by the factor β for that case. In (20) the vertical scale must also be altered by the factor β.

Considering (13), more care must be used in the change of time scales.

$$f(x + Tl) = \frac{1}{a}\int_{x-a}^{x} \operatorname{cerf}\sqrt{\frac{\beta}{\tau}}\,d\tau \qquad x \geqq 0. \qquad (13)$$

In the above, change the scale on the dummy variable by the substitution $t=\beta\rho$. A corresponding change of scale must be made in the limits by dividing by β.

$$f(x + Tl) = \frac{1}{a}\int_{(x-a)/\beta}^{x/\beta} \operatorname{cerf}\sqrt{\frac{1}{\rho}}\,\beta d\rho.$$

The function is now set up for normalization by letting $x=\beta\rho$ and plotting the resulting function $f_0(\rho)\equiv f(\beta\rho+Tl)$ vs ρ

$$f_0(\rho) = f(\beta\rho + Tl) = \frac{\beta}{a}\int_{(\beta\rho-a)/\beta}^{\beta\rho/\beta} \operatorname{cerf}\sqrt{\frac{1}{\rho}}\,d\rho.$$

Finally, letting $a'=a/\beta$,

$$f_0(\rho) = \frac{1}{a'}\int_{\rho-a'}^{\rho} \operatorname{cerf}\sqrt{\frac{1}{\rho}}\,d\rho \qquad \rho \geqq 0. \qquad (22)$$

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The cooperation of the Naval Research Laboratory, specifically, the group under G. F. Wall, was vital in securing the experimental data. The experiment was set up and the photographs were taken by them. Also, the same analytical conclusions concerning the role of skin effect in coaxial cables have been reached independently by R. V. Talbot, F. E. Huggin, and C. B. Dobbie of NRL.

Others who have contributed significant amounts are G. W. Kimball of the Department of Defense, who supplied the rigorous mathematical steps to verify (22) which had originally been deduced by physical reasoning and E. D. Reilly of the Department of Defense who did the computer programming for the calculation of the curves in Fig. 3, 4, and 5. Drafting for the figures was done by Paul Peters and Cletus Isbell of the University of Kansas.

CORRECTION

The editors wish to point out the following correction to "SSB Performance as a Function of Carrier Strength," by William L. Firestone, which appeared on pages 1839–1848 of the December, 1956 issue of PROCEEDINGS. On page 1843, the illustrations in the first column identified as Fig. 10 and Fig. 11 should be transposed.

The Serrodyne Frequency Translator*

RAYMOND C. CUMMING†, SENIOR MEMBER, IRE

Summary—**A serrodyne frequency translator will translate, or shift, the frequency of a signal in a nearly ideal manner. Linear sawtooth modulation of a transit-time device, such as a traveling-wave tube or klystron, is employed to effect the translation. The power output at the translated frequency is practically equal to the capability of the same device operating as an ordinary amplifier. Furthermore, very little power is produced in undesired intermodulation frequency components.**

Frequency translations of a microwave signal ranging from subaudio frequencies to 57 megacycles have been accomplished. The translation loss for a translation of about 30 megacycles was less than 1 decibel; moreover, each undesired frequency component was suppressed at least 20 decibels. The serrodyne method can be used at nonmicrowave frequencies and with larger fractional frequency shifts, provided modulable transit-time devices having certain properties can be devised.

An analysis is given of serrodyne performance as limited by a number of important practical factors. A general spectrum analysis is included which is in a convenient form for a variety of problems in combined AM and PPM (or combined AM and PM) when arbitrary modulating waveforms are used.

Introduction

THE SERRODYNE[1] is a frequency translator which employs linear sawtooth modulation of transit time. Its performance closely approaches that of an ideal frequency translator.

An ideal frequency translator, given an input signal of a certain frequency, will produce an output signal whose frequency is shifted by some desired amount from that of the input. A maximum of power will be produced at the desired output frequency, and no power will be produced at other, undesired, frequencies.

In general, the input signal may consist of a band of frequencies instead of a single frequency component. Frequency translation ordinarily involves a modulation process; the frequency of the modulation is numerically equal to the translation frequency or to a submultiple thereof.

Some often-used synonyms for the name frequency translator include: Frequency shifter,[2] frequency converter,[3] single-sideband modulator,[4] and synchrodyne.[5] Frequency translators are used in microwave relay stations,[6,7] in measuring apparatus,[8] in superheterodyne receivers, and in other important systems applications.

Diemer and Knol[3] have shown that continuous linear variation of phase will produce ideal frequency conversion, or translation. They gave, however, no adequate means for realizing the method. Giacoletto[9,10] suggested that linear sawtooth modulation of the drift field in a filamentary transistor would produce a realization of the Diemer and Knol idea. Independently, the author successfully used linear sawtooth modulation of the beam voltage of klystrons and traveling-wave tubes (twt) to produce frequency translation of microwave signals. Frequency shifts ranging from subaudio frequencies to 57 mc were imparted to a microwave signal by use of an S-band twt.[11] Larger frequency shifts can be produced, apparently, by extension of the techniques employed.

Fig. 1 shows the measured output spectrum of a T-301 twt modulated by a 28.7 mc sawtooth. In the case shown, the desired output frequency component is the first lower-side frequency (labeled $n=-1$). Notice that the amplitude of the desired component is within 1 db of the capability of the same twt operating as an amplifier. The undesired components are each suppressed by a factor of at least 20 db. The circuit diagram of the sawtooth generator and its connections to the electron gun of the twt are given in Fig. 2.

In the past, microwave frequency translation has been accomplished by means of a *sinusoidal* modulating waveform.[2,5-7] The theoretical maximum power at the desired output frequency, using sinusoidal modulation, is 4.7 db less than the output power obtainable from the same tube operating as an amplifier. Furthermore the output spectrum is symmetrical; hence, several undesired components are present and comparable in amplitude with the desired component.

* Original manuscript received by the IRE, August 29, 1956; revised manuscript received, October 16, 1956.

† Stanford Electronics Labs., Stanford Univ., Stanford, Calif.

[1] The name "serrodyne" is derived from the Latin word "serra," meaning "saw" or "sawtooth."

[2] W. V. Bray, "The traveling-wave valve as a microwave phase-modulator and frequency shifter," *Proc. IEE*, vol. 99, pt. III, pp. 15–10; January, 1952.

[3] G. Diemer and K. S. Knol, "Frequency conversion by phase variation," *Philips Res. Rep.*, vol. 4, pp. 161–167; June, 1949.

[4] J. Cacheris, "Microwave single-sideband modulator using ferrites," PROC. IRE, vol. 42, pp. 1242–1247; August, 1954.

[5] A. E. Harrison, "Klystron Tubes," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., 1st ed.; 1947.

[6] V. Learned, "The klystron mixer applied to tv relaying," PROC. IRE, vol. 38, pp. 1033–1035; September, 1950.

[7] W. W. Siekanowitz, "A developmental medium-power traveling-wave tube for relay service in the 2,000 mc region," PROC. IRE, vol. 42, pp. 1091–1097; July, 1954.

[8] P. D. Lacy and G. W. C. Mathers, "New twt amplifiers with provision for simulating special microwave signals," *Hewlett-Packard J.*, vol. 7, pp. 1–4; January, 1956.

[9] L. J. Giacolleto, "Semiconductor Frequency Converter," U. S. Patent 2,701,302; February 1, 1955.

[10] This method is limited by the restriction that the transit time through the filamentary transistor must be short compared with the period of the modulation; otherwise, severe distortion of the sawtooth modulating waveform will be produced because of the averaging which will occur during the transit time. Furthermore, the analysis given by Giacoletto, being based on phase modulation theory rather than on considerations of transit time, fails to show the above limitation and also yields an incorrect value for the optimum amplitude of sawtooth modulation.

[11] The Stanford University T-301, which is essentially the same as the Huggins HA-2A, was the tube used.

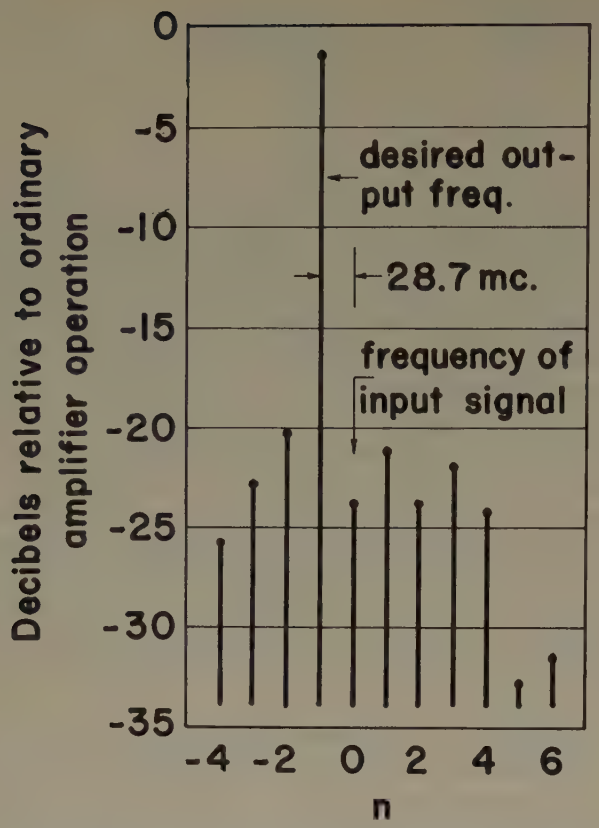


Fig. 1—Output spectrum from a traveling-wave tube operating as a serrodyne. The sawtooth modulation has a fundamental frequency of 28.7 mc. Zero db is the output of the same twt operating as an ordinary amplifier with the same input signal power.

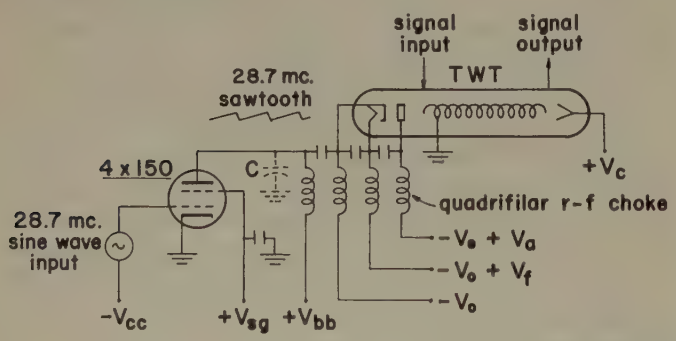


Fig. 2—Basic circuit of 28.7-mc sawtooth generator modulating the electron-gun potential of a traveling-wave tube. Stray capacitance C is charged linearly through the multifilar rf choke and discharged quickly by the Class-C-biased 4X150 tube.

Frequency translation systems using sinusoidal modulation normally employ a filter to eliminate the undesired frequency components. The serrodyne, on the other hand, using sawtooth transit-time modulation (TTM), suppresses the undesired components to a large degree by virtue of the modulation process itself; thus the need for a filter is eliminated or reduced drastically. This reduced requirement on output filtering can be very important, for example, in systems in which the signal frequency varies rapidly over a band.

The purpose of this paper is to give a physical description of serrodyne operation and to derive theoretical bounds on the quality of performance obtainable. The analysis applies to presently developed or foreseeable modulable transit-time devices like the klystron, the twt, the ferrite phase shifter,[12] the gas-discharge phase shifter, the filamentary transistor, and the time-variable electrical delay network. In such devices, only a limited deviation of transit time can be produced by modulation. As a consequence, the ratio of translation frequency to signal frequency will be small compared with unity and hence will be so assumed in much of the analysis.

Description of Serrodyne Operation

A *transit-time device* is a device in which an output cycle appears with a certain time delay after the occurrence of the corresponding input cycle. The time delay is termed the *transit time* for that cycle. Let us assume that the effect of each input cycle is propagated to the output by means of a physical disturbance (for example, in a klystron, the disturbances consist of electron bunches; in a twt, of combined bunches and traveling waves). Such a transit-time device is illustrated schematically in Fig. 3.

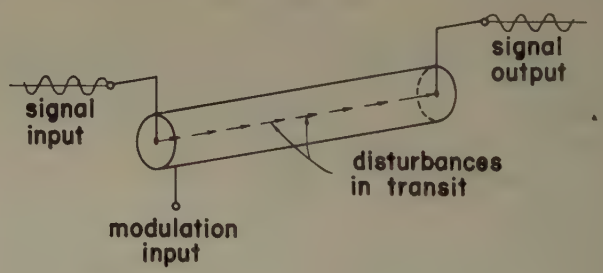


Fig. 3—Schematic drawing of a modulable transit-time device.

Obviously, if the transit time is constant (no ttm applied) and the input frequency is constant also, the spacing of disturbances arriving at the output terminal will be uniform, and the output frequency will be equal to that of the input. Modulation of the transit time will alter the spacing of disturbances at the output terminal. In particular, if the modulation consists of a *linear* increase of transit time with time, the disturbances will arrive at a lower, but uniform, frequency. Similarly a linear *decrease* of transit time will give a higher, uniform, output frequency. The action may be thought of as a sort of Doppler effect.

In practice, of course, the linear increase or decrease of transit time cannot be continued indefinitely. Therefore, a periodic linear sawtooth waveform is used.[13] In

[12] R. F. Soohoo, "Ferrite micfowave phaseshifters," 1956 IRE Convention Record, pt. 5, pp. 84–98.

[13] Periodicity is not a necessary requirement on the modulating waveform. The necessary requirements, it will be seen, determine only the slope of the linear portion and the amplitude of the discontinuity; a nonperiodic sawtooth-type wave can satisfy these requirements. However, for simplicity, only periodic modulating waveforms will be considered in this paper.

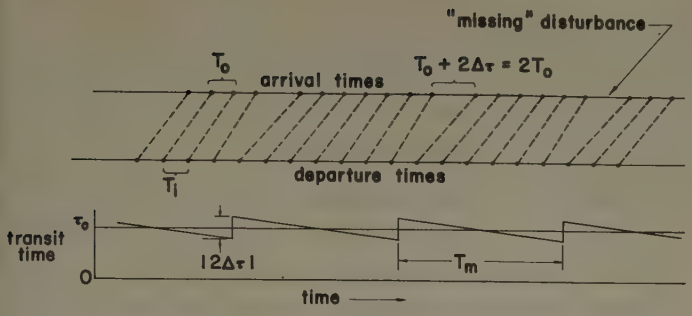


Fig. 4—Departure and arrival times of disturbances. The transit time is modulated as shown, by a periodic linear sawtooth. Input frequency $=1/T_i$; modulation frequency $=1/T_m$; output frequency $=1/T_o=1/T_i+1/T_m$.

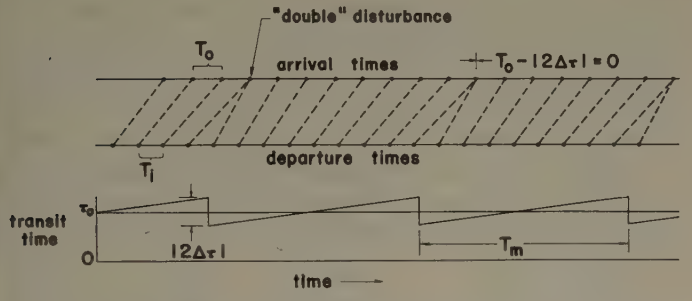


Fig. 5—Similar to Fig. 4, but for a modulating sawtooth having opposite slope. Output frequency $=1/T_o=1/T_i-1/T_m$.

Figs. 4 and 5 are shown the departure and arrival times of disturbances when periodic linear sawtooth modulation is applied to the transit time.

The use of periodic instead of continuous modulation brings up a question of phase coherence. The signal output during every modulation period must be in phase with that of every other modulation period, in order to give a large output power at a single output frequency.

The phase coherence problem can be clarified by a study of the intervals between disturbance arrival times, shown in Figs. 4 and 5. During the linear portion of the sawtooth wave, the intervals between arrival times is equal to T_o, the desired output period (reciprocal of the desired output frequency). At the flyback of the sawtooth wave, a discontinuity of magnitude $|2\Delta\tau|$ is introduced in the transit time; it follows that the interval between arrival times of adjacent disturbances on opposite sides of the discontinuity will be equal to $T_o+2\Delta\tau$. If the linear variation of transit time is in the negative direction (*i.e.*, transit times progressively smaller), then the sign of the discontinuity $2\Delta\tau$ will be taken as positive, and vice versa.

Phase coherence will be assured if the magnitude of the discontinuity $|2\Delta\tau|$ is set equal to the desired output period T_o, or to an integral multiple thereof. In Figs. 4 and 5, $|2\Delta\tau|$ has been equated to T_o, and the resulting phase coherence is apparent. Fortunately, as will be shown later, the value of $2\Delta\tau$ for optimum performance is not critical. If the equation

$$2\Delta\tau = \bar{n}T \qquad (1)$$

where

$$\bar{n} = a \text{ positive or negative integer}^{14}$$

is satisfied only approximately, good performance will result.

If the period of the input signal is T_i, and the rate of change of transit time is $\dot{\tau}$, and the modulating wave is sampled at the disturbance departure times, it is easy to verify that the period T_o of the output signal will be given by

$$T_o = T_i(1 + \dot{\tau}). \qquad (2)$$

With periodic linear sawtooth modulation of transit time, $\dot{\tau}$ is a constant, given by the following equation, which is in accord with the above-mentioned sign convention on $\Delta\tau$:

$$\dot{\tau} = -\frac{2\Delta\tau}{T_m}, \qquad (3)$$

where $\Delta\tau$ is the amplitude and T_m is the period of the modulation. Elimination of $\dot{\tau}$ and $\Delta\tau$ between (1), (2), and (3) gives the following relation between input, output, and modulation frequencies:

$$\frac{1}{T_o} = \frac{1}{T_i} + \bar{n}\frac{1}{T_m}. \qquad (4)$$

From this it can be seen that the translation frequency is $\bar{n}/T_m$, an integral multiple of the modulation frequency $1/T_m$.

Notice in Figs. 4 and 5 that, when phase coherence exists, the output is perfectly periodic, except for a number (equal to $|\bar{n}|$) of either "missing" or else "overlapping" disturbances in each modulation period. These interruptions in periodicity are caused by the discontinuities in the sawtooth wave. Their effect on serrodyne performance, along with a number of other effects, will now be analyzed.

Analysis of Serrodyne Performance

In general, a modulation process produces a large number of intermodulation frequency components. The separation between the component frequencies is numerically equal to the fundamental frequency of the modulation.[15]

If the goal of the modulation process is to effect frequency translation, only one of the intermodulation components will be desired in the output; it is called the desired output frequency; all other components are undesired output frequencies. The relative strengths of the desired and undesired frequency components can be specified by the *suppression* and the *translation loss*, defined in decibels as follows:

[14] It will be shown shortly (4) that $\bar{n}$ is the order of the intermodulation side frequency taken as the desired output frequency. In practice, $\bar{n}$ is usually given a value of either plus unity of minus unity.

[15] For a somewhat more accurate specification of the component frequencies, see (30) of Appendix I.

$$\text{db suppression of a particular undesired frequency component} = 20 \log \frac{\text{output amplitude for ordinary amplifier operation}}{\text{amplitude of the particular undesired frequency component}}, \quad (5)$$

$$\text{db translation loss} = 20 \log \frac{\text{output amplitude for ordinary amplifier operation}}{\text{amplitude of desired output frequency component}}. \quad (6)$$

For example, in the output spectrum shown in Fig. 1, the suppression is about 20 db and the loss is about 1 db. (When the term "suppression" is not qualified by the specification of a particular frequency component, the suppression of the larger undesired component adjacent to the desired component will be meant.)

When the analytical results are presented, it will be seen that the translation loss of a serrodyne is usually of the order of 1 db, or less, and hence is usually negligible in practice. Therefore, the performance figure of most practical interest will be the suppression.

The following items constitute the principal degrading factors to serrodyne performance. They will presently be treated one by one.

1) The "missing" or "overlapping" disturbances mentioned in connection with Figs. 4 and 5.

2) The finite flyback time of realizable approximations to a perfect linear sawtooth waveform.

3) Nonlinearity in the sawtooth.

4) AM which often accompanies the application of TTM to a device.

5) Bandwidth. That is, variations of the input or modulation frequency (in the presence of a fixed amplitude of TTM).

6) Nonoptimum amplitude of sawtooth modulation.

Method of Analysis

The mathematical analysis is based on a model of a transit-time device like that shown in Fig. 3. A modulating wave is applied to the device to vary the time required for disturbances to make the transit from input terminal to output terminal. It is assumed that the modulating wave is sampled instantaneously at the moment a disturbance embarks from the input terminal.

For example, in a twt or klystron amplifier, variation of the beam voltage will modulate the injection velocity of the electron beam. An electron bunch, once formed, will travel at a constant velocity, approximately equal to the injection velocity of the electrons in the bunch. Thus, the velocity, and hence the transit time, of the bunch are determined at the instant the bunch leaves the input terminal.

On the other hand, in some modulable transit-time devices, such as the ferrite phase shifter, the gas-discharge phase shifter, the filamentary transistor, and the time-variable electrical delay network, sampling of the modulating wave will not occur instantaneously. Instead, each disturbance will experience a varying value of modulation throughout its transit. The analysis to follow tacitly assumes that for such devices the transit time is short compared to the period of the modulation. Under this assumption the sampling becomes essentially instantaneous.

Another general assumption is that the disturbances arriving at the output terminal have a fixed *shape*, independent of the modulation. Ordinarily some variation of disturbance shape is to be expected when modulation is applied. However, since the main consequence of a change in disturbance shape is a corresponding change in gain, the variation of disturbance shape is essentially an AM effect. This AM effect can be taken into account later by the application of the proper waveform of AM in the final results.

The mathematical model described above is identical to that for combined AM and PPM with periodic sampling.[16] Appendixes I through VI make use of existing AM and PPM analysis as the basis for deriving the results which follow.

Results of Analysis

The theoretical performance of a serrodyne is given below in terms of the suppression and translation loss, defined by (5) and (6). The effects which limit serrodyne performance are considered to exist one at a time, all other effects being assumed negligible in each case. This procedure is realistic, for in practical situations one of the effects usually dominates the others.

"Missing" or "Overlapping" Disturbances: This phenomenon was discussed in connection with Figs. 4 and 5. It is intimately related to the fact that we are dealing with TTM and not PM; analyses based on PM methods ignore the effect completely.

Appendix II shows that serrodyne performance, in the presence of only the "missing" or "overlapping" disturbance effect, will be given by

$$\text{db suppression} = 20 \log \frac{\omega}{|\omega_t|}, \quad (7)$$

$$\text{db translation loss} = 0, \quad (8)$$

where ω is the frequency of the input signal, and ω_t is the translation frequency. If the device is operating as a frequency multiplier as well as a frequency translator, replace ω in (7) by $\bar{m}\omega$, where $\bar{m}$ is an integer equal to the multiplication factor.

[16] S. H. Moss, "Frequency analysis of modulated pulses," *Phil. Mag.*, vol. 39, pp. 663–691; September, 1948.

For the example shown in Fig. 1, the ratio $\omega/|\omega_t|$ is approximately (3000 mc)/(30 mc), or 100, giving a db suppression value from (7) of 40 db. Since the suppression actually obtained was only 20 db, the performance in the case illustrated was evidently limited chiefly by considerations other than the "missing" or "overlapping" disturbance effect.

Finite Flyback Time: It is impossible to generate a sawtooth wave having zero flyback time. If the duration of the flyback is a fraction F of a modulation period, Appendix III shows that serrodyne performance will be

$$\text{db suppression} = -20 \log F, \tag{9}$$

$$\text{db translation loss} = -20 \log (1 - F). \tag{10}$$

For the example illustrated in Fig. 1, the sawtooth was known to have a fractional flyback time F of about one-tenth. This value of F, substituted in (9) and (10), closely checks the values of 20-db suppression and 1-db loss, which are apparent in Fig. 1.

Nonlinearity in the Sawtooth Wave: As a specific example of nonlinearity, we shall consider the square-root variation of electron velocity with beam voltage which exists in tubes like the klystron and twt. In such tubes, the disturbance transit time varies approximately inversely with the square root of the beam voltage. If we assume that linear modulation is applied to the beam voltage, the resulting variation of transit time will be nonlinear, and Appendix IV shows that serrodyne performance will be

$$\text{db suppression} = 20 \log \frac{2\pi N}{3\bar{n}^2}, \tag{11}$$

$$\text{db translation loss} = -20 \log \left(1 - \frac{\pi^2}{40} \frac{\bar{n}^4}{N^2}\right), \tag{12}$$

where N is the length of the transit-time device expressed in wavelengths at the desired output frequency and at the disturbance velocity in the absence of modulation; and $\bar{n}$ is a positive or negative integer equal to the order of the intermodulation side frequency which is taken as the desired output frequency (for example, $\bar{n} = -1$ in the spectrum given in Fig. 1).

In a typical twt, the value of N may be, for example, about 30. For such a tube, operating with linear sawtooth modulation of beam voltage, (11) and (12) show that the suppression should be about 36 db and the loss approximately 0 db.

Incidental Amplitude Modulation: In many modulable transit-time devices, the gain and transit time are not independent. Thus, modulation of the transit time will necessarily cause some gain variation, or AM. In a twt, for example, modulation of the beam voltage about the synchronous value (the value giving maximum gain) will produce the desired TTM, but will obviously produce some undesired AM, as well.

For some important devices (the klystron and twt are examples), the variation of amplitude gain with instantaneous modulation amplitude is a parabolic function. An analysis is given in Appendix V of serrodyne performance when such a device is used. The results are given in terms of an easily measurable parameter D_θ/θ^2, which denotes the sensitivity of gain to variations in transit time. The following two paragraphs comprise a brief digression to define the parameter D_θ/θ^2.

The quantity D_θ is the decibel gain reduction which results when the transit time is changed, from the value giving maximum gain, by a small amount $\delta\tau$. The angle θ is the phase shift of a signal of the desired output frequency which would be produced by a time delay $\delta\tau$; that is, $\theta = \bar{\Omega}\delta\tau$, where $\bar{\Omega}$ is the desired output radian frequency (*i.e.*, $\bar{\Omega} = 2\pi/T_o$).

The values of D_θ and θ can be measured for a klystron or twt as follows: Apply a signal of frequency $\bar{\Omega}$ to the input terminal of the klystron or twt. Adjust the beam voltage to give maximum gain. Change the beam voltage a small amount, and measure the resulting power reduction and phase shift at the output terminal. The power reduction, expressed in decibels, is D_θ, and the phase shift is θ. The ratio D_θ/θ^2 will be independent of the magnitude of the beam voltage change, provided the gain vs transit time relation is parabolic.

Appendix V gives the following results:

$$\text{db suppression} = -20 \log \left(0.229\bar{n}^2 \frac{D_\theta}{\theta^2}\right), \tag{13}$$

$$\text{db translation loss} = -20 \log \left(1 - 0.377\bar{n}^2 \frac{D_\theta}{\theta^2}\right). \tag{14}$$

It can be shown[17] that the value of D_θ/θ^2 for a klystron is

$$\frac{D_\theta}{\theta^2} = \frac{2.36}{N^2} \tag{15}$$

and for a twt, approximately

$$\frac{D_\theta}{\theta^2} = \frac{0.39}{NC} \tag{16}$$

where C is the twt gain parameter defined by Pierce.[18] Since N is always very much greater than C, these equations show that the effect of AM will be much less pronounced in a klystron than in a twt. This is to be expected, since there is no velocity-synchronism requirement in a klystron.

Bandwidth: It was pointed out in connection with (1) that the optimum peak-to-peak amplitude of sawtooth ttm is numerically equal to the reciprocal of the desired output frequency (or to an integral multiple thereof). The question may arise: What will happen to serrodyne performance if the desired output frequency is varied (by changing the frequency of the input signal or of the

[17] R. C. Cumming, "Theory of the Serrodyne at Low Translation Frequencies," Stanford Univ., (Stanford Electronics Labs.), Tech. Rep. 262-2; May 1, 1956.

[18] J. R. Pierce, "Traveling-Wave Tubes," D. Van Nostrand Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., 1950.

modulation) in the presence of a fixed amplitude of sawtooth TTM? The answer is derived in Appendix VI in terms of the total fractional bandwidth B of the output signal. The suppression and loss for operation at the extreme edges of the band are shown to be

$$\text{db suppression} = 20 \log \left| \frac{\pi(|\bar{n}| B/2 - 1)}{\sin \bar{n}\pi B/2} \right|, \quad (17)$$

$$\text{db translation loss} = 20 \log \left| \frac{\bar{n}\pi B/2}{\sin \bar{n}\pi B/2} \right|. \quad (18)$$

Nonoptimum Amplitude of Sawtooth TTM: The analysis of this condition is identical to that discussed above for bandwidth. This time the output frequency is held constant and the amplitude of sawtooth TTM is changed. The performance can be expressed as

$$\text{db suppression} = 20 \log \left| \frac{\pi(|\bar{n}| X - 1)}{\sin \bar{n}\pi X} \right|, \quad (19)$$

$$\text{db translation loss} = 20 \log \left| \frac{\bar{n}\pi X}{\sin \bar{n}\pi X} \right|, \quad (20)$$

where X is the fractional discrepancy in sawtooth amplitude from the optimum.

Discussion

Eqs. (7) through (20) give measures of serrodyne performance as limited by any of six effects, each considered in the absence of the others. When one calculates these six performance limitations for a practical situation, he may find that two (or more) of the limitations are comparable in magnitude. In such a case, analysis shows that the performance will be degraded somewhat from that computed considering only one effect at a time.

For example, consider a twt having a gain-sensitivity parameter D_θ/θ^2 of 0.13; this tube is to be modulated by a sawtooth wave which has a fractional flyback time F of 0.03. Eq. (13) shows that consideration of the AM effect alone gives a suppression of about 30.5 db. Similarly, (9) gives a suppression of about 30.4 db. when the effect of finite flyback time is considered alone. The general analysis in Appendix I can be used to show that if both effects exist simultaneously, the suppression will be reduced to about 27.2 db.

Nothing has been said so far about the amplitude of beam-voltage modulation required for serrodyne operation of a klystron or twt. For a klystron, the modulation amplitude follows easily from a consideration of (1) and of the square-root variation of electron velocity (and disturbance velocity) with beam voltage. The result for a klystron is

$$\frac{\Delta V}{V_0} = \frac{|\bar{n}|}{N} \quad (21)$$

where ΔV is the peak amplitude of beam-voltage modulation required, V_0 is the average value of the beam voltage, N is the length of the klystron drift tube expressed in wavelengths at the desired output frequency when propagation is at the average electron velocity, and $\bar{n}$ is an integer equal to the order of the intermodulation side frequency chosen as the desired output frequency.

For a modulated twt, the variation in disturbance velocity (*i.e.*, in phase velocity of the waves) is not as large as the variation in electron velocity; this is because the wave velocity is dependent on the properties of the slow-wave circuit (which are of course unmodulated), as well as on the velocity of the electron beam. It can be shown[19] that the sensitivity of transit time to beam voltage is in fact about 50 per cent less for a typical twt than for a klystron; thus, for a typical twt, the peak fractional beam-voltage modulation $\Delta V/V_0$ required for serrodyne operation is approximately

$$\frac{\Delta V}{V_0} = \frac{3}{2} \frac{|\bar{n}|}{N} \quad (22)$$

in which N, the distance between input and output terminals expressed in wavelengths at the desired output frequency, is reckoned using the average phase velocity of the waves, which is approximately equal to the average electron velocity.

In a twt, the effect of AM is considerably greater than the effect of the square-root variation of electron velocity with beam voltage, independent of $\bar{n}$ and N. This can be seen by consideration of (11), (13), and (16), assuming $C<0.19$, as is practically always the case. The opposite is true for a klystron: The square root variation is more important than the AM, independent of $\bar{n}$. Eqs. (11), (13), and (15) can be used to show this fact, assuming $N>1.1$, as is usually the case.

In practice a value of unity is usually taken for the magnitude of $\bar{n}$, the order of intermodulation side frequency taken as the desired output frequency. This is done for the following reasons.

1) The required modulation voltage is minimized, as shown by (21) and (22).

2) The amplitude of incidental AM is obviously minimized by minimizing the modulation voltage.

3) The spacing between undesired spectral lines is maximized. This follows from the fact that the fundamental modulation frequency required for a given translation of frequency is inversely proportional to $|\bar{n}|$.

4) The performance for operation over a band of frequencies is maximized, as shown by (17) and (18).

5) The effects of nonoptimum modulation amplitude are minimized, as shown by (19) and (20).

6) At first glance, it might seem that F, the fractional flyback time, could be reduced by doubling $|\bar{n}|$ and thereby halving the modulation frequency. This does not follow, however, since in the usual types

[19] R. C. Cumming, "Frequency Translation by Modulation of Transit-Time Devices," Stanford Univ. (Appl. Electronics Lab.), Tech. Rep. 39 (Task 32); August 1, 1955.

of sawtooth generator, it is the *rate* of flyback which is a constant, fixed by available components. Therefore, since the amplitude and the period of the required sawtooth wave are both proportional to $|\bar{n}|$, the value of F will be unchanged by an increase in the value of $|\bar{n}|$.

It may be well to point out that modulation applied to the helix potential of a twt may cause standing waves at modulation frequency to be set up on the helix. Hence, for modulation frequencies exceeding the order of a few megacycles, the beam-voltage modulation should be applied to the cathode (or better, to the entire electron gun) and not to the helix.[20]

In practical applications of the serrodyne system, only small fractional frequency shifts have been accomplished. If it is desired to translate a signal downward in frequency by a large relative amount, as for example in a superheterodyne receiver application, an important problem must be solved: A transit-time device must be found in which the transit time can be varied at least one period *at the desired output frequency*. To produce a large fractional frequency translation in a downward direction, this means that a variation of a large number of periods at the input frequency must be available.

The problem of sawtooth waveform generation will not be considered in detail in this paper. Obviously, the problem becomes more difficult as the sawtooth frequency is increased. The circuit shown in Fig. 2 has been used successfully for generating sawtooth voltage waves having fundamental frequencies up to 57 mc. This circuit uses constant-current charging of a capacitance and rapid discharging by a short pulse from a tetrode tube biased well below cutoff. Another possible approach is to synthesize the sawtooth by a summation of a number of harmonics having carefully adjusted relative amplitudes and phases.

The serrodyne has been defined and described here in terms of devices which can produce TTM with periodic sampling,[16] or an approximation thereto. It should be pointed out that some other types of time modulation exist which are suitable for serrodyne use. Two examples are PM, and TTM with synchronous sampling.[16] True PM, defined as modulation of the argument of a periodic function, can be produced by certain special devices.[21,22] These devices, when sawtooth modulated to a peak-to-peak deviation of 2π radians, should produce good serrodyne operation.

Finally, for workers with other modulation problems, some aspects of the general spectrum analysis given in Appendix I may be of interest. The results are in a very convenient form for application to systems having combined AM and PPM (or TTM) by arbitrary modulating waveforms. Furthermore, it can be shown[19] that the results are applicable to combined AM and PM as well, provided the parameter r is taken as the peak phase deviation. For AM waveforms which can be expressed in terms of the time- or angle-modulating waves, it is quite convenient to use (38), which expresses the spectrum in terms of the results for the time or angle modulation alone.

Appendix I

General Spectrum Analysis

The following analysis treats combined TTM and AM which is produced by periodic waveforms that are arbitrary except for rationally related fundamental frequencies.

Let the shape of a single disturbance (amplitude as a function of time) centered at the time origin be represented by $f(t)$. Then the amplitude of the output $i(t)$ from a transit-time device can be written

$$i(t) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} A_k f(t - t_k) \tag{23}$$

where A_k and t_k are the amplitude and arrival time of the kth disturbance, respectively.

Assuming the input signal to be periodic of radian frequency ω, we can express the departure time d_k of the kth disturbance by

$$d_k = \frac{2\pi k}{\omega}. \tag{24}$$

The arrival time t_k is given by the sum of the departure time d_k and the transit time τ_k

$$t_k = d_k + \tau_k. \tag{25}$$

Let the transit time and amplitude be modulated by arbitrary periodic functions $\Delta\tau S(\omega_\tau t)$ and $qH(\omega_a t)$, respectively; in which:

$S(\xi)$ and $H(\xi)$ are periodic functions having period 2π, amplitude unity, and arbitrary waveform (examples are the functions sin ξ, cos ξ, and the function saw ξ, which is illustrated in Fig. 6 below).

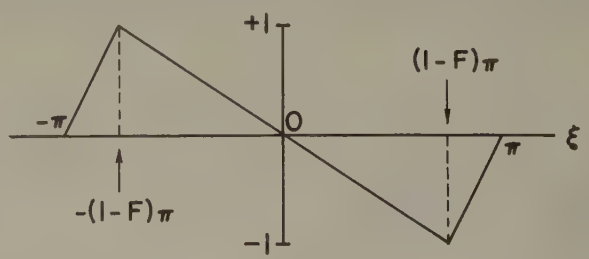


Fig. 6—One cycle of the periodic function saw ξ.

ω_τ is the fundamental radian frequency of the TTM.
ω_a is the fundamental radian frequency of the AM.
$\Delta\tau$ is the peak deviation of transit time.
q is the AM depth-of-modulation factor.

[20] R. C. Cumming, "Resonance Effects in Serrodyne Modulation of Traveling-Wave Tubes," Stanford Univ. (Stanford Electronics Labs.), Tech. Rep. 262-1; May 1, 1956.
[21] R. E. Shelby, "A cathode-ray frequency modulation generator," *Electronics*, vol. 13, pp. 14–18; February, 1940.
[22] R. Adler, "A new system of frequency modulation," Proc. IRE, vol. 35, pp. 25–31; January, 1947.

Thus, the modulated transit-time function τ_k and amplitude function A_k can be written as follows, assuming sampling of the modulating waveforms to occur at the instants of departure d_k

$$\tau_k = \tau_0 + \Delta\tau S(\omega_\tau d_k) \tag{26}$$

$$\frac{A_k}{A_0} = 1 + qH(\omega_a d_k) \tag{27}$$

where τ_0 and A_0 are the values of transit time and amplitude in the absence of modulation.

For simplicity, and with no loss of generality for the serrodyne application, we assume the fundamental frequencies of TTM and AM to be rationally related

$$\frac{\omega_\tau}{\omega_a} = \frac{N}{P} \tag{28}$$

where the ratio of integers N/P is in lowest terms (*i.e.*, N and P have no integer factors in common).

It can be shown by an extension[19] of the work of Moss[16] that the spectrum analysis of $i(t)$, which we desire, can be written[23]

$$i(t) = \text{Re} \sum_n \sum_\Omega M_n(q, \Omega\Delta\tau) g(\Omega) \epsilon^{j\Omega t} \tag{29}$$

in which the frequency components Ω are given by

$$\Omega = m\omega + n\omega_m > 0 \tag{30}$$

where m and n are positive or negative integers which are consistent with the inequality sign; and ω_m is the fundamental radian frequency of the combined TTM and AM, given by

$$\omega_m = \frac{\omega_\tau}{N} = \frac{\omega_a}{P} \tag{31}$$

and $g(\Omega)$ is a complex factor which depends on the disturbance shape, and is simply ω/π times the Fourier integral of the shape of an individual disturbance

$$g(\Omega) = \frac{\omega}{\pi} A_0 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) \epsilon^{-j\Omega t} dt \tag{32}$$

and $M_n(q, r)$ is a complex factor which depends on the waveforms of TTM and AM, and is given by the following integral, which is easily evaluated for the waveforms of interest

$$M_n(q, r) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} [1 + qH(M\xi)] \epsilon^{-j[rS(N\xi) + n\xi]} d\xi. \tag{33}$$

The parameter r is a modulation index, which, as indicated in (29), is given by

$$r = \Omega\Delta\tau. \tag{34}$$

The fact that the modulation index is different for each spectral component Ω is characteristic of TTM employing periodic sampling.[16]

[23] Re means "real part of."

This completes the most general spectrum analysis. The remainder of this appendix presents a number of simplifications, definitions, and evaluations of integrals which will be helpful in Appendixes II through VI, which analyze serrodyne performance.

1) In the case of TTM only (no AM present), $q = 0$, and we have

$$M_n(0, r) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \epsilon^{-j[rS(\xi) + n\xi]} d\xi. \tag{35}$$

2) In some practical cases, the AM waveform can be written as a power series in the TTM waveform

$$qH(\xi) = q_1 S(\xi) + q_2 S^2(\xi) + \cdots \tag{36}$$

where $q_1, q_2, \cdots$, are real constants. In such cases ω_a is equal to ω_τ, and the function $M_n(q, r)$, as defined by (33), becomes

$$M_n(q, r) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} [1 + q_1 S(\xi) + q_2 S^2(\xi) + \cdots] \cdot \epsilon^{-j[rS(\xi) + n\xi]} d\xi. \tag{37}$$

Successive differentiation with respect to r of (35), and substitution into (37), gives the useful relation

$$M_n(q, r) = M_n(0, r) + jq_1 M_n'(0, r) - q_2 M_n''(0, r) + \cdots \tag{38}$$

where

$$M_n'(0, r) = \frac{\partial}{\partial r} M_n(0, r), \text{ etc.} \tag{39}$$

Eq. (38) expresses the function $M_n(q, r)$, which applies for combined TTM and AM, in terms of the function $M_n(0, r)$, which is for TTM alone. An example of the use of (38) is given in Appendix V.

3) In Appendixes II through VI it is assumed that the ratio ω_m/ω is either irrational or small (or both). If ω_m/ω is irrational, then the summation over n in (29) reduces to a single term because no two combinations m, n will give the same value for Ω in (30). If ω_m/ω is small, then only one term in the summation over n in (29) will be of appreciable magnitude. In either case (29) reduces to

$$i(t) = \text{Re} \sum_\Omega M_n(q, \Omega\Delta\tau) g(\Omega) \epsilon^{j\Omega t} \tag{40}$$

from which it is evident that the complex amplitude $I(\Omega)$ of the frequency component Ω is

$$I(\Omega) = M_n(q, \Omega\Delta\tau) g(\Omega). \tag{41}$$

Let us normalize $I(\Omega)$ with respect to the amplitude of the component which would exist at the frequency $m\omega$ in the absence of modulation. This normalized amplitude is designated $\hat{I}(\Omega)$ and is defined by

$$\hat{I}(\Omega) = \frac{I(\Omega)}{I(m\omega)_{\text{no mod.}}} \tag{42}$$

By equating $\Delta\tau$ and n to zero in (41), (30), (32), and (35), we find that the denominator of (42) is equal to $g(m\omega)$. Often the components Ω of interest are in the near vicinity of $m\omega$ (*i.e.*, small fractional frequency translation with the serrodyne, for example). For such cases, the approximation

$$g(\Omega) \approx g(m\omega) \tag{43}$$

is valid, and the normalized amplitude $\hat{I}(\Omega)$ of the component at Ω becomes simply

$$I(\Omega) \approx M_n(q, \Omega\Delta\tau). \tag{44}$$

4) Since this paper is concerned with frequency translation, one of the components Ω will be the desired output frequency. We shall designate the desired output frequency and quantities related to the desired output frequency by use of bars over their algebraic symbols. Thus, we denote the desired output frequency by $\bar{\Omega}$. And we define integers $\bar{m}$ and $\bar{n}$ in accord with (30)

$$\bar{\Omega} = \bar{m}\omega + \bar{n}\omega_m. \tag{45}$$

Similarly the modulation index for the desired output frequency is written $\bar{r}$ and is given by (34)

$$\bar{r} = \bar{\Omega}\Delta\tau. \tag{46}$$

5) The definitions of suppression and loss, defined by (5) and (6), can now be expressed mathematically by use of (44). Recall that when the term "suppression" is not qualified by the specification of a particular frequency component, the suppression of the larger undesired component adjacent to the desired component is meant.

$$\text{db suppression} = -20 \log \left| M_{\bar{n}\pm1}[q, (\bar{\Omega} \pm \omega_m)\Delta\tau] \right|, \tag{47}$$

$$\text{db translation loss} = -20 \log \left| M_{\bar{n}}(q, \bar{\Omega}\Delta\tau) \right|. \tag{48}$$

In cases in which the modulation frequency is low compared with the output frequency, (47) becomes, to a good approximation

$$\text{db suppression} \approx -20 \log \left| M_{\bar{n}\pm1}(q, \bar{\Omega}\Delta\tau) \right|. \tag{49}$$

6) A periodic linear sawtooth function saw ξ having a fractional flyback time F and a period 2π is illustrated in Fig. 6. Mathematically, saw ξ can be defined as an odd function of ξ, given for ξ between 0 and π by

$$\text{saw } \xi = \frac{-\xi}{\pi(1-F)}, \quad 0 < \xi < \pi(1-F)$$

$$= \frac{\xi - \pi}{\pi F}, \qquad \pi(1-F) < \xi < \pi. \tag{50}$$

The function $M_n(0, r)$ for TTM by the waveform saw ξ follows from a straightforward integration of (35)

$$M_n(0, r) = \frac{r \sin [r - n\pi(1-F)]}{(r + n\pi F)[r - n\pi(1-F)]}. \tag{51}$$

This function is plotted in Figs. 7 and 8 for $F=0$ and $F=0.20$, respectively.

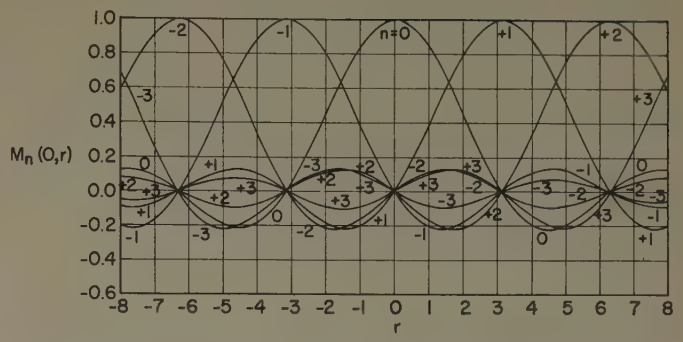


Fig. 7—Amplitudes of several intermodulation side frequencies as functions of the modulation index $r(=\Omega\Delta\tau)$. These curves are for ttm by an ideal linear sawtooth having zero flyback time. Near-ideal frequency translation occurs for $|r|$ in the vicinity of π, or a multiple thereof.

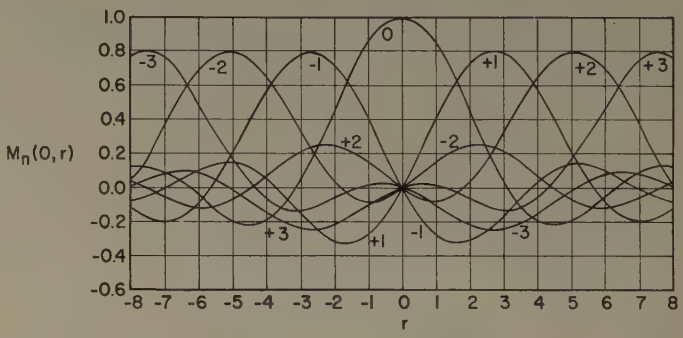


Fig. 8—Similar to Fig. 7, but for a sawtooth having a fractional flyback time F of 0.20.

In order to obtain a maximum amplitude at the desired output frequency, we must maximize the above function for $n=\bar{n}$. Let $\bar{r}$(opt.) designate the value of r which maximizes the function $M_{\bar{n}}(0, r)$. It can be shown[19] that to a good approximation

$$\bar{r}(\text{opt.}) = \bar{n}\pi(1-F). \tag{52}$$

Combining (46) and (52), we find that the optimum amplitude of sawtooth TTM is given by

$$\Delta\tau(\text{opt.}) = \frac{\bar{n}\pi(1-F)}{\bar{\Omega}}. \tag{53}$$

This reduces to (1) if F is zero, since, by definition, $\bar{\Omega} = 2\pi/T_o$.

Appendix II

"Missing" or "Overlapping" Disturbances

In this appendix we analyze ideal serrodyne operation, as was described in connection with Figs. 4 and 5. Ideal serrodyne operation is specified by setting: $S(\xi) = \text{saw } \xi$ (*i.e.*, linear sawtooth TTM), $F=0$ (*i.e.*, zero flyback time), $q=0$ (*i.e.*, no AM present), and $\Delta\tau = \Delta\tau(\text{opt.})$.

Eqs. (51) and (53) reduce to, respectively

$$M_n(0, r) = \frac{\sin (r - n\pi)}{r - n\pi}, \tag{54}$$

$$\Delta\tau(\text{opt.}) = \frac{\bar{n}\pi}{\bar{\Omega}}. \tag{55}$$

Substitution of (55) into (54) and simplification yields

$$M_{\bar{n}}[0, \bar{\Omega}\Delta\tau(\text{opt.})] = 1 \tag{56}$$

and

$$M_{\bar{n}\pm1}[0, (\bar{\Omega} \pm \omega_m)\Delta\tau(\text{opt.})] = \frac{\sin \frac{\pi\omega_t}{\bar{\Omega}}}{\pi - \frac{\pi\omega_t}{\bar{\Omega}}} \tag{57}$$

in which ω_t is the translation frequency, defined by

$$\omega_t = \bar{n}\omega_m. \tag{58}$$

If the fractional translation of frequency is small ($|\omega_t| \ll \bar{\Omega}$), then (57) reduces to approximately

$$M_{\bar{n}\pm1}[0, (\bar{\Omega} \pm \omega_m)\Delta\tau(\text{opt.})] \approx \frac{\omega_t}{\bar{m}\omega}. \tag{59}$$

Eqs. (59) and (56) yield (7) and (8) when substituted into (47) and (48), respectively.

Appendix III

Finite Flyback Time

In this appendix we assume F nonzero and use (49) instead of (47) to define the suppression.

Substitution of (53) into (51) and simplification gives

$$M_{\bar{n}}[0, \bar{\Omega}\Delta\tau(\text{opt.})] = 1 - F \tag{60}$$

and

$$M_{\bar{n}\pm1}[0, \bar{\Omega}\Delta\tau(\text{opt.})] = \frac{\bar{n} \sin [\pi(1 - F)]}{(\bar{n} \pm F)\pi}. \tag{61}$$

Eq. (61) reduces to the following, under the assumption $F \ll 1$

$$M_{\bar{n}\pm1}[0, \bar{\Omega}\Delta\tau(\text{opt.})] \approx F. \tag{62}$$

Eqs. (62) and (60), when substituted into (49) and (48), yield (9) and (10), respectively.

Appendix IV

Minus-One-Half-Power Variation of Transit Time with Modulation Voltage

In electronic devices like the klystron and twt, the electron injection velocity v is related to the voltage V between cathode and drift tube or helix by the conservation of energy equation

$$\frac{1}{2} mv^2 = eV \tag{63}$$

in which e/m is the ratio of electron charge to mass. It follows that the transit time τ of an electron through a drift tube or helix of length L will be

$$\tau = \frac{L}{\sqrt{\frac{2eV}{m}}}. \tag{64}$$

It can be shown[19] that the transit times of disturbances (*i.e.*, electron bunches in a klystron; waves and bunches in a twt) also follow approximately (64).

Let us assume that sawtooth modulation with zero flyback time is applied to the electron-accelerating voltage V

$$V = V_0\left(1 + \frac{\Delta V}{V_0} \text{saw } \xi\right) \tag{65}$$

where V_0 is the value of V in the absence of modulation, ΔV is the peak deviation of V, and ξ is the instantaneous phase of the sawtooth modulation.

Combination of (64) and (65) and retention of the first three terms of a power-series expansion gives

$$\tau = \tau_0 - \frac{1}{2}\tau_0 \frac{\Delta V}{V_0} \text{saw } \xi + \frac{3}{8}\tau_0\left(\frac{\Delta V}{V_0}\right)^2 (\text{saw } \xi)^2 \tag{66}$$

in which

$$\tau_0 = \frac{L}{\sqrt{\frac{2eV_0}{m}}}. \tag{67}$$

A close approximation to the peak deviation of transit time $\Delta\tau$ can be obtained by considering the first two terms of (66) at a time when saw ξ is equal to unity

$$\Delta\tau = -\frac{1}{2}\tau_0 \frac{\Delta V}{V_0}. \tag{68}$$

Eq. (66) can be written

$$\tau = \tau_0 + \Delta\tau S(\xi) \tag{69}$$

where

$$S(\xi) = \text{saw } \xi + \frac{3}{2}\frac{\Delta\tau}{\tau_0} (\text{saw } \xi)^2. \tag{70}$$

The value of $\Delta\tau$(opt.) is given with negligible error by (53)

$$\Delta\tau(\text{opt.}) = \bar{n}\pi/\bar{\Omega} \tag{71}$$

Substitution of (70) and (71) into (35) yields

$$M_{\bar{n}}[0, \bar{\Omega}\Delta\tau(\text{opt.})] = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \epsilon^{-j(3/4\pi)(\bar{n}^2/N)\xi^2} d\xi \tag{72}$$

$$M_{\bar{n}\pm1}[0, \bar{\Omega}\Delta\tau(\text{opt.})] = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \epsilon^{-j\xi((3/4\pi)(\bar{n}^2/N)\xi\pm1)} d\xi \tag{73}$$

where

$$N = \frac{\bar{\Omega}\tau_0}{2\pi}. \tag{74}$$

The approximation

$$\epsilon^{-j\sigma\xi^2} \approx 1 - j\sigma\xi^2 - \tfrac{1}{2}\sigma^2\xi^4 \tag{75}$$

in which σ is the small quantity

$$\sigma = \frac{3}{4\pi}\frac{\bar{n}^2}{N} \tag{76}$$

is useful in evaluating (72) and (73), and gives the following results

$$|\, M_{\bar{n}}[0, \bar{\Omega}\Delta\tau(\text{opt.})]\,| = 1 - \frac{\pi^2\bar{n}^4}{40N^2} \tag{77}$$

$$|\, M_{\bar{n}\pm1}[0, \bar{\Omega}\Delta\tau(\text{opt.})]\,| = \frac{3}{2\pi}\frac{\bar{n}^2}{N}. \tag{78}$$

Substitution of (78) and (77) into (49) and (48) gives (11) and (12), respectively.

Appendix V

Incidental Amplitude Modulation

We assume in this appendix that the transit time τ varies linearly and the output amplitude A varies parabolically with modulation voltage. These assumptions equated to (26) and (27) can be written

$$\tau = \tau_0 + \tau_0 P_1 \frac{V - V_0}{V_0} = \tau_0 + \Delta\tau S(\xi) \tag{79}$$

$$\frac{A}{A_0} = 1 + K_2\left(\frac{V - V_0}{V_0}\right)^2 = 1 + qH(\xi) \tag{80}$$

where

$$\xi = \omega_m t \tag{81}$$

and P_1 and K_2 are real constants ($K_2 < 0$).

It follows from (79) that the peak deviations of transit time and modulation voltage, $\Delta\tau$ and ΔV, respectively, will be related by

$$\frac{\Delta\tau}{\tau_0} = P_1\frac{\Delta V}{V_0}. \tag{82}$$

Elimination of $(V - V_0)/V_0$ and $\Delta\tau/(\tau_0 P_1)$ between (79), (80), and (82) yields

$$qH(\xi) = K_2\left(\frac{\Delta V}{V_0}\right)^2[S(\xi)]^2. \tag{83}$$

Comparison of (36) and (83) shows

$$q_2 = K_2\left(\frac{\Delta V}{V_0}\right)^2 \tag{84}$$

$$q_1 = q_3 = q_4 = \cdots = 0. \tag{85}$$

This paragraph is a digression to derive K_2 in terms of the more convenient parameter D_θ/θ^2. By definition, θ is the phase change in a signal of frequency $\bar{\Omega}$ which would result from a time delay $\tau - \tau_0$

$$\theta = \bar{\Omega}(\tau - \tau_0). \tag{86}$$

Eqs. (79), (80), and (86) can be combined to give A as a function of θ

$$\frac{A}{A_0} = 1 + K_2\left(\frac{\theta}{2\pi N P_1}\right)^2 \tag{87}$$

where

$$N = \frac{\bar{\Omega}\tau_0}{2\pi}. \tag{88}$$

By definition, D_θ is the decibel gain reduction which results when the transit time of a transit-time device is changed from τ_0 to τ

$$D_\theta = -20\log\left[1 + K_2\left(\frac{\theta}{2\pi N P_1}\right)^2\right]. \tag{89}$$

For D_θ less than about 3 db, (89) can be solved approximately to give the desired relation between K_2 and D_θ/θ^2:

$$K_2 = -4.55N^2P_1^2\frac{D_\theta}{\theta^2}. \tag{90}$$

The value of $\Delta\tau(\text{opt.})$ can be taken with negligible error as that given by (53):

$$\Delta\tau(\text{opt.}) = \bar{n}\pi/\bar{\Omega}. \tag{91}$$

Combination with (82) gives the optimum value of ΔV

$$\frac{\Delta V(\text{opt.})}{V_0} = \frac{\bar{n}}{2NP_1}. \tag{92}$$

Substitution of (90) and (92) into (84) leads to

$$q_2\Big|_{\Delta V = \Delta V(\text{opt.})} = -1.14\bar{n}^2\frac{D_\theta}{\theta^2}. \tag{93}$$

From (38) and (85) we have

$$M_n(q, r) = M_n(0, r) - q_2 M_n''(0, r). \tag{94}$$

And since we assume $F = 0$ in this appendix, (51) gives for $M_n(0, r)$

$$M_n(0, r) = \frac{\sin(r - n\pi)}{r - n\pi}. \tag{95}$$

Differentiation of (95) and substitution along with (93) into (94) gives the spectral amplitudes $M_n(q, r)$

$$M_n(q, r) = \frac{\sin x}{x} + 1.14\bar{n}^2\frac{D_\theta}{\theta^2}\left(-\frac{\sin x}{x} - 2\frac{\cos x}{x^2} + 2\frac{\sin x}{x^3}\right)$$

$$x = r - n\pi. \tag{96}$$

Substitution of (91) into (96) and simplification yields

$$M_{\bar{n}}[q, \bar{\Omega}\Delta\tau(\text{opt.})] = 1 - 0.377\bar{n}^2\frac{D_\theta}{\theta^2} \tag{97}$$

$$M_{\bar{n}\pm 1}[q, \bar{\Omega}\Delta\tau(\text{opt.})] = 0.229\bar{n}^2\frac{D_\theta}{\theta^2}. \quad (98)$$

Eqs. (98) and (97) when substituted into (49) and (48) give (13) and (14).

Appendix VI
Bandwidth

Eq. (53) shows that $\Delta\tau$(opt.) is a single-valued function of the output frequency $\bar{\Omega}$. Thus, if the output frequency is to be varied over a band and $\Delta\tau$ is to be held constant, $\Delta\tau$ can be optimized for only one frequency in the band.

We designate by $\bar{\Omega}_0$ the band center of the output signal and by

$$\bar{\Omega}_0\left(1 \pm \frac{B}{2}\right) \quad (99)$$

the upper and lower band edges, where B is the total fractional bandwidth. Let us set $\Delta\tau$ to the optimum value at the center of the band, by use of (53) ($F=0$ in this appendix)

$$\Delta\tau = \frac{\bar{n}\pi}{\bar{\Omega}_0}. \quad (100)$$

From (51), we have

$$M_{\bar{n}}(0, r) = \frac{\sin(r - \bar{n}\pi)}{r - \bar{n}\pi}. \quad (101)$$

Substitution of (99) and (100) into (101) gives the following results for operation at the band edges

$$M_{\bar{n}}\left[0, \bar{\Omega}_0\left(1 \pm \frac{B}{2}\right)\Delta\tau\right] = \frac{\sin \bar{n}\pi B/2}{\bar{n}\pi B/2} \quad (102)$$

$$M_{\bar{n}\pm 1}\left[0, \bar{\Omega}_0\left(1 + \frac{B}{2}\right)\Delta\tau\right] = \frac{\sin \bar{n}\pi B/2}{-\bar{n}\pi B/2 \pm \pi} \quad (103)$$

$$M_{\bar{n}\pm 1}\left[0, \bar{\Omega}_0\left(1 - \frac{B}{2}\right)\Delta\tau\right] = \frac{\sin \bar{n}\pi B/2}{-\bar{n}\pi B/2 \mp \pi}. \quad (104)$$

The maximum magnitude of (103) and (104) with respect to the plus-or-minus signs is

$$\left|\frac{\sin \bar{n}\pi B/2}{|\bar{n}|\pi B/2 - \pi}\right|. \quad (105)$$

Substitution of (105) and (102) into (49) and (48) gives (17) and (18), respectively.

Acknowledgment

Thanks are gratefully acknowledged to M. Chodorow, R. R. Buss, W. A. Edson, and others at the Stanford Electronics Laboratories for their interest and encouragement in the course of this work; to Professor Emeritus R. D. Harriman of the Classics Department at Stanford for coining the word "serrodyne;" and to R. E. Lee, J. C. de Broekert, R. F. Soohoo, and M. Crane for their helpful criticisms of the manuscript.

The work was done under the following financial support: Joint support by the U. S. Signal Corps, Air Force, and Navy under contract N6onr 25132, NR373 362; support by the Air Force under contract AF 19(604)-1065, and support by the General Electric Microwave Laboratory at Stanford under subcontract ELM 6691 (prime contract AF 33(600)–16080).

Correction

Benjamin Lax, author of "Frequency and Loss Characteristics of Microwave Ferrite Devices," which appeared on pages 1368–1386 of the October, 1956 issue of Proceedings has requested the editors to make the following reference correction to his paper. Footnote 20, in column one of page 1381, should be

[20] S. Weisbaum and H. Boyet, "Broad-band nonreciprocal phase shifts—analysis of two ferrite slabs in rectangular guide," *J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 27, pp. 519–524; May, 1956.

Direct-Coupled-Resonator Filters*

SEYMOUR B. COHN†, SENIOR MEMBER, IRE

Summary—A new analysis is given of direct-coupled-resonator filters that results in excellent response at much greater bandwidths than has previously been possible. The method relies on the fact that the coupling elements can be made into perfect impedance inverters, or "quarter-wave" transformers, by the addition of negative elements in lumped-constant circuits, or of short negative lengths of line in waveguide and transmission-line circuits. Specific design formulas are given for filters constructed of lumped-constant elements, waveguide, and strip or other TEM transmission line, and for pass band response functions of the maximally flat and Tchebycheff types. The formulas include a simple frequency transformation that corrects for the frequency sensitivity of the coupling reactances, and thereby greatly improves the design accuracy for both lumped-constant and microwave types when the bandwidth is more than a few per cent. Exact response curves computed from typical filter designs are compared to the prototype-function response curves, and it is shown that the design formulas give good results with bandwidths of at least 20 per cent in guide wavelength in the case of waveguide filters, or 20 per cent in frequency for TEM-mode transmission-line and lumped-constant filters.

Introduction

IN ORDER to achieve a narrow bandwidth in band-pass filters at high frequencies, it is necessary to utilize high-Q resonant circuits or cavities coupled loosely to each other in cascade. Fig. 1 shows lumped-constant, waveguide, and strip-transmission-line examples of this coupled-resonator class of filters. The relative steepness of cutoff increases with the number of resonators, and therefore methods of synthesizing filters with any number of resonators to have any desired physically realizable response are of particular interest. Considerable work has been done prior to this program on such methods, and for sufficiently narrow bandwidths adequate design formulas are available [1–11]. However, as the bandwidth is increased above 1 per cent, the accuracy of most previous design formulas deteriorates, and therefore a reexamination of the problem was considered desirable. This has been done for the case of direct coupling between resonators by utilizing a different analytical approach than has been used before, and the resulting design equations are given in an easy-to-use form in this paper. In the case of waveguide, strip-line, and other transmission-line filters of this class, a substantial improvement in design accuracy is obtained over prior results, and precise designs are now possible for bandwidths of at least 20 per cent in guide wavelength in the case of waveguide filters, or 20 per cent in frequency for the TEM-mode transmission-line filters. The design equations for the lumped-constant circuits of Fig. 1 are included for completeness, and because they are in a form particularly convenient for design application. In addition, the formulas include a simple frequency transformation that corrects for the frequency sensitivity of the coupling reactances (which have been previously assumed to be constant), and thereby greatly improves the design accuracy for both lumped-constant and microwave types when the bandwidth is more than a few per cent.

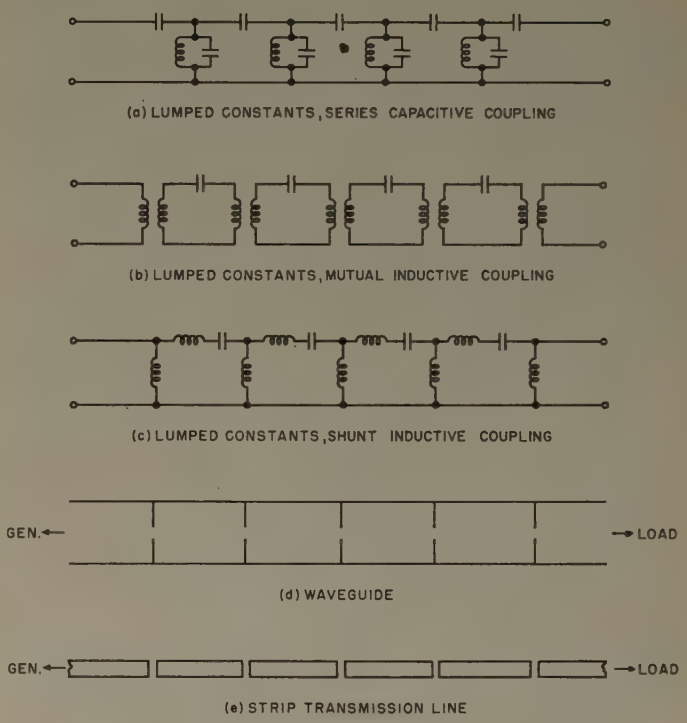


Fig. 1—Direct-coupled-resonator filters of various constructions.

The work described in this paper on direct-coupled-resonator filters began originally as a survey of design methods for narrow-band waveguide filters. Such filters have been constructed in two ways. In one, waveguide cavities are formed by inductive irises spaced approximately a half-wavelength apart, the individual cavities being coupled to each other through quarter-wavelength waveguide transformers. In the other, adjacent cavities are coupled directly to each other by single irises. The quarter-wave-coupled type permits tuning of the individual cavities before assembly, and the iris dimensions are relatively noncritical. On the other hand, the direct-coupled type is much more compact, has fewer parts, and is capable of successful operation over a greater bandwidth. Recent advances in alignment procedures [5] and iris design have largely eliminated the disadvantages of direct-coupled-cavity filters, and therefore it is believed that their use will predominate in the future.

* Original manuscript received by the IRE, June 22, 1956; revised manuscript received, October 15, 1956. The work described in this paper was supported by the Signal Corps under Contract No. DA 36-039SC-63232.

† Stanford Res. Inst., Menlo Park, Calif.

In the case of quarter-wave-coupled waveguide-cavity filters, Mumford's design method is a convenient one and sufficiently accurate for bandwidths up to a few per cent [2]. His formulas are based on a lumped-constant filter prototype having the maximally flat response, but they may be extended easily to apply to other responses, such as the Tchebycheff equal-ripple response. However, a study of the literature on direct-coupled waveguide filters has revealed three published design methods [3, 8, 9], each of which gives different results from the others. In order to evaluate these methods, and to determine the extent of the approximations involved, a fourth approach mentioned above has been used. The result is a still different set of design relationships. This new analysis is given in this paper and its accuracy is compared with the other three. For extremely narrow bandwidths, all of the methods are good, but for bandwidths exceeding approximately 1 per cent the new method is the most precise, and it may be applied successfully to far greater bandwidths.

The analysis in this paper relies on the fact that the coupling elements can be made into perfect impedance inverters, or "quarter-wave" transformers, by the addition of negative elements in lumped-constant circuits, or of short negative lengths of line in waveguide and transmission-line circuits. These elements or line lengths may then be absorbed into the resonators. In this manner an exact design is achieved in the neighborhood of resonance. Because the "quarter-wave" quality of the impedance inverters is a broad-band one, good accuracy is maintained over a wide range. However, the variation of the coupling reactances, or susceptances, with frequency causes the response of the filter to be unsymmetrical, although a close approximation of this effect may be taken into account by means of the frequency-transformation formulas given in this paper.

Design Formulas

Low-Pass Prototype

The design formulas for the various types of direct-coupled-resonator filters considered in this paper are based on the low-pass filter prototype shown in Fig. 2. General formulas are given in the figure for the element values that will yield either the maximally flat or the Tchebycheff (equal ripple) insertion-loss response [12, 13]. For convenience, the following conditions are assumed: 1) the pass band edge occurs at $\omega' = 1$ (*i.e.*, at $f' = 1/2\pi$), 2) the left-hand load resistance is one ohm, and 3) the first element, g_1 is a shunt capacitance. Thus the elements of odd order $g_1, g_3, g_5, \cdots$, are shunt capacitances, and their values given by the formulas are in farads, while the elements of even order $g_2, g_4, g_6, \cdots$, are series inductances, and are given in henries. The last element, g_n, is a shunt capacitance if n is odd, and a series inductance if n is even. Inspection of the formulas shows that the right-hand resistance, r, is one ohm for all cases considered, except that of Tchebycheff response with n even. Also, with the exception of that

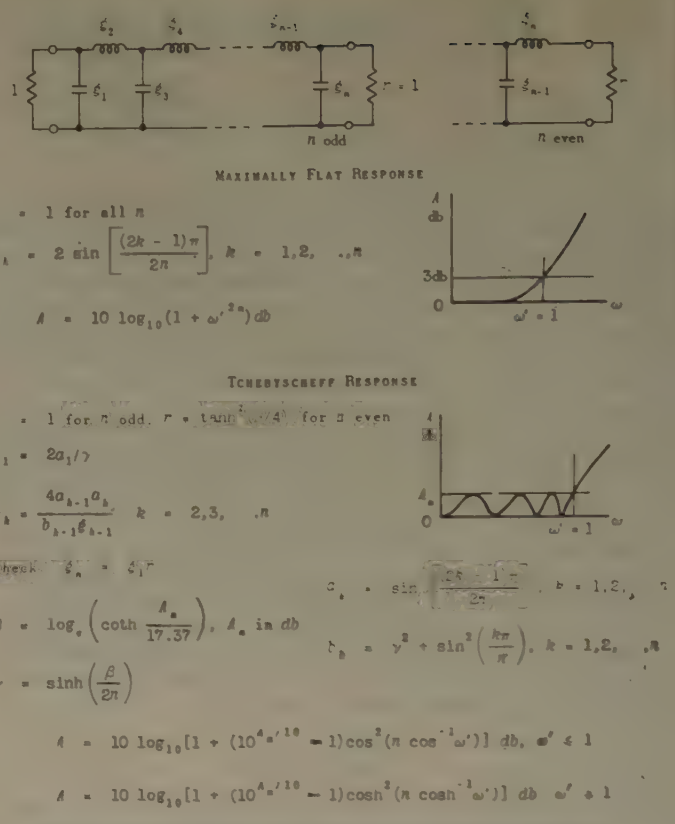

n odd
n even
Maximally Flat Response
r = 1 for all n
$g_k = 2 \sin\left[\frac{(2k-1)\pi}{2n}\right]$, k = 1, 2, ..., n
$A = 10 \log_{10}(1 + \omega'^{2n})$ db
3db
ω' = 1
Tchebyscheff Response
r = 1 for n odd, r = tanh² β/4 for n even
$g_1 = 2a_1/\gamma$
$g_k = \frac{4a_{k-1}a_k}{b_{k-1}g_{k-1}}$, k = 2, 3, ..., n
check $g_{n+1} = g_1 r$
$\beta = \log_e\left(\coth\frac{A_a}{17.37}\right)$, A_a in db
$\gamma = \sinh\left(\frac{\beta}{2n}\right)$
$a_k = \sin\frac{(2k-1)\pi}{2n}$, k = 1, 2, ..., n
$b_k = \gamma^2 + \sin^2\left(\frac{k\pi}{n}\right)$, k = 1, 2, ..., n
$A = 10 \log_{10}[1 + (10^{A_a/10} - 1)\cos^2(n \cos^{-1}\omega')]$ db, ω' ≤ 1
$A = 10 \log_{10}[1 + (10^{A_a/10} - 1)\cosh^2(n \cosh^{-1}\omega')]$ db ω' ≥ 1

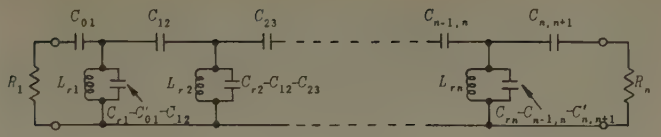
Fig. 2—Prototype low-pass filter and its design equations for maximally flat and Tchebycheff response.

case, the set of element values $g_1, g_2, g_3, \cdots, g_n$ is symmetrical. All needed quantities are defined in the formulas or response curves of the figure. The insertion-loss functions are also given in Fig. 2 for both maximally flat and Tchebycheff response.

Lumped-Constant Filter Formulas

Fig. 3 gives the design relationships for lumped-constant coupled-resonant-circuit filters for both capacitive and inductive coupling. The derivation of the formulas is outlined later on. The load resistances may have any value, and may be equal or unequal to each other, as desired. The resonant-circuit elements L_{rk}, C_{rk}, may be selected to have any convenient sizes as long as they are large enough that the actual inductances and capacitances in the composite filter circuit are all positive. The formulas for the individual elements utilize the values $g_1, g_2, g_3, \cdots, g_n$ of the low-pass prototype filter, which are computed from the formulas in Fig. 2 for the particular insertion-loss response desired.

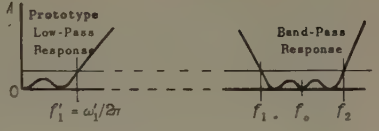
The insertion-loss curves sketched in Fig. 3 show the relationships between the band-pass and prototype responses. The band-pass response is obtained from the prototype response by transforming the frequency scale such that f_0 of the band-pass filter corresponds to $f' = 0$ of the low-pass filter, and the band edges f_1 and f_2 of the band-pass filter correspond to the band edge f_1' of the prototype. In the design equations, f_1' should be set equal to $1/2\pi$ if it is desired to have the insertion loss at



$$L_{rk}C_{rk} = \frac{1}{\omega_o^2}$$

$$C_{01} = \frac{1}{\omega_o}\left(\frac{w'C_{r1}/R_1\mathcal{G}_1}{1 - w'C_{r1}R_1/\mathcal{G}_1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$C_{n,n+1} = \frac{1}{\omega_o}\left(\frac{w'C_{rn}r/R_n\mathcal{G}_n}{1 - w'C_{rn}R_n/\mathcal{G}_n}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$



$$C_{jk} = w'\left(\frac{C_{rj}C_{rk}}{\mathcal{G}_j\mathcal{G}_k}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \text{ for } C_{12} \text{ to } C_{n-1,n}$$

Note: The filter circuit is symmetrical if $R_1 = R_n$ and $C_{rk} = C_{r,n+1-k}$.

$$C'_{01} = \frac{C_{01}}{1 + \omega_o^2 C_{01}^2 R_1^2}$$

$$C'_{n,n+1} = \frac{C_{n,n+1}}{1 + \omega_o^2 C_{n,n+1}^2 R_n^2}$$

$$f_o = f_1 + f_2 - [(f_2 - f_1)^2 + f_1 f_2]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$w' = \left(\frac{f_o}{f_1} - \frac{f_o}{f_2}\right)\left(\frac{f_o}{f'_1}\right)$$

$\mathcal{G}_1, \mathcal{G}_2, \ldots, \mathcal{G}_n$ = prototype elements in farads and henries from Fig. 2.

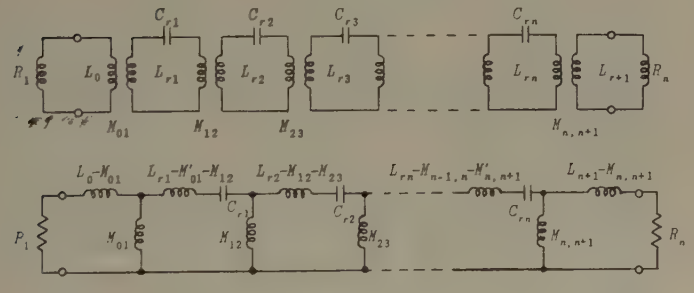
r = right-hand load resistance in Fig. 2.

For $f_2/f_1 < 0.05$:

$$f_o \approx \sqrt{f_1 f_2}$$

$$w' \approx \frac{f_2 - f_1}{f'_1}$$

(a)


C_{r1} C_{r2} C_{r3} C_{rn}
R_1 L_0 L_{r1} L_{r2} L_{r3} L_{rn} L_{r+1} R_n
M_{01} M_{12} M_{23} $M_{n,n+1}$
$L_0 - M_{01}$
$L_{r1} - M'_{01} - M_{12}$
$L_{r2} - M_{12} - M_{23}$
$L_{rn} - M_{n-1,n} - M'_{n,n+1}$
$L_{n+1} - M_{n,n+1}$
C_{r1} C_{r2} C_{rn}
P_1 M_{01} M_{12} M_{23} $M_{n,n+1}$ R_n

$$\omega_o^2 L_{rk}C_{rk} = 1 \text{ for } k = 2 \text{ to } n-1$$

$$\omega_o^2 L_{r1}C_{r1} = 1 + \frac{w'L_0}{\mathcal{G}_1 R_1}$$

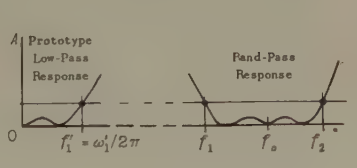
$$\omega_o^2 L_{rn}C_{rn} = 1 + \frac{w'L_{n+1}r}{\mathcal{G}_n R_n}$$

$$\omega_o M_{jk} = \pm w'\sqrt{\frac{L_{rj}L_{rk}}{\mathcal{G}_j\mathcal{G}_k}} \text{ for } M_{12} \text{ to } M_{n-1,n}$$

$$\omega_o M_{01} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{w'(R_1^2 + \omega_o^2 L_0^2)}{\omega_o^2 C_{r1}\mathcal{G}_1 R_1}}$$

$$\omega_o M_{n,n+1} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{w'r(R_n^2 + \omega_o^2 L_{n+1}^2)}{\omega_o^2 C_{rn}\mathcal{G}_n R_n}}$$

$\mathcal{G}_1, \mathcal{G}_2, \ldots, \mathcal{G}_n$ = prototype elements in farads and henries from Fig. 2.



r = right-hand load resistance in Fig. 2

$$f_o = f_1 + f_2 - [(f_2 - f_1)^2 + f_1 f_2]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$w' = \left(\frac{f_o}{f_1} - \frac{f_o}{f_2}\right)\left(\frac{f_o}{f'_1}\right)$$

For $f_2/f_1 < 0.05$:

$$f_o \approx \sqrt{f_1 f_2}$$

$$w' \approx \frac{f_2 - f_1}{f'_1}$$

(b)

Fig. 3—(a) Design formulas for capacitive-coupled lumped-constant filter. (b) Design formulas for inductive-coupled lumped-constant filter.

the pass-band edge be 3 db in the maximally flat case or be equal to the ripple level in the Tchebycheff case. However, an f_1' corresponding to any other pass band-edge insertion loss may be used if desired. The insertion-loss curves of the band-pass filter and the low-pass prototype vary in the same manner as a function of $|f-f_0|$ and f'. For narrow bandwidth, the band-pass insertion loss may be computed from the formula for the low-pass filter by replacing f'/f_1' by $2|f-f_0|/(f_2-f_1)$. For bandwidths of more than a few per cent, if one assumes that the coupling reactances do not vary with frequency, a better transformation requires that f'/f_1' be replaced by $|f/f_0-f_0/f|/(f_2/f_0-f_0/f_2)$, where f_0 is related to f_1 and f_2 by $f_0=\sqrt{f_1f_2}$. However, the coupling reactances necessarily vary with frequency, and for bandwidths of more than a few per cent a superior transformation for the filter circuits of Fig. 3 is to replace f'/f_1' by:

$$\frac{f'}{f_1'} = \left|2 - \frac{f_0}{f} - \frac{1}{2 - \dfrac{f_0}{f}}\right| \Bigg/ \left[2 - \frac{f_0}{f_2} - \frac{1}{2 - \dfrac{f_0}{f_2}}\right] \qquad (1)$$

where f_0 is now related to f_1 and f_2 by

$$f_0 = f_1 + f_2 - \sqrt{(f_2 - f_1)^2 + f_1 f_2}. \qquad (2)$$

For constant coupling reactance, the proper formula for w' in Fig. 3 would be $w'=(f_2-f_1)/f_1'$. However, a close approximation of the effect of reactance variation with frequency is obtained when the following relationship for w' is used:

$$w' = \left(\frac{f_0}{f_1} - \frac{f_0}{f_2}\right)\frac{f_0}{f_1'}. \qquad (3)$$

In order to evaluate the accuracy of the design formulas for a moderately wide bandwidth, a six-resonant-circuit lumped-constant filter was designed and its exact response computed. The result is compared to the prototype function in Fig. 4. The response was designed to be maximally flat with 3-db points ω_2 and ω_1 in the ratio 1.20:1. The agreement between the curves is seen to be very good, despite the fact that the response is highly unsymmetrical on a linear frequency scale.

Waveguide Filter Formulas

Fig. 5 gives the formulas for direct-coupled waveguide filters. The electrical lengths, ϕ_1, of the cavities and the normalized inductive reactances, $X_{i,i+1}$, of the irises are computed in terms of the prototype elements g_1, g_2, g_3, $\cdots$, and the desired guide-wavelength pass band limits λ_{g1} and λ_{g2}. As in the case of the lumped-constant filters, the formulas take into account the variation of the inductive coupling reactances with frequency. The iris reactance is assumed to vary in inverse proportion to guide wavelength (this is an excellent approximation for inductive windows or apertures in thin walls and for inductive posts [14]). If the coupling reactances were

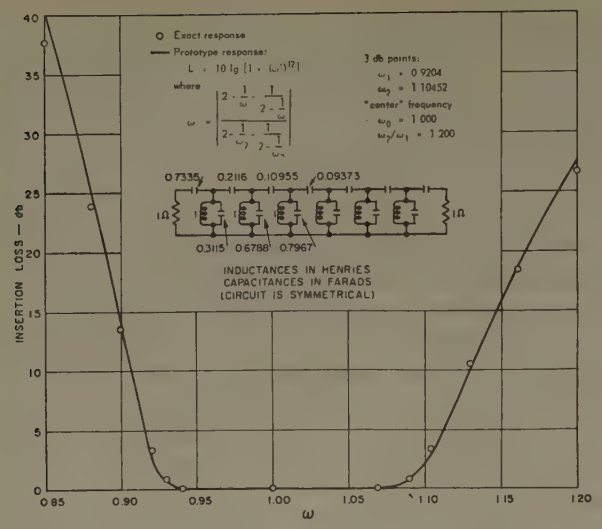
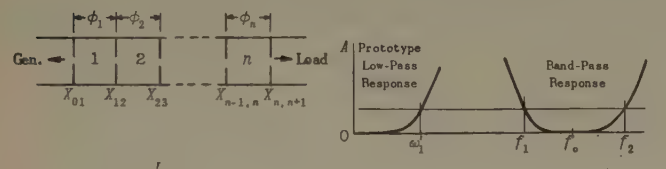


Fig. 4—Insertion loss of lumped-constant filter with six resonant circuits designed for maximally flat response.



$$X_{i,i+1} = \frac{L}{\sqrt{g_i g_{i+1}}} \Big/ \left(1 - \frac{L^2}{g_i g_{i+1}}\right)$$

Note. $X_{i,i+1} = X_{n-i,n+1-i}$ and $\phi_i = \phi_{n+1-i}$, i.e., the structure is symmetrical

$$\phi_i = 180^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\left[\tan^{-1}(2X_{i-1,i}) + \tan^{-1}(2X_{i,i+1})\right]$$

$X_{i,i+1}$ = normalized iris reactance at λ_{go} ϕ_i = phase length at λ_{go}

$\lambda_{go} = \frac{1}{2}(\lambda_{g1} + \lambda_{g2})$ = center guide wavelength

$g_1, g_2, \ldots, g_n$ = prototype elements in farads and henries from Fig 2

$g_0 = L$, $g_{n+1} = \frac{L}{r}$

r = right-hand load resistance in Fig 2

$$L = \frac{\pi}{\omega_1'}\left[\frac{\lambda_{g1} - \lambda_{g2}}{\lambda_{g1} + \lambda_{g2}}\right], \quad L \approx \frac{\pi}{2\omega_1'}\left(\frac{\lambda_{go}}{\lambda_o}\right)^2\left(\frac{f_2 - f_1}{f_o}\right) \quad \text{for} \quad \frac{f_2 - f_1}{f_o} < 0.01$$

ω_1' = pass-band edge of prototype filter

$\lambda_{g1}, \lambda_{g2}, f_1, f_2$ = corresponding pass-band edges of waveguide filter

f_o, λ_o evaluated at λ_{go}

Fig. 5—Formulas for inductive-iris-coupled waveguide filters.

independent of frequency, the response of the filter would be expected theoretically to be symmetrical on a $1/\lambda_g$ scale. However, the guide-wavelength dependence of the coupling reactances has the very interesting effect of making the filter response symmetrical on a λ_g scale. The predicted insertion-loss response may be computed from the formulas given in Fig. 2 for the low-pass prototype by substituting

$$\frac{\omega'}{\omega_1'} = 2\left(\frac{\lambda_{g0} - \lambda_g}{\lambda_{g1} - \lambda_{g2}}\right). \tag{4}$$

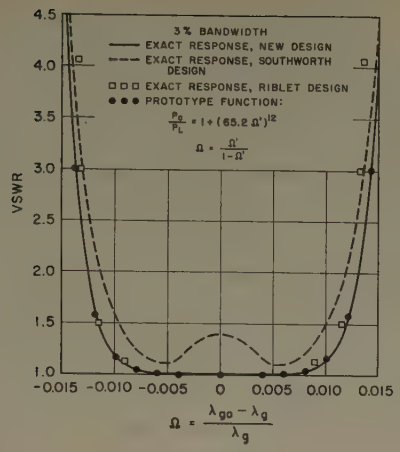
As in the lumped-constant case, ω_1' should be set equal to unity if the pass band-edge insertion loss is desired to be 3 db for maximally flat response or to be the equal-ripple level for Tchebycheff response. Otherwise, ω_1' should be given the value that corresponds to the desired edge insertion loss in the low-pass prototype function.

The formulas of Fig. 5 differ from other formulas for direct-coupled filters in a number of important respects. First, all other published design formulas are based on frequency-independent coupling reactances, which are physically unrealizable. For bandwidths of more than a few per cent, this leads to errors in the pass band limits and in the steepness of cutoff. Aside from this, Southworth's formula [8] for $X_{i,i+1}$ differs from that of Fig. 5. If the denominator $(1-L^2/g_ig_{i+1})$ of the relation for $X_{i,i+1}$ in Fig. 5 is replaced by unity, the result is equivalent to Southworth's. However, the omission of the term L^2/g_ig_{i+1} leads to appreciable error in a design for even a 1 per cent bandwidth, although for extremely narrow bandwidths the discrepancy becomes negligible. Fano and Lawson's analysis [3] has been found to contain typographical errors. When the errors are corrected, the result is the same as Southworth's, except for a minor difference in the formula for ϕ_i. Riblet's formulas [9] are in a completely different form from those of Fig. 5, and hence a direct comparison cannot be made.

Fig. 6 shows a comparison of the exact vswr of filters designed by various methods to have the same bandwidth and the same response function. Perfect agreement occurs between the maximally flat prototype function and the design of this paper for the assumed bandwidth of 3 per cent. Equally good agreement was obtained on an insertion-loss scale up to at least 50 db [Fig. 6]. Although Southworth's design deviates considerably from the prototype function at low vswr values, on an insertion-loss scale it would appear to agree much better. Riblet's design method gives its best results at low vswr's in the example of Fig. 6. At the 3-db points the bandwidth error is about 8 per cent. For greater bandwidths the error in design would increase.

The vswr and insertion loss of a six-cavity waveguide filter designed by the new method for Tchebyscheff response is shown in Fig. 7. The agreement between the exact computed response and the prototype function is excellent for the design bandwidth of 2 per cent.

The new method was also tested for moderately wide bandwidths. The results for a six-cavity filter designed for maximally flat response and bandwidth of about 20 per cent are shown in Fig. 8, and for Tchebycheff response and bandwidth of about 10 per cent in Fig. 9. In both cases the agreement is good, although minor deviations from the prototype functions are observed. The pass band vswr, which gives the most exacting test, shows the most discrepancy, but the maximum pass band vswr is very low and is certainly suitable for most practical applications. The dissymmetry of these responses caused by frequency variation of the coupling



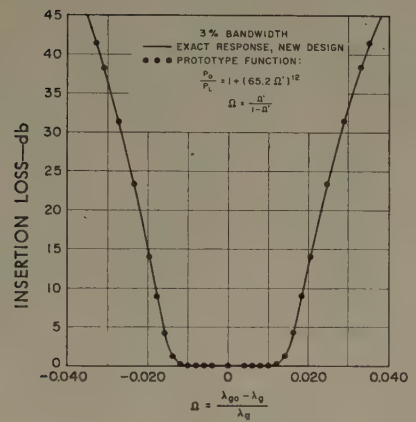


Fig. 6—VSWR and insertion loss of direct-coupled six-cavity waveguide filter designed for maximally flat response—bandwidth 3 per cent.

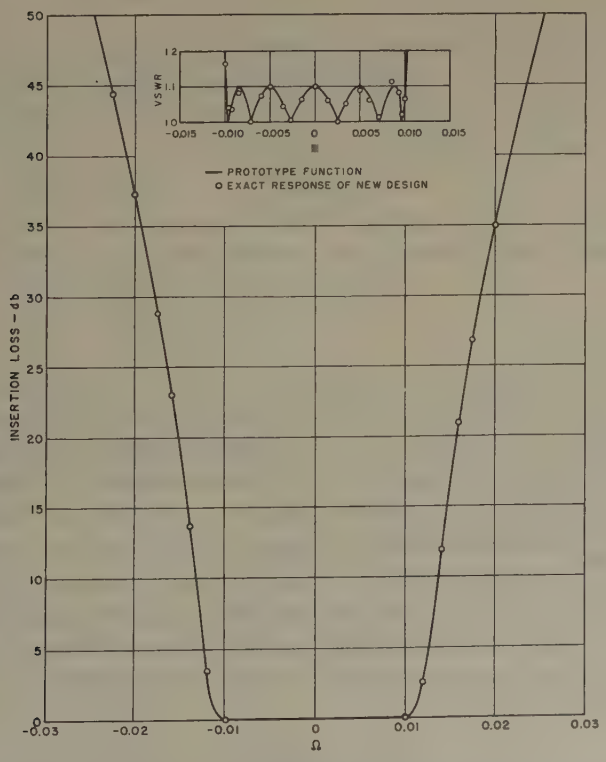


Fig. 7—Insertion loss and vswr of direct-coupled six-cavity waveguide filter designed for Tchebycheff response—bandwidth 2 per cent.

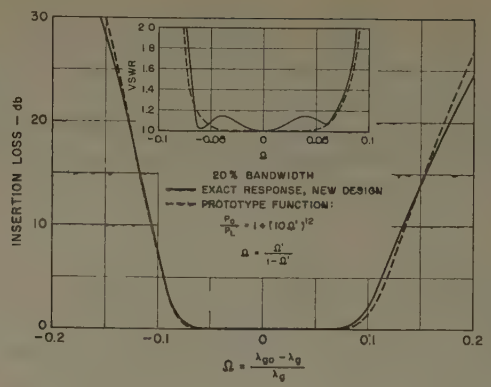


Fig. 8—Insertion loss and vswr of direct-coupled six-cavity waveguide filter designed for maximally flat response—bandwidth 20 per cent.

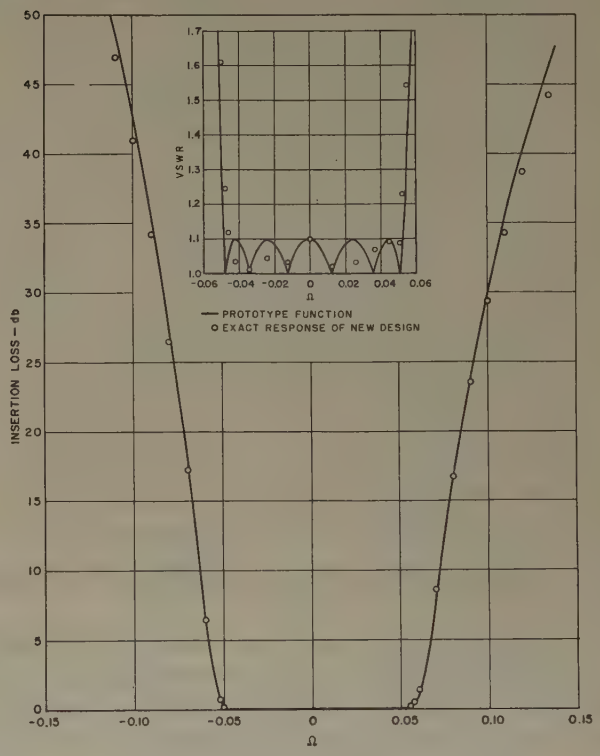


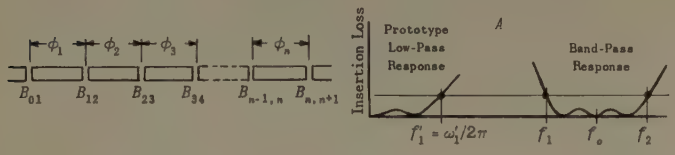
Fig. 9—Insertion loss and vswr of direct-coupled six-cavity waveguide filter designed for Tchebycheff response—bandwidth 10 per cent.

reactances is quite large, but is compensated for very well by the frequency-scale transformation that was introduced into the design formulas.

Strip-Line Filter Formulas

Strip-line direct-coupled filters can be made conveniently with either series-capacitive or shunt-inductive coupling between resonant line lengths. The formulas of Fig. 5 for waveguide filters apply in the case of inductive coupling if free-space wavelength λ is substituted everywhere for guide wavelength λ_g. The shunt inductances might consist of metal posts or strips joining the strip line to the two ground planes. However, a usually more convenient construction method uses capacitive coupling, where gaps in the strip line form the series capaci-

tances. The filter layout and design formulas are shown in Fig. 10. The filter circuit is the dual of the circuit containing inductive coupling elements, and the formulas were written directly from Fig. 5 by means of the usual duality relationships, and the substitution of free-space wavelength for guide wavelength.



Note: $B_{i,i+1} = B_{n-i,n+1-i}$ and $\phi_i = \phi_{n+1-i}$; i.e., the structure is symmetrical.

$$B_{i,i+1} = \frac{C}{\sqrt{\frac{g_i g_{i+1}}{1 - \frac{C^2}{g_i g_{i+1}}}}}$$

$$\phi_i = 180^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\left[\tan^{-1}(2B_{i-1,i}) + \tan^{-1}(2B_{i,i+1})\right]$$

$B_{i,i+1}$ = normalized gap susceptance at f_o

ϕ_i = phase length at f_o

$$f_o = \frac{2f_1 f_2}{f_1 + f_2}$$

$g_1, g_2, \cdots, g_n$ = prototype elements in farads and henries from Fig. 2.

$g_o = C$, $g_{n+1} = \frac{C}{r}$

r = right-hand load resistance in Fig. 2.

$$C = \frac{1}{2f_1'}\left(\frac{f_2 - f_1}{f_2 + f_1}\right)$$

f_1' = pass-band edge of prototype filter

f_1, f_2 = corresponding pass-band edges of transmission-line filter

Fig. 10—Formulas for capacitive-gap-coupled transmission-line filter.

The calculation of the coupling values and line lengths in terms of the low-pass prototype elements is done the same way as for the waveguide filter. The gap dimensions to yield the required series capacitances may be obtained from experimental curves or a theoretical formula to be found in several references [10, 11, 15, 16]. If the gap is small compared to the ground-plane spacing the resonant line lengths should be measured from the center of the gap. The line-length error in this procedure is proportional to the square of the ratio of gap to ground-plane spacing, and is usually negligible. However a line length correction for the presence of the gap may be made from available formulas and data [15, 16].

The theoretical response curves of Figs. 6 to 9 apply exactly to strip-line direct-coupled filters if guide wavelength is replaced by free-space wavelength. Thus, as in the waveguide case, the response of either series-capacitive or shunt-inductive coupled strip-line filters is symmetrical on a wavelength scale rather than on a frequency scale. Therefore, to compute the insertion-loss response from that of the low-pass prototype given in Fig. 2, one should use (4) with λ replacing λ_g.

Derivation of Formulas

Basic Transformations Applicable to All Types

Fig. 11(a) shows the lumped-constant prototype and Fig. 11(b) the inverse-arm band-pass filter derived from it by the frequency transformation: $\omega' \propto (\omega/\omega_0 - \omega_0/\omega)$. In both cases the first arm is taken always to be a shunt arm. Impedance inverting transformers[1] are next inserted between the successive arms of the filter to obtain the circuit of Fig. 11(c), in which all resonant arms are series arms. The impedance-inversion property that makes this last transformation possible may be expressed simply by the well-known relationships for a quarter wavelength of transmission line: $Z_1 = K^2 Y_2$ and

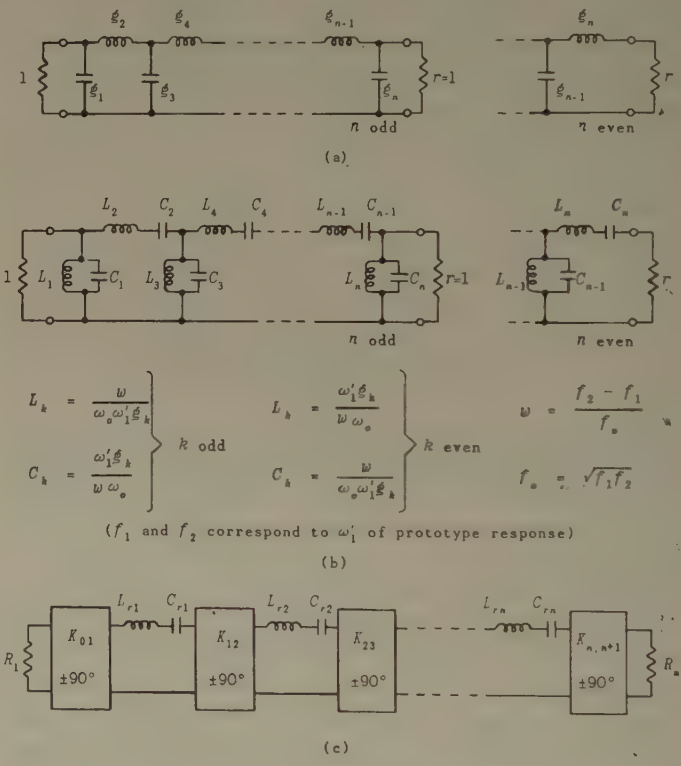

g_2 g_4 g_{n-1} g_n
1 g_1 g_3 g_n r=1
n odd
g_n g_{n-1} r
n even
(a)
L_2 C_2 L_4 C_4 L_{n-1} C_{n-1} L_n C_n
1 L_1 C_1 L_3 C_3 L_n C_n r=1
n odd
L_{n-1} C_{n-1} r
n even
$L_k = \frac{\omega}{\omega_o \omega_1' g_k}$ $C_k = \frac{\omega_1' g_k}{\omega \omega_o}$ k odd
$L_k = \frac{\omega_1' g_k}{\omega \omega_o}$ $C_k = \frac{\omega}{\omega_o \omega_1' g_k}$ k even
$w = \frac{f_2 - f_1}{f_o}$
$f_o = \sqrt{f_1 f_2}$
(f_1 and f_2 correspond to ω_1' of prototype response)
(b)
R_1
K_{01} ±90° K_{12} ±90° K_{23} ±90° $K_{n,n+1}$ ±90° R_n
L_{r1} C_{r1} L_{r2} C_{r2} L_{rn} C_{rn}
(c)

Fig. 11—Transformations from low-pass prototype to band-pass filter containing quarter-wave inverters.

$Y_1 = Z_2/K^2$, where K is the characteristic impedance (or image impedance) of the quarter-wave line (inverter), the subscript "2" denotes load impedance or admittance connected to the inverter, and the subscript "1," input impedance or admittance. Thus, for example, a shunt capacitance C viewed through the inverter appears to be a series inductance of value $L = K^2 C$, while a series inductance L appears to be a shunt capacitance of value $C = L/K^2$. The detailed steps using this concept are carried out below and lead to the desired relationships between the elements L_k, C_k in Fig. 11(b) and L_{rk}, C_{rk} in Fig. 11(c).

[1] Impedance inverters have had frequent use in network transformation. For example, see [1] and [15].

Consider the portion of the inverse-arm band-pass circuit shown in Fig. 12(a). The elements L_2 and C_2 already constitute a series arm as desired, but at an improper impedance level. This may be corrected as indicated in Fig. 12(b) by multiplying all inductances in the filter (and the load resistances) by L_{r2}/L_2, and all capacitances by L_2/L_{r2}. Next, an inversion network is introduced in Fig. 12(c) to transform the shunt arm of Fig. 12(b) into a series arm. In order for the performance of the filter to be the same in both cases, Y_3 in Fig. 12(b) and (c) must be identical. Hence it is necessary that

$$j\left(\omega C_3 - \frac{1}{\omega L_3}\right)\frac{L_2}{L_{r2}} + Y_4 = \frac{1}{K_{23}^2}\left\{j\left(\omega L_{r3} - \frac{1}{\omega C_{r3}}\right) + Z_4'\right\}.$$

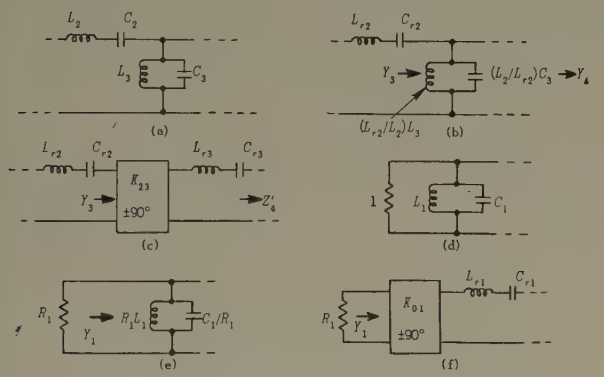


Fig. 12—Detailed transformations used in analysis.

After identifying the quantities that have the same dependence on ω, one may write

$$K_{23} = \sqrt{\frac{L_{r2}L_{r3}}{L_2C_3}}, \qquad L_{r2}C_{r2} = L_{r3}C_{r3} = \frac{1}{\omega_0^2}.$$

With the aid of the relations in Fig. 11(b), we may write, in general for arms k and $k+1$,

$$K_{k,k+1} = \frac{\omega_0 w}{\omega_1'}\sqrt{\frac{L_{rk}L_{r,k+1}}{g_k g_{k+1}}}, \qquad L_{rk}C_{rk} = \frac{1}{\omega_0^2}. \quad (5)$$

The first and last K in the filter may be computed in a similar manner. Thus, Fig. 12(d) shows the input load resistance and first shunt arm of the inverse-arm band-pass filter. In Fig. 12(e), the impedance level has been changed from one ohm to R_1 ohms. In Fig. 12(f), an inversion network is introduced to transform the shunt arm to a series arm. In order for Y_1 to be the same in Fig. 12(e) and (f), K_{01} must be chosen so that

$$K_{01} = \sqrt{\frac{L_{r1}R_1}{C_1}} = \sqrt{\frac{\omega_0 w}{\omega_1'}\cdot\frac{L_{r1}R_1}{g_1}}. \quad (6)$$

Similarly, the last inversion network is given by

$$K_{n,n+1} = \sqrt{\frac{\omega_0 w}{\omega_1'}\cdot\frac{L_{rn}R_{nr}}{g_n}} \quad (7)$$

for n odd or even.

Impedance-Inversion Networks

A number of networks that have the inversion properties of a quarter-wave transformer over a broad bandwidth are shown in Fig. 13. The characteristic impedance, K, and phase shift, β, of each network may be derived in various ways. For example, in Fig. 13(a) the short- and open-circuit input impedances of half the network are $Z_{sc} = -j/\omega C$, $Z_{oc} = j/\omega C$, and through the use of well-known relationships

$$K = \sqrt{Z_{sc}Z_{oc}} = \frac{1}{\omega C},$$

$$\beta = 2\tan^{-1}\pm\left(\frac{-Z_{sc}}{Z_{oc}}\right)^{1/2} = \pm 90°.$$

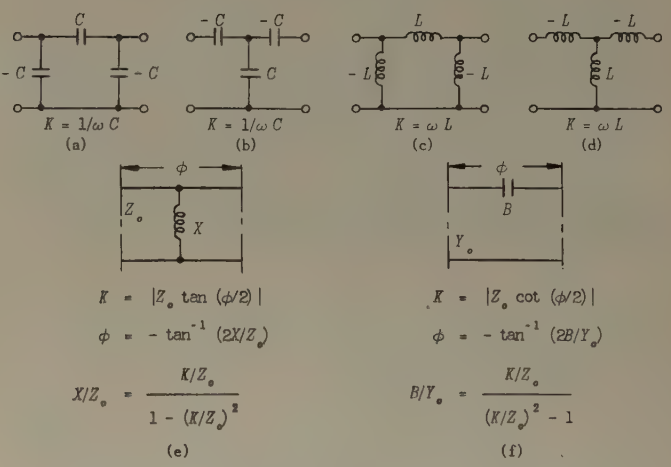


Fig. 13—Broad-band impedance-inversion networks.

For the network of Fig. 13(a) the negative sign for β is correct, but in this application the particular sign is unimportant. The important point to notice is that β is not frequency dependent, and hence the impedance-inversion property of Fig. 13(a), and also of Fig. 13(b), (c), and (d), holds at all frequencies, while the characteristic impedance has the same variation with frequency as does the kind of reactance in the network. The most suitable inversion network to choose for a given filter is one whose negative elements can be absorbed into the resonant circuits so that all element values of the composite filter are positive.

Networks in TEM transmission line and waveguide may also be devised that provide impedance inversion over very wide bandwidths. Cases utilizing a shunt inductive reactance and a series capacitive reactance appear in Fig. 13(e) and (f). For example, in the case of the

shunt inductive reactance, $X=\omega L$, negative electrical lengths of line are required on each side of the reactance. The formulas in the figure may be derived conveniently from the short- and open-circuit impedances of half the structure:

$$\beta = 2\tan^{-1} \pm \sqrt{\frac{-X_{sc}}{X_{oc}}}$$

$$= 2\tan^{-1} \pm \sqrt{\frac{-Z_0 \tan\frac{\phi}{2}}{Z_0 \tan\left\{\frac{\phi}{2} + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2\omega L}{Z_0}\right)\right\}}} \quad (8)$$

$$K = Z_0\sqrt{-\tan\left(\frac{\phi}{2}\right)\tan\left[\frac{\phi}{2} + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2\omega L}{Z_0}\right)\right]}. \quad (9)$$

If we set $\beta=-90°$, it is necessary at ω_0 that

$$\phi = -\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2\omega_0 L}{Z_0}\right) \quad \text{and} \quad K = Z_0 \tan\frac{\phi}{2}. \quad (10)$$

The numerator and denominator of (8) are both almost exactly proportional to ϕ, and this causes the frequency variation of β from $-90°$ to be slight enough to be neglected. Also, K is very closely proportional to ϕ.

For use in design work, a formula for $X=\omega_0 L$ in terms of K is needed. This is obtained as follows with the aid of a trigonometric identity.

$$\frac{X}{Z_0} = \frac{1}{2}\tan(-\phi) = \frac{1}{2}\tan\left(2\tan^{-1}\frac{K}{Z_0}\right)$$

$$= \frac{K/Z_0}{1-(K/Z_0)^2}. \quad (11)$$

Equivalent Circuit of a Half-Wavelength Resonator

In the case of TEM-transmission-line or waveguide direct-coupled filters, the equivalent circuit of a half-wavelength of line is required. This is given exactly in Fig. 14(b). The three reactive elements provide the frequency dependence of the circuit, while the ideal transformer provides the phase reversal of a half-wave line. Since this reversal plays no part in the filter performance, it is neglected in the approximate equivalent circuit of Fig. 14(c).

When the half-wave resonators are used in a waveguide filter, the shunt arms of Fig. 14(c) are connected almost directly in parallel with the large shunt susceptances of the inversion networks. In Fig. 14(b), it is seen that B/Y_0 is much less than unity even for moderately wide bandwidths, while the normalized susceptance of the coupling irises is much larger than unity. Hence the shunt arms may be neglected as in Fig. 14(b), where only the series-resonant arm remains. Reference to the filter schematic of Fig. 11(c) shows that the last half-wave-line equivalent may be used as the resonators, and the shunt reactance and associated negative line length of Fig. 13(e) may serve as the inversion networks. First, however, an expression for L_{r1} in terms of waveguide parameters must be obtained.

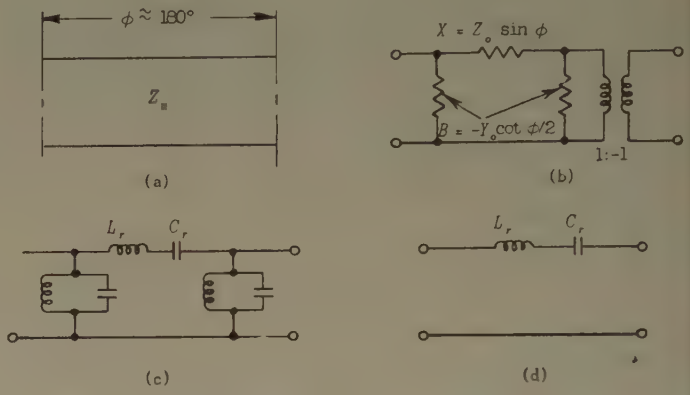


Fig. 14—Equivalent circuit of half-wavelength resonator.

Fig. 14(b) gives the reactance of the series arm as $X=Z_0 \sin\phi$. In the vicinity of $\phi=\pi$, this may be written

$$X = Z_0(\phi-\pi) = \pi Z_0\left(\frac{\lambda_{g0}}{\lambda_g} - 1\right). \quad (12)$$

In terms of the equivalent-circuit elements,

$$X = \omega L_r - \frac{1}{\omega C_r}. \quad (13)$$

A relationship between L_r and λ_g is most easily obtained by equating $dX/d\omega|_{\omega=\omega_0}$, computed from (12), to the same quantity from (13). Thus,

$$\left.\frac{dX}{d\omega}\right|_{\omega=\omega_0} = 2L_r = Z_0\left.\frac{d\phi}{d\omega}\right|_{\omega=\omega_0} \approx \pi Z_0 \frac{\lambda_{g0}/\lambda_{g2} - \lambda_{g0}/\lambda_{g1}}{\omega_2-\omega_1}$$

and therefore

$$L_r = \frac{\pi Z_0}{2\omega_0 w}\left(\frac{\lambda_{g0}}{\lambda_{g2}} - \frac{\lambda_{g0}}{\lambda_{g1}}\right) \quad (14)$$

where $w=(\omega_2-\omega_1)/\omega_0$ and $\omega_0=(\omega_1+\omega_2)/2$. A combination of (5), (6), (7), and (14) then gives

$$\frac{K_{k,k+1}}{Z_0} = \frac{L}{\sqrt{g_k g_{k+1}}} \quad (15)$$

where, for convenience,

$$L = \frac{\pi}{2\omega_1'}\left(\frac{\lambda_{g0}}{\lambda_{g2}'} - \frac{\lambda_{g0}}{\lambda_{g1}'}\right) \quad (16)$$

$$g_0 = L, \quad g_{n+1} = \frac{L}{r}, \quad R_1 = R_n = Z_0 \tag{17}$$

$$\frac{1}{\lambda_{g0}} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{1}{\lambda_{g1}'} + \frac{1}{\lambda_{g2}'}\right). \tag{18}$$

The prime marks placed on λ_{g1}' and λ_{g2}' indicate that these are the pass band limits when the inversion-network characteristic impedances $K_{k,k+1}$ are assumed to be constant with frequency. However, $K_{k,k+1}$ varies with frequency, causing the filter response to be an unsymmetrical function of λ_{g0}/λ_g, and therefore the unprimed quantities λ_{g1} and λ_{g2} will henceforth be reserved for the true pass band limits. A simple relationship between λ_g' and λ_g will now be obtained.

Frequency-Scale Correction for Waveguide Filter

The bandwidth of a multiple-resonator direct-coupled filter is dependent mainly upon the size of the internal coupling elements, and only slightly upon the input and output coupling elements. Eqs. (15) and (16) show that the relative bandwidth expressed in reciprocal guide wavelength is proportional to K/Z_0 of the internal inverting networks, while (11) shows that K/Z_0 is approximately proportional to X/Z_0. A shunt inductive iris or post in waveguide has a reactance variation very nearly proportional to λ_{g0}/λ_g. Hence, to a good approximation, $\lambda_{g0}/\lambda_g - 1 \propto K/Z_0 \propto \lambda_{g0}/\lambda_g$. For very narrow bandwidths, $\lambda_g' \to \lambda_g$, and this permits the proportionality relationship to be completed as follows:

$$\left(\frac{\lambda_{g0}}{\lambda_g}\right) - 1 = \left(\frac{\lambda_{g0}}{\lambda_g'} - 1\right)\frac{\lambda_{g0}}{\lambda_g}. \tag{19}$$

Through the use of (18) and (19), λ_{g0} is related to the pass band limits by $\lambda_{g0} = (\lambda_{g1} + \lambda_{g2})/2$. When this is substituted in (16), the formula for L given in Fig. 5 results.

Upon joining the series of half-wave lines and inversion structures, the electrical length of each resonator is 180° plus the $\phi/2$ lengths associated with the adjoining coupling reactances. With the aid of (10), the electrical length of the ith resonator at ω_0 is as given in Fig. 5.

Thus the various design equations of Fig. 5 for the waveguide direct-coupled filter have been verified. Also, Fig. 10 for the capacitive-gap-coupled transmission-line filter is seen to be verified when it is considered that λ_g in the waveguide filter formulas should be replaced by λ, and that this circuit is the dual of the waveguide circuit.

Lumped-Constant Filter Design

The resonant elements L_r, C_r in the first circuit of Fig. 3(b) are in series resonant arms. Therefore, the discussion pertaining to Fig. 11 applies, and the inversion-network characteristic impedances are given by (6). The most suitable inversion network is that of Fig. 13(d), since its negative inductance elements may be subtracted from L_r. However, this cannot be done with the first and last inversion network of the filter, since a negative inductance would be required at the input and output of the filter. This has been avoided by making $L_0 - M_{01} > 0$ and by choosing the value of M_{01} such that the proper load resistance R' (Fig. 15) will be inserted in series with the first resonant circuit. The equivalent series-inductance component M_{01}' then becomes a part of the resonant circuit, as indicated in Fig. 3(b).

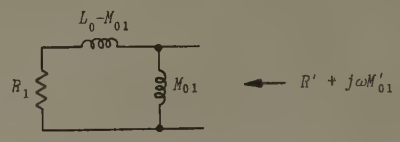


Fig. 15—Equivalent load impedance of inductive-coupled lumped-constant filter.

The capacitance-coupled lumped-constant filter of Fig. 3(a) is the dual of the circuit of Fig. 3(b) (if $L_0 = |M_{01}|$), and the formulas for one case may be obtained readily from those of the other. It will be noticed that the formulas for C_{01} and M_{01} have a somewhat different appearance, but this difference disappears when $L_0 - |M_{01}| = 0$, and the equation giving M_{01} is solved explicitly for M_{01}. However, when mutual inductance is used in a filter design, a primary inductance $L_0 > |M_{01}|$ must be provided, and the spacing to the secondary should then be adjusted to yield the necessary value of M_{01}.

The frequency-scale correction for the lumped-constant filter to allow for the frequency dependence of the inversion-network characteristic impedance is derived in the same way as for the waveguide filter. The resulting frequency relationships are given in (1), (2), and (3).

Generalized Case of Coupled Resonators—Coupling Coefficient

In the analysis of lumped-constant coupled-resonant-circuit filters, it has been customary to define a coupling coefficient k between adjacent resonant circuits. For narrow bandwidth, the coupling coefficient between resonators i and $i+1$ is related to the pass band frequencies and prototype elements by

$$k_{i,i+1} = \frac{1}{\omega_1' \sqrt{g_i g_{i+1}}} \cdot \left(\frac{f_2 - f_1}{f_0}\right).$$

This parameter is also useful in the design of narrow-band filters containing resonant cavities of any shape. The coupling element (aperture, loop, probe, etc.) to yield the desired value of coupling coefficient may be determined by calculation or by an experimental method given by Dishal [5].

Bibliography

[1] Fano, R. M., and Lawson, A. W. "Microwave Filters Using Quarter-Wave Couplings," Proceedings of the IRE, Vol. 35 (November, 1947), pp. 1318–1323.
[2] Mumford, W. W. "Maximally Flat Filters in Waveguide," *Bell System Technical Journal*, Vol. 27 (October, 1948), pp. 648–714.
[3] Ragan, G. L. *Microwave Transmission Circuits*. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1948. Chapters 9 and 10 by R. M. Fano and A. W. Lawson.
[4] Dishal, M. "Design of Dissipative Band-Pass Filters Producing Desired Exact Amplitude-Frequency Characteristics," Proceedings of the IRE, Vol. 37 (September, 1949), pp. 1050–1069.
[5] Dishal, M. "Alignment and Adjustment of Synchronously Tuned Multiple-Resonant-Circuit Filters," Proceedings of the IRE, Vol. 39 (November, 1951), pp. 1448–1455.
[6] Dishal, M. "Two New Equations for the Design of Filters," *Electrical Communication*, Vol. 40 (December, 1953), pp. 324–337.
[7] Dishal, M. "Concerning the Minimum Number of Resonators and Minimum Unloaded-Resonator-Q Needed in Filters," *Electrical Communication*, Vol. 31 (December, 1954), pp. 257–277. Also IRE Transactions, PGVC-3 (June, 1953), pp. 85–117.
[8] Southworth, G. C. *Principles and Applications of Waveguide Transmission*. New York: D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc., 1950, pp. 285–319.
[9] Riblet, H. J. "Synthesis of Narrow-Band Direct Coupled Filters," Proceedings of the IRE, Vol. 40 (October, 1952), pp. 1219–1223.
[10] Bradley, E. H., and White, D. R. "Band-Pass Filters Using Stripline Techniques," IRE Transactions, Vol. MTT-3 (March, 1955), pp. 163–169.
[11] Bradley, E. H. "Design and Development of Strip-Line Filters," IRE Transactions, Vol. MTT-4 (April, 1956), pp. 86–93.
[12] Belevitch, V. "Tchebyscheff Filters and Amplifier Networks," *Wireless Engineer*, Vol. 29 (April, 1952), pp. 106–110.
[13] Orchard, H. J. "Formulas for Ladder Filters," *Wireless Engineer*, Vol. 30 (January, 1953), pp. 3–5.
[14] Marcuvitz, N. *Waveguide Handbook*. (Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Radiation Laboratory Series, Vol. 10.) New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1951, pp. 221, 227, 229, 238, 257, etc.
[15] Keen, H., and Sion, E. "Progress During November 1954." Contract AF 19 (604)-780, Airborne Instruments Laboratory, Mineola, N. Y. (December 1, 1954).
[16] Oliner, A. A. "Equivalent Circuits for Discontinuities in Balanced Strip Transmission Line," IRE Transactions, Vol. MTT-3 (March, 1955), pp. 134–143.
[17] Wheeler, H. A. Wheeler Monographs, Vol. I (Wheeler Laboratories, Great Neck, L. I., N. Y.), 1953, pp. 3–54.

Distributed-Parameter Variable Delay Lines Using Skewed Turns for Delay Equalization*

F. D. LEWIS†, senior member, ire, and R. M. FRAZIER‡, member, ire

Summary—**Delay equalization of distributed-parameter delay lines is accomplished by a new method making use of skewed turns in the winding. A simple analysis of the basis for the use of this method of equalization is given, and the performance of experimental variable delay lines is discussed.**

A brief survey of the artificial-line delay-equalization problem is given with a discussion of some of the alternative methods of solving the problem.

Introduction

THE REALIZATION of continuously variable electromagnetic delay lines providing adequate bandwidth with constant time delay requires the adoption of certain design features which combine to make the task difficult. The requirement for continuous variation instead of step-wise adjustment means that the variable delay line is preferably made as a continuously wound distributed-parameter line with a sliding tap. In the continuous type of winding, it becomes difficult to introduce compensating network sections unless they can be put in as distributed elements. Also, single-layer constant-pitch coils wound with commonly used sizes of wire and form dimensions possess distributed constants which provide approximate self-compensation of time delay vs frequency *only* in the relatively high impedance range, or when the time delay per unit length of the line is very low. It is the purpose of this paper to describe a new method of delay equalization making use of a skewed winding to obtain a constant time delay vs frequency. This compensation method offers several important advantages, including the ability to provide delay equalization for characteristic impedances down to 150 ohms, or lower, without introducing wavelength-sensitive discontinuities. In Fig. 1, the pulse and step responses of a 1-μsec delay line using this new method of compensation are shown compared to the responses of an equivalent line without compensation. A simple analysis of the basis for using this method of compensation shows that the method is theoretically valid, and that the measured characteristics agree qualitatively with the results predicted by the analysis.

* Original manuscript received by the IRE, June 4, 1956.
† General Radio Co., Cambridge, Mass.
‡ Philco Corp., Philadelphia, Pa.

Delay Variation with Respect to Frequency in Artificial Lines

Review of Delay Equalization Problem

Much engineering effort has been expended on the design of delay networks for various purposes. Lumped parameter pulse-forming networks are representative of specialized types of delay networks wherein the delay time is arranged to be constant at the required frequen-

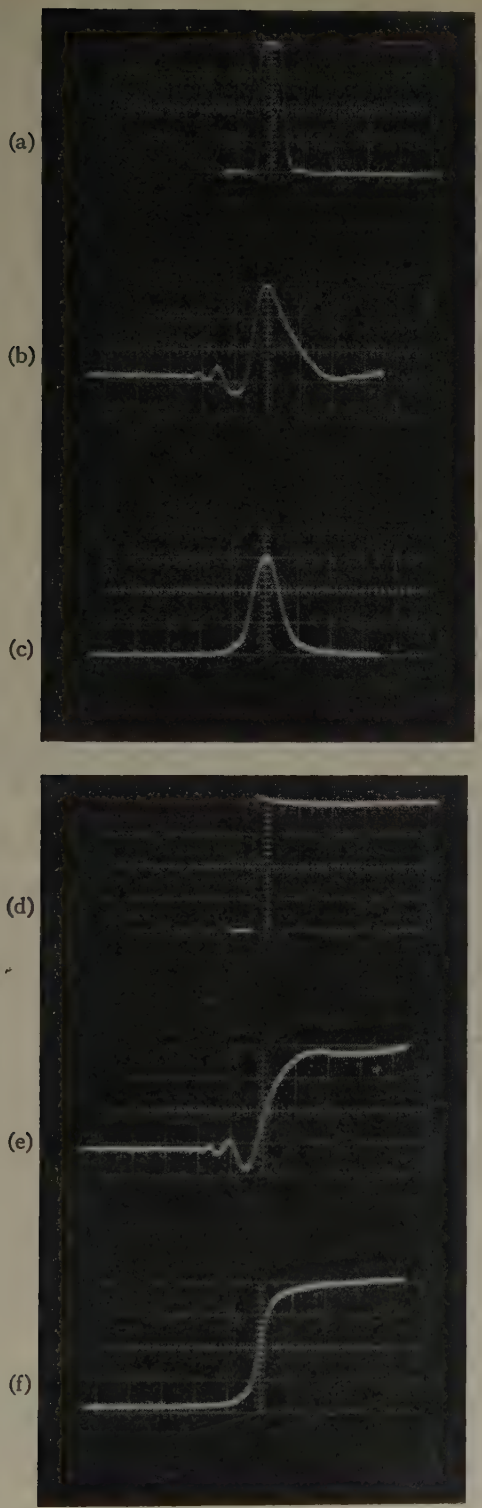


Fig. 1—Pulse and step responses of 1-μsec delay 500-ohm variable delay lines: (a) pulse input, (b) pulse out of uncompensated line, (c) pulse out of skewed-winding line, (d) step input, (e) step out of uncompensated line, (f) step out of skewed-winding line. Scope photos taken on Tektronix 541, 0.1-μsec/cm sweep.

cies in the pass band, but not necessarily so at all frequencies in the band covered.[1] Television transmission systems, in general, require delay networks with constant time delay at all frequencies in the pass band.[2] Computers using pulse techniques frequently require wide-band distortion-free delay lines for equalization of time delay. In the two latter classes of applications, and in all pulse systems where the pulse shape must be transmitted relatively unaltered, constancy of time delay at all frequencies in the operating range of the delay line is of greatest importance. A brief review of the problem of delay equalization, and the solutions devised heretofore, is given below.

Various methods of filter design have been applied to lumped-parameter delay networks. However, these methods are not readily applicable to distributed-parameter continuously wound delay lines. The dissimilarity between these two types of delay networks is basic, and lies in the definition of lumped and distributed-parameter circuits. The current in a turn of a lumped inductance coil is assumed, by definition, to be in phase with the current in all the other turns of the same lumped inductance, or at most only a negligible phase difference is allowed. In a distributed-parameter delay line, the very time delay which is sought by the use of the delay line produces progressive phase shift between the currents in successive turns along the line at any given frequency. This phase shift then produces a reduction in the effective inductance (as defined in the Appendix) of the distributed winding as the frequency is increased.[3,4] This decrease in effective inductance results from the reduction of the in-phase component of the current in a given turn with respect to the current in a reference turn. The reduction in effective inductance produces a readily observable effect in a distributed-parameter delay line, namely, a roll-off of the time-delay-vs-frequency characteristic of the line. This effect is easily predictable since $T_d = \sqrt{LC}$ where T_d = time delay per unit length and L and C are the inductance and capacitance, respectively, of the line.

What is desirable, then, in order to provide constant time delay vs frequency with a distributed-parameter delay line, is a method of compensation which will maintain the effective inductance at a constant value throughout the operating frequency range. Such a method should provide a constant time delay at any frequency within the pass band of the line.

Capacitive Compensation Methods

Delay compensation by the use of floating patches has been described by Kallman.[4,5] This method is well suited to distributed-winding-type construction since the patches may be applied to the winding form or added to the winding after it is completed.

[1] G. N. Glasoe and J. V. Lebacqz, "Pulse Generators," vol. 5, M.I.T. Radiation Lab. Series, McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, N. Y. (Part II, "The Line-Type Pulser"); 1948.

[2] A. H. Turner, "Artificial lines for video distribution and delay," *RCA Review*, vol. X, pp. 477–489; December, 1949.

[3] J. P. Blewett and J. H. Rubel, "Video delay lines," Proc. IRE, vol. 35, pp. 1580–1584; December, 1947.

[4] J. F. Blackburn, "Components Handbook," vol. 17, M.I.T. Radiation Lab. Series, McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, N. Y. (ch. 6, "Electromagnetic Delay Lines," by H. E. Kallman); 1949.

[5] H. E. Kallman, "Equalized delay lines," Proc. IRE, vol. 34, pp. 646–657; September, 1946.

Two disadvantages arise from the use of patch compensation: The patches produce a wavelength-sensitive discontinuity in the delay-vs-frequency curve, and they also cause the effective impedance of the line to vary at some critical frequency associated with this wavelength sensitivity. This impedance difficulty could be anticipated since the decrease in effective inductance is compensated by an increase in effective distributed capacitance. Thus, a variation in capacitance which keeps the time delay constant results in a change in effective line impedance.

The wavelength-sensitive property of the patches was avoided by Blewett and Rubel[8] who applied a paint of high dielectric constant, composed of aluminum powder in polystyrene, to a distributed winding. This paint had the effect of increasing the natural longitudinal distributed capacitance of the winding, giving considerable improvement in the bandwidth over which the delay remained relatively constant and avoiding the difficulties associated with the size of the floating patches.

A further variation was described by Carley[6] making use of a bank winding to obtain a coil with adequate distributed capacitance to be approximately self-compensating over the range desired.

In view of the progressive phase change between the turns of the distributed winding, it is worth noting that all of these systems of compensation obtain constancy of delay time by effective longitudinal capacitance change as the frequency varies. As was mentioned above, an inductance-compensation scheme would be preferable.

Lumped-Parameter Delay-Line Inductance Compensation Methods

Methods have been devised for keeping the effective inductance of lumped-element delay lines constant over a wide range by adjusting the mutual inductance between sections of the inductance on an individual coil basis. Pierce[7] obtained relatively constant time delay by this method. Gillen[8] obtained the required mutual inductances by winding the coils on individual forms bearing ground-capacitance strips in distributed form, and adjusting the positions of the coils. This method of compensation is effective out to the point at which the phase shift across the coil section becomes 180°, whereupon the phase and amplitude response of the delay line show a marked change.

Schwartz[9] obtains inductive compensation by adjustment of mutual inductance between coils wound on a single form, with alternating directions of winding, introducing the use of interposed short-circuited turns to control mutual coupling.

[6] W. S. Carley, "Distributed-constant delay lines with characteristic impedances higher than 5000 ohms," 1953 IRE Convention Record, part 5, pp. 71–80.

[7] G. W. Pierce, U. S. Patent 1,576,459; filed December 24, 1921.

[8] D. A. Gillen, "A simple method of phase compensation of video delay lines," IRE Trans., vol. BTR-1, pp. 1–9; January, 1955.

[9] A. A. Schwartz, Jr., "Time-Delay Network," U. S. Patent 2,703,389; filed November 17, 1953.

Control of the magnitude of the mutual inductance between sections of a lumped-constant delay line has been accomplished by the use of a suitably proportioned shielding enclosure.[10]

Golay[11] has made a theoretical study of a sectionalized delay line with mutual inductance between the various coils of the line, and has derived expressions for optimum compensation of the time-delay-vs-frequency characteristic below the cutoff frequency by the adjustment of sign and magnitude of the mutual inductances between sections. The mutual inductances are introduced as additional coils connected in series with the principal coil of the section, but placed on the winding form of the coil with which the coupling is desired.

These methods are not directly applicable to a continuously wound distributed-constant line as each of them requires sectionalizing the winding in some particular way in order to achieve control of the compensation of time delay vs frequency.

Effect of Solid Shield on Cylindrical Distributed-Winding Delay Lines

Some control of the mutual inductance coupling between turns of a circular cross section uniform-pitch coil is exercised by applying a solid conducting tubular shield surrounding the winding.[12] The quantities thus controlled are limited to those associated with the magnitude and physical extent of the mutual inductances and capacitances, no control being possible over the sign of the mutual coupling solely by the addition of the shield. Nevertheless, comparatively large improvements can be effected in the constancy of time delay of a uniformly wound delay line by the use of such a shield if the losses introduced thereby are not important. Prache[12] gives data indicating that the time delay variation of an unshielded delay line with a distributed-winding coil can be changed from its original value of −5 per cent at 25 mc to a value more than +4 per cent from the low-frequency delay merely by installing a surrounding shield of the proper diameter. Obviously, a shield of proper size could be chosen to provide almost perfect compensation.

A New Method of Inductance Compensation for Distributed-Parameter Delay Lines

Description and Analysis of Skewed-Turn Inductance Compensation Method

To provide inductance compensation of a distributed-parameter delay line, some means should be devised to provide a corrective mutual inductance on a continuous, or turn-to-turn, basis. In the delay lines which are the subject of this paper, this has been accomplished by

[10] Blackburn, *op. cit.*, p. 215.

[11] M. J. E. Golay, "Corrected Delay Line," U. S. Patent 2,598,683; filed February 5, 1946.

[12] P. M. Prache, "La ligne à retard électromagnétique de structure uniforme," *Cables & Transmission*, 9e Année, pp. 112–143; April, 1955. (Published by Sotelec, 16 rue de la Baume, Paris VIII, France.)

skewing the turns of the winding with respect to the winding axis (see Fig. 2) at such an angle that the effective inductance remains nearly constant over a wide range of phase-shift per turn as shown in Fig. 3. The optimum skew angle is such that a simple, manufacturable, variable delay line may be constructed using a design similar to that of a standard wire-wound potentiometer. For ease of construction, variations in turn shapes as shown in Fig. 2(b) and 2(c) were tried and found to produce the same results as the original rectangular turn.

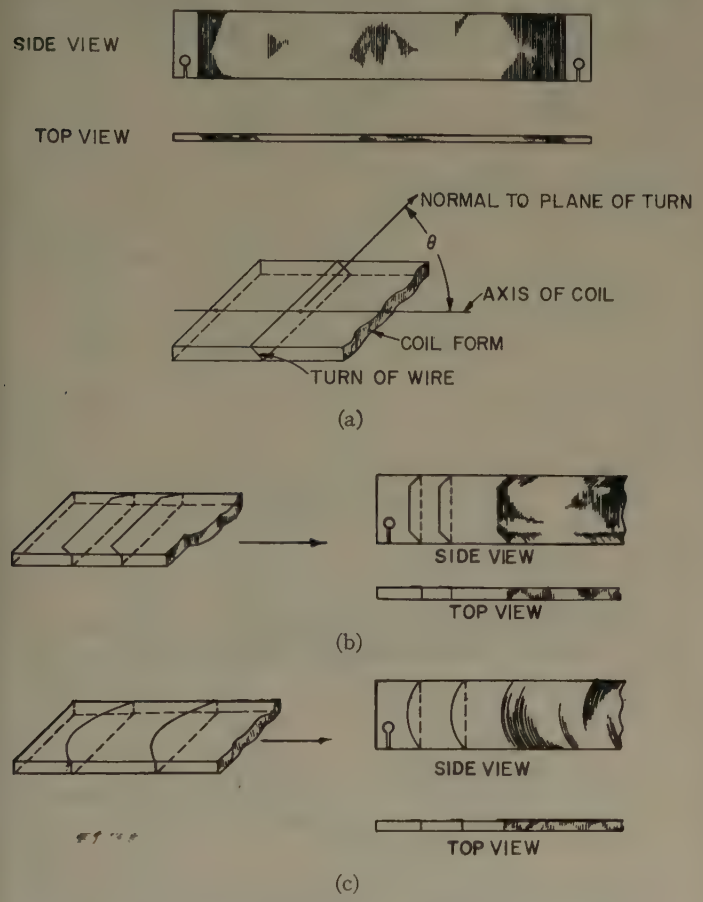


Fig. 2—Diagrams showing arrangement of skewed windings on forms of rectangular cross section: (a) rectangular turns, (b) equivalent trapezoidal turns, (c) equivalent *D*-shaped turns.

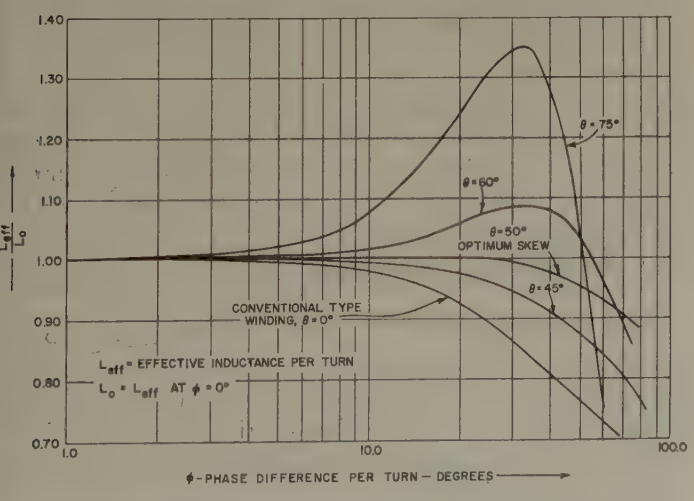


Fig. 3—Calculated curves showing effect of various skew angles on the effective inductance per turn vs phase difference per turn.

The coil of a typical line is wound on a flat card similar to that used for the winding of the usual commercial potentiometer, with the addition of strips of copper foil to supply the distributed shunt capacitance over the length of the winding (see Fig. 4). These strips are applied to the winding form, and to the external insulating guard strip when additional capacitance is required, by etched-circuit techniques.

Fig. 4—Photograph of skewed-turn delay line winding opened out to shown ground capacitance strips and *D*-shaped skewed turns.

Neglecting end effects, the total effective inductance of a delay-line winding is equal to the product of the effective inductance per turn, as defined in the Appendix, and the total number of turns, and is, therefore, proportional to the effective inductance per turn.

The effective inductance per turn of a distributed-parameter delay line can be given by

$$L_{eff} = L + 2\sum_{k=1}^{N} M_{n(n+k)} \cos k\phi. \qquad (1)$$

(See Appendix.)

Where

L = the self-inductance of one turn.

$M_{n(n+k)}$ = the mutual inductance between turn n and turn $(n+k)$.

$\phi = \omega T$ = the phase change between two adjacent turns.

(T = the time delay per turn).

N = number of turns with significant mutual inductance values, as discussed below.

To determine the effective inductance per turn at any given ϕ, we must evaluate L and

$$\sum_{k=1}^{N} M_{n(n+k)}.$$

With reference to Fig. 5, the self-inductance can be

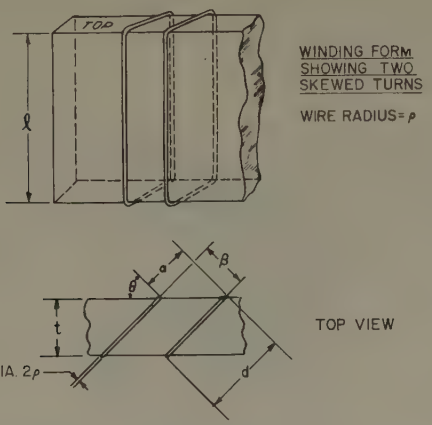


Fig. 5—Diagram of two turns on form of rectangular cross section.

approximated[13] by

$$L = 4l\left[\log\frac{d}{\rho} + \frac{1}{4}\right] \times 10^{-9} \text{ henrys} \qquad (2)$$

where l is the length of the turn expressed in centimeters, and $l \gg d$.

It can be shown also that the mutual, M, between the two turns is very nearly

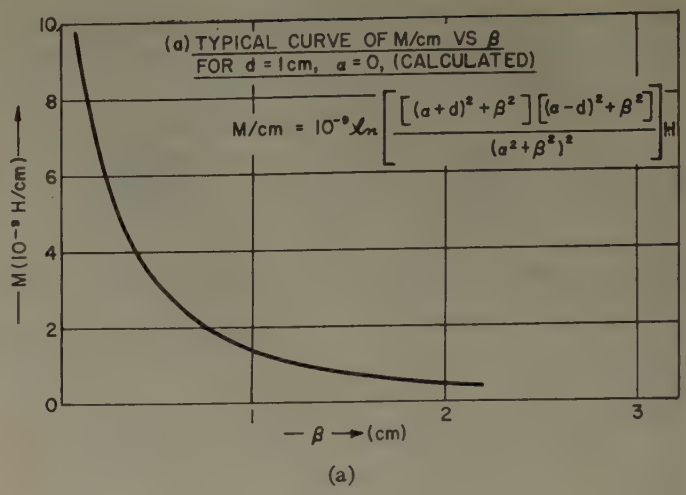
$$M = l\log\left[\frac{[(\alpha+d)^2+\beta^2][(\alpha-d)^2+\beta^2]}{(\alpha^2+\beta^2)^2}\right] \times 10^{-9} \text{ henrys.} \qquad (3)$$

(See Appendix.)

Fig. 6 shows typical curves of M/cm vs β and M/cm vs α. The assumptions made in calculating M seem fully justified since an experiment performed using two large rectangular turns of wire produced results less than 2 per cent different from those obtained by use of the formula. Measured values are shown plotted with the computed values in Fig. 6(b). Note that negative mutual coupling is possible when the axes of the two turns are separated beyond a critical distance.

To show how skewing the turns produces a reasonably constant effective inductance over a wide frequency range, the effective inductance per turn vs phase shift

[13] F. W. Grover, "Inductance Calculations," D. Van Nostrand Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., p. 39; 1946.



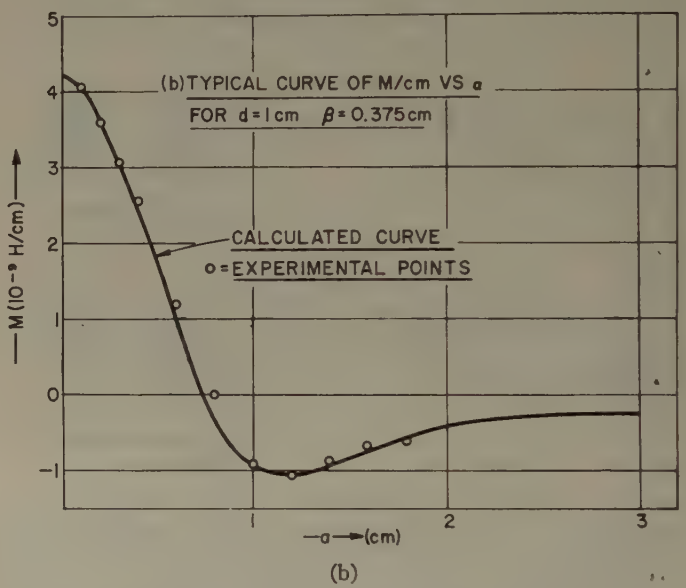


Fig. 6—Curves showing variation of mutual inductance, M, between two rectangular turns as (a) their axial separation, β, is varied, and (b) their displacement, α, is varied. (See Fig. 5.)

per turn of a distributed-parameter delay line coil has been calculated for five different values of skew angle using (1), (2), and (3). In the illustrative example (Fig. 7), a value of $N=6$ was chosen since, with a coil of the dimensions chosen, there is very little magnetic coupling between turns separated by more than six turns.

The low-frequency time delay per turn, $T=\phi/\omega$, is assumed the same in each case so that the five cases will have the same delay per unit length, turns per unit length, and form size. Referring to Fig. 7, the dimensions chosen for the computed examples were: $t=1$ cm, $s=1$ cm, and $\rho=0.1$ cm.

Referring to Fig. 7, we can reduce (2) and (3) to

$$L = 4l\left(\log\frac{d}{\rho} + \frac{1}{4}\right) = 4l\left(\log\frac{t}{\rho\cos\theta} + \frac{1}{4}\right) \times 10^{-9} \text{ henrys} \qquad (4)$$

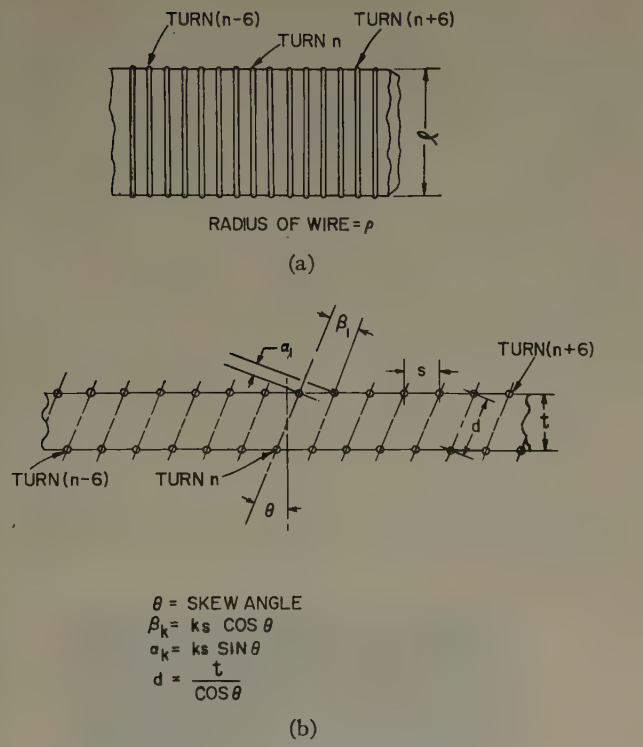


Fig. 7—Diagram of skewed-turn coil showing quantites used in computation of effective inductance values given in Fig. 3.

and

$$M_{n(n+k)} = l \log \left(1 + \frac{d^4}{k^4 s^4} + \frac{2d^2}{k^2 s^2} \cos 2\theta\right) \times 10^{-9} \text{ henrys}$$

$$= l \log \left(1 + \frac{t^4}{k^4 s^4 \cos^4 \theta} + \frac{2t^2 \cos 2\theta}{k^2 s^2 \cos^2 \theta}\right)$$

$$\times 10^{-9} \text{ henrys.} \qquad (5)$$

Fig. 3 shows the result of these calculations using values of θ from 0° to 75°. The desired result is evident, since the skewed coil has a more nearly constant inductance than the unskewed one. The curves suggest that any amount of skewing up to the optimum value is an improvement over the regular type of winding. Experimental lines have shown this to be the case. The curves also suggest that over-compensation is possible by increasing θ. This has also been found to be the case, as some lines were constructed for which the time delay increased as a function of frequency up to a certain point.

Notice from (5) that the value of $M_{n(n+k)}$ changes sign at the point $\cos 2\theta = -d^2/2k^2s^2$ so that even for large k it is impossible to obtain any negative mutual coupling unless $\cos 2\theta < 0$ or $\theta > 45°$. The optimum skew angle for constant effective inductance is therefore always greater than 45°.

Eqs. (4) and (5) show that the optimum angle, θ_0, is primarily a function of the ratio between s, t, and ρ. If the wire spacing, s/ρ is held constant, θ_0 is primarily a function of the winding form thickness, t, only.

If capacitance between turns could be neglected, a given coil with optimum skew would provide constant time delay up to the same phase change per turn for different values of ground (shunt) capacitance (or characteristic impedance). However, higher impedance lines require a smaller θ_0 because of the larger phase-correcting effect of the capacitance between turns. When the turns are not rectangular, for example, as in Fig. 2(c), corrections must also be made. Once θ_0 is calculated from the equations, construction and measurement of the characteristics of a line shows whether θ should be increased or decreased slightly.

For the example given, μ/μ_0 was assumed equal to unity. However, the results should apply for other values of μ if losses in the permeable material are neglected. Addition of a permeable material in and around the winding may also affect the various capacitances in the circuit, depending on the dielectric constant of the permeable material.

A useful by-product of the application of skewed turns in the manner described is the increase in the inductance of the skewed coil wound on a card of a given thickness with a given number of turns per unit length compared with the inductance of a similar constant-pitch coil on the same card. This result can be used to provide an increase in time delay for a given winding length, and thus an over-all decrease in size for any given performance. Alternatively, larger wire and fewer turns can be used for the same inductance, thus obtaining a higher Q and lower attenuation.

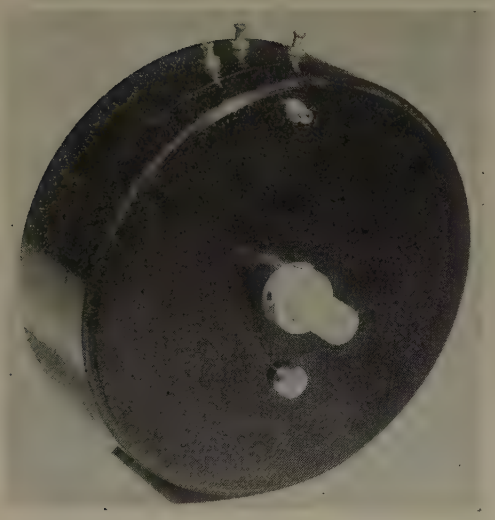
Experimental Results with Skewed-Turn Coils

Experimental work on variable delay lines constructed on wire-wound rheostat forms was suggested to the authors by W. A. Higinbotham who had constructed similar lines for laboratory applications.[14] Although some delay lines of this form without special delay compensation have been manufactured, the time delay vs frequency of those lines has been constant in most cases over only a relatively small frequency band. In general, the performance of such uncompensated lines is represented by the pulse and step responses of Fig. 1(b) and Fig. 1(f), and the time-delay-vs-frequency curve of Fig. 9(b) for the line with no compensation. Although the first lines of this type were made by Higinbotham with thin copper sheet ground capacitance, many of the commercial lines have made use of interconnected copper strips or comb-shaped capacitance strips for the reduction of eddy-current losses.

Two representative variable delay lines constructed with skewed windings on thin rectangular cards are shown in Fig. 8. The 0.5-μsec 200-ohm line [Fig. 8(a)] is of the type on which most of the early experimental data were obtained. It became apparent after a few experi-

[14] W. C. Elmore and M. Sands, "Electronics-Experimental Techniques," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., p. 352; 1949.

(a)



(b)

Fig. 8—(a) Variable delay line of 0.5-μsec maximum delay, 200 ohms impedance, (b) variable delay line of 1.0-μsec maximum delay, 500 ohms impedance.

mental lines had been constructed that constancy of time delay as a function of frequency was a more important property than low attenuation over a wide band. It was later found that most of the attenuation observed could be accounted for by copper and dielectric losses, and that the cutoff characteristic of the equivalent low-pass filter cannot be observed since it is overshadowed by the losses.

The time-delay-vs-frequency and the amplitude-vs-frequency curves for this 200-ohm line are given in Fig. 9. Note that the time delay is within 2 per cent of its low-frequency value up to approximately 16.5 mc while the amplitude drops 3 db below the low-frequency value at approximately 6 mc. The pulse and step responses of this line are shown in Fig. 10. The small ripple preceding the main output signal at full delay is probably caused by the fall-off of time delay at high frequencies. It may be noted that the same effect appears in the oscillogram of the step response.

The 1-μsec 500-ohm line, shown in Fig. 8(b), gives the pulse response of Fig. 1(a) and 1(c), and the step response of Fig. 1(d) and 1(f). The pulse and step re-

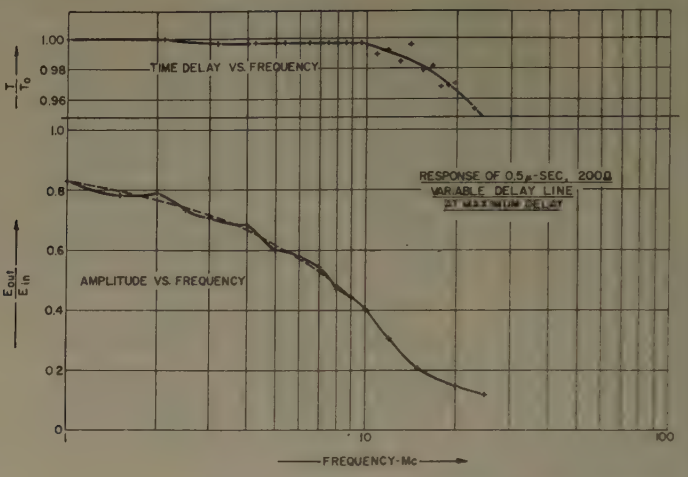


Fig. 9—Time delay and amplitude vs frequency with resistive termination as measured at full delay on 0.5-μsec, 200-ohm variable delay line with skewed winding [see Fig. 8(a)]. Dashed line is smooth curve among measured points (crosses).

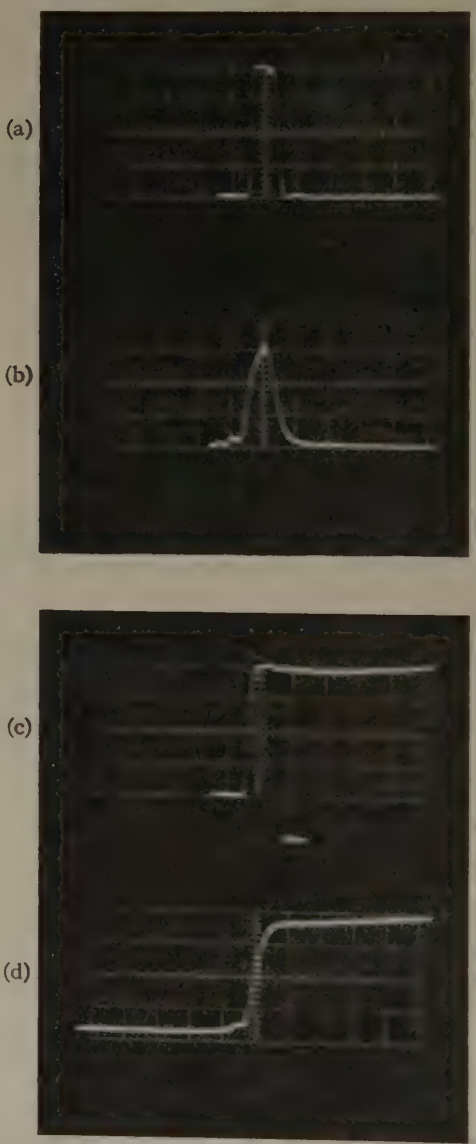
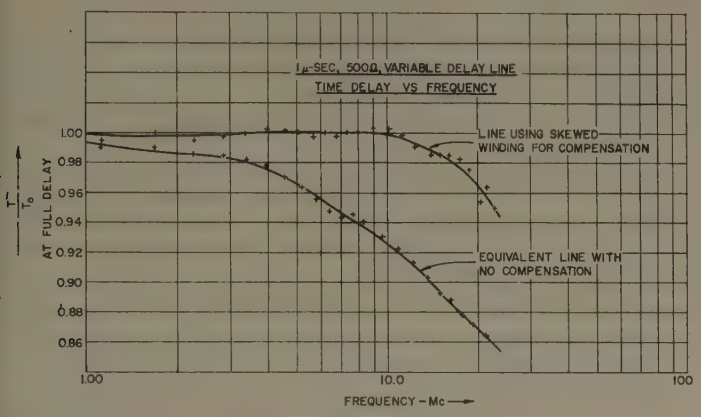
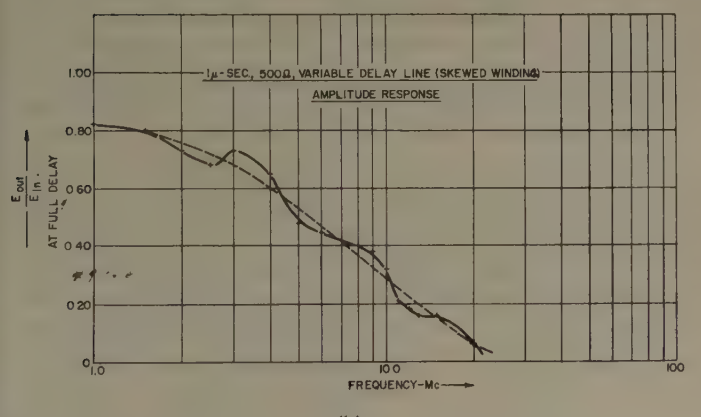


Fig. 10—Pulse and step response of 0.5-μsec, 200-ohm experimental variable delay line with skewed winding; (a) pulse input, (b) pulse output at 0.5-μsec delay, (c) step input, (d) step output at 0.5-μsec delay. Scope photos taken on Tektronix 541, 0.1-μsec/cm sweep.

sponses of a comparable unskewed, uniform-pitch, 500-ohm, 1-μsec line wound on the same size winding form with the same delay per unit length are shown in Fig. 1(b) and 1(e). The time delay vs frequency of the skewed-winding line, and of the unskewed-winding line for comparison, are shown in Fig. 11(a). Note the re-



(a)



(b)

Fig. 11—Time delay and amplitude vs frequency for 1.0-μsec, 500-ohm experimental variable delay lines; (a) time delay vs frequency measured at full delay on equivalent lines wound on flat cards with skewed and unskewed windings, (b) amplitude vs frequency for skewed-winding delay line measured at full delay, resistive termination.

semblance to the appropriate curves of Fig. 3. It is apparent from Fig. 3 that it may be possible to achieve a reasonably constant value of time delay out to a limiting frequency, *i.e.*, to the frequency for which the phase change per turn is less than approximately 25° in the example given. For frequencies beyond this value, it is apparently not possible to obtain constant time delay by skewing the winding alone, and hence the optimum design for a skewed-winding line must take into account the highest frequencies it will be necessary to pass. The value of allowable phase shift per turn indicated by the computed illustrative example is approximately four times that actually realized in the experimental delay lines described here. However, it should be noted that the geometry of these examples is considerably different, especially with respect to the turn spacing, s/ρ.

The amplitude response vs frequency of the 500-ohm impedance, 1-microsecond, skewed-winding line is given in Fig. 11(b). The attenuation of the unskewed line, which is not shown, was slightly higher because the Q of an equivalent unskewed coil is lower.

The two experimental lines shown in Fig. 8 were optimized to pass pulses of 0.1-μsec duration with approximately 3-db attenuation at maximum delay within the physical size limitations of the standard potentiometer assembly. As can be seen from the oscillograms of Figs. 1 and 10, pulse stretching of the order of 40 per cent at the 10 per cent-amplitude level occurs, while the increase in duration at the half-amplitude point is well below this value. The transient response of the two delay lines to step-function input signals indicates that they are free from many of the overshoot troubles commonly experienced.

Conclusion

It is apparent that the skewed-turn inductance compensation method offers a new technique for delay equalization of continuously wound distributed-parameter delay lines wound on magnetically isotropic coil forms. The use of this equalization method extends to distributed-parameter delay lines the control over the mutual inductances between individual turns which was formerly available only between the coils of a lumped-element artificial line. It thus becomes possible to produce not only fixed-delay distributed-parameter lines having excellent transient response, but also to construct equivalent variable delay lines incorporating many of the desirable design features of wire-wound rheostats. It is of interest, also, that this method enables easy construction of distributed-parameter delay-equalized variable delay lines of characteristic impedance of 150 ohms or less.

Appendix

A simplified equivalent circuit of a distributed-parameter delay line showing each turn as a filter section is given in Fig. 12, where C is the capacitance to ground

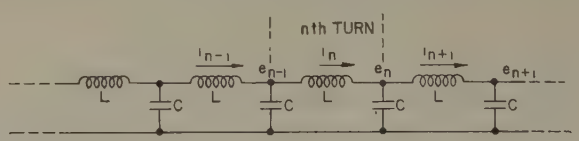


Fig. 12—Simplified equivalent circuit of a distributed-parameter delay line showing each turn as a filter section. Mutual inductance between the turns is treated in the Appendix.

per turn, L is the self-inductance per turn, and there is mutual inductance, M_{pq}, between any two turns p and q. The capacitance between turns and any possible losses are neglected.

If the current in turn n is given by $i_n = I_n e^{j\omega t}$, then the currents in the preceding and following turns are given by $i_{n-1} = i_n e^{j\omega T}$ and $i_{n+1} = i_n e^{-j\omega T}$, respectively, where T is the time delay per turn.

In the figure $M_{n(n+k)} = M_{n(n-k)}$ and

$$(e_{n-1} - e_n) = L\frac{di_n}{dt} + M_{n(n+1)}\left(\frac{di_{n+1}}{dt} + \frac{di_{n-1}}{dt}\right) + M_{n(n+2)}\left(\frac{di_{n+2}}{dt} + \frac{di_{n-2}}{dt}\right) + \cdots$$

$$= j\omega i_n(L + 2M_{n(n+1)} \cos \omega T + 2M_{n(n+2)} \cos 2\omega T + \cdots).$$

The term

$$(L + 2M_{n(n+1)} \cos \omega T + 2M_{n(n+2)} \cos 2\omega T + \cdots)$$

will be defined as the effective inductance per turn and can be more conveniently expressed as

$$L_{\text{eff}} + L + 2\sum_{k=1}^{N} M_{n(n+k)} \cos k\omega T$$

where N can be chosen large enough to include the significant mutual inductance terms.

Fig. 13 shows two turns of a card-wound (*i.e.*, rectangular turns) distributed-parameter line which are separated by a distance β and displaced by a distance α.

It is assumed that the radius of the wire $\rho \ll d$ and that the magnetic field H, produced by the ends of turn A can be neglected ($l \gg d$). It is further assumed that the phase shift of the current within turn A is equal to zero, whereas in reality there is a progressive phase shift across the turn.

Having made the above assumptions, the expression for M_{AB}, the mutual between turn A and turn B, can be derived as follows:

$$M_{AB} = \phi/i, \text{ where } \phi = \mu_0 \int H_n dA; \quad dA = l dx$$

so that

$$M_{AB} = \mu_0 l \int \frac{H_n}{i} dx.$$

Where

H = the magnetic field produced by i in turn A.
H_n = the normal component of H at point P in Fig. 13.

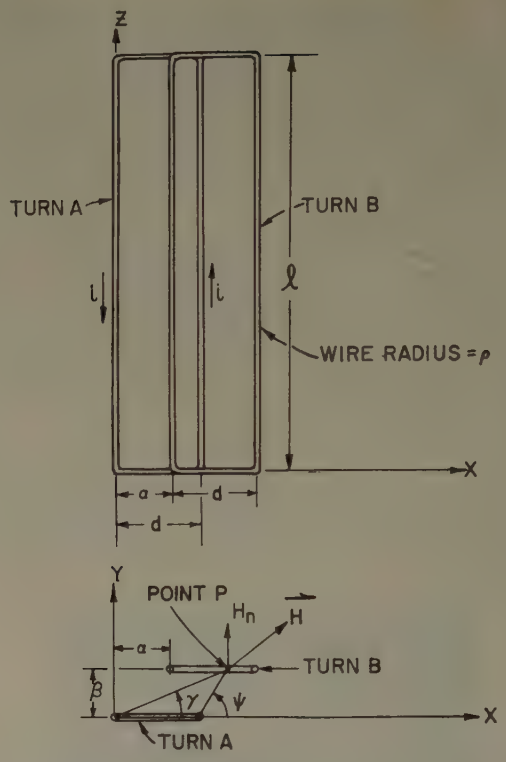


Fig. 13—Diagram of two rectangular wire loops representing two turns of a card-wound coil which are caparated by a distance β and displaced by a distance α. (See Appendix.)

$$H = \frac{i}{2\pi\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} - \frac{i}{2\pi\sqrt{(x-d)^2 + y^2}}.$$

$$H_n = \frac{i \cos \gamma}{2\pi\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} - \frac{i \cos \psi}{2\pi\sqrt{(x-d)^2 + y^2}}$$

$$= \frac{ix}{2\pi(x^2 + y^2)} - \frac{i(x-d)}{2\pi[(x-d)^2 + y^2]}$$

$$M_{AB} = \frac{\mu_0 l}{4\pi i}\int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+d}\left[\frac{ix}{(x^2 + y^2)} - \frac{i(x-d)}{[(x-d)^2 + y^2]}\right]dx$$

$$\therefore M_{AB} = \frac{\mu_0 l}{4\pi} \log\left[\frac{[(\alpha+d)^2 + \beta^2][(\alpha-d)^2 + \beta^2]}{(\alpha^2 + \beta^2)^2}\right],$$

or

$$M_{AB} = l \log\left[\frac{[(\alpha+d)^2 + \beta^2][(\alpha-d^2) + \beta^2]}{(\alpha^2 + \beta^2)^2}\right] \times 10^{-9} \text{ henrys}$$

when l is in centimeters.

Microwave Power Measurements Employing Electron Beam Techniques*

HAROLD A. THOMAS†, SENIOR MEMBER, IRE

Summary—**A new electron beam technique for measuring microwave power flow, either cw or pulse, in waveguides is described. This technique consists of accelerating an electron beam transversely through an evacuated section of waveguide carrying power in the TE_{10} mode. The transit time of the electrons is adjusted to a value which gives maximum interaction of the field in the guide with the electrons, *i.e.*, electrons gain maximum energy. The energy gained by the electrons is measured by means of a dc stopping potential which can be related to the field. Power is then calculated from the Poynting vector. The instrument takes the form of a sealed-off vacuum tube having a short section of waveguide as part of the tube. The ends of the waveguide may be sealed using known window techniques. The theory for the ideal case is presented and then means of correcting for the various perturbations present in an actual tube are discussed. The theory and the corrections are verified by experiment. The technique appears to have definite value for monitoring or measuring high- and medium-level cw or pulse-power flow. Theoretically the device is self-calibrating and therefore might make a good primary standard. Its suitability as a primary standard is under further investigation.**

Introduction

THE IMPORTANCE of power measurements at microwave frequencies in today's technology need not be amplified. Low- and medium-level cw power measurements at microwave frequencies may readily be made with good accuracy by various means; however, high-level power measurements introduce greater problems. High-level cw power measurements may be made by means of a calorimeter with the disadvantage that all of the power being measured must be dissipated in the calorimeter. Other methods of cw power measurement include the use of a torque vane or directional coupler and bolometer or thermistor techniques. High-level pulse-power measurements in particular are difficult to make with acceptable accuracy. Accuracies available with present techniques have been reviewed by R. Henning in a recent paper[1] in which he points out that in pulse-power measurements, with present techniques, errors in excess of 30 per cent are to be expected.

The technique described in this paper shows considerable promise as a method of measuring pulse-power with considerable improvement in accuracy. In addition, though it is fundamentally a peak-reading device, it can be used for medium- and high-level cw power measurements. Since measurement is made without disturbing or affecting the power being measured it should prove particularly valuable for monitoring high-level cw or pulse-power flow.

Theoretically the device is self-calibrating and gives power flow in terms of easily measured physical dimensions, frequency, and dc potentials. For this reason its suitability as a primary standard for microwave pulse power is presently being investigated.

Briefly, the technique consists of observing the change in energy of electrons in a beam passing through a waveguide carrying the power to be measured. The transit time of the electrons across the guide is adjusted so that the interaction of the electric field with the electrons is on a maximum (there are many maxima) and the change in energy of the electrons due to the field is measured after they emerge from the guide by means of a dc stopping or cutoff potential.[2]

The basic arrangement is shown in Fig. 1 which includes a means of accelerating electrons through a waveguide parallel to the electric field and a means of measuring the increase in energy of the electrons due to the field by means of a stopping potential applied to the collector. The accelerating voltage V_0 is adjusted so that the transit time is n half-cycles of rf where n is an odd integer (for example $n=7$ in Fig. 1). Naively then, elec-

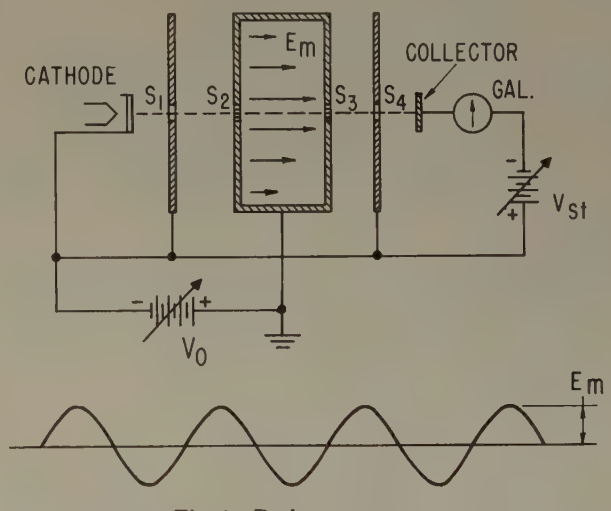


Fig. 1—Basic arrangement.

* Original manuscript received by the IRE, September 28, 1956. This work was supported by the Office of Basic Instrumentation of the National Bureau of Standards.

† General Atomic Div., General Dynamics Corp., San Diego, Calif. Formerly with the Radio Standards Div., Boulder, Colo., Labs. of Natl. Bureau of Standards.

[1] R. Henning, "Microwave Peak-Power Measurement Techniques," presented at the Conference on High Frequency Measurements at Washington, D. C.; January, 1955.

[2] Shortly after a paper on the work herein described was given at the URSI meeting in Washington, D. C., in May, 1956, it came to the author's attention that work on a similar technique, using a coaxial configuration, was being carried out at the Univ. of Illinois. This is reported by Dong un Sub, "The Concentric Line Power Meter," Tech. Rep. No. 1 to ONR dated June 1, 1956.

trons gain energy during one-half cycle, lose it on the next, etc. It can be seen that for $n-1$ half cycles the net energy gain is zero but on the nth half cycle the electrons gain a definite amount of energy which may be related to the field intensity. Upon emerging from S_4 electrons have remaining only the energy gained in the guide because S_4 is at the same potential as the cathode. The power flow may be obtained from the field intensity by means of the Poynting vector and is thus measured in terms of the dc stopping potential. It is not necessary to know the exact value of V_0 to adjust the transit time to that value where electrons gain maximum energy. In practice, V_0 is adjusted to that value that gives a maximum stopping potential for current cutoff and then an approximate value of V_0 will allow a determination of which nominal value of n is being used.

The effect of various perturbing influences such as the effect of the holes for introducing the electron beam, vswr, etc., will be discussed following the basic theory.

Theory

Let monoenergetic electrons enter the guide at S_2 with velocity $v_0=\sqrt{2V_0e/m}$. At this point $y=0$, $t=0$, and the field has an arbitrary phase angle θ. The equation of motion in the waveguide space is:

$$\ddot{y} = -\frac{e}{m}E_m \sin(\omega t+\theta) \tag{1}$$

which for the above boundary conditions gives

$$\dot{y} = \frac{eE_m}{m\omega}[\cos(\omega t+\theta)-\cos\theta]+v_0 \tag{2}$$

and

$$y = \frac{eE_m}{m\omega^2}[\sin(\omega t+\theta)-\sin\theta]-\frac{eE_m}{m\omega}t\cos\theta+v_0t. \tag{3}$$

The energy of electrons at slit S_4 is

$$W_{s4} = \int_{y=0}^{y=b} f_y dy = \int_0^{\tau} f_y\dot{y}dt \tag{4}$$

where b is the distance across the guide, τ is the transit time, and f_y is the force on the electron due to the electric field and is equal to $m\ddot{y}$. The values of $m\ddot{y}$ and $\dot{y}$ from (1) and (2) may then be substituted into (4) and integrated through the limits indicated. The resulting expression for the energy however must be subjected to the restriction that $t=\tau$ at $y=b$. This may be done by substituting $t=\tau$ and $y=b$ in (3) and combining this result with that already obtained from integrating (4) by eliminating v_0 between the two equations. This will give for the final expression for the electron energy at S_4 then

$$W_{s4} = \frac{eE_m}{\omega}\left\{\frac{b}{\tau}[\cos(\omega\tau+\theta)-\cos\theta]\right.$$
$$+\frac{eE_m}{4m\omega}[\cos 2(\omega\tau+\theta)-\cos 2\theta]$$
$$\left.+\frac{eE_m}{m\omega^2\tau}\left[\sin(\omega\tau+2\theta)-\frac{1}{2}\sin 2(\omega\tau+\theta)-\frac{1}{2}\sin 2\theta\right]\right\}. \tag{5}$$

Eq. (5) may be written in the form

$$W_{s4} = \frac{ebE_m}{\omega\tau}[\cos(\omega\tau+\theta)-\cos\theta]$$
$$+A[f_1(\omega\tau,\theta)]+B[f_2(\omega\tau,\theta)]. \tag{6}$$

It may be shown that even at the highest values of field likely to be encountered in microwave practice, the values of A and B are only a fraction of a per cent of the quantity $ebE_m/\omega\tau$. Furthermore, for the particular condition of interest, *i.e.*, at the values of θ and τ that make W_{s4} a maximum the quantity $[\cos(\omega\tau+\theta)-\cos\theta)]$ approaches the value 2 while $f_1(\omega\tau,\theta)$ and $f_2(\omega\tau,\theta)$ both vanish. It is interesting to note that the 1st term of (6) is the result that would have been obtained if in the analysis the electric field the electron sees as it moves across the guide with average velocity b/τ were expressed as a function of y; *i.e.*, $E=E_m\sin[(\omega\tau/b)y+\theta]$. Use of this fact will be made later.

Now let $\tau=n\pi/\omega$ where n may vary only slightly from an odd integer value. Practically, this may be accomplished by adjusting V_0. From (5) or (6) and dropping the 2nd and 3rd terms, there is obtained:

$$W_{s4} = \frac{ebE_m}{n\pi}[\cos(n\pi+\theta)-\cos\theta]. \tag{7}$$

A plot of this expression is shown in Fig. 2 for those

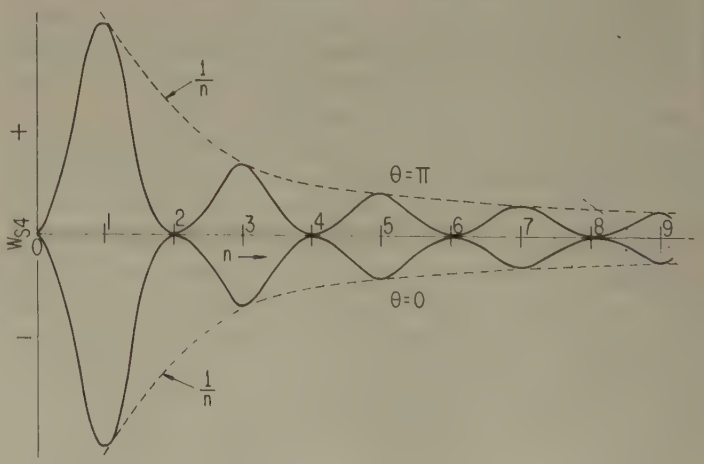


Fig. 2—Electron energy as a function of n.

electrons that enter when $\theta=\pi$ (gain maximum energy) and $\theta=0$ (lose maximum energy). Because of the $1/n$ dependence it can be seen that the energy is maximum at values of n slightly below the odd integer values.

The exact values of n and θ that make W_{s4} a maximum, may be obtained by taking the partial derivatives of W_{s4} in (7) with respect to θ and n, setting these equal to zero and solving the resulting equations simultaneously. These do not permit of an exact analytic solution, but can be reduced to the expressions: $\tan\theta = \sin n\pi/(1-\cos n\pi)$ and $n\pi(\sin n\pi) = 2(1-\cos n\pi)$, which may readily be solved by approximate methods by letting $n=(n'-\epsilon)$ and $\theta=(\pi+\delta\pi)$, where n' is an odd integer and ϵ and δ are small variations from the nominal values of n and θ. Table I shows exact values of n and θ for the nominal values of n as calculated from the above expressions. Also included is the error in field intensity that would result if the nominal values of n and $\theta=\pi$ were used rather than the exact values. It is obvious from (7) that for the nominal values of n and for $\theta=\pi$ that $W_{s4}=2ebE_m/n\pi$ and that therefore the relation between field intensity and cutoff stopping potential is

$$V_{st_c} \cong \frac{2bE_m}{n\pi}. \tag{8}$$

TABLE I

n' Nominal	n Exact	θ Radians	Per Cent Error
11	10.963	3.199	0.17
9	8.955	3.213	0.26
7	6.942	3.233	0.45
5	4.919	3.270	0.80

Table I can be used to compute the exact value V_{st} in terms of exact values of n and θ.

The acceleration voltages required for different nominal values of n may be determined by solving (3) for v_0 and using $t=\tau=n\pi/\omega$, $\theta=\pi$, and $y=b$. Combining this result with $v_0=\sqrt{2V_0e/m}$ gives

$$V_0 = \frac{m}{2e}\left(\frac{b\omega}{n\pi}\right)^2 - \frac{bE_m}{n\pi} + \frac{e}{2m\omega^2}E_m^2. \tag{9}$$

As might be expected (9) indicates that the field in the guide affects the value of V_0 required. The 2nd and 3rd terms of (9), however, are small compared to the first term even for very high values of field intensity produced by high power levels. Fig. 3 shows the accelerating voltage required for different values of n at a particular frequency in the X band. It can be seen that values of voltage required, for example, for $n=5$ or 7 are entirely practical and affected only slightly by power level.

Using the Poynting vector to obtain the relation between field intensity and power flow and using (8) there is obtained the relation for power flow in terms of stopping potential

$$P = V_{st_c}^2\sqrt{\epsilon/\mu}\sqrt{1-(fc/f)^2}\,(n\pi/4)^2\cdot a/b \tag{10}$$

where a and b are the dimensions of the guide, f and fc the frequency and cutoff frequency of the guide respectively, and $\sqrt{\epsilon/\mu}$ has the approximate value of $1/120\pi$ for free space. Eq. (10) gives the power in watts when V_{st_c} is in volts.

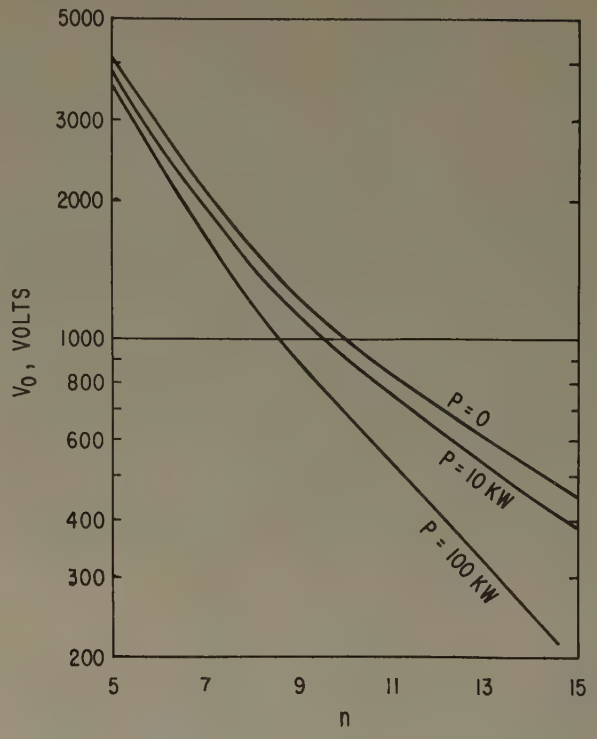


Fig. 3—Accelerating voltage as a function of n.

It should be remembered that electrons are arriving continuously at S_2 and therefore all values of θ are possible. However, it should be clear from the above discussion that only those electrons that enter at θ equal or near π will gain maximum energy for a given value of n or V_0. It is interesting to look at the distribution of electron energies arriving at slit S_4. The effect of varying θ about the optimum value π may be investigated by substituting $\theta=\pi+\alpha$ into (7) and adjusting V_0 to make n equal to an odd integer. Then there results

$$V_\alpha = V_{st_c}\cos\alpha \tag{11}$$

where V_{st_c} is the cutoff stopping potential for $\alpha=0$. Let I_c be the average current reaching the collector for a given stopping potential and I_0 be the current entering the guide. Assuming no current loss in the guide or on S_4, $I_c/I_0=\alpha/\pi$ where 2α is the angle of acceptance of electrons by the collector for a retarding potential V_α. Combining this with (11) gives

$$V_\alpha = V_{st_c}\cos\frac{I_0}{I_c}\pi. \tag{12}$$

This expression is important because it shows that current cutoff is approached abruptly on the voltage axis of the current-voltage curve which makes cutoff easy to determine. It also indicates that theoretically at least the field intensity in the guide could be measured by looking for the stopping potential for which the current

to the collector starts to decrease. This would measure the energy of electrons which had lost, rather than gained, maximum energy. Practically, this method presents some difficulties so there is no obvious advantage of using this method over that of current cutoff.

The above discussion and (12) of course assumed monoenergetic electrons entering the waveguide and the thermal energy distribution present will affect this result. Redhead and Crowell[3] have calculated the effect of thermal energies on the cutoff characteristic of an ion beam in a retarding field and their result could be applied to the above analysis. Also Burkhard[4] has analyzed the effects of thermal distribution for electron beams. However, the details will not be included in this discussion because it would serve no useful purpose, since by an appropriate experimental technique it is possible to essentially eliminate the effect of the thermal energy distribution.

Perturbing Effects

There are a number of effects present in a practical operating tube that were not included in the above analysis for the ideal case. Some of these effects, the errors introduced, and the corrections for them, will now be considered in the order of their importance.

Effect of VSWR

Since the device measures the field at only one point in the waveguide, a large vswr could introduce large errors in the power calculations. The maximum error possible due to a vswr of ρ can be determined as follows. The true net power flow $P_T = k(E_+^2 - E_-^2) = k(E_+ + E_-) \cdot (E_+ - E_-)$ where E_+ and E_- represent the crest values of the voltage waves traveling toward the load and away from the load respectively. The measured power would have maximum error if the electron beam passed through the field at a point where it was maximum, *i.e.*, where $E = (E_+ + E_-)$. The measured power would then be $P_m = k(E_+ + E_-)^2$. From the above and remembering that $\rho = (E_+ + E_-)/(E_+ - E_-)$ it follows that the maximum error is

$$\text{max error} = \frac{P_m - P_T}{P_T} = \rho - 1. \qquad (13)$$

A standing wave ratio of 1.05 then might introduce as much as 5 per cent error in the power determination. Even though the load might be perfectly matched, the mica, glass, or ceramic windows that allow the microwave power to flow through the evacuated section of the waveguide will introduce some vswr. This could be corrected for by knowing the distance from the load side window to the electron beam and the reflection characteristics of the window for all frequencies in the band to be covered.

Other methods would be to either move the beam with respect to the field or to use a tube with 3 fixed beams. Either of these would allow a complete determination of the power flow in both directions and the value of ρ regardless of the source of the vswr.

Hole Effect

Holes are required on either side of the evacuated section of waveguide to pass the electron beam through. Since the field is perturbed in the vicinity of the holes, the maximum energy gained by the electrons is affected. The error introduced, if not corrected for, can be considerable, depending on the ratio of the hole diameter to the distance across the guide and the value of n. In order to solve this problem it is assumed that a static field solution may be obtained and then the time variation imposed on the static solution. An analytic solution for the field about the hole in an infinitely thin diaphragm has been obtained.[5] However, in this case where the hole is long compared to its diameter, an analytic solution is not known. Hence the field distribution was obtained by means of the wedge shaped electrolytic tank technique[6] for axial symmetry. All distance measurements were expressed in units of hole diameters and field intensities were expressed relative to the uniform value E_0 in the center of the guide. Analytic expressions were then fitted to different parts of the curve and it was found that the distribution could be closely represented by means of four exponential functions. Fig. 4 (next page) shows a plot of two of the functions chosen (solid line), and the experimental distribution (points). The correspondence between the two is quite adequate since this curve is to be used only to obtain a correction for an error that would not ordinarily exceed 10 per cent.

The functions assumed to describe the field the electrons see during transit across the guide are as follows:

$$E_1 = 0.5E_0e^{\alpha y'} \qquad -\infty < y' < 0 \text{ (inside hole)}$$

$$E_2 = E_0(1 - 0.5e^{-\alpha y'}) \qquad 0 < y' < b'/2$$

$$E_3 = E_0(1 - 0.5e^{-\alpha(b'-y')}) \qquad b'/2 < y' < b'$$

$$E_4 = 0.5E_0e^{\alpha(b'-y')} \qquad b' < y' < \infty \text{ (inside hole)}$$

where $E_0 = E_m \sin(\omega\tau + \theta)$.

It has already been shown in connection with the derivation of (7) that the field can be expressed as a function of y rather than t, *i.e.*, $E_0 = E_m \sin[(\omega\tau/b)y + \theta]$. The energy of the electrons at electrode S_4, including the hole effect is then

$$W_{e4H} = -e\left[\int_{-\infty}^{0} E_1 dy + \int_{0}^{b/2} E_2 dy + \int_{b/2}^{b} E_3 dy + \int_{b}^{\infty} E_4 dy\right].$$

[3] P. A. Redhead and C. R. Crowell, "Analysis of the linear rf mass spectrometer," *J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 24, pp. 331–337; March, 1953.
[4] D. G. Burkhard, private communication, April, 1956
[5] Y. K. Zworykin, G. A. Morton, E. K. Ramberg, J. Hillier, and A. W. Vance, "Electron Optics and the Electron Microscope," John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, N. Y., p. 383; 1945.
[6] *Ibid.*, pp. 389–393.

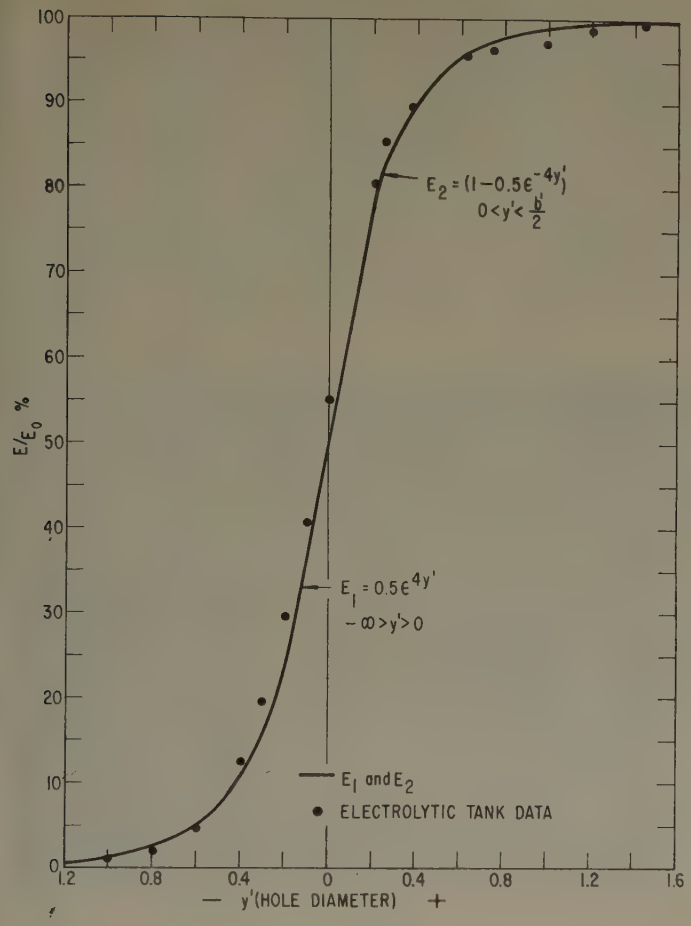


Fig. 4—Experimental field intensity in the vicinity of the hole.

Carrying out the above integrations, with $\omega = n\pi$, and using the very good approximation that for small hole diameters $e^{-ab/2d} \cong 0$ (since b/d is very large) there is obtained

$$W_{s4H} = \frac{ebE_m}{n\pi}\left(1 - \frac{(n\pi d)^2}{(b\alpha)^2 + (n\pi d)^2}\right) \cdot [\cos(n\pi + \theta) - \cos\theta]. \quad (14)$$

The similarity of this expression to (7) should be noted. If

$$W_{s4} = \frac{ebE_m}{n\pi}[\cos(n\pi + \theta) - \cos\theta]$$

is the energy gained for no hole effect, the error due to holes [using (14)] is

$$\text{error} = (W_{s4} - W_{s4H})/(W_{s4H} = (n\pi d/b\alpha)^2. \quad (15)$$

The last column of Table II shows the errors for different values of n and b/d that would result if no correction were applied using $\alpha = 4$ (see Fig. 4).

Taking the partial derivatives of (14) with respect to n and θ, and proceeding as before to find the values of n and θ that will give maximum energy, yield the following expressions

$$\tan\frac{\epsilon\pi}{2} = \frac{2}{n\pi}\left[1 + 2\left(\frac{n\pi d}{\alpha b}\right)^2\right] \quad (16)$$

and

$$\theta = \pi + \frac{\epsilon\pi}{2} \quad (17)$$

where n is the exact value, n' the odd integer or nominal value and $\epsilon = n' - n$. Solving (16) and (17) by approximation methods gives the exact values of n and θ shown in Table II for $\alpha = 4$. The values are only slightly different than those shown in Table I. It is interesting to note that for the larger hole diameters and values of n the error due to the holes becomes quite large.

TABLE II

n' Nominal	n Exact	θ Radians	Error Per Cent
	$b/d = 40$	$\alpha = 4$	
5	4.916	3.273	0.93
7	6.939	3.236	1.86
9	8.952	3.217	3.80
11	10.959	3.205	4.63
	$b/d = 20$	$\alpha = 4$	
5	4.911	3.280	3.72
7	6.933	3.247	7.41
9	8.943	3.230	12.35
11	10.949	3.221	18.50
	$b/d = 10$	$a = 4$	
5	4.993	3.208	15.4
7	6.907	3.287	29.4
9	8.909	3.283	49.0
11	10.908	3.286	73.4

The final expression for the stopping potential by using (14) is:

$$V_{stc} = \frac{bE_m}{n\pi}\left[\frac{(\alpha b)^2}{(\alpha b)^2 + (n\pi d)^2}\right][\cos(n\pi + \theta) - \cos\theta]. \quad (18)$$

The expression $[\cos(n\pi+\theta) - \cos\theta]$ for maximum energy electrons can be simplified by using (17) and reduces to $2\cos\epsilon\pi/2$. The corrected expression for power flow is then

$$P = \sqrt{\epsilon/\mu}\sqrt{1 - (fc/f)^2}\left(\frac{n\pi}{4}\right)^2\frac{a}{b}V_{stc}^2 \cdot \left[1 + \left(\frac{n\pi d}{\alpha b}\right)^2\right]^2\left(\cos\frac{\epsilon\pi}{2}\right)^{-2}. \quad (19)$$

For the experimental tubes that have been constructed and for $n = 7$ or less, (19) may be simplified to

$$P = \sqrt{\epsilon/\mu}\sqrt{1 - (fc/f)^2}\left(\frac{n\pi}{4}\right)^2\frac{a}{b}V_{stc}^2 \cdot \left[1 + 2\left(\frac{n\pi d}{\alpha b}\right)^2\right] \quad (20)$$

without introducing an error in excess of 0.8 per cent.

Thermal Energy Distribution

The thermal distribution creates a tail on the current cutoff curve and makes true cutoff difficult to determine at low power levels. However, by subtracting the apparent cutoff voltage obtained without power flow in the guide from that value obtained with the power flow a true cutoff potential is determined. This is illustrated in the experimental curve of Fig. 5 in which the cutoff potential thus obtained is plotted as a function of the collector current sensitivity. It is seen that when the current sensitivity is such that it will measure less than 1 per cent of the current I_0 into the guide, the cutoff potential doesn't change. This technique will also eliminate the error due to contact potential.

For very high-level power measurements, the values of V_{st_c} will be of the order of a few hundred volts and both the contact potential and the small cutoff error due to thermal distribution will be negligible.

Space Charge

Space charge could affect the potential distribution in the guide and thus the velocity, and to a very small extent, the energy gained by the electrons. This effect cannot even be observed at the low input beam current of a few microamperes which have been used in this experiment.

Experimental Results

Experimental tubes have been constructed and the theory and corrections previously described have been checked. To provide flexibility, the tubes were of the demountable type using teflon gaskets and continuous evacuation by mercury pumps. It was found that oil pumps and rubber gaskets were not suitable because the hydrocarbon molecules present in the system would settle out on the electrodes and become polymerized by electron bombardment.[7,8] In the case of the collector, the resulting tar-like film, being highly insulating, builds up a negative charge and thus causes a stopping potential different from that actually applied.

In an early tube, magnetic focusing was used; however, electrons with insufficient energy to reach the collector, being trapped by the magnetic field, would make many oscillations through the tube. This resulted in excessive positive ion current to the collector and had other undesirable results. Electrostatic focusing has also been used; but while this increased the total space current through the tube, it did not increase the current in the vicinity of cutoff sufficiently to warrant the additional complexity. This type of focusing will usually introduce additional spread in the energies of the electrons. Since only very small currents through the tube are required, the present experimental tubes have no focusing.

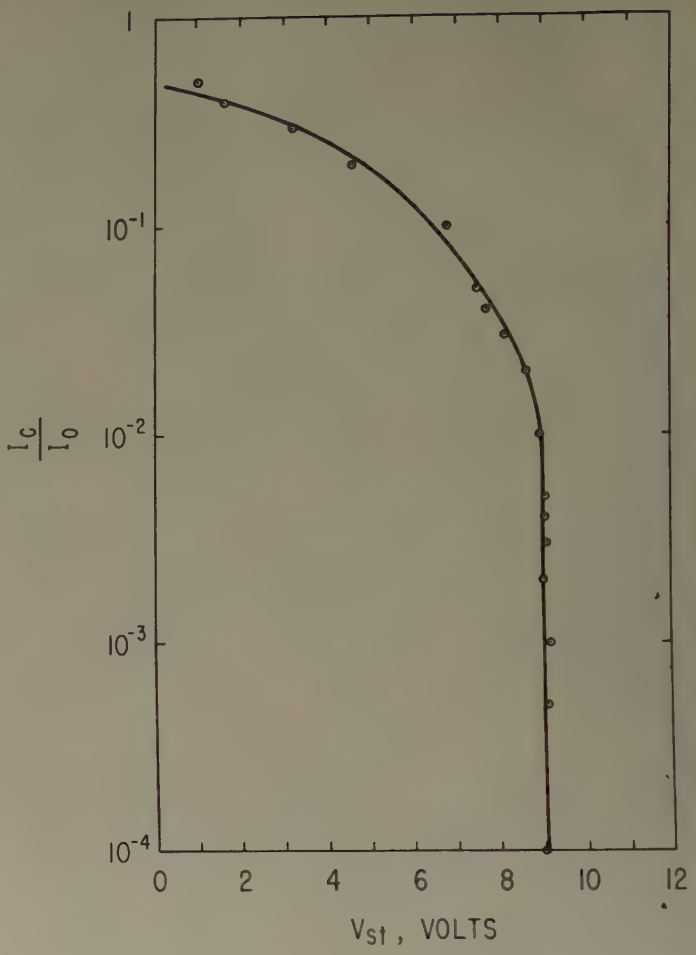


Fig. 5—Relative collector current as a function of stopping potential.

They do use collimating diaphragms having holes of 0.02 inch in diameter in front of the filament and also in front of the collector. The collector is not a flat plate, but is actually a Faraday cage to prevent the loss of secondary electrons.

In a sealed-off version of the tube, an oxide-coated, indirectly-heated cathode would be desirable. Since the experimental versions were demountable, tungsten filaments were used to prevent cathode poisoning.

The tube was constructed by using a short section of *X*-band waveguide (RG-52/u) and sealing the two ends at the flanges with 0.003-inch mica windows seated on teflon gaskets. Klystron grid stock was used in each side of the waveguide to pass the electron beam through and at the same time keep the field distortion in the guide to a minimum. The klystron grid stock, obtained through the courtesy of Varian Associates, produced a grid the same thickness as the waveguide wall (0.05 inch) and having many holes 0.01 inch in diameter. The metal separating these holes is only 0.001 inch thick and hence the transparency is excellent. The diameter of the transparent section was 0.170 inch; however, the beam was defined by the collimating diaphragms mentioned above. The 0.01-inch holes give a ratio of $b/d=40$, which is quite satisfactory.

[7] R. L. Stewart, "Insulating films formed under electron and ion bombardment," *Phys. Rev.*, vol. 45, pp. 488–490; April, 1934.

[8] A. E. Ennos, "The sources of electron-induced contamination in kinetic vacuum system," *British J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 5, pp. 27–31; January, 1954.

The section of waveguide was surrounded by an adequate metal vacuum envelope with provisions for bringing in the necessary leads. Fig. 6 shows a photograph of an experimental tube and the associated measuring equipment. All measurements to date have been made with an X-band, 20-watt klystron. No pulse power measurements have been made as yet because of the lack of a pulse-power source. However, the cw source used has been quite adequate for checking the basic theory of the technique and the corrections involved.

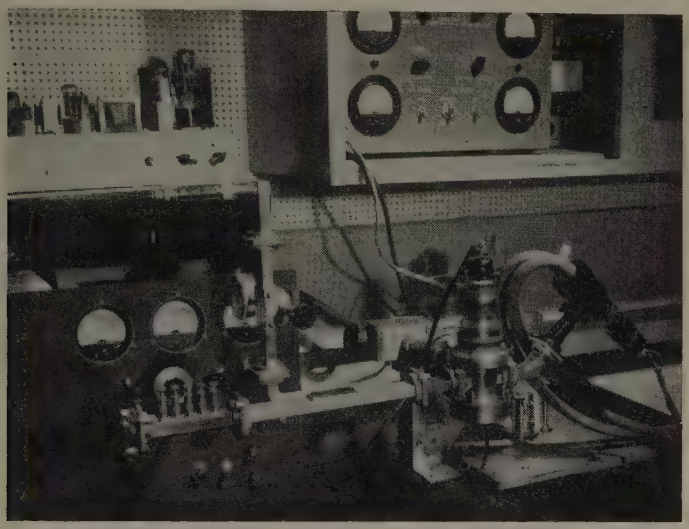


Fig. 6—Laboratory setup showing experimental tube. Pumping equipment is seen in the background, water cooled X-band klystron on the right, and load on the left.

Fig. 7 shows the experimental verification of the theory. The power in the guide was held constant and the various values of accelerating voltage which gave maxima in the cutoff potential were found. These experimental data (x points) are compared with the theory [(9), solid curve] in Fig. 7. The experimental points should be slightly higher than the theoretical values because the theoretical expression for V_0 did not include the effect of the fringing field. The other curves of Fig. 7 show the measurement of the same value of power for different values of n. In the one case the power is calculated from (10) using no corrections and this is compared with the power values obtained when (20) is used. A value of $\alpha=4$ was used for the hole correction. Another series of measurements on a later tube of slightly different design gave values of power that were consistent to within 0.5 per cent for various values of n; in this case the value of α required to give constant power for the different values of n was approximately 3 instead of 4. This indicates that the form of the equation derived from the electrolytic tank experiment is correct but that the value of α should be determined for each tube design. In practice, values of n of about 7 would probably be used and the difference in the power correction, using $\alpha=4$ or 3 for $n=7$, is about 2 per cent. Since this is greater than the observed consistency of the data,

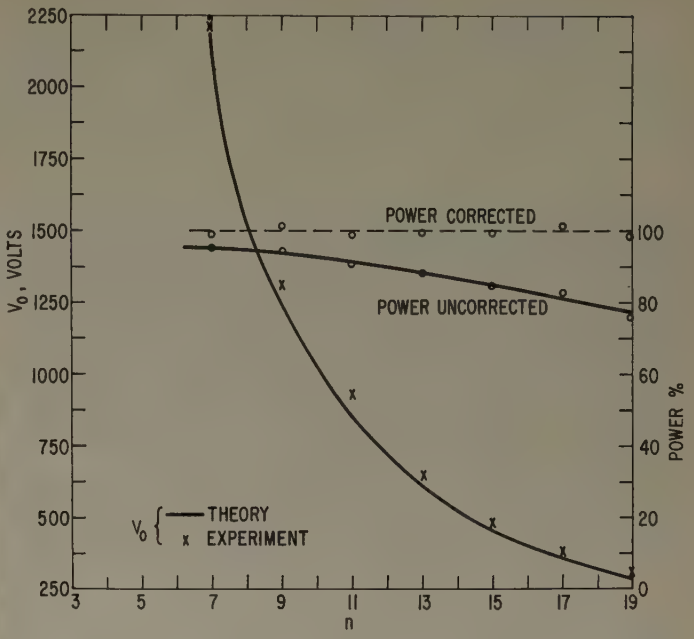


Fig. 7—Experimental verification of theory. Power was held constant for the different values of n. Corrected power curve uses the derived correction.

it would be possible to determine the exact value of α for a given tube by taking measurements of the same power level for different values of n. This would then be a constant for that particular tube.

In the above measurements, the saturation current I_0 was approximately 3×10^{-7} amperes. If the tube is used for pulse power measurement, the ratio of the saturation current to the sensitivity will have to be increased by the duty cycle factor. This does not impose any difficulty, however, for sensitivities of 10^{-13} can readily be obtained and the space current in the guide could be materially increased with no ill effects. A practical tube of this type would ordinarily be sealed off and then an oxide-coated heater-type cathode could be used. No doubt this would improve the energy distribution in the vicinity of cutoff because of the lower cathode temperature.

Conclusion

The experimental data obtained serves as a good check on the theory of the device described. It appears to have considerable value where it is desired to measure or monitor high-power levels for either cw or pulse without disturbing the power being measured. Theoretically it is self-calibrating; however, more experimental work will have to be done and comparisons made with other standards before its value as a primary standard can be thoroughly evaluated.

Acknowledgment

The author wishes to extend his thanks to Herbert A. Schwan for his valuable contributions to the construction and the experimental work.

VHF Pulse Techniques and Logical Circuitry*

D. E. ROSENHEIM†, SENIOR MEMBER, IRE, AND A. G. ANDERSON†, ASSOCIATE MEMBER, IRE

Summary—**Techniques and components for use in systems handling pulses of 10-millimicrosecond width have been investigated. Bandwidth requirements have led to the use of secondary emission pentodes in amplifier service. The limitations of time delay in feedback type circuitry have made necessary the use of special logical reshaping circuits. A test program on commercially available semiconductor diodes resulted in the selection of high-conductance, gold-bonded junction diodes for use in switching circuits. Multivibrator circuits have been designed for gating and delay functions. Electromagnetic delay lines of both the coaxial and helical-wound types have been used for delay and for pulse generation.**

These components have been applied to the design of an arithmetic unit which performs binary addition, multiplication, and dynamic storage at a pulse repetition rate of 50 megacycles per second.

Introduction

PULSE-CODED information systems have found application in communications, digital computers, and nuclear instrumentation. The desire to handle a maximum amount of information in a minimum amount of time has led to the development of systems using increasingly narrow pulses at increasingly high repetition rates. Resolution of millimicrosecond pulses at low repetition rates has been demonstrated in nuclear instrumentation research.[1,2] A 50-megacycle per second pulse repetition rate using pulses 10 millimicroseconds wide was considered by the authors to be a practical upper limit on the basis of the available components and the state of measuring techniques. Having established this repetition rate, components and circuits were developed to perform amplification, pulse shaping, and switching. An interesting application is the demonstration that digital computer operations can be performed at a 50-megacycle pulse repetition rate using these components and circuits.

Pulse Amplifiers

The rise time[3] in seconds of an uncompensated pentode video amplifier is given by

$$t_r = 2.2RC,$$

where R is the plate load resistance in ohms, and C is the total capacity in farads at the plate. For a 10-millimicrosecond pulse, assuming an allowable rise time of 4.4 millimicroseconds, and a value of C of 10 micromicrofarads, R is found to be 200 ohms. When using an amplifier to re-establish pulse amplitude and to decrease pulse rise and fall times, the amplifier gain should be of the order of 3 to 5. Postulating a minimum gain, A_0, of 3 from such a stage the average g_m requirement is given by:

$$g_m = A_0/R = 3/200 = 15{,}000\ \mu\text{mhos}.$$

Using vacuum tubes either clamped on or biased off, signal levels of from 5 to 10 volts are required. Assuming an 8-volt signal level and 200-ohm load resistance the required peak tube current is 40 ma.

Although much progress is being made in the field of high-speed semiconductor devices, there are no available transistors at the time of this writing which will operate at a 50-megacycle per second pulse repetition rate. An examination of available vacuum tubes led to the choice of the Western Electric 417A/5842 triode and the Philips EFP-60 secondary emission pentode. The Western Electric 417A/5842 triode has a g_m of 25,000 μmhos, a plate dissipation of 4 watts, a maximum average plate current of 35 ma, a cathode to grid and heater capacity of 9 micromicrofarads, and a plate to grid and heater capacity of 1.8 micromicrofarads. The Philips EFP-60 secondary emission pentode has a grid to anode transconductance of 25,000 μmhos, a plate dissipation of 2 watts, a dynode dissipation of 1 watt, a maximum average cathode current of 8 ma, and a total input plus output capacity of about 15 micromicrofarads. The EFP-60 has the advantage of having an additional active electrode, the dynode, which allows the tube to be used as a noninverting amplifier with a grid to dynode transconductance of 20,000 μmhos. One may make use of the active electrodes of the EFP-60 to obtain circuits which would require 2 tubes of conventional design.

A noninverting limiter amplifier is shown in Fig. 1. Power supply decoupling and parasitic suppression resistors have been employed, and shunt peaking has been used to decrease the rise time of the signal on the dynode to about 3 millimicroseconds. This amplifier is normally biased below cutoff and is driven positive by pulses fed to its control grid through a dc restorer circuit, which maintains the grid at a constant dc bias voltage. The use of positive pulses, feeding the cutoff grid, has the advantages of elimination of baseline noise and the reduction of average power dissipation. The diode-resistor combination in the cathode circuit of the amplifier allows the tube to draw 10-ma cathode current without degeneration. However, if the tube draws more than 10-ma current, the diode opens and the gain is reduced by a factor of twenty-five. The 10-ma cathode current produces approximately 40 ma of dynode current so that the peak output voltage from the

* Original manuscript received by the IRE, September 4, 1956.
† IBM Watson Lab., Columbia University, New York, N. Y.
[1] I. A. Lewis and F. H. Wells, "Millimicrosecond Pulse Techniques," McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., New York, N. Y.; 1954.
[2] N. F. Moody, G. J. R. Maclusky and M. O. Deighton, "Millimicrosecond pulse techniques," *Electronic Eng.*, vol. 24, pp. 214–219; May, 1952.
[3] Committee Personnel, "IRE standards on pulses: methods of measurement of pulse quantities, 1955," PROC. IRE, vol. 43, pp. 1610–1616; November, 1955.

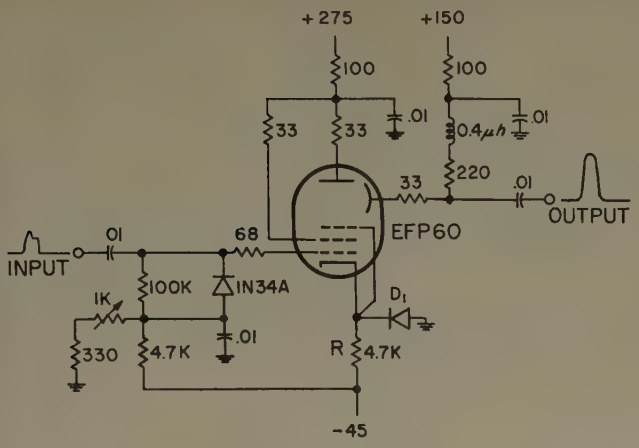


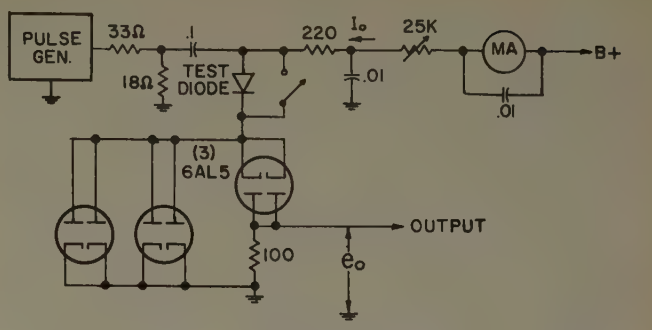
Fig. 1—The limiter amplifier circuit shown above includes decoupling, dc restoration, parasitic suppressors, and shunt peaking. R and D^1 provide limiting of the output pulses and the grid bias is set so that the tube is normally off.

dynode is limited at about 10 volts positive. The output of this amplifier typically drives a 5842 cathode follower which has an output impedance of 40 ohms and which may be used therefore to drive low impedance loads. Cathode follower power requirements are reduced through the use of positive pulses.

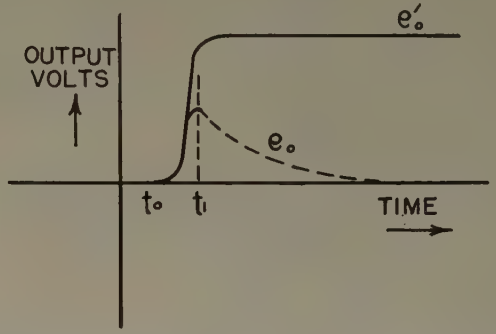
Logical Circuitry

An important property of semiconductor diodes for use in logical circuitry at high pulse repetition rates is their switching speed. Previous experience with germanium diodes at a 1-megacycle repetition rate has shown that they are limited by the magnitude of their "reverse recovery time" effect.[4–7] This effect is the tendency for a diode to maintain high reverse conductance upon the application of a reverse bias, following forward diode conduction, and is due to the finite time required to remove the carriers from the conducting diode. The "forward recovery time effect," which is the tendency for the diode to maintain a high forward resistance after application of a forward voltage, is also of significance. At 200-ohm impedance levels it is necessary that the resistance of a diode be large relative to 200 ohms for it to be considered "open"; for it to be considered "closed," it is necessary that the diode resistance be small compared to 200 ohms.

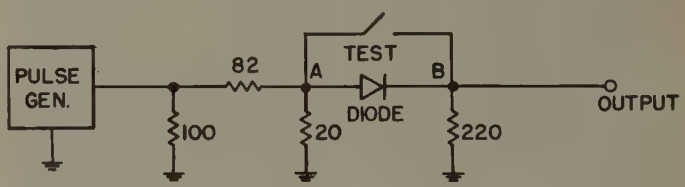
With these criteria in mind, the circuits of Fig. 2 were used to measure recovery times. The pulse generator used is the Spencer-Kennedy Laboratory's Model 503 delay-line pulse generator[8] which supplies adjustable



(a)—Circuit used to measure "reverse recovery time" effect.



(b)—Typical set of output waveforms, using the circuit of Fig. 2(a), under the conditions of the test diode shorted (e_0') and unshorted (e_0).



(c)—Circuit used to measure "forward recovery time" effect.

Fig. 2.

width pulses having a rise time of less than 1 millimicrosecond at a pulse repetition rate of 120 cycles per second. Referring to the circuit of Fig. 2(a), which is used to measure the "reverse recovery time" effect, the 25 K potentiometer is adjusted to provide the variable forward current I_0, which passes through the diode under test to ground through the two 6AL5's in parallel. The application of a negative pulse from the pulse generator reverse-biases the diode and a transient appears at the output, the amplitude of which is determined by the back resistance of the test diode as a function of time. By also observing the output voltage transient with the test diode shorted, the dynamic resistance of the test diode may be determined. A typical set of observed output transients is shown in Fig. 2(b).

The diode "forward recovery time effect" or the dynamic forward resistance was observed by using the circuit of Fig. 2(c). By observing the output waveforms with a positive pulse applied to the circuit under the conditions of the test diode shorted and unshorted, the forward resistance of the diode as a function of time can be determined.

[4] J. H. Wright, "Transient Response Limitations of Various Semi-Conductor Diodes," Natl. Bur. Standards Rep., No. 3638; July 15, 1954.

[5] T. E. Firle, M. E. McMahon, and J. F. Roach, "Recovery Time Measurements of Point-Contact Germanium Diodes," Hughes Aircraft Co. Rep., Res. and Dev. Labs.; June, 1954.

[6] R. H. Kingston, "Switching time in junction diodes and junction transistors," Proc. IRE, vol. 42, pp. 829–834; May, 1954.

[7] M. C. Waltz, "On some transients in the pulse response of point-contact germanium diodes," Proc. IRE, vol. 40, pp. 1483–1487; November, 1952.

[8] R. L. Garwin, "A pulse generator for the millimicrosecond range," *Rev. of Sci. Instr.*, vol. 21, pp. 903–904; November, 1950.

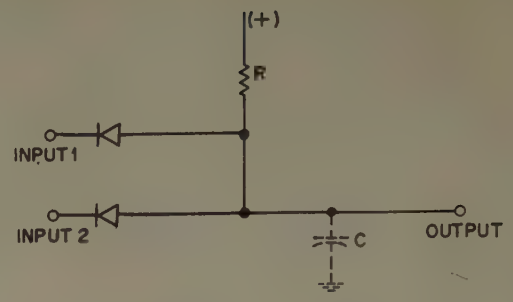
Many commercial point-contact germanium diodes were found to have satisfactory reverse recovery times when working into a 200-ohm load. The need for a diode with a dynamic forward resistance which is small compared to 200 ohms led to an investigation of junction types, gold-bonded types, and various "high conductance" types of recent origin. In general, it was found that large junction area types were satisfactory in regard to forward resistance, but that their "reverse recovery" characteristics were inferior to the average point-contact diode. The gold-bonded junction types were found to have high forward conductance and, in some cases, satisfactory "reverse recovery" characteristics. Several diode types [*e.g.* 1N308 (CK741),[9] T6G, T-IN283] have been found which give satisfactory recovery characteristics with minimum variation of parameters during service.

The requirements for a logical AND circuit using these diodes can best be understood by referring to a standard 2-input AND circuit, as shown in Fig. 3(a). The initial rate of rise when driving a capacitive load is given by

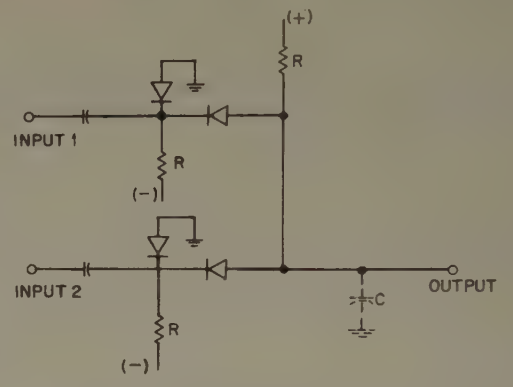
$$de/dt = i/c.$$

For a rate of rise of 2 volts per millimicrosecond with a capacitive load of 10 micromicrofarads (*e.g.*, tube input capacity) a current of 20 ma is necessary. With currents as high as these and 5–10-volt signal levels, the impedances of the sources driving the AND circuit inputs must be kept low in order to eliminate unwanted responses at the output of the AND circuit when fewer than all of the inputs to an AND circuit rise. Driving source impedances can be reduced by using 5842 cathode followers to drive the AND circuit inputs or by the use of the AND circuit design shown in Fig. 3(b). In this circuit the catcher diodes and resistors compensate for the source impedance, and the rise of the output when one leg rises is only a fraction of a volt.

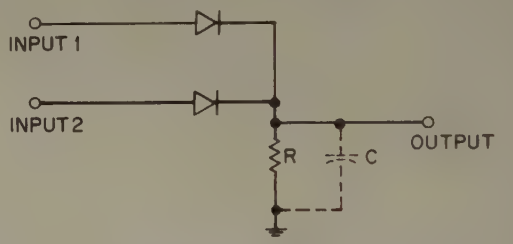
In the case of the OR circuit which is shown in Fig. 3(c), the output rises when either or both inputs rise. The output rise time is a function of the output impedance of the pulse source at the OR circuit input, the forward impedance of the diode, the OR circuit resistor R, and the load impedance. The fall time is determined by the OR circuit resistor R, and the load impedance. Rise and fall times of approximately 5 millimicroseconds are typical for the AND and OR circuits.



(a)—Standard 2-input AND circuit using semiconductor diodes.



(b)—Modified 2-input AND circuit which effectively reduces the driving source impedances.



(c)—Standard 2-input OR circuit.

Fig. 3.

Pulse Generators, Multivibrators, and Gates

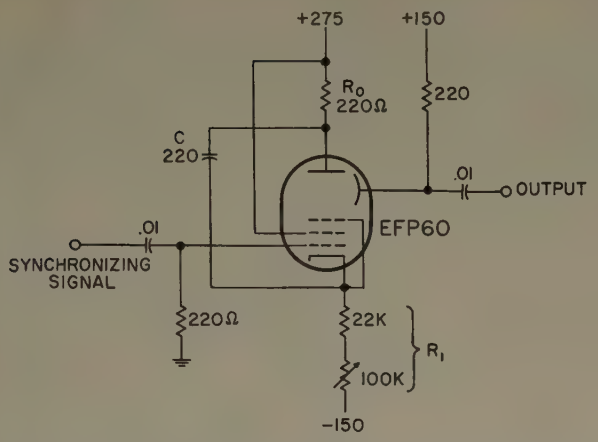
Test work at vhf pulse repetition rates requires pulse generators, multivibrators, and gating circuits as standard test equipment. As outlined above, few components are available with which to construct these circuits. Because of its possibilities for noninverted power-gain with either grid or cathode input terminals (dynode or plate output terminals), the EFP-60 has been the preferred tube for use in high-speed regenerative circuits. These circuits are of general interest and are outlined below.

The cathode to plate current gain of a secondary emission pentode is utilized in the plate-cathode coupled multivibrator[10] of Fig. 4.

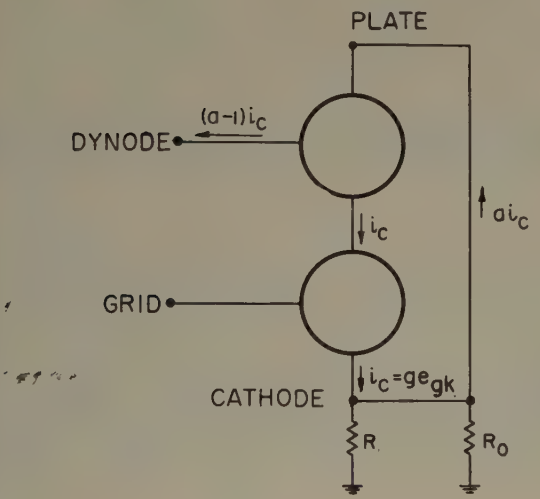
In the astable configuration shown the repetition rate is determined by C, R_0, R_1, and the B voltage, while the pulse width is determined by C, R_0, and the tube characteristics. The grid may be used as a high impedance sync or trigger terminal, while the dynode may be used as an isolated output terminal supplying positive pulses. The condition for regeneration, neglecting stray capacitance, may be derived from the high-frequency equivalent circuit shown in Fig. 4(b) with the requirement that current-gain from cathode-to-plate-to-cathode be greater than one.

[9] No longer in production.

[10] F. H. Wells, "Fast pulse circuit techniques for scintillation counters," *Nucleonics*, vol. 10, pp. 28–33; April, 1952.

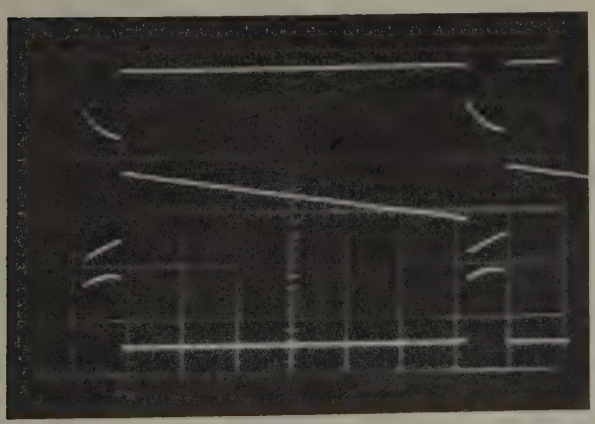


(a)—Plate-cathode coupled multivibrator. In this circuit the secondary-emission current gain of the EFP-60 pentode makes plate-cathode regeneration possible. Repetition rate is varied by means of the 100 K potentiometer.



a = SECONDARY EMISSION CURRENT GAIN
g = CATHODE-GRID TRANSCONDUCTANCE
e_{gk} = a.c. GRID-CATHODE VOLTAGE

(b)—High-frequency equivalent circuit of plate-cathode coupled multivibrator circuit.



(c)—The plate, cathode, and dynode waveforms (reading from top to bottom) for the circuit of Fig. 4(a). Sweep speed is 2 microseconds per major division.

Fig. 4.

This gives:

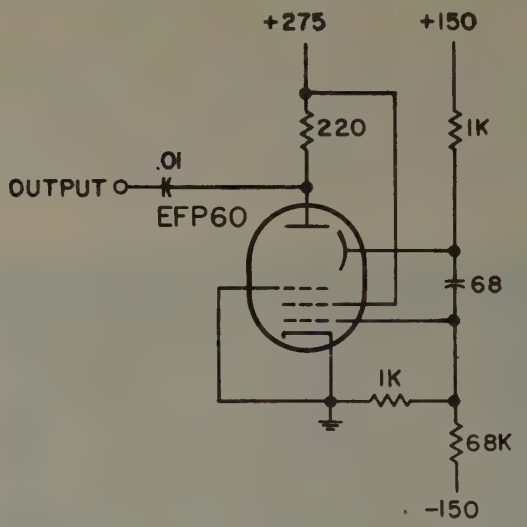
$$a\left(\frac{R}{R+1/g}\right) > 1 \quad \text{or} \quad (a-1)Rg > 1,$$

where

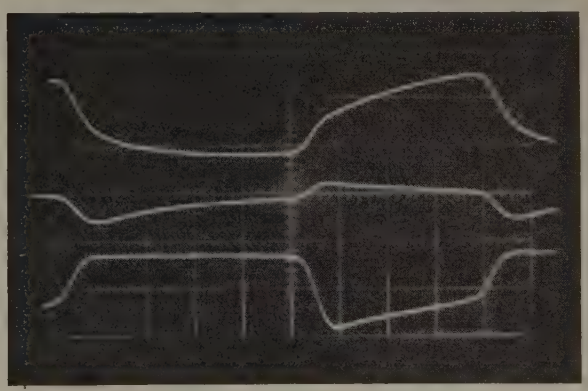
R = total parallel resistance of R_0 and R_1,
a = secondary emission current gain,
g = cathode-grid transconductance.

For the EFP-60, $a \cong 5$, $g \cong 5000$ μmhos, and therefore regeneration occurs only if $R > 50$ ohms.

The dynode grid multivibrator is shown in Fig. 5.[11]



(a)—Dynode-grid coupled multivibrator. In this unstable circuit the noninverting voltage amplification characteristic of the secondary emission pentode is used to obtain multivibrator operation.

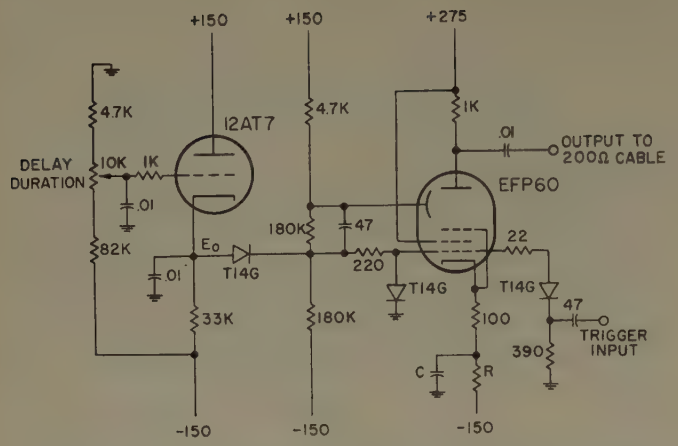


(b)—The dynode, grid, and plate waveforms (top to bottom) for the circuit of Fig. 5(a). Sweep speed is 100 millimicroseconds per major division.

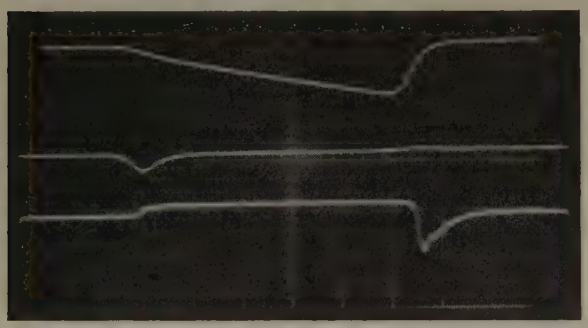
Fig. 5.

A modification of this circuit has been used for synchronized frequency division (see Fig. 9) and time delay. The monostable time delay circuit is shown in Fig. 6. This latter circuit has an "off" period determined by C, E_0, R, and the grid base of the EFP-60. Supply volt-

[11] N. F. Moody, G. J. R. Maclusky, and M. O. Deighton, "Millimicrosecond pulse techniques," *Electronic Eng.*, vol. 24, pp. 214–219; May, 1952.



(a)—Dynode-grid monostable multivibrator. The stable operating condition is with the EFP-60 "on" and with the EFP-60 grid at ground potential. Upon application of a negative trigger pulse the tube cuts off regeneratively and the grid falls to E_0. EFP-60 remains cutoff until the voltage across C has fallen to a value sufficiently low to allow conduction. At this time the stable operating point is regeneratively re-established.



(b)—The cathode, trigger, and plate waveforms (top to bottom) for the circuit of Fig. 6(a). The cathode and trigger waveforms were obtained by using the Tektronix 531 amplifiers, which have a rise time of 35 millimicroseconds, while the plate waveform was obtained by direct connection to the deflection plates through 200-ohm cable. The sweep speed is 100 millimicroseconds per major division.

Fig. 6.

age variations have only a second order effect on this period, since the EFP-60 is used only to charge C between limits set by E_0 and ground, and since supply voltage changes which produce a change in current through R_1 produce a compensating change in E_0.

Pulse rise times in the EFP-60 multivibrator circuits are as short as 10 to 15 millimicroseconds and pulse widths may be as short as 25 millimicroseconds. The 4-millimicrosecond transit time of the EFP-60 accounts for part of the rise time when used in regenerative circuitry. Output amplitudes are from 10 to 14 volts across 200 ohms.

Fig. 7 shows a "regenerative pulse generator"[12] which has been used as a source of short pulses. The operation of the circuit is such that pulses are produced having a width determined by circuit bandwidth, and a repetition rate determined by the total delay time. Repetition rates as high as 80 megacycles, pulse widths as short as 4 millimicroseconds, and amplitudes of the order of 10 volts across 200 ohms have been obtained with this circuit. By injecting a synchronizing signal this circuit may also be used for synchronized frequency division. (See Fig. 9.)

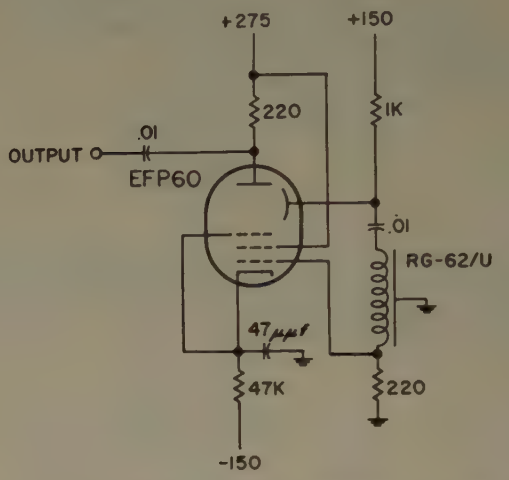


Fig. 7—Regenerative pulse generator. Pulses were produced having a width determined by circuit bandwidth and a repetition rate determined by the total delay time through the tube and the RG-62/U coaxial cable.

A method for generating a group of coded pulses 10 millimicroseconds wide with a 20-millimicrosecond pulse spacing from a single 10-millimicrosecond pulse is shown in Fig. 8. Cathode followers 1 to 5 are successively driven negative by the pulse which travels down the tapped line. External switches set up the current through tubes 1 to 5. The output pulses are mixed in the diode OR circuit and amplified in the following stages.

When working at a 50-megacycle pulse repetition rate synchronized lower frequency pulses are needed for triggering oscilloscopes as well as synchronizing auxiliary circuitry. These pulses are provided by the circuit of Fig. 9, making use of the methods described above.

Reshaping

As a pulse proceeds through successive stages of circuitry, both its timing and wave-shape deteriorate. In order to compensate for these effects retiming and reshaping circuitry must be provided. The function of the reshaper is to produce a retimed fixed amplitude output pulse if, and only if, an input pulse is present at a specified "clock" time. The reshaper normally includes input, output and clock terminals, as well as logical circuitry and an amplifying device.

Clock and input timing is set so that the input pulse is at full amplitude at the time of the appearance of the clock pulse. During the coincidence time of the clock and input pulses, circuits are set up which insure the production of a standard output pulse. Since the input, output, and clock pulses are normally of approximately

[12] C. C. Cutler, "The regenerative pulse generator," Proc. IRE, vol. 43, pp. 140–148; February, 1955.

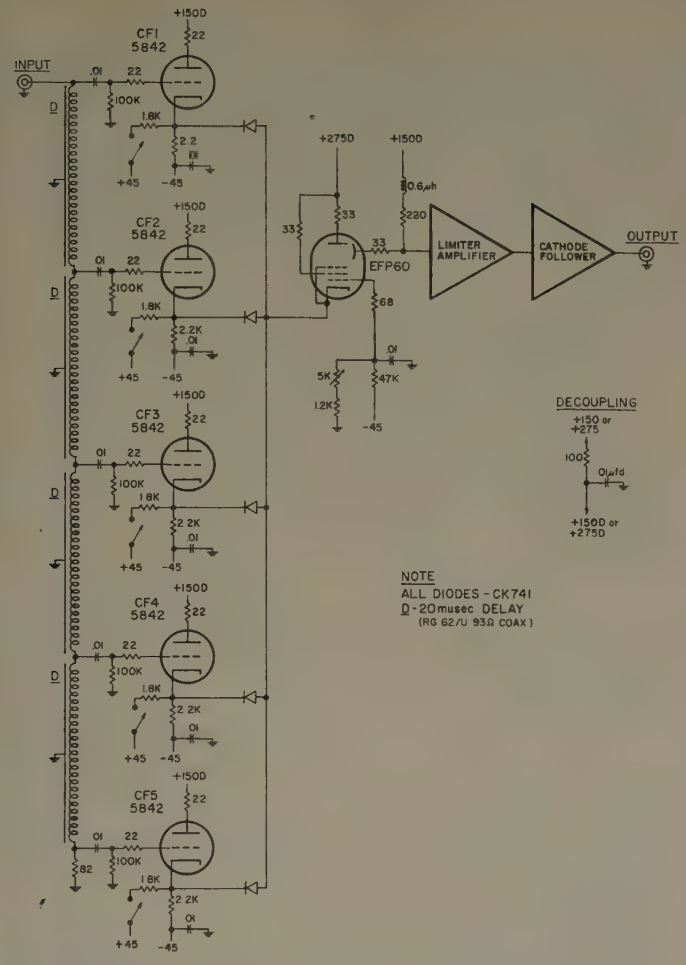


Fig. 8—Circuitry used to generate a group of pulses 10 millimicroseconds wide from a single 10-millimicrosecond pulse.

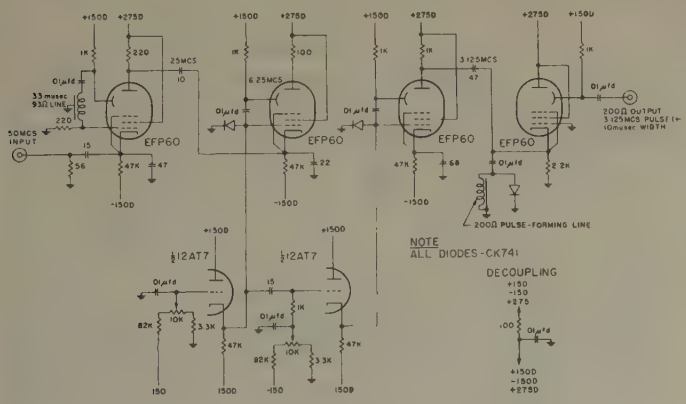
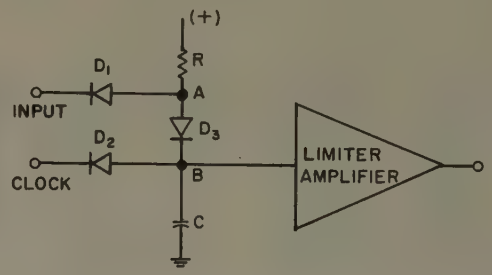


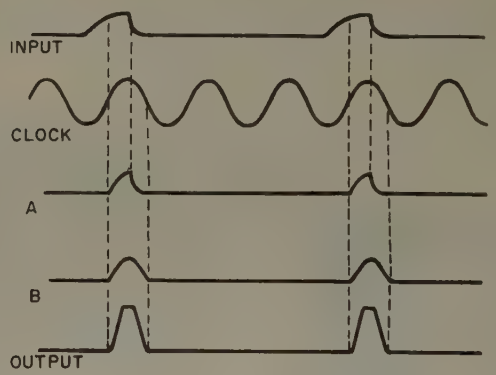
Fig. 9—Multivibrator divider chain used to produce synchronized pulses at a submultiple of the input frequency.

the same width, and since the input pulse must arrive early enough with respect to the clock to insure that the rise of the output is determined by the leading edge of the clock pulse, a hold circuit must be provided to maintain the output until the fall of the clock pulse. A limiting device is generally needed in order to maintain constant amplitude output pulses.

In the microsecond range these requirements can be met in many ways.[13–15] For pulses of 10-millimicrosecond width the use of "regenerative broadening"[14] is made impractical by the magnitude of transit time and rise-time delays in available amplifiers. Fig. 10 shows a method of reshaping, adopted here, which avoids the use of "regenerative broadening." The condenser C is used for the "hold" operation, while the logical circuitry provides that the rise and fall of the output pulse are timed by the clock.



(a)—Reshaper circuit which eliminates the need for feedback.



(b)—Idealized reshaper waveforms.

Fig. 10.

Delay Lines

Electromagnetic delay lines have been used to provide a storage medium for use with the pulse circuitry described. Both standard coaxial cables and specially constructed helically-wound lines have been used for this purpose. For delays of from 10 to 100 millimicroseconds, coax cables such as RG62U, RG58U, etc., or special helical lines[16] of the type shown in Fig. 11(a) are satisfactory. For delays greater than 100 millimicroseconds the attenuation limitation becomes more seri-

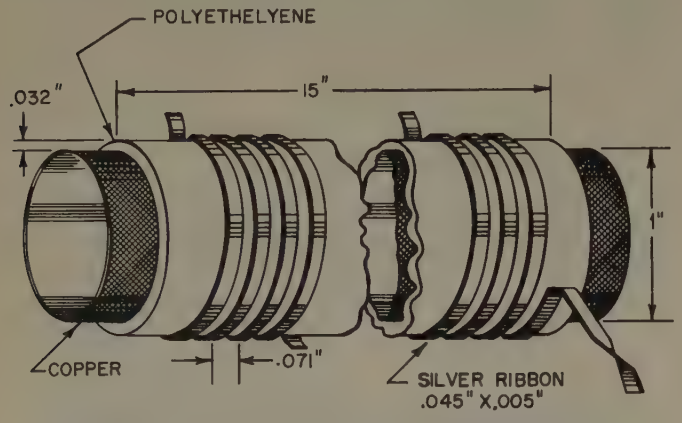
[13] H. Ross, "Arithmetic element of the IBM type 701 computer," Proc. IRE, vol. 41, pp. 1287–1294; October, 1953.

[14] R. D. Elbourn and R. P. Witt, "Dynamic circuit techniques used in SEAC and DYSEAC," Proc. IRE, vol. 41, pp. 1380–1387; October, 1953.

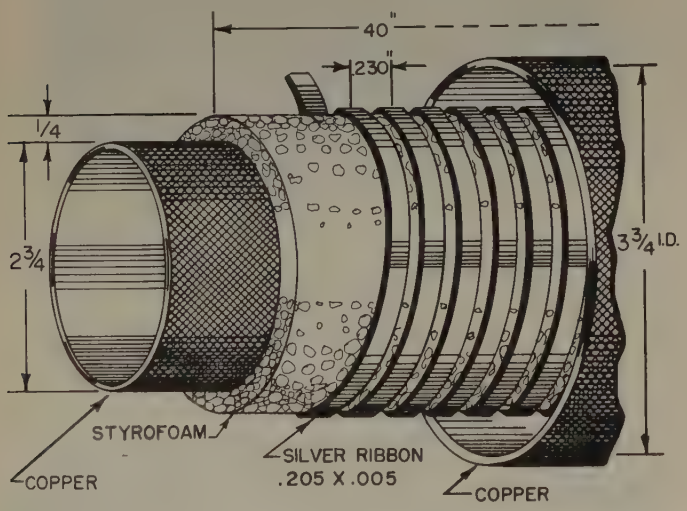
[15] Q. W. Simkins and J. H. Vogelson, "Transistor amplifiers for use in a digital computer," Proc. IRE, vol. 44, pp. 43–55; January, 1956.

[16] I. A. Lewis and F. H. Wells, "Millimicrosecond Pulse Techniques," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., pp. 42–47; 1954.

ous. Since skin effect attenuation in the frequency range of interest is inversely proportional to wire size, and since characteristic impedance is determined by geometry, the problem is solved for a given impedance by the use of larger diameter coax (*e.g.*, RG-15U), or larger diameter spiral lines. An example of the latter is shown in Fig. 11(b).



(a)—Helical delay line. The measured impedance is 93 ohms and the delay is 84 millimicroseconds. The measured attenuation is approximately 3 db at 70 megacycles.



(b)—Helical delay line. The measured impedance and delay are 200 ohms and 160 millimicroseconds respectively. The large structure is necessary to minimize attenuation due to skin effect.[17] The attenuation measured was 2 db at 100 megacycles per second.

Fig. 11.

Construction and Testing

When working with pulses in the millimicrosecond range extreme care is necessary in pulse handling. As a typical example of the problems involved, a standard half-watt composition resistor has a shunt capacity of $\frac{1}{2}$ micromicrofarad, and therefore has a time constant of $R/2000$ millimicroseconds. Therefore, a resistance voltage divider consisting of a 100 K and a 10 K resistor (of the same type) would have an output waveform as shown in Fig. 12 for a step function input. This example

[17] L. H. Thomas, "Propagation in Helical Lines" (unpublished).

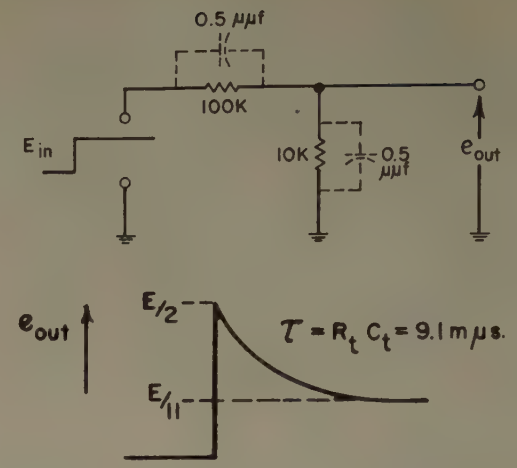


Fig. 12—Resistive voltage divider made up of standard half-watt composition resistors. Output waveform for step function input.

ignores all additional stray capacities but illustrates the fact that one cannot accept the low-frequency values of components when working with pulses in the millimicrosecond range.

A further example is the problem encountered with small values of resistance where a series inductance of 1 millimicrohenry produces a time constant of $1/R$ millimicroseconds. It is desirable that all connections of over a few inches in length be made through terminated coaxial cables.

The Tektronix 517 Oscilloscope, having an inherent rise time of 7 millimicroseconds, is used for test work at low repetition rates. The Tektronix 531, with provision for direct connection to the deflection plates (see Fig. 13)

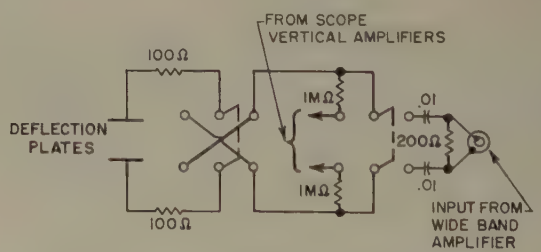


Fig. 13—Switching for oscilloscope defection plates. The 100-ohm resistors prevent high-frequency ringing by damping the resonant circuit consisting of lead inductance and deflection plate capacity. When the output of the wide band amplifier is to be observed, connection through 1-megohm resistors to the scope vertical amplifiers is maintained in order to utilize the oscilloscope vertical centering control.

is used for observation of high repetition rate phenomena. A cathode follower probe (*e.g.*, Tektronix 517 Probe) driving a wide band distributed amplifier (*e.g.*, Hewlett-Packard 460B or Instruments for Industry 500) is used to drive the scope deflection plates. The measured rise time, when using a cathode follower probe feeding the wide-band amplifier, is 3 millimicroseconds and the deflection sensitivity is approximately 5 volts/cm.

Experimental Arithmetic Unit

The components described have been applied to the design of an arithmetic unit which performs binary addition, multiplication, and dynamic storage at a pulse repetition rate of 50 megacycles per second. A block diagram of the system is shown in Fig. 14.

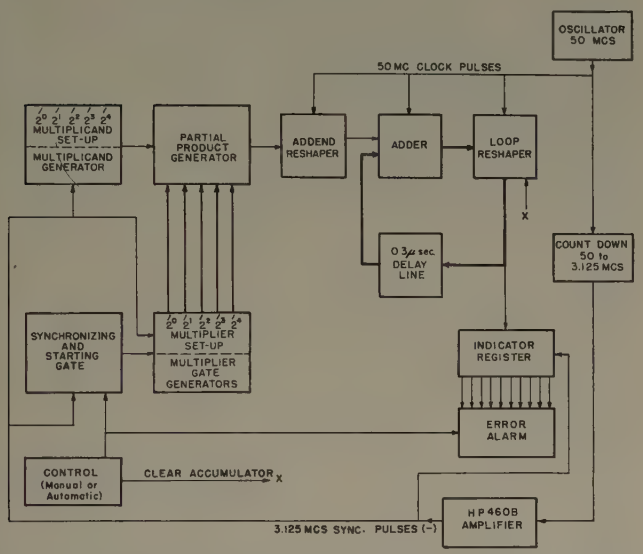


Fig. 14—Experimental arithmetic unit. The 50-megacycle oscillator and the count-down circuitry provide "clock" and "sync" signals respectively. When no input is present from the addend reshaper, the adder, loop reshaper, and delay line form a dynamic storage element which retains any information present until receipt of a clear signal at *X*. When the starting gate is energized the multiplier-gate generator scans a set of five switches on five successive "sync" cycles and gates the output of the multiplicand generator to the addend reshaper. On each of these five gates the multiplicand output is shifted by 20 millimicroseconds so that the final result in the circulating loop is the binary product of the multiplicand and the multiplier.

The oscillator provides 10-volt sine wave clock signals at a 50-ohm impedance level at appropriate points throughout the system. A series of EFP-60 multivibrator circuits are used as frequency dividers (Fig. 9) to produce pulses 10 millimicroseconds wide at a 3.125 megacycle per second repetition rate. These pulses are amplified by the Hewlett-Packard 460B wide-band amplifier, and will hereinafter be referred to as the "sync" signal. The total delay time around the dynamic storage loop (shown in heavy lines in the block diagram) is made equal to the period of the "sync."

The multiplicand generator, Fig. 8, produces a 5-bit (binary digit) multiplicand with a bit spacing of 20 millimicroseconds and a group repetition rate equal to that of the "sync." The 5-bit multiplicand is fed to a delay line tapped at 20-millimicrosecond intervals in the partial product generator. The outputs from the successive taps of this delay line are selected during successive "sync" periods by the multiplier gates, which in turn are conditioned by the multiplier set-up keys. The binary adder consists of logical AND and OR circuits, limiter amplifiers, and cathode followers of the types previously described and forms, with the delay line and loop reshaper, an accumulator which stores the result of the five bit by five bit multiplication.

Discussion

The use of higher pulse repetition rates will undoubtedly be motivated by the desire for faster digital computers. The development of higher speed random access memories and the desire to perform certain calculations involving real time have previously been motivating factors for the development of higher speed arithmetic units. The components and techniques described herein utilizing a 50-megacycle pulse repetition rate will enable one to perform a complete multiplication in a time comparable to the access time of the fastest available random access memories.

When using a 50-megacycle pulse repetition rate the finite velocity of signal propagation (*i.e.*, approximately one foot per millimicrosecond) makes careful construction necessary in order to maintain accurate timing between various signals throughout a system, but at the same time it allows one to easily perform delay functions, and therefore arithmetic shifting operations.

Although it appears that the use of vhf pulse repetition rates for the arithmetic sections of digital computers is worth real consideration, the use of these pulse rates for an entire system is somewhat impractical now because of the need for special components such as the EFP-60 and 5842 vacuum tubes. These tubes are costly, bulky, and inefficient. However, it is hoped that the present efforts toward development of high-frequency transistors will result in desirable amplifying devices for vhf pulse repetition rates, and therefore make the prospect of the development of entire systems using such rates more attractive.

Acknowledgment

The authors wish to express their appreciation to R. M. Walker for his help and encouragement during the course of this work and for his contributions to this paper, to Dr. L. H. Thomas for his work on delay lines and for his interest in the project, and to P. A. Lewis for his helpful assistance in the preparation of the paper.

Back-Scattering Characteristics of the Sea in the Region from 10 to 50 KMC*

J. C. WILTSE†, ASSOCIATE MEMBER, IRE, S. P. SCHLESINGER‡, MEMBER, IRE, AND C. M. JOHNSON§

Summary—**Measurements of radiation back scattering from the ocean have been made over the frequency range from 10 to 50 kmc by means of several cw, Doppler, microwave systems operating simultaneously. The systems were mounted on the bow of a ship and various antenna depression angles from 0° (horizontal) to 90° were used. Data were obtained for vertical, horizontal, and circular polarization, and for the cross-polarized component of vertically polarized radiation. Horn antennas of 20-db gain were used at all of the operating frequencies and, in addition, higher and lower gain antennas were used at certain selected frequencies. Signals recorded from a variety of sea conditions have been used to calculate the back-scattering cross section per unit area, σ°, and these calculations indicate that σ° is nearly constant with microwave frequency and increases as the antenna depression angle is increased. The Doppler frequency characteristics of the returned signals have also been obtained from these measurements. A comparison is made between the experimental results and the characteristics predicted from simple scattering mechanisms.**

Introduction

THE OPERATION of microwave systems close to the ocean surface is seriously handicapped by the back-scattered radiation from the surface, and the desire to overcome this interference continually stimulates sea scattering studies. Over the past several years quantitative measurements of the magnitude of sea return in the microwave region below 10 kmc have been made by various groups,[1-3] and considerable progress has been made toward developing a theory for this type of scattering. Except in a few instances, these lower frequency data were obtained at small grazing angles, and pulsed systems were used. In the higher frequency microwave region, previous quantitative measurements appear to be almost nonexistent.

To obtain quantitative information on sea-scattering in the frequency range from 10 to 50 kmc, two sea tests have been conducted by the Radiation Laboratory. In these tests the back-scattering measurements were made with several (usually three) cw, Doppler, microwave systems operating simultaneously from the bow of a moving ship. In the first test, conducted in December, 1954, microwave frequencies from 9.6 to 38 kmc were used, and data were obtained at antenna depression angles from zero (horizontal) to 80°, but only for vertical, polarization.[4] In the second and more conclusive test, conducted in November, 1955, the frequency range was extended to 48.7 kmc and data were recorded for vertical, horizontal, circular, and cross polarization over the full range of depression angles from 0 to 90°. Also during this second test, several other parameters such as antenna beam width, height above the ocean, and azimuth with respect to the wind direction were varied individually in order to determine or verify the effect of each on the back-scattering results.[5] A wide range of sea conditions was encountered during these two tests since the first voyage lasted two days and covered a 1000-mile distance, and the second voyage extended over a period of a week and over a 3000-mile distance.

From the large amount of data obtained, the dependence of both the back-scattering cross section of the ocean surface and the Doppler frequency of the signals on the various parameters has been determined, and these relations form the basis for drawing several conclusions about the nature of the scattering mechanism.

Experimental

Microwave Systems

In these tests microwave systems of the type shown in Fig. 1 were operated at 9.6, 15, 24, 26, 35, 38, and 48.7 kmc. Each system uses a single reflex klystron operating cw to supply both a reference signal and a transmitted signal. The reference signal is applied to the crystal detector through two directional couplers, and for optimum detection sensitivity this reference power on the crystal should be between −20 and −30 dbm. When the transmitted signal illuminates a moving target, the reflected signal of constantly changing phase is mixed in the crystal detector with the constant-phase reference signal producing an audio output at the phase-modulation frequency. This phase-modulation frequency, f, produced by a target moving with a velocity, V, is given by

$$f = \frac{2V}{\lambda} \cos \theta, \tag{1}$$

where λ is the wavelength of the microwave radiation and θ is the acute angle between the propagation direction of the radiation and the target's direction of mo-

* Original manuscript received by the IRE, September 4, 1956; revised manuscript received, November 5, 1956.

† Radiation Lab., Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore, Md.
‡ Dept. Elec. Eng., Columbia Univ., New York, N. Y. Formerly with Radiation Lab., Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore, Md.
§ Electronic Communications, Inc., Baltimore, Md. Formerly with Radiation Lab., Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore, Md.

[1] D. E. Kerr, "Propagation of Short Radio Waves," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., pp. 481–527; 1951.
[2] M. Katzin, "Back scattering from the sea surface," 1955 IRE CONVENTION RECORD, Part 1, pp. 72–77.
[3] F. C. MacDonald, "Correlation of radar sea-clutter on vertical and horizontal polarizations with wave height and slope," 1956 IRE CONVENTION RECORD, Part I, pp. 29–32.
[4] C. M. Johnson, S. P. Schlesinger, J. C. Wiltse, and C. W. Smith, "Sea Scattering Measurements in the Region from 9.6 to 38 kmc," Tech. Rep. No. 27, Johns Hopkins Univ. Rad. Lab.; 1955.
[5] J. C. Wiltse, S. P. Schlesinger, and C. M. Johnson, "Back-Scattering Characteristics of the Sea in the Region from 10 to 50 kmc," Tech. Rep. No. 35, Johns Hopkins Univ. Rad. Lab.; 1956.

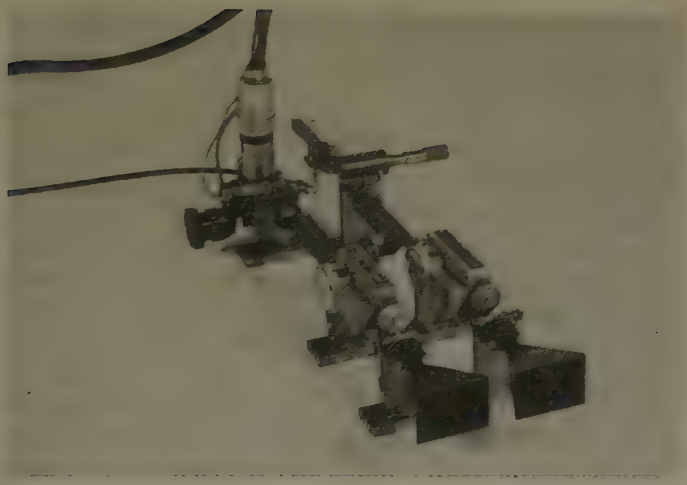


Fig. 1—A typical synchronous detection system as used for the sea-scattering measurements.

tion. This phase-modulation frequency is, of course, the same as the Doppler frequency produced by a moving scatterer.

Detection of the scattered signal by this synchronous method obeys a linear law (similar to superheterodyne detection), and thus the audio output amplitude is proportional to the square root of the received rf power. As used for these tests, with an audio bandwidth from 100 cps to 100 kc, this detection system has an average sensitivity of −90 dbm. A more complete description of this type of detection is given in an earlier paper.[6]

The various klystrons used for the different frequencies supplied between 20 and 200 milliwatts of power, except at 48.7 kmc where only about 0.2 milliwatt was available. At the lower frequencies (below *K* band) IN23 crystal detectors were used and at the higher frequencies IN26's were used.

Many different arrangements of microwave components were considered, such as a hybrid-tee system requiring only one horn, but the directional coupler arrangement using separate, identical, transmitting and receiving horns proved to be the least critical and most reliable system for field-test use. For the majority of the measurements horn antennas of optimum proportions and 20-db gain were used at each microwave frequency. In addition, 28-db optimum horns were used for some of the runs at 24 and 35 kmc, and 14.8-db optimum horns were sometimes used at 24 kmc. The 3-db beamwidth is about 7° for a 28-db horn, about 17° for a 20-db horn, and about 28° for a 14.8-db horn. Hence, the horns used covered a 4 to 1 ratio of beamwidths.

Although groups of runs were taken with horizontal, cross, and circular polarization of the radiation, systems were normally set up to operate vertically polarized. To obtain horizontal polarization, short 90° waveguide twists were installed behind both the transmitting and the receiving horns. For measurements of cross polarization, a twist was installed only behind the receiving horn, leaving the transmitted radiation vertically polarized. Circular polarization was produced by using circular waveguide containing a quarter wavelength dielectric wafer oriented at 45° to the *E* vector in the guide. With the dielectric wafers parallel in both the transmitting and the receiving arms of a two-horn system, a back-scattered signal which has undergone a single reflection (single bounce) from a flat plate normal to the direction of propagation is rejected; but a back-scattered signal which has undergone a double specular reflection (double bounce) from two flat plates oriented at the proper angles is accepted. With the wafers normal to each other in the two arms, the inverse is true. Both wafer orientations were used in the circular-polarization systems operated at 9.6 and 24 kmc. More exactly speaking, the polarization was not circular but elliptical, with ellipticities of about 1.3 at 9.6 kmc and 1.2 at 24 kmc.

[6] M. E. Brodwin, C. M. Johnson, and W. M. Waters, "Low-level synchronous mixing," 1953 IRE CONVENTION RECORD, Part 10, pp. 52–57.

Shipboard Test Procedure

The tests were conducted aboard C2 type merchant ships which were making regular scheduled ocean trips. The first voyage was from Baltimore to Miami, Fla., and the second was from New York City to Puerto Rico and back to Baltimore. Data were taken on six different days for a total of 86 separate runs under a variety of sea conditions. In all cases the ships were in deep water, generally several hundred miles from the nearest land.

The microwave systems were mounted on a movable board which could be accurately set to give the desired antenna depression angle. Fig. 2 shows a photograph of the board with three microwave systems and a stereoscopic camera mounted on it. This assembly was leveled carefully and rigidly clamped to the bow of the ship. The bow rode at a constant average height above the water for long periods of time, and over all of the runs this height varied from 37 to 47.5 feet.

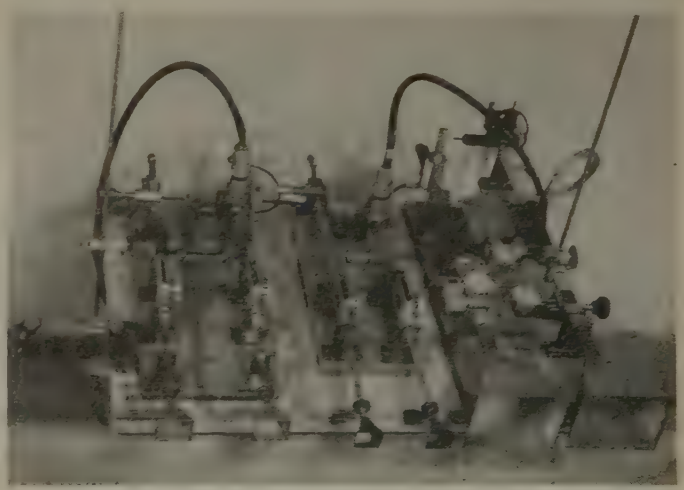


Fig. 2—Photograph of sea test microwave systems, mounting board, and stereographic camera.

For the usual run three microwave systems were operated simultaneously, and the audio-frequency outputs of the crystal detectors were amplified by identical preamplifiers and recorded on a four-channel tape recorder (Ampex Model 307). The fourth channel of the recorder was used for timing markers and verbal information describing the runs. For each run the sea return signal was recorded for approximately three minutes which allowed enough time for the ship to pass through many wave crests and troughs.

Each microwave system was calibrated before and usually after each group of runs by facing the system inboard toward a vibrating corner reflector of known cross section and recording the back-scattered signal on the appropriate channel for comparison with the sea return signals. Calibrated attenuators were used during this procedure to reduce the signal level to approximately that expected from the sea. Once calibrated, the systems and the mounting board were turned to face forward and locked into position without interrupting the operation of the klystrons. Each klystron power supply was provided with a square-wave modulation voltage having its positive side clamped to the reflector voltage level. When this modulation was applied to the reflector, the output level due to the modulated reference signal could be observed. Thus, frequent checks could be made on the klystron power output and the detector sensitivity.

In order to determine the dependence of back-scattered signal on height above the surface a group of successive runs was made at the bow height (47.5 feet) and at a height of 26.5 feet. The lower height was achieved by lowering the microwave system from the bow on a 3-inch-diameter aluminum tube. The 24-kmc system operating at depression angles of 30°, 60°, and 90° was used in this phase of the work. The 48.7 kmc system was also operated from the 26.5-foot height but only because the available power was too low to produce a signal at the bow height.

To compare the back scattering from various aspects of the wave pattern, one ship executed a large square (about three miles on a side), traveling downwind, cross-wind, and upwind. During the maneuver microwave systems were operated simultaneously at 9.6, 24, and 35 kmc with an antenna depression angle of 60°. Only vertically-polarized radiation was used.

Visual indications of sea conditions were recorded regularly, and, during the second test, wind speeds and directions were obtained from a windometer mounted above the bow. Photographs of the sea surface were taken with a 35-mm camera, a 16-mm movie camera, and a stereoscopic camera. Many of the stereophotographs were taken with the camera fastened to the mounting board (see Fig. 2). The depression angle for the camera was then the same as for the microwave horns, and the actual area of the sea producing the back-scattering was photographed. To obtain an estimate of wave height and length, stereophotographs of graduated scales were taken from the roof of a building under the same conditions of height and angle as used at sea.

Theoretical

Doppler Frequency

Eq. (1) gives the Doppler frequency observed when there is relative motion between the microwave system and a rigid target that intercepts only a small increment of solid angle when seen by the antenna. The ocean surface differs in two important respects from these criteria. First, the surface intercepts radiation over as large a solid angle as the antenna pattern permits. Second, the sea is, of course, by no means a rigid target. The many random scatterers that make up the surface have a wide distribution of instantaneous velocities. Both effects give rise to a more complicated Doppler signal.

In order to estimate the effect of target size on the Doppler frequency, the variation of the intensity of the returned signal with angle off the horn axis must be considered. The intensity depends upon both the antenna pattern function and the change in distance to the ocean surface as a function of the angle off axis. If the angle in the vertical plane subtended by the antenna beam is sufficiently large and the depression angle, θ, of the horn axis sufficiently small, then incremental scatterers located on the beam center-line return lower intensity signals than those which are off-axis but closer to the antenna. For example, in the case of 20-db gain horns an analysis of the effects of range and antenna pattern on the back-scattered power shows that for an antenna depression angle of 0° the region from which appreciable signal is returned is more extended than the normal antenna beam width and the center of this region lies at an "effective depression angle" of approximately 15° below the horizontal. Similarly, the effective depression angle for $\theta = 15°$ is approximately 18°. For larger values of θ this off-axis effect is negligible. That these are the correct values for the effective depression angles is verified by the measured values of Doppler frequency.

The Doppler frequency produced by relative motion between a cw microwave system and a scattering element is determined by the relative velocity component along the direction from the microwave antenna to the scatterer. The frequency observed depends upon components of velocity due to the oscillatory motions of the scattering facets as well as the steady component due to the (horizontal) motion of the ship with respect to the main water mass. (The vertical motion of the ship had only a negligible effect on the Doppler frequency since the amplitude of this motion was generally small and the period was always greater than five seconds.) As long as the steady velocity component (given by $V \cos \theta$, where now V is the ship's velocity) is at least as large as the peak velocity component due to the oscillatory facet motions, the average Doppler frequency is given by (1), since the oscillatory components average out. Thus (1)

is valid if $V\cos\theta$ is sufficiently large, which implies that the antenna depression angle must not be in the vicinity of 90°. Furthermore, the antenna beam width must also be small or θ must be replaced by a larger "effective depression angle" as discussed above.

Near normal incidence, where $V\cos\theta$ becomes smaller than the radial velocity components contributed by the motions of the individual scatterers, oscillatory components no longer average out since the frequency generated by a given radial velocity depends only on the magnitude and not on the direction. For example, at $\theta=90°$, where $V\cos\theta=0$, random scatterers on the surface will produce the same value of frequency at the detector output whether rising or falling at a given velocity.

If it is assumed that the vertical velocities change according to some simple relation, such as a sinusoidal function of time, then an expression can be written which describes the Doppler frequency for all depression angles. If the mean peak vertical velocity is given by V_v, then under the above assumption, the instantaneous Doppler frequency is given by

$$f = \left| V\cos\theta + (V_v \sin kt)\sin\theta \right| \cdot \frac{2}{\lambda} \tag{2}$$

where $k/2\pi$ is the frequency of the vertical motion and t is the time. The absolute value is used since the frequency is always positive. If V_v is assigned a value of 4 knots, this equation gives a frequency for $\theta=90°$ that is approximately equal to the measured values at this angle.

Cross Section

For radar targets which intercept only a small portion of the antenna beam, the back-scattering cross section, σ, is ordinarily obtained from a solution of the well-known radar equation,

$$P_r = \frac{P_t G^2\lambda^2\sigma}{(4\pi)^3 R^4} \tag{3}$$

where P_r is the back-scattered power received, P_t the transmitted power, G the antenna gain, λ the wavelength of the radiation, and R the range to the target. However, for targets of practically infinite extent, such as the ocean surface, σ is no longer independent of the measuring system, but becomes a function of range, antenna pattern, and depression angle. Therefore, it is necessary to consider the ocean target in detail and arrive at a more universal quantity that measures the scattering intensity.

For the beam widths and frequencies used in these measurements the ocean target can be resolved into a number of individual scatterers that are independent of each other.[1] The back-scattered power from the jth scatterer when the horn antennas are set at a depression angle θ is given by

$$(P_r)_j = \frac{P_t G^2\lambda^2 f^2(\beta_j, \phi_j)\sigma_j}{(4\pi)^3 R_j^4}, \tag{4}$$

where σ_j is the cross section of the jth scatterer, R_j the distance to the jth scatterer, and $f(\beta_j, \phi_j)$ the antenna power function evaluated at the jth scatterer. The angles β and ϕ are measured from the horn antenna axis in the electric and magnetic planes, respectively.

The sum of these individual contributions gives the total received power; and, if the number of scatterers is large, the summation can be replaced by an integral. If these scatterers are assumed to be distributed uniformly and homogeneously over the surface of the ocean then for the case of narrow beam widths and reasonably large depression angles (θ) the back-scattered power received from the ocean target becomes

$$P_r = \frac{P_t G^2\lambda^2\Theta\Phi}{(4\pi)^3 R^2\sin\theta}\cdot\sigma^\circ(\theta), \tag{5}$$

where Θ and Φ are approximately equal to the E-plane and H-plane beam widths, respectively, and $\sigma^\circ(\theta)$ is the back-scattering cross section of the ocean surface per unit area.

Comparison of (5) with (4) shows that

$$\sigma^\circ(\theta) = \frac{\sigma\sin\theta}{R^2\Theta\Phi}. \tag{6}$$

The quantity σ°, although independent of range and beam width, remains a function of depression angle, microwave frequency, sea condition, direction of polarization, and azimuth relative to the wave pattern on the ocean surface. The effect of each of these quantities on σ° was measured during the sea tests.

Data Analysis and Results

As mentioned above, the sea-return signals were recorded for about three minutes at each antenna depression angle. Calibration signals returned from a corner reflector of known cross section were recorded with each related group of runs; and likewise, system noise levels, with the transmitted microwave power attenuated but with full reference power on the crystal were also recorded. Together these recordings provided the basis for obtaining back-scattering cross section values. Timing markers (at about 0.3-second intervals) which were simultaneously applied to the fourth channel of the recorder while recording the sea-return signals on the other three channels made possible a comparison of Doppler frequencies and of signal amplitudes at simultaneous times for the different microwave frequencies used during a given run.

In the laboratory the tape-recorded signals were displayed on an oscilloscope, and a ten-second section of each run was photographed using a film transport speed sufficient to resolve the Doppler cycles. Figs. 3 and 4 show typical film samples (the dashed lines shown on the film strips are 120 cps markers which should not be con-

fused with the timing markers mentioned above). By means of a microfilm reader signal amplitudes (peak-to-peak) and Doppler frequencies were read from the films at thirty or, in a few instances, one hundred points equally spaced throughout each ten-second film sample. These readings were used to obtain the average amplitude and average frequency of each run. In addition to the average amplitude value, the largest peak-to-peak amplitude read from each film sample was also recorded and later used to calculate a "maximum value" of cross section.

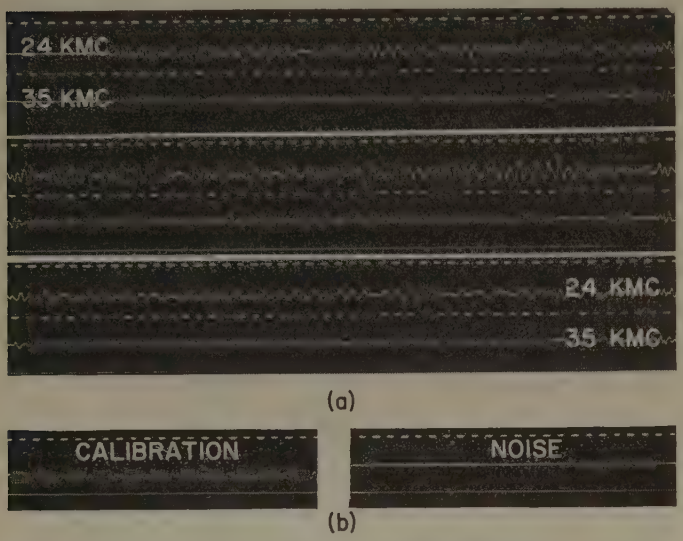


Fig. 3—Film trace samples for (a) simultaneous signals at 24 and 35 kmc obtained at a depression angle of 80°, and (b) the corresponding calibration and noise level for the 24-kmc signal.

Fig. 4—A typical signal trace obtained at moderate depression angles. In this particular case $\theta=45°$ and the microwave frequency is 9.6 kmc.

As a check on the film-read values, the amplitudes and Doppler frequencies were also measured by electronic techniques. To measure amplitudes the recorder output was connected to a circuit which integrated signals, calibrations, or noise levels for periods of one to two minutes. Later, these values were normalized to a common time base and the average values obtained. The Doppler frequencies for those runs having a sufficiently high signal-to-noise ratio were obtained by feeding the recorder output into an electronic frequency counter and counting for the full length of the run.

In order to calculate cross section values from the amplitudes measured by either of the above techniques, (3) was applied to both the signal from the sea and the signal from the corner reflector. Since the radar cross section of the latter was known, σ (for the sea) could be calculated without knowing the transmitter power or system sensitivity. The signal amplitudes obtained from the electronic integrator generally tended to be slightly higher than the film read values,[7] and because of this difference each set of amplitude readings was used separately to calculate σ values.

Once σ has been obtained, the value of σ° may be calculated from (6). Fig. 5 shows typical curves of σ° vs

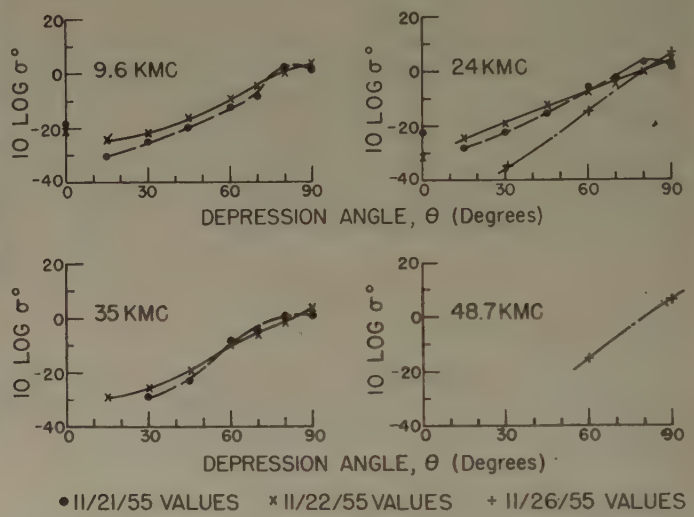


Fig. 5—Plots of 10 log σ° vs depression angle for vertical polarization at four different microwave frequencies. The measurements for a particular day and depression angle were made simultaneously at all of the microwave frequencies indicated. (Sea moderate, wind speed 16 knots on November 21; sea moderately heavy, wind speed 26 knots on November 22; sea fairly calm, wind variable 4 to 10 knots on November 26.)

depression angle for vertical polarization.[8] In general, σ° increases with depression angle except near normal incidence. These plots allow a comparison to be made of the effect of sea condition on σ° since the sea was moderate (occasional whitecaps, average wind speed 16 knots) on November 21, moderately heavy (whitecaps plentiful, average wind speed 26 knots) on November 22, and fairly calm (no whitecaps, wind speed varying from 4 to 10 knots) on November 26. The curves show that rougher sea conditions produce larger values of σ° at low angles but slightly smaller values at angles near normal incidence. The dependence of σ° on depression angle and sea state is in qualitative agreement with earlier high

[7] This point is discussed further in the concluding section.

[8] It was mentioned earlier that if θ is close to zero the region from which appreciable signal is returned is more extensive than when θ is larger. In calculating σ° values for $\theta=0°$ an "effective" 3-db antenna beam width of 25° was used for Θ, an effective depression angle of 15° was used, and the normal H-plane beam width was assumed to be unchanged. In view of these approximations the σ° values have been plotted at $\theta=0°$, but the curves have not been extended to these values.

angle measurements made at 10 kmc[9] and at 1.25 kmc.[10] The actual values given in these earlier references sometimes vary by a factor of 1000 between different experiments, and hence it is difficult to obtain a quantitative comparison.

The polarization dependence of σ° is illustrated in Fig. 6, where values of σ° calculated from amplitudes measured with the integrator are plotted vs depression angle. Comparison of the horizontal and vertical polarization results shows that the horizontal polarization return is generally lower than that from vertical polarization except at normal incidence. This trend is in general agreement with earlier results at 10 and at 1.25 kmc.[11] The cross-polarization values of σ° are much lower than those for any of the other polarizations. The σ° values from the circular polarization measurements in which single-bounce signals were accepted are nearly as large as those for vertical polarization, but the σ° values from the circular polarization measurements in which double-bounce signals were accepted are considerably less.

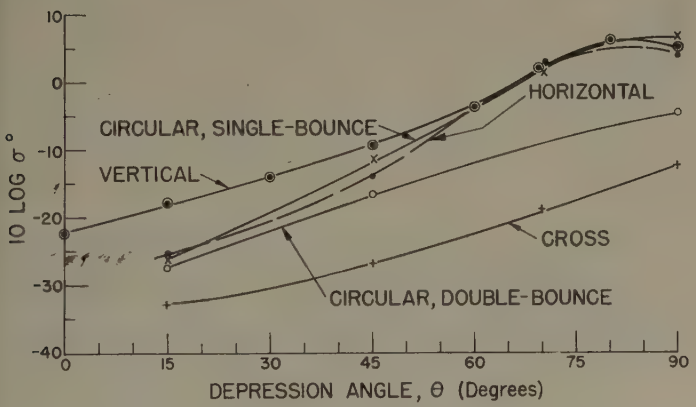


Fig. 6—Plots of 10 log σ° vs depression angle for vertical, horizontal, circular, and cross polarization at 24 kmc. The data were taken on November 22, 1955. (Sea moderately heavy, wind speed 26 knots.)

The results of the measurements made to compare the scattering from the upwind, downwind, and crosswind aspects of the waves show that for $\theta = 60°$, σ° is almost independent of wave aspect. This constancy is true at all three microwave frequencies. Unfortunately, 60° was the only angle used during this part of the test.

The values of σ° for vertical polarization obtained during three separate days at sea have been plotted vs microwave frequency in Fig. 7. It can be seen that for a given sea state σ° is nearly independent of frequency at large values of θ. Approximately the same result was found to be true for the other polarizations also.

The expression for the back-scattered power given by (5) states that $P_r \sim (1/R^2)$ if all conditions except range (or height above the surface) are maintained constant. According to this relation P_r at 26.5 feet should be 5.1 db greater than P_r at 47.5 feet. At depression angles of 60° and 90° the average measured difference in signal level at the two heights was found to be 6 db from the film average readings and 4.2 db from the integrator values, which agree with the $1/R^2$ dependence within our probable experimental error.

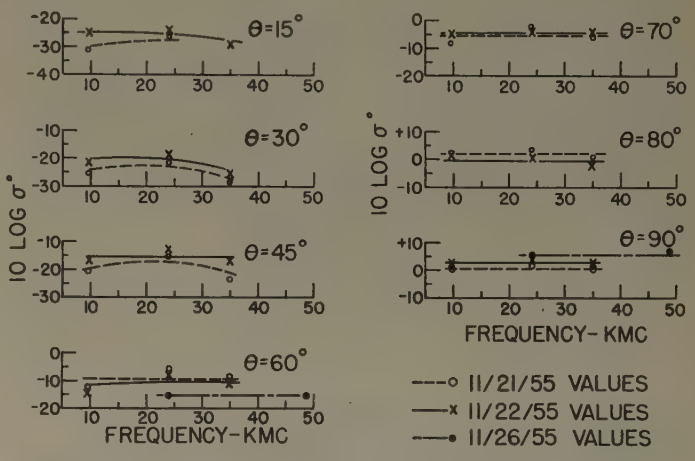


Fig. 7—Variation of 10 log σ° with microwave frequency for different values of θ and for vertical polarization.

Eq. (5) also states that if only the horn gain is varied, then $P_r \sim G^2\Theta\Phi \sim G$. Therefore, P_r with the 28-db gain horns should differ by 13.2 db from the value of P_r with the 14.8-db gain horns. At $\theta = 90°$ the film average readings give a difference of 12.2 db and the integrator values give a difference of 14.6 db, which again are within our probable experimental error. At other depression angles the measurements indicate that the proportionality between P_r and G is valid for θ values greater than about 50°.

To determine whether any correlation exists among either the instantaneous amplitudes or instantaneous Doppler frequencies of simultaneous signal traces taken at different microwave frequencies, the film records of several runs were analyzed at points spaced one-tenth of a second apart in time. Fig. 8 gives plots of the instantaneous amplitudes at two frequencies for a typical run, and it can be seen that the correlation between the two is very good. The simultaneous Doppler frequency values also show considerable correlation, although in this case the correlation is on the gross pattern; *i.e.*, while points at the same instant of time do not necessarily correlate well, the runs exhibit a pattern made up of similar groups of points lying above or below the mean value. This is illustrated in Fig. 9. These correlations imply that the instantaneous Doppler frequency variation is a function of the large-scale pattern of the ocean waves, whereas the instantaneous amplitude variation is dependent upon the motion and orientation of small facets.

From the instantaneous doppler frequency results, the homogeneity of the Doppler signal as a function of depression angle, microwave frequency, and sea condi-

[9] Kerr, *op. cit.*, p. 505, Figs. 6-13 and 6-14.
[10] MacDonald, *op. cit.*, p. 32, Fig. 2.
[11] Kerr, *op. cit.*, p. 505, Fig. 6-13; and MacDonald, *op. cit.*, p. 31, Table III, and p. 32, Fig. 1.

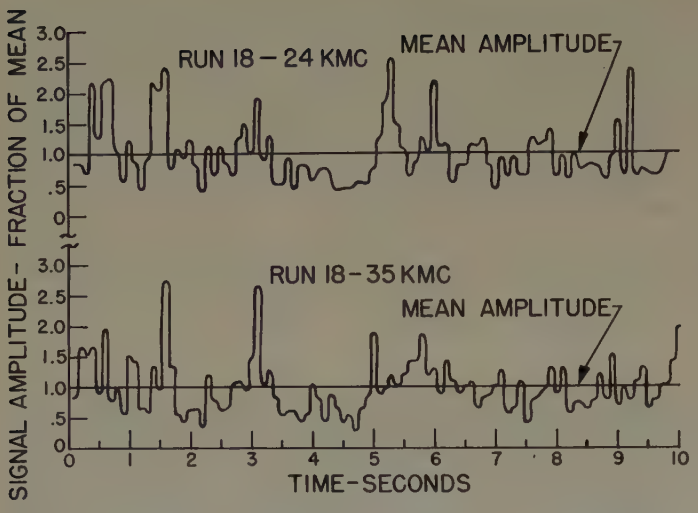


Fig. 8—Comparison of received signal amplitude vs time for simultaneous runs at the same angle, $\theta = 80°$, but for different microwave frequencies. The plots correspond to the film traces of Fig. 3.

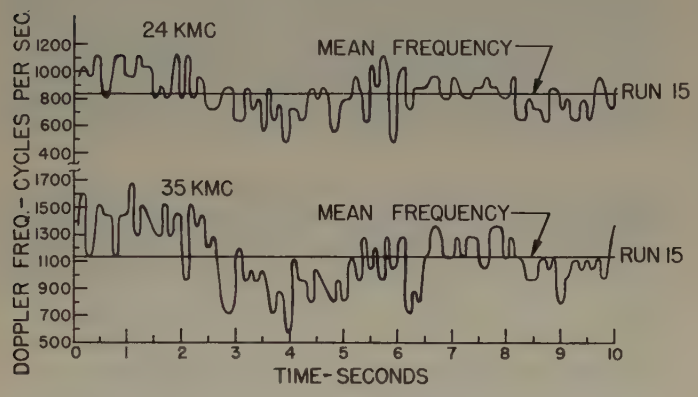


Fig. 9—Comparison of instantaneous Doppler frequencies vs time for two microwave frequencies at $\theta = 45°$.

tion was determined. Fig. 10 shows frequency distribution plots for several runs at different depression angles. The Doppler frequency is remarkably well-defined in view of the area-extensive type of target which the sea presents. For $\theta < 45°$, the instantaneous signal frequencies are contained within a ± 12 per cent bandwidth about the mean for 50 per cent of the time. The percentage bandwidth necessary to contain the frequency spread increases with θ, but there is no appreciable difference in the Doppler frequency homogeneity for different microwave frequencies and for different sea conditions. The scattering measurements made from different aspects of the waves while the ship was traveling in the square showed clearly that the Doppler frequency is relatively independent of sea state. The Doppler frequency changed by less than 10 per cent although the wind velocity changed from 26 knots heading to 26 following.

In order to compare the measured average Doppler frequencies with the values calculated from (1), the quantity $f\lambda/2$, where f is the measured Doppler frequency and λ is the wavelength of the microwave radiation, is plotted as a function of θ in Fig. 11. The quantity $V \cos \theta$ for the appropriate ship speed, V, has also been plotted as a function of θ in this figure. The agreement between the measured and calculated values is quite good except at angles close to normal incidence.

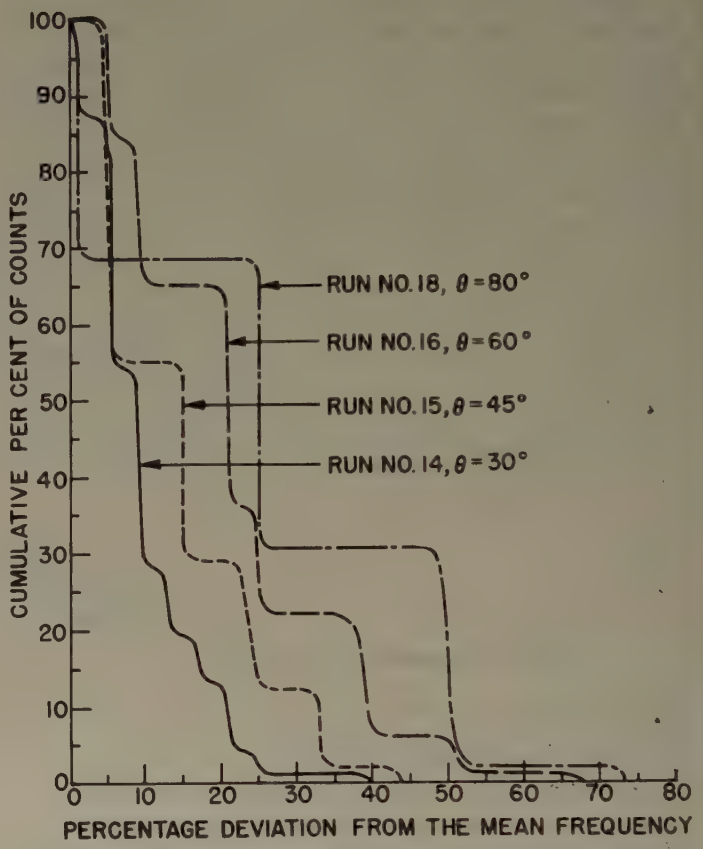

CUMULATIVE PER CENT OF COUNTS
RUN NO. 18, θ = 80°
RUN NO. 16, θ = 60°
RUN NO. 15, θ = 45°
RUN NO. 14, θ = 30°
PERCENTAGE DEVIATION FROM THE MEAN FREQUENCY

Fig. 10—Effect of depression angle on Doppler frequency distribution at 24 kmc. The cumulative per cent of Doppler frequency counts lying outside of a frequency band about the mean is plotted against the half-width of the band given in per cent of the mean frequency. The data were taken on November 22, 1955.

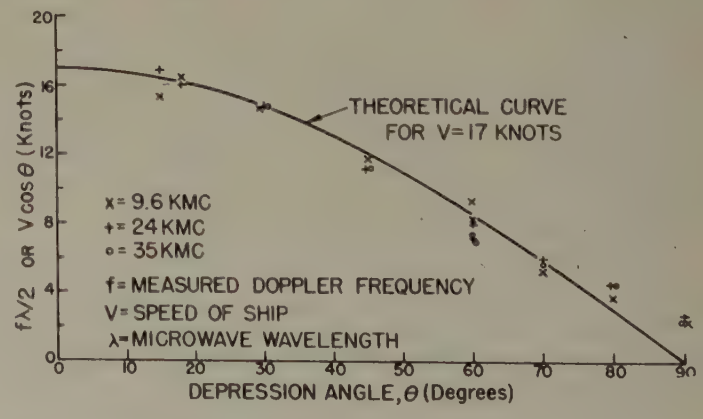

fλ/2 OR V cos θ (Knots)
THEORETICAL CURVE
FOR V = 17 KNOTS
x = 9.6 KMC
+ = 24 KMC
o = 35 KMC
f = MEASURED DOPPLER FREQUENCY
V = SPEED OF SHIP
λ = MICROWAVE WAVELENGTH
DEPRESSION ANGLE, θ (Degrees)

Fig. 11—Normalized Doppler frequency vs depression angle for the vertical polarization data of November 22, 1955.

Discussion and Conclusion

From the analysis of the test data the following conclusions can be drawn about the back-scattering characteristics of the sea in the region from 9.6 to 48.7 kmc.

1) The cross section per unit area, σ°, is an increasing function of θ, the slope being greatest near $\theta = 60^\circ$. For calm seas the increase in σ° from $\theta = 30^\circ$ to $\theta = 90^\circ$ may be as great as a factor of 5000.

2) Sea state has a very pronounced effect on σ°. For $\theta < 70^\circ$ rougher sea conditions result in larger values of σ°, but at angles near vertical incidence the trend is usually reversed.

3) The cross section per unit area is approximately constant with microwave frequency and this approximation is better for large depression angles.

4) For the sea conditions encountered, σ° for horizontal polarization is less than that for vertical polarization by several decibels at low depression angles but is nearly the same as that for vertical polarization at large values of θ.

5) The values of σ° for cross polarization are less than the vertical polarization values by about 12 db at low depression angles and by about 20 db at $\theta = 90^\circ$.

6) Circular-polarization measurements with the system adjusted to accept single-bounce signals give values of σ° at small depression angles which are about 5 to 10 db lower than those obtained with vertical polarization. At $\theta = 90^\circ$, however, the values of σ° are nearly the same as for vertical polarization.

7) Circular-polarization measurements with the system adjusted to accept double-bounce signals give values of σ° at small depression angles which are about 5 to 10 db lower than those obtained with vertical polarization, and at $\theta = 90^\circ$, 10 to 20 db lower.

8) The percentage fluctuations of the received signal amplitudes about the mean value are greater for large depression angles than for small.

9) There is good correlation of instantaneous amplitudes among signals received simultaneously at different microwave frequencies.

10) For vertical polarization and $\theta = 60^\circ$, σ° is independent of azimuth relative to the wave pattern on the ocean surface.

11) The average values of the Doppler frequency measured at depression angles $< 70^\circ$ agree well with the values calculated from (1). The agreement is even better when higher-gain antennas are used.

12) The Doppler frequency is much less homogeneous (well-defined) at large values of θ than at small values.

13) There is little difference in the Doppler frequency homogeneity for different microwave frequencies.

14) The sea state makes only a small difference in the frequency homogeneity of the signal.

In addition to the foregoing relationships the back-scattered signal from the sea also depends on several system parameters as given in (5). From the measurements involving changes in height and changes in horn gain (5) was found to be valid for narrow beam widths and large depression angles.

Near $\theta = 90^\circ$, the cross-polarization values of σ° are about 20 db down from the vertical-polarization values and the circular polarization return is very small when the system accepts only double-bounce signals. Therefore, at large depression angles the back-scattered signal must be principally due to singly-scattered specular reflection. Also at large depression angles, σ° becomes much greater than unity, indicating further that specular reflection is the primary mechanism in this region.

At small depression angles the cross-polarized and the double-bounce circular-polarized signals are not as far below the vertical-polarized values as at large angles. Hence, at low angles there is either some depolarization of the signals on reflection from the water surface or some double scattering of the signals or both. The circular polarization data are not as reliable for small depression angles as for large angles, since in the former case a greater portion of the back-scattered radiation is returned from points which are off the center line of the antenna beam; and in this region the ellipticity is generally greater than along the beam center line. Attenuation of the unwanted single-bounce or double-bounce signal, as the case may be, is then correspondingly less.

It was assumed in the beginning that the ocean target as seen by the horn antennas was made up of a large number of random scatterers. However, no assumption was made concerning the scattering pattern of these individual facets. If these facets are assumed to be flat plates or disks,[2] then their pattern will consist of a very narrow main lobe of high gain along the normal, flanked by small lobes of oscillating amplitudes. When the incident radiation strikes a small disk at an angle reasonably far removed from the normal, the amount of back-scattered energy is relatively small. If a uniform distribution of slopes up to some limiting angle is assumed for the many facets seen by the horn antennas, then the return signal is almost constant for depression angles that are less than the complement of the limiting slope angle since the oscillating side lobe intensity averages out for many facets. As the depression angle is increased, contributions from the main lobe of the facets, or specular reflection, tends to increase the back-scattered signal at a rapid rate.

From the foregoing assumptions σ° at large values of θ should be given by

$$\sigma^\circ(\theta) = \frac{4\pi n(\theta) A^2}{\lambda^2} = \frac{4\pi A \epsilon(\theta)}{\lambda^2} \tag{7}$$

where there are n flat surfaces of area, A, per unit area of sea surface, or the fraction of the surface occupied by flat reflecting surfaces is given by $\epsilon = nA$. It appears from this relation that $\sigma^\circ \sim 1/\lambda^2$, but in order to be a

specular reflector the facets must be flat to within a certain fraction of a wavelength, say $\lambda/16$. Whatever the criterion selected, if it is maintained at all the microwave frequencies, the linear dimensions of the area increments will be proportional to the wavelength, but the total fraction of the surface occupied by the flat facets, ϵ, remains approximately constant at all wavelengths. If these relations are substituted in (7), σ° becomes independent of wavelength, which agrees with the measured results given in Fig. 7.

That the total fraction of the surface occupied at a given time and at a particular angle by flat reflecting facets is the same at all microwave frequencies is further substantiated by the good correlation shown at large depression angles among the instantaneous signal amplitudes obtained simultaneously at different microwave frequencies.

In these sea-scattering measurements the several possible sources of error and their magnitudes are as follows. At each microwave frequency the cross section measurement of the standard corner reflector contributes an uncertainty of ± 0.6 db; misalignment of the calibrator in the field, oscillator drift, uncertainty in the height measurements, and film shrinkage make up an additional probable error of ± 1.0 db; the calibrated attenuators contribute an uncertainty of ± 0.4 db to the calibration level; and finally, errors in measuring the signal amplitude on the microfilm reader probably do not exceed ± 0.5 db. Thus a probable error of ± 2.5 db seems reasonable for the cross section values obtained from the film averages. The signal amplitude values obtained from the electronic integration are free of some of the above uncertainties but are probably in error on the high side because the integrator responded somewhat slower to sudden decreases in signal level than to sudden increases in signal level.

As mentioned before, the film samples were only ten seconds in duration, whereas the integrator values represent nearly a two-minute sample from a run. Individual differences between values obtained by the two methods are thus partly due to the different samples taken. In general the film-read values are probably the more accurate of the two; but, since the sample for each run was short in duration, there is a possibility that the average value obtained by this method is not completely representative of the entire run.

Acknowledgment

We are very grateful to the Waterman Steamship Corporation and to the Alcoa Steamship Company for granting permission to conduct these tests during scheduled voyages. We are also indebted to the officers and men of the S.S. "DeSoto" and the S.S. "Alcoa Roamer" for their cooperation and assistance during the tests.

Radar Terrain Return at Near-Vertical Incidence*

R. K. MOORE†, SENIOR MEMBER, IRE, AND C. S. WILLIAMS, JR.†, ASSOCIATE MEMBER, IRE

Summary—**Measurements have demonstrated that, with occasional exceptions, radar return from the ground is largely due to area scatter, even at angles of incidence near the vertical.**

An expression is derived here for a power superposition integral expressing the mean pulse envelope for the pulse returned from the ground to a radar. This integral is the convolution of the transmitted pulse form in power units with a function which includes effects of antenna pattern, ground properties, and distance. This function is generalized to include the effects of specular reflection and large isolated scatterers, as well as the more prevalent area scatter.

While beam-width-limited illumination always results in inverse-square altitude variation for area scatter, it is shown that the variation with altitude for pulse-length-limited illumination varies from inverse-square to inverse-cube, and is a function of altitude as well as of ground properties and antenna pattern. Mean returned pulses are presented for various grounds and antenna orientations.

* Original manuscript received by the IRE, May 17, 1956; revised manuscript received, October 15, 1956. The work described was performed while employed by or acting as a consultant to Sandia Corp.

† Electrical Eng. Dept., Univ. of New Mexico, Albuquerque, N. M.

I. Introduction

RADAR ALTIMETERS depend upon return of signals radiated from an aircraft to the ground. In order to understand the operation of such altimeters, it is necessary to understand the processes by which radar energy is returned from the ground.

A great deal of work has been done on radar return from aircraft and ship targets, and some fair amount has been done on radar return from the ground and the sea at ranges such that the angle of incidence is near grazing. Very little work has been done in the past on angles of incidence near vertical; and, so far as the authors can determine, none of the work which has been done has been published in readily available places. An early classic on the general field of radar return from the ground was that of R. E. Clapp.[1]

[1] R. E. Clapp, "A Theoretical and Experimental Study of Radar Ground Return," M.I.T. Radiation Lab. Rep. 1024; 1946.

Scattering is the principal process by which radar energy is returned from the ground to an altimeter. This process is supplemented on some occasions by specular (mirror-type) reflection. In references to the performance of radar altimeters which the authors have encountered, it has usually been assumed that the principal process was reflection. Measurements made at Sandia Corporation have indicated that these assumptions are not correct and that, in fact, reflection is a rather uncommon mode of radar return, even for vertical incidence.[2]

The usual type of scattering process is one in which large numbers of individual scatterers located on the ground contribute more or less equally to the total scattered signal. Occasionally, some scatterer is found within the pattern of illumination whose signal return stands out appreciably above all of the rest. Measurements have shown that very rarely will more than one such target be located within the area illuminated by a radar altimeter using a broad-beam antenna. It should be noted that this is contrary to the situation encountered with search radar equipment carried in aircraft where the desired information is the distinction between the strong scattering target and the general background. The principal reason for the difference is that a radar altimeter illuminates a much larger patch of ground than a properly designed search radar since it must operate when the aircraft performs various maneuvers and, therefore, must have a wide-beam antenna. This effect is compounded since the geometry of the situation near vertical incidence is such that even very short pulses spread out to cover a large area on the ground by comparison with the area which they cover at grazing angles of incidence for a reasonable beam width.

In this paper an integral is developed which is the mean scattered radar return from a collection of small scatterers located on a plane ground. It should be noted that the results here are for a mean returned pulse for a pulse-radar altimeter; this mean is taken over a large number of returned pulses. *Any individual pulse is likely to look quite different from the mean described by the integral developed in this paper.* It is interesting to note that the integral which results is a convolution of the waveform of the envelope of the transmitted pulse in *power* units with another function which includes the effects of antenna gain, distance, and scattering properties of the ground.

Examples have been calculated here to show the effect on the return from the ground of variations of different parameters of a pulse-radar system. In particular, it is pointed out for a beam-width-limited situation (one in which the leading edge of transmitted pulse passes the outer edge of antenna beam before the trailing edge of the pulse reaches the ground) that altitude signal varies inversely as the square of altitude.

[2] These experiments have not yet been reported in the literature.

Another example considered is that of a pulse-length-limited system (one in which the leading edge of the pulse has not extended to the limit of the antenna beam by the time the trailing edge reaches the ground); here the variation of the signal with altitude is inverse cube (if the variation of the scattering properties of the terrain with angle of incidence is slow). It is shown in other examples that the variation with altitude is between inverse square and inverse cube where the scattering capability of the ground drops off more rapidly with change in angle of incidence. With any scattering variation, the signal variation is inverse cube at higher altitudes and inverse square at low altitudes.

The above examples all assume that the antenna is pointed vertically. In the case where the antenna is not pointed vertically, either because the aircraft is tilted, or because the antenna's main function has to do with radar mapping or ranging on targets at a distance, the variation with altitude and the shape of the mean return pulses have been calculated for several examples.

In order that one may evaluate the integral for mean returned signal, it is necessary to know something about the nature of the ground as a scatterer. If the signal from the ground is made up of the resultant of signals from a large number of scattering elements, one may express its properties, on the average, by a quantity known as the scattering cross section per unit area, σ_0. This is a number which expresses the average amount of power radiated back from a unit area *on the ground*, provided the incident power density is known.[3] The quantity σ_0 used here is essentially that defined by Herbert Goldstein.[4]

It must be emphasized again that the expressions calculated here for returned pulse shapes for a radar altimeter are averages over many pulses. Individual pulses will look quite different from the average pulse as the returns from the various scatterers may combine as phasors in such a way as to produce a wide range of amplitudes for individual points in individual pulses. The problem of combination of large numbers of signals of similar amplitude but random phase has been treated statistically by Rayleigh and others.[5,6] This is a problem known to statisticians as the two-dimensional random-walk problem; Rayleigh's treatment is for the random walk with an infinite number of steps. At any given range, the different phasor sums for different pulses result in fading of the signal. The signals at any two ranges corresponding to different illuminated areas fade independently. For a Rayleigh distribution the range of fading from the signal level exceeded 5 per cent of the time down to that exceeded 95 per cent of the time is

[3] Note that some other writers use slightly different definitions of σ_0.

[4] D. E. Kerr (ed.), "Propagation of Short Radio Waves," McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., New York, N. Y., p. 483; 1951.

[5] Rayleigh, "Scientific Papers of Lord Rayleigh," Cambridge, London, vol. I, p. 491, vol. IV, p. 370; 1899–1920.

[6] J. L. Lawson and G. E. Uhlenbeck, "Threshold Signals," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., p. 54; 1950.

18 db. Hence, the average pulse may be quite different from any single pulse.

In the situation where specular reflection and scatter are present together, the specular signal may be much greater than any of the individual scattered signals. If it, or one of the scattered signals, stands out above the rest so that the total power in the one large signal is comparable with that due to all small scatterers, the distribution of the returned signal amplitude is appreciably altered. This problem is the same as that of a large sinusoidal signal in noise and has been treated extensively by Rice;[7] it will not be discussed here.

II. Derivation of Expression for Scattered Return

To determine the return from a scattering ground, it will first be necessary to derive the formula for the return from a single scatterer. It will then be demonstrated that the return from two scatterers is such that the total return power is the sum of the powers in the two components, *on the average*. This will be generalized to the case of large numbers of scatterers, and it will be shown that the total returned power is the sum of the powers returned from the individual scatterers. Next we will show that, for practical purposes, the power sum may be represented as an integral over the illuminated area on the ground by use of the concept of average scattering cross section per unit area. Finally, it will be shown that this integral is actually a convolution integral involving the shape of the pulse envelope of transmitted power and a function including the effect of the ground, antenna, and distance.

A) Return from a Single Scatterer

Let us consider a pulse radar which at periodic or quasi-periodic intervals delivers a voltage pulse to its antenna given by

$$v_D(d) = \mathrm{Re}\{V_D(d)e^{j\omega d}\}, \tag{1}$$

where

$$V_D(d) = 0, \qquad (d < 0).$$

Lower case letters will be used to represent instantaneous voltages and powers, while upper case letters will be used to represent voltage envelopes or power averaged over an rf cycle. Hence, V_D is the envelope of the transmitted voltage pulse; d represents delay from the start of the transmitted pulse—that is, it is not assumed that phase is preserved from pulse to pulse.

The power averaged over an rf cycle is, then, for a real impedance of one ohm, given by

$$P_D(d) = \frac{V_D^2(d)}{2}. \tag{2}$$

[7] S. O. Rice, "Mathematical analysis of random noise," *Bell Sys. Tech. J.*, vol. 23, p. 282; July, 1944; vol. 24, p. 46; January, 1945.

The average rf power of the signal returned by the mth scatter is

$$P_{Rm}(d) = \frac{P_D\left(d - \frac{2r_m}{c}\right)G_m}{4\pi r_m^2} \cdot \sigma_m \cdot \frac{1}{4\pi r_m^2} \cdot \frac{G_m\lambda^2}{4\pi}$$

$$= \frac{P_D\left(d - \frac{2r_m}{c}\right)G_m^2\lambda^2\sigma_m}{(4\pi)^3 r_m^4}. \tag{3}$$

New quantities introduced in this expression are:

r_m = the range to the mth scatterer from the radar,
c = the velocity of light,
σ_m = the scattering cross section of the mth scatterer,
G_m = the gain of antenna in the direction of the mth, scatterer (assuming the same antenna for transmitting and receiving),
λ = the wavelength of the carrier radiation.

The equation has been written first to show the way in which it is built up and then in a more compact form. The first factor of the first expression shows the transmitted power radiated in the appropriate direction as a power density at the receiving point (except that argument would be $d-r_m/c$). The second factor is the scattering cross section, a quantity which determines the portion of the incident energy which is reradiated toward the radar. The third factor shows the effect of the dispersion with distance on the reradiated power density, and the fourth factor shows the receiving antenna aperture.

Utilizing the results of (3), we may write for the received voltage

$$v_{Rm}(d) = \mathrm{Re}\left\{\sqrt{2P_{Rm}(d)}e^{j\omega_m(d-2r_m/c)}e^{j\alpha_m}\right\}$$

$$= \mathrm{Re}\left\{V_{Rm}(d)e^{j\theta_m}\right\}. \tag{4}$$

Here the phase shift has been taken into account, both that due to the travel time and the phase shift α_m on reflection. It should be realized that the frequency $\omega_m = \omega + \Delta\omega_m$ used here is not just the carrier frequency ω, but is the carrier frequency as modified by the Doppler shift. Evidently,

$$\theta_m = (\omega + \Delta\omega_m)\left(d - \frac{2r_m}{c}\right) + \alpha_m$$

and

$$V_{Rm}(d) = \sqrt{2P_{Rm}(d)}.$$

B) Return from Two Scatterers

The return from two scatterers is given by

$$v_R(d) = v_{R1}(d) + v_{R2}(d)$$
$$= \mathrm{Re}\left\{V_{R1}(d)e^{j\theta_1} + V_{R2}(d)e^{j\theta_2}\right\}. \quad (5)$$

The product of the complex voltage above with its conjugate gives the square of the envelope of $v_R(d)$:

$$V_R^2(d) = V_{R1}^2(d) + V_{R2}^2(d) + 2V_{R1}(d)V_{R2}(d)\cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2). \quad (6)$$

This expression gives the envelope of a single return from two scatterers. The average over many returns will be designated by a bar and is

$$\overline{V_R^2(d)} = \overline{V_{R1}^2(d)} + \overline{V_{R2}^2(d)} \quad (7)$$

provided θ_m has a uniform statistical distribution, since V_{R1}, V_{R2}, θ_1, and θ_2 are statistically independent, and $\overline{\cos(\theta_1-\theta_2)}=0$. The statistical distribution of θ_m is, of course, a result of the geometry.

In taking the average above, an average is taken at each position d in the return pulse. For that reason, the average $\overline{V_R^2(d)}$ remains a function of d. Further, in order for d to represent the same position from return to return in the signals from both scatterers, it is necessary to assume that the two scatterers remain in the same position with respect to the radar during the averaging period. Actually, of course, the range varies from pulse to pulse and it is this very variation of range which causes the angle θ to vary. However, there can be a large phase variation for a small range variation and this is the required assumption.

From another point of view the result (7) may be supposed to be due to the effect of Doppler frequencies. Since the returns from the two scatterers are sinusoids at different frequencies as indicated by (4), the application of the theorem which allows superposition of power will give the result.

Pulse-to-pulse variation may be explained in terms of sampling a pattern in space. For each point in space which may be occupied by the radar, there is a specific combination of relative phase and amplitude of the return from the two scatterers, the phase being determined by the round-trip distance and phase-shift on scattering and the amplitude by the directivity of the scatterers and antenna as well as by distance. The radar samples this pattern at the points where pulses are transmitted.

C) Return from Many Scatterers

Eq. (7) may be readily generalized to the case of many scatterers. The result is

$$\overline{V_R^2(d)} = \sum_{m=1}^{M} \overline{V_{Rm}^2(d)} = \sum_{m=1}^{M} 2\overline{P_{Rm}(d)}. \quad (8)$$

Then

$$\overline{P_R(d)} \triangleq \frac{1}{2}\overline{V_R^2(d)} = \sum_{m=1}^{M} \overline{P_{Rm}(d)} = \sum_{m=1}^{M} \overline{\left[\frac{P_D\left(d-\frac{2r_m}{c}\right)G_m^2\lambda^2\sigma_m}{(4\pi)^3 r_m^4}\right]} = \frac{\lambda^2}{(4\pi)^3}\sum_{m=1}^{M}\left[P_D\left(d-\frac{2r_m}{c}\right)\frac{G_m^2\overline{\sigma_m}}{r_m^4}\right]. \quad (9)$$

In the last expression above, the only quantity which must be averaged is σ_m; σ_m for a given scatterer may vary from pulse to pulse due to the changing orientation. The other quantities are all constants with the assumptions that r_m^4 and $P_D[d-(2r_m/c)]$ vary negligibly from return to return for a fixed m. Note that this can only be so if each scatterer remains *almost* fixed in position in the return pulse during the averaging; the slight change in position must provide the phase variation.

If the phase variation is not sufficient from pulse to pulse, the samples obtained are not independent. Thus, at low frequencies, it is difficult to obtain a sufficiently large sample to determine the statistical properties of the terrain. In fact, it is almost impossible to meet both assumptions of negligible change in $P_D[d-(2r_m/c)]$ during averaging and of large phase change from pulse to pulse at low frequencies.

D) Signal Returned from Scatterers on a Plane Surface

In many cases, the earth may be considered as plane for the purposes of calculating radar return. In such cases the development below may be used in its entirety. In some situations, as in flying over steep mountains or valleys, such an assumption is not justified and a summation is required over a more complex surface than a plane to obtain the mean power returned. This case will not be considered here but the approach used may be generalized to cover it.

Fig. 1 illustrates the geometry involved in this discussion. Consider a small region ΔA_m (to become dA in the limit) containing N scatterers and which is within the total illuminated area A. According to (9) the mean power returned from such a region is

$$\overline{[\Delta P_R(d)]}_m = \frac{\lambda^2}{(4\pi)^3}\sum_{n=1}^{N}\frac{P_D\left(d-\frac{2r_n}{c}\right)G_n^2\overline{\sigma_n}\Delta A_m}{r_n^4\Delta A_m} \quad (10)$$

where the area ΔA_m has been placed in both numerator and denominator. Now if the variation of r is small enough over ΔA_m so that P_D, G, and r^4 can be considered constant over the area, the mean power can be written

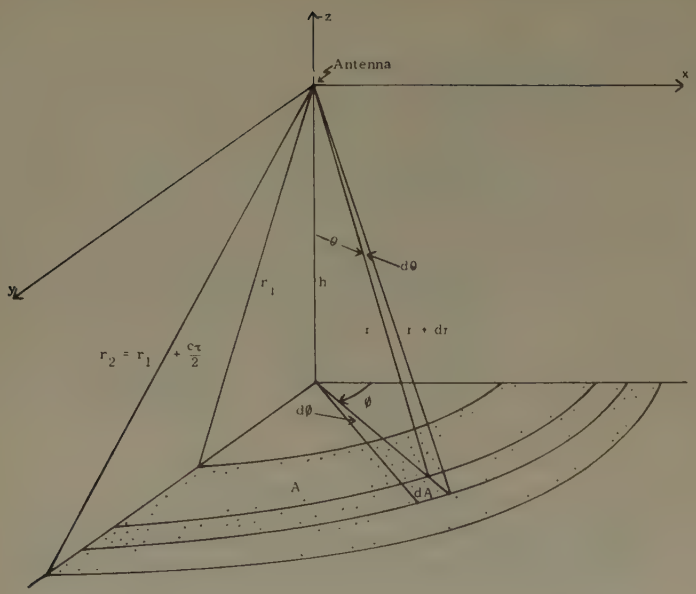


Fig. 1—Illustration of illuminated area A in one quadrant.

$$\overline{[\Delta P_R(d)]_m} \doteq \frac{\lambda^2}{(4\pi)^3} \frac{P_D\left(d - \frac{2r_m}{c}\right)}{r_m^4} G_{m2} \sum_{n=1}^{N} \frac{\overline{\sigma_n}}{\Delta A_m} \Delta A_m \quad (11)$$

where r_m is the average distance to ΔA_m and G_m is the antenna gain in the direction of ΔA_m.

One may now *define* an average scattering cross section per unit area over this small area by

$$\sigma_{0m} \triangleq \sum_{n=1}^{N} \frac{\overline{\sigma_n}}{\Delta A_m}. \quad (12)$$

This is a very important quantity in the theory of radar terrain return. It is not, in general, easy to determine the characteristics of individual scatterers on the ground; in fact, it is not even easy to determine what the individual ground scatterers are. Hence, the use of some sort of average scattering cross section per unit area is almost a necessity. Of course, it is possible for the cross section to be quite different in different parts of the illuminated area simply because of the fact that homogeneous regions on the ground are hard to find. One would expect that, if the entire illuminated area were a forest, σ_0 would be essentially constant within the entire illuminated region. The same might hold true for a wheatfield, or perhaps even for a city, in which case the individual scatterers would be represented by buildings. On the other hand, one can also conceive of the situation where the average scattering cross section per unit area is quite different in different parts of the illuminated region. For example, over farm land one has different types of fields, roads, fences, small streams, and farmyards, all illuminated simultaneously. Over cities one may have industrial, residential, park, and boulevard areas illuminated simultaneously.

If we use the definition of (12), we obtain from (11) the following expression for the incremental average power:

$$\overline{[\Delta P_R(d)]_m} = \frac{\lambda^2}{(4\pi)^3} \frac{P_D\left(d - \frac{2r_m}{c}\right) G_m^2 \sigma_{0m} \Delta A_m}{r_m^4}. \quad (13)$$

This is the power returned from the incremental area ΔA_m. The same argument which allowed us to combine the many returned signals in (10) or (8) permits us to add the average powers returned from the M different incremental areas illuminated:

$$\overline{P_R(d)} = \sum_{m=1}^{M} \overline{[\Delta P_R(d)]_m} = \frac{\lambda^2}{(4\pi)^3} \cdot \sum_{m=1}^{M} \frac{P_D\left(d - \frac{2r_m}{c}\right) G_m^2 \sigma_{0m} \Delta A_m}{r_m^4}. \quad (14)$$

Note that the sum carried out in this case must include the transmitted pulse shape and its delay within the summation because of the fact that different delays will occur over different parts of the illuminated area; and, therefore, different incremental areas will be illuminated with different intensities. In addition, it should be noted that the gain function and the distance function are included within the summation. This is because both of these may vary appreciably over a total illuminated area. The antenna gain G_m is a function of the coordinates of the particular incremental area ΔA_m in terms of a spherical coordinate system centered on the aircraft (see Fig. 1). The scattering cross section is a function of these coordinates because of the fact that a wave incident upon the scatterer at one angle will reradiate differently from a wave incident upon the scatterer at a different angle; thus, its position relative to the altimeter is material. We write then,

$$G_m = G(\theta_m, \phi_m), \quad \sigma_{0m} = \sigma_0(\theta_m, \phi_m) \quad (15)$$

where θ_m is angle from vertical to area element ΔA_m and ϕ_m is azimuth to ΔA_m. (See Fig. 1.)

Usually one may choose a value ΔA_m which is small enough so that all the radar parameters are reasonably constant across this area. It is then possible to pass to the limit of increasingly small incremental area and write (15) as an integral:

$$\overline{P_R(d)} \doteq \frac{\lambda^2}{(4\pi)^3} \int_{A(d)} \frac{P_D\left(d - \frac{2r}{c}\right) G^2(\theta, \phi) \sigma_0(\theta, \phi) dA}{r^4}. \quad (16)$$

It should be noted that this is possible even though the concept of an average cross section per unit breaks down if the differential area is made small enough. This is because the only thing which varies with small changes of

the size of the incremental area is the product of σ_0 and the area.

The integral of (16) is over $A(d)$, the area illuminated, which depends on d as indicated. At the beginning of this section reference was made to Fig. 1 as an illustration of the illuminated area. It should be noted that, in this coordinate system and for a plane, the area element may be taken as $rdrd\phi$. Thus, we may rewrite (16) for this particular case as

$$\overline{P_R(d)} \doteq \frac{\lambda^2}{(4\pi^3)} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_h^{cd/2} \frac{P_D\left(d - \frac{2r}{c}\right) G^2(\theta, \phi)\sigma_0(\theta, \phi) dr d\phi}{r^3}. \quad (17)$$

Reference to Fig. 1 indicates that the limits in the integration on r should be r_1 to $r_2 = r_1 + c\tau/2$, where τ is the transmitted pulse width. However, the limits shown are correct since $P_D(\mu) = 0$ for $\mu < 0$ and for $\mu > \tau$, and since $r_1 \geqq h$. In other words, the exact area of illumination is taken care of by the transmitted pulse function P_D.

The integral of (16) is valid even though the surface is not a plane. If the surface is nonplanar, the area illuminated will not have a simple shape as in the planar case, but integration over this area by numerical means should be quite feasible.

E) Mean Return Signal as a Superposition Integral

It will be recognized that the integral of (17) is a superposition integral. This may be shown more readily if one converts this integral into a somewhat simpler appearing form and changes the variable of integration. Let us introduce the new variable T given by

$$T \triangleq \frac{2(r - h)}{c}. \quad (18)$$

T is the radar delay time for the difference between range r and the altitude h. Now, we define a function which includes all the effects of antenna, distance, and ground:

$$\left.\begin{aligned} B_s(T) &\triangleq \frac{c\lambda^2}{2(4\pi)^3 r^3} \int_0^{2\pi} G^2(\theta, \phi)\sigma_0(\theta, \phi) d\phi, \quad (T \geqq 0) \\ &\triangleq 0, \quad (T < 0) \end{aligned}\right\}. \quad (19)$$

This integral is a function of T since r is a function of T through (18) and θ is a function of T through (18) and

$$r = h \sec \theta. \quad (20)$$

Now, (17) may be written

$$\overline{P_R(d)} = \int_0^{d - 2h/c} P_D\left(d - T - \frac{2h}{c}\right) B_s(T) dT. \quad (21)$$

If we change from a function of delay time to a function of a modified delay time, *i.e.*, replace $d - (2h/c)$ by d, this may be written

$$\overline{P_R\left(d + \frac{2h}{c}\right)} = \int_0^d P_D(d - T) B_s(T) dT. \quad (22)$$

The lower limit is still zero since $B_s(T) = 0$ for $T < 0$. This is recognizable as a convolution or a superposition integral. $B_s(T)$ can be seen to represent the return signal which would be received if the transmitted pulse were an impulse or delta function. Thus, the signal received at any given time is representable as the sum of the signals received from a set of different impulses having weight given by the shape of the transmitted pulse and being transmitted at times corresponding to the times of delay of the various parts of the pulse from its leading edge.

That this is valid with power is a situation which is unique to the case in which the average signal is not dependent upon cross products of the various components. Normally, such a convolution integral can be used only with voltages or currents in linear systems.

III. Specular Reflections and Large Targets

A) Specular Reflections

As stated in the introduction, it is occasionally possible to find a surface which is smooth over a large enough area so that specular (mirror-type) reflections can take place. The mechanism of specular reflection is different from that of scattering and must be treated separately. It is not expected that any specularly reflecting surface will occur anywhere except directly beneath the radar because of the fact that its size must be so great that a surface which would be perpendicular to the incident radiation at any other point would not likely be of sufficient size. An exception may occur where corner reflector action between the ground and a wall of a large building is involved.

Specular reflection is normally treated on the image basis. In such a case, the received power is given by

$$P_R(d) = \frac{P_D\left(d - \frac{2h}{c}\right) G^2(0, \phi)\lambda^2}{(4\pi)^2 (2h)^2} K \quad (23)$$

where K is the reflection coefficient of the surface and $G(0, \phi)$ the antenna gain straight down. It is convenient to express the specularly reflected wave in the same notation used for the scattered waves. In order to do this, we define a space-time function $B(T)$ in a similar manner to that defined by (19):

$$B_m(T) = \frac{G^2(\theta, \phi)\lambda^2 K}{(4\pi)^2 (2r)^2} \delta(T). \quad (24)$$

This is the B function for mirror-like reflection; this expression uses the Dirac delta function to indicate that the only range at which a return is expected is that corresponding to vertical incidence where $T = 0$, $\theta = 0$ and $r = h$. One may apply this ground function just as in the case of the ground function for scattering to obtain

$$P_R(d) = \int_0^{d-2h/c} P_D\left(d - T - \frac{2h}{c}\right) B_m(T)dT \quad (25)$$

or

$$P_R\left(d + \frac{2h}{c}\right) = \int_0^d P_D(d - T)B_m(T)dT. \quad (26)$$

It should be noted, of course, that (25) is directly equivalent to (23) because of the property of the delta function that

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)\delta(x)dx = f(0)$$

for any analytic function $f(x)$.

B) Large Targets

It was pointed out in Section II that there may occasionally be individual targets that stand out appreciably above the other scatterers. Such targets, while uncommon, may be present, and should be treated separately since only one is likely to be present in any given incremental area, and it is unlikely that one will be present in more than two or three of the incremental areas involved in summing up the total scattered return. Furthermore, such a target may be physically larger than an incremental area of the type described in the second section. Also, the statistics of signal returns when all the signals have roughly comparable amplitudes are the same as noise statistics, whereas the statistics for one large target and a background of smaller ones correspond to a cw signal in noise.

It was shown in Section IIA that the radar return from one target is given by

$$P_R(d) = \frac{P_D\left(d - \frac{2r}{c}\right) G^2\lambda^2}{(4\pi)^3 r^4}\sigma$$

where G is the antenna gain in the direction of the target and σ is its scattering cross section. Now if there are L large targets in the illuminated area, we define the B function for them by

$$B_l(T) \triangleq \frac{G^2(\theta, \phi)\lambda^2}{(4\pi)^3 r^4} \sum_{i=1}^{L} \sigma_i \delta(T - T_i, \phi - \phi_i) \quad (27)$$

where σ_i is the scattering cross section of the ith large target and where the two-dimensional delta function is zero everywhere except at values $T = T_i$ and $\phi = \phi_i$ which correspond to the position of the ith large target. Then, the return due to the L large targets may be written

$$\overline{P_R(d)} = \int_0^{d-2h/c} P_D\left(d - T - \frac{2h}{c}\right) B_l(T)dT \quad (28)$$

or

$$\overline{P_D\left(d + \frac{2h}{c}\right)} = \int_0^d P_D(d - T)B_l(T)dT. \quad (29)$$

It should be noted that (28) yields a sum of L terms of the form of (3), one for each of the L targets.

C) Combined Return

In Sections IID, IIIA, and IIIB, we have shown how to set up a power impulse response function for the ground which takes into account antenna gain, scattering cross section, and distance. The function has been set forth for the three cases of area scatter, mirror-like reflection, and large individual targets. Because of the additive properties of power functions taken with random phases as described in Section II, the total return power is the sum of the powers due to the three cases. This leads to the definition of a combined B function:

$$\begin{aligned} B(T) &\triangleq B_s(T) + B_m(T) + B_l(T) \\ &= \frac{\lambda^2}{(4\pi)^2}\left\{\frac{c}{2(4\pi r^3)}\int_0^{2\pi} G^2(\theta, \phi)\sigma_0(\theta, \phi)d\phi\right. \\ &\quad + \frac{KG^2(\theta, \phi)}{(2r)^2}\delta(T) \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{G^2(\theta, \phi)}{4\pi r^4}\sum_{i=1}^{L}\sigma_i\delta(T - T_i, \phi - \phi_i)\right\} \quad (30) \end{aligned}$$

The total mean power due to the three types of return is, then,

$$\overline{P_R\left(d + \frac{2h}{c}\right)} = \int_0^d P_D(d - T)B(T)dT. \quad (31)$$

It should be noted that this power is averaged over many separate pulses. The component associated with mirror-type reflection is a steady one and does not fluctuate from pulse to pulse. The component associated with a large target does not by itself fluctuate. However, if two large targets are present at the same position in the return, there is fading between them so that averaging is required for this result. In addition, the scattered components add phasorially to the other two components and cause fading of the resultant. In computing the statistical variations, it is necessary to consider the distribution function of the resulting voltage. Fortunately, because of the properties described in Section II, it is possible to utilize the power superposition integral of (31) to obtain the average pulse return. Note, however, that this average pulse is bound to be far different in appearance from any individual pulse.

IV. Examples

In this section, examples of the various types of limitation of ground illumination and their effects on the return signal will be discussed. With cw or long-pulse systems, it is possible to have the illuminated region on the ground determined by the beam width of the antenna pattern, even though the pattern may be quite broad. With narrow-beam antennas, even short-pulse systems may find their illuminated areas deter-

mined by the beam width. On the other hand, with pulse systems, and fm systems which are equivalent to pulse systems, one finds frequently that the return is limited by the pulse length rather than the beam width. The variation of the illuminated area with height and range for the beam-width-limited case is different from the variation for the pulse-length-limited case.

Of course, with nonsquare pulses and nonsymmetrical antenna patterns, the situation is somewhat more complicated, and some examples are quoted here which show this effect also. This situation becomes particularly interesting when the antenna is pointed nearly horizontally instead of vertically.

A) Beam-Width-Limited Illumination

For radars operating with long pulses or narrow beam antennas, or for certain types of cw systems, the illumination may be considered limited by the antenna beam. The simplest case to be considered here is one in which we assume the scattering cross section per unit area to be constant, the gain to be constant (antenna isotropic in region of interest, gain zero elsewhere), and the transmitted pulse to be square but of sufficient length so that it could illuminate a region bigger than the antenna will allow it to. Mathematically, these conditions are expressed as

$$\sigma_0(\theta, \phi) = \hat{\sigma}_0, \quad \text{a constant}, \tag{32}$$

$$G(\theta, \phi) = G_0, \quad (0 \leqq \theta \leqq \theta_0),$$
$$= 0, \quad (\theta_0 < \theta \leqq \pi), \tag{33}$$

$$P_D(d) = P_0, \quad (0 < d < \tau),$$
$$= 0, \quad (\text{otherwise}). \tag{34}$$

The pulse length is assumed to be τ and the other quantities are self-explanatory. The condition that the limitation be due to beam width is given by the inequality

$$1 + \frac{c\tau}{2h} > \sec \theta_0. \tag{35}$$

In (35) θ_0 is the angle defined by (33).

In order to determine the mean return power and consequently the mean pulse shape of the return, (17) will be used rather than those involving the convolution integral as described later in Section II. In dealing with symmetrical beams and square pulses, the original form of the integral is somewhat easier to use since it is difficult to express $B(T)$ compactly for these cases. For convenience, we repeat

$$P_R(d) \doteq \frac{\lambda^2}{(4\pi)^3} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_h^{cd/2} \frac{P_D\left(d - \frac{2r}{c}\right) G^2(\theta, \phi) \sigma_0(\theta, \phi) dr d\phi}{r^3}. \tag{17}$$

The result, when stated in full, requires three separate nonzero expressions. The first corresponds to the time before the trailing edge of the transmitted pulse reaches the ground while the illuminated circle expands on the ground. The second represents the period during which the illuminated circle remains constant; its outer boundary is determined by the antenna. The third is the period during which the trailing edge of the pulse moves outward to the edge of the antenna beam. The result is

$$\overline{P_R(d)} = 0, \quad \left(d < \frac{2h}{c}\right) \tag{36}$$

$$\overline{P_R(d)} = \frac{\lambda^2 G_0^2 \hat{\sigma}_0 P_0}{4(4\pi)^2 h^2}\left[1 - \left(\frac{2h}{cd}\right)^2\right], \quad \left(\frac{2h}{c} < d < \frac{2h}{c}\sec\theta_0\right) \tag{37}$$

$$\overline{P_R(d)} = \frac{\lambda^2 G_0^2 \hat{\sigma}_0 P_0}{4(4\pi)^2 h^2} \sin^2\theta_0, \quad \left(\frac{2h}{c}\sec\theta_0 < d < \frac{2h}{c} + \tau\right) \tag{38}$$

$$\overline{P_R(d)} = \frac{\lambda^2 G_0^2 \hat{\sigma}_0 P_0}{4(4\pi)^2 h^2}\left[\left(\frac{2h}{c(d-\tau)}\right)^2 - \cos^2\theta_0\right], \quad \left(\frac{2h}{c} + \tau < d < \frac{2h}{c}\sec\theta_0 + \tau\right) \tag{39}$$

$$\overline{P_R(d)} = 0, \quad \left(\frac{2h}{c}\sec\theta_0 + \tau < d\right). \tag{40}$$

These results are shown for a particular example in Fig. 2.

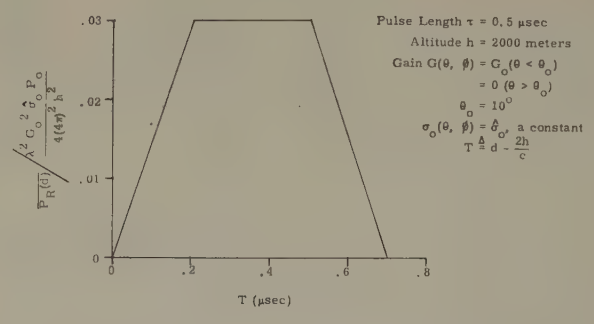


Fig. 2—Example of mean returned power for beam-limited scatter.

Note in (38) that the variation of the signal with altitude h is inverse square. (This statement applies to the peak return for the angle-limited case but does not, in general, apply to the peak return for the pulse-length-limited case.) Specular reflection also yields an inverse-square altitude variation. It is possible then, to express the *scattering* properties of the ground for this type of

limitation in terms of an *equivalent reflection* coefficient. One must note, however, that in doing so the implication is that there is no fading, whereas, in point of fact, the fading is just as severe for beam-angle-limited scatter as for any other type of scatter, while a true specularly-reflected signal does not fade.

It should also be noted that the distinction between beam-angle-limited and pulse-length-limited cases is itself a function of altitude. For altitudes below those given by

$$1 + \frac{c\tau}{2h} = \sec \theta_0 \tag{41}$$

the return will be beam-angle limited. On the other hand, for altitudes above that obtained by solving this equation, the illumination will be pulse-length limited.

B) Pulse-Length-Limited Illumination, σ_0 Constant

As stated above, the condition for pulse length limitation of illumination is that

$$1 + \frac{c\tau}{2h} < \sec \theta_0. \tag{42}$$

In this first example, we shall assume that all conditions are the same as in the preceding example with beam-width limitation except for (42); that is, the conditions of (32), (33), and (34) apply here.

In this case, two separate nonzero expressions are needed to state the result. The first corresponds to the interval before the trailing edge of the transmitted pulse reaches the ground. The second is the period after the trailing edge reaches the ground and during which the illuminated annulus on the ground spreads out. The result is, for $\theta_0 = 90°$,

$$\overline{P_R(d)} = 0, \qquad \left(d < \frac{2h}{c}\right) \tag{43}$$

$$\overline{P_R(d)} = \frac{\lambda^2 G_0^2 \hat{\sigma}_0 P_0}{4(4\pi)^2 h^2}\left[1 - \left(\frac{2h}{cd}\right)^2\right], \qquad \left(\frac{2h}{c} < d < \frac{2h}{c} + \tau\right) \tag{44}$$

$$\widehat{\overline{P_R(d)}} = \frac{\lambda^2 G_0^2 \hat{\sigma}_0 P_0}{4(4\pi)^2 h^2}\left[1 - \frac{1}{\left(1 + \frac{c\tau}{2h}\right)^2}\right], \qquad \left(d = \frac{2h}{c} + \tau\right) \tag{45}$$

$$\overline{P_R(d)} = \frac{\lambda^2 G_0^2 \hat{\sigma}_0 P_0}{(4\pi)^2 c^2 d^2}\left[\frac{1}{(1 - \tau/d)^2} - 1\right], \qquad \left(\frac{2h}{c} + \tau < d\right) \tag{46}$$

$$\overline{P_R(d)} \doteq \frac{\lambda^2 G_0^2 \hat{\sigma}_0 P_0}{(4\pi)^2 c^2} \frac{2\tau}{d^3}, \qquad \left(\frac{2h}{c} + \tau < d, \tau \ll d\right). \tag{47}$$

Eq. (45) is included since this gives the peak of the mean return. Eq. (47) follows directly from (46). Eq. (47) states that at any fixed altitude h the mean returned pulse decays as $1/d^3$, *i.e.*, as the inverse cube of range. An example which behaves according to (43) through (47) is shown in Fig. 3.

We now make the assumption that the pulse length

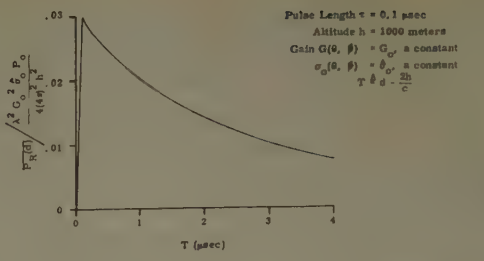


Fig. 3—Example of mean returned power for pulse-limited scatter.

in space is considerably shorter than twice the altitude, *i.e.*, that

$$c\tau \ll 2h. \tag{48}$$

Then, (45) becomes

$$\widehat{\overline{P_R(d)}} = \frac{\lambda^2 G_0^2 \hat{\sigma}_0 P_0 c\tau}{4(4\pi)^2 h^3} \tag{49}$$

for the peak of the mean return. This equation states that the peak of the mean return power varies as the inverse cube of altitude h. The inverse cube relationship here should be contrasted with the inverse square relationship for beam-width limitation of illumination. Again it should be pointed out that these are merely mean pulse shapes and that there will be much fading about the mean.

Because the variation of signal strength with altitude is different for the pulse-length-limited case from that for the beam-width-limited scatter or specular reflection cases, it is not possible to describe the properties of a scattering ground, insofar as a pulse-width-limited radar is concerned, by an effective reflection coefficient. Hence, measurements made at one altitude and interpreted in terms of signals at another altitude must specify the mechanism involved in the radar return so that the proper type of extrapolation may be used in going from one altitude to another. Assumption of either specular reflection or constant-σ_0, pulse-limited scatter may lead to difficulties in extrapolating measurements to different altitudes.

C) Pulse-Length-Limited Illumination, σ_0 Variable

The example of Section IVB, assumed that σ_0 was independent of depression angle. This assumption is not, in general, justified, although types of ground have been seen for which it seems fairly reasonable, particularly at the higher frequencies. Most types of ground which have been observed in the Sandia Corporation experimental program have a σ_0 which decreases as the angle with the vertical is increased. Some examples have been calculated for different types of variation of σ_0 with angle and it has been ascertained that neither an inverse square or an inverse cube altitude variation applies to all such situations.

Variations of the exponent associated with the change of signal with altitude have been determined for the cases where

$$\sigma_0 = \hat{\sigma}_0 e^{-\theta/15^\circ}$$

and

$$\sigma_0 = \hat{\sigma}_0 e^{-\theta/5^\circ}$$

for a rectangular transmitted pulse of duration τ and for an antenna gain which is constant over the region of interest. The results are shown in Fig. 4, where

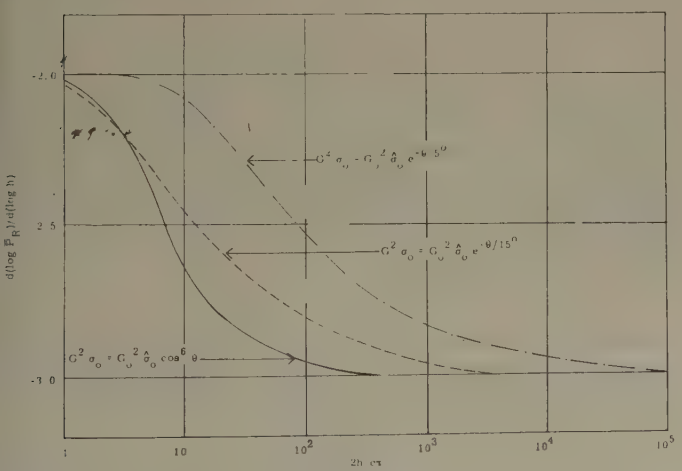


Fig. 4—Variation of peak mean return $\hat{\bar{P}}_R$ with altitude h; rectangular transmitted pulse of duration τ.

$d(\log \hat{\bar{P}}_R)/d(\log h)$ is plotted vs $2h/c\tau$. $\hat{\bar{P}}_R$ is the maximum of the mean return. This expression does give the exponent, since, if

$$\hat{\bar{P}}_R = kh^n,$$

then

$$\log \hat{\bar{P}}_R = \log k + n \log h,$$

and

$$\frac{d(\log \hat{\bar{P}}_R)}{d(\log h)} = n.$$

It is readily apparent that the inverse cube law prevails at high altitudes and the inverse square at low altitudes. This might be expected since a very small change in σ_0 across the region illuminated by the pulse approaches the case of paragraph B) of this section, where σ_0 is independent of angle. This small change occurs at high altitudes since for this case the angle that defines the illuminated region corresponding to peak return is quite small. On the other hand, for low altitudes, the area illuminated by a pulse corresponds to a very large angle and the limitation of return is due to decrease of σ_0 with angle rather than pulse length. Hence, an inverse square variation occurs.

Another example of the variation of maximum mean return with altitude has been calculated for

$$\sigma_0 = \hat{\sigma}_0 \cos^{6-n}\theta$$

and

$$G^2 = G_0^2 \cos^n \theta$$

(*i.e.*, for $\sigma_0 G^2 = \hat{\sigma}_0 G_0^2 \cos^6\theta$) and for a rectangular transmitted pulse of duration τ. The results are also shown in Fig. 4.

In this case, as in the two previous cases, the variation becomes proportional to $1/h^3$ as $2h/c\tau \to \infty$, and becomes proportional to $1/h^2$ as $2h/c\tau \to 0$. The latter case corresponds to $2h \ll c\tau$ and is of little interest for a pulse altimeter since the minimum altitude for which it is useful is $h = c\tau/2$. However, the case is of general interest.

D) Mean Return for Nonsquare Transmitted Pulse; Effect of Antenna Orientation

The pulse shown in Fig. 5 is taken as the transmitted

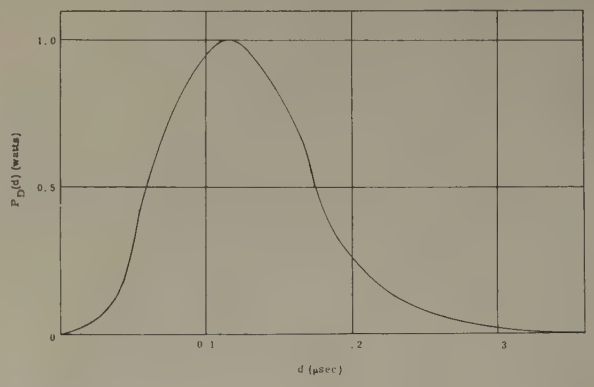


Fig. 5. Envelope of transmitted pulse in power units.

pulse. The antenna gain G and σ_0 are assumed to be

$$G = 6 \sin^2\gamma \cos^2\delta \text{ (one lobe only)}$$

where γ and δ are longitude and colatitude in a coordinate system based on the antenna, and

$$\sigma_0 = \hat{\sigma}_0 e^{-\theta/15^\circ}.$$

The mean returned pulse (normalized) for four different

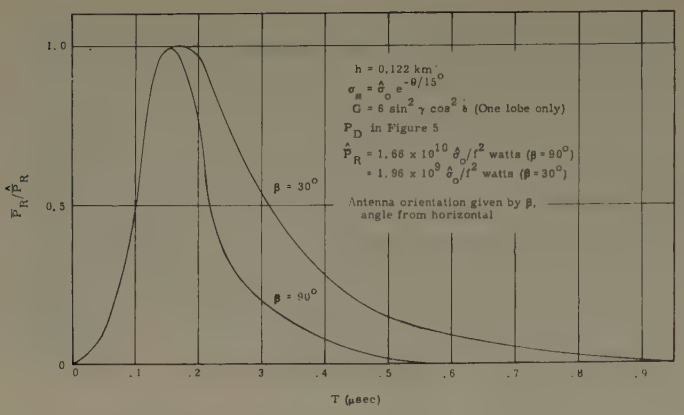

h = 0.122 km
$\sigma_\theta = \hat{\sigma}_o e^{-\theta/15^\circ}$
$G = 6 \sin^2 \gamma \cos^2 \delta$ (One lobe only)
P_D in Figure 5
$\hat{P}_R = 1.66 \times 10^{10} \hat{\sigma}_o/f^2$ watts ($\beta = 90^\circ$)
$= 1.96 \times 10^9 \hat{\sigma}_o/f^2$ watts ($\beta = 30^\circ$)
Antenna orientation given by β, angle from horizontal
β = 30°
β = 90°
$P_R/\hat{P}_R$
T (μsec)

Fig. 6—Example of mean returned power.

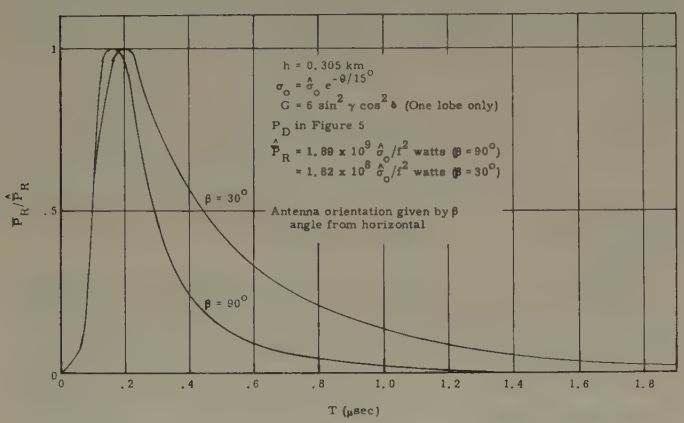

h = 0.305 km
$\sigma_\theta = \hat{\sigma}_o e^{-\theta/15^\circ}$
$G = 6 \sin^2 \gamma \cos^2 \delta$ (One lobe only)
P_D in Figure 5
$\hat{P}_R = 1.89 \times 10^9 \hat{\sigma}_o/f^2$ watts ($\beta = 90^\circ$)
$= 1.82 \times 10^8 \hat{\sigma}_o/f^2$ watts ($\beta = 30^\circ$)
Antenna orientation given by β angle from horizontal
β = 30°
β = 90°
$P_R/\hat{P}_R$
T (μsec)

Fig. 7—Example of mean returned power.

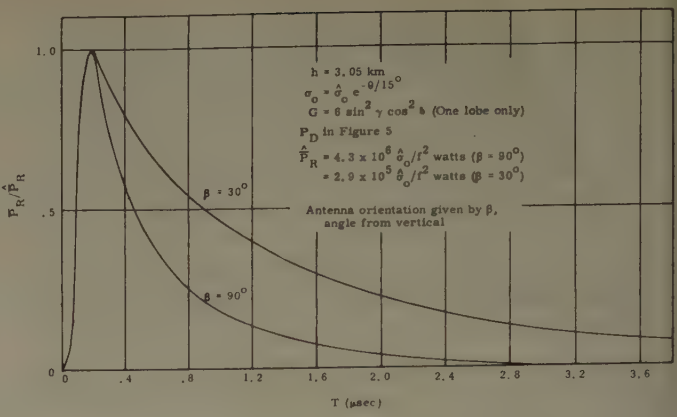

h = 3.05 km
$\sigma_\theta = \hat{\sigma}_o e^{-\theta/15^\circ}$
$G = 6 \sin^2 \gamma \cos^2 \delta$ (One lobe only)
P_D in Figure 5
$\hat{P}_R = 4.3 \times 10^6 \hat{\sigma}_o/f^2$ watts ($\beta = 90^\circ$)
$= 2.9 \times 10^5 \hat{\sigma}_o/f^2$ watts ($\beta = 30^\circ$)
Antenna orientation given by β, angle from vertical
β = 30°
β = 90°
$P_R/\hat{P}_R$
T (μsec)

Fig. 8—Example of mean returned power.

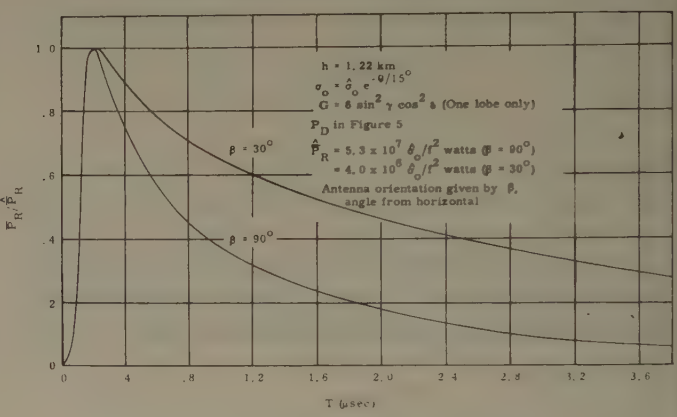

h = 1.22 km
$\sigma_\theta = \hat{\sigma}_o e^{-\theta/15^\circ}$
$G = 6 \sin^2 \gamma \cos^2 \delta$ (One lobe only)
P_D in Figure 5
$\hat{P}_R = 5.3 \times 10^7 \hat{\sigma}_o/f^2$ watts ($\beta = 90^\circ$)
$= 4.0 \times 10^6 \hat{\sigma}_o/f^2$ watts ($\beta = 30^\circ$)
Antenna orientation given by β, angle from horizontal
β = 30°
β = 90°
$P_R/\hat{P}_R$
T (μsec)

Fig. 9—Example of mean returned power.

altitudes, 0.122, 0.305, 1.22, and 3.05 km, is then given by Figs. 6, 7, 8, and 9. In each figure, two values of angle β are used. This angle represents the antenna orientation; $\beta = 90^\circ$ represents the case where the antenna is directed vertically downward and $\beta = 0^\circ$ corresponds to a horizontally directed antenna.

V. Conclusion

Radar return from the ground at near-vertical incidence is usually due to area scattering; but it may be due, at least in part, to specular reflection and scattering from individual large targets. It has been shown that the mean return to a pulse radar can be expressed by a power superposition integral involving the transmitted pulse envelope and a function including effects of ground properties, antenna gain, and distance.

With beam-width limitation of illumination, the mean peak signal varies inversely with the square of altitude. With pulse-length limitation of illumination, the mean peak signal varies inversely as the square of altitude for specular reflection, between inverse square and inverse cube for area scatter, and inversely as the fourth power for large target scatter. Curves have been presented showing altitude variation for various area scattering coefficients, and examples showing the effect of antenna tilt have been included.

VI. Acknowledgment

Original verification of the fact that the variation of peak signal with altitude changes over smoothly from inverse square to inverse cube is due to Dr. Robert A. Hessemer (now at University of Arizona), and his contribution to this and to the power superposition concept is gratefully acknowledged. Many of the original calculations which led to better understanding were performed by or under direction of Douglas M. Gragg of Sandia Corporation.

The integration of the antenna function of Section IVD), for the different orientations was done by Dr. Sheldon H. Dike of Sandia Corporation. These calculations were required in order to present the examples of Figs. 6, 7, 8, and 9.

Operation of a Cold Cathode Gas Triode in a High Impedance Self-Biasing Circuit*

MARVIN SILVER†

Summary—It has been found that when a cold cathode gas triode operates in a high impedance grid circuit in the absence of light or any other external radiation, these tubes have a tendency to fire without any triggering signal applied. This unsatisfactory operation is shown to be a function of the rate of rise of voltage and the time delays found in the breakdown of gaseous discharges. It is further shown that operation can be made satisfactory by making the pre-breakdown current larger than a certain minimum value.

Introduction

IN MANY applications using a cold cathode gas triode as a trigger tube, it is desirable to keep the triggering power at a minimum. The operation of a cold cathode gas triode is such that for a given plate voltage, the tube will not fire until a certain minimum grid current flows. Therefore, in order to minimize the firing power, the grid should be biased as close to its breakdown voltage as possible. L. E. Richtmyer[1] of the Diamond Ordnance Fuze Laboratory has devised a circuit in which the grid is biased at its breakdown voltage. This is accomplished by applying a voltage greater than the breakdown value through a very large resistor to the grid. The grid current is limited to a very small value by the resistor thus keeping the discharge in the Townsend region. This arrangement should provide self-biasing because the Townsend discharge would be self-maintained at the grid breakdown voltage at such low values of current. Fig. 1 is an example of such a self-biasing circuit. Firing of the tube takes place by applying a pulse across resistor R_s. This pulse need only be a few volts in amplitude because the voltage appearing between the grid and cathode is the sum of the biasing voltage and the pulse voltage. Satisfactory operation has been observed when the tube is operated in light. In many instances when the tube was operated in the dark, the tube fired even though no external triggering signal had been applied to the grid. Observations with a fiber electrometer connected between grid and cathode revealed that the grid voltage was fluctuating about its breakdown value. The tube was seen to fire when the amplitude of any of these fluctuations exceeded a certain value. Simultaneous with these voltage fluctuations, there are pulses of current. These current pulses were generally too small to be observed directly; however, they did produce enough light to be observed with a photomultiplier. Fig. 2 is a graph of the photomultiplier

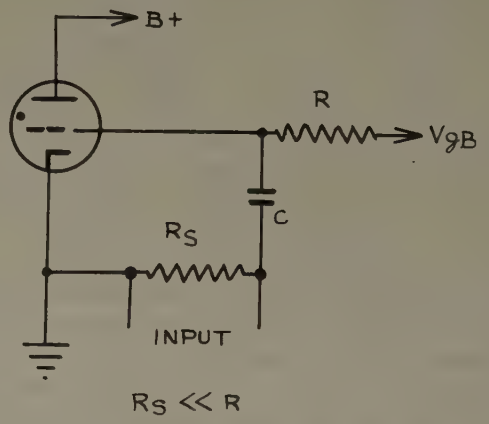


Fig. 1—Typical high impedance self-biasing circuit.

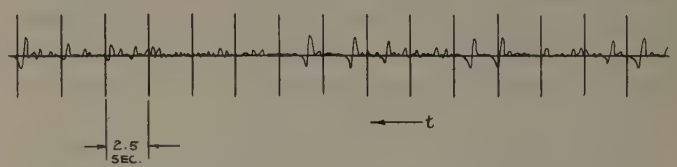


Fig. 2—Graph of photomultiplier current taken with a recording milliammeter.

current vs time taken with a recording milliammeter. As can be seen from the graph, these current pulses vary in amplitude, and accompanying the large pulses was complete breakdown of the tube. There were no current pulses that could be observed when the tube was operated in room light or when there were no voltage fluctuations. This unsatisfactory operation in the dark is a serious disadvantage since most applications require that the tube operate in the dark.

Experiments with Chatham 395A's as well as other 395A's in a circuit like that shown in Fig. 1 with

$$V_{gb} = 150 \text{ v} \qquad B^+ = 150 \text{ v}$$
$$R = 10^{11} \text{ ohms} \qquad C = 10 \text{ mmf}$$
$$R_s = 10^5 \text{ ohms}$$

showed that the self-priming pulses could be made negligibly small only by making the prebreakdown current larger than about 5×10^{14} amperes. Therefore it was believed that these pulses were inherent in the breakdown process of a Townsend like discharge device when operating in a high impedance circuit. It is the purpose of this paper to present a theory of operation of a cold cathode gas triode operating in a high impedance circuit based upon the fundamental concepts of Townsend gas discharge theory in order to explain the difference be-

* Original manuscript received by the IRE, May 21, 1956. Supported by Diamond Ordnance Fuze Laboratory, formerly a part of the National Bureau of Standards.

† Physics Dept., New York University, New York, N. Y.

[1] L. E. Richtmyer, unpublished work.

tween light and dark operation and to determine what can be done in order to make tubes function satisfactorily in the dark.

Theory

Under normal operating conditions, a cold cathode gas triode will become conducting only after the grid current has exceeded the minimum value necessary to transfer the discharge to the plate. Therefore, the analysis of the operation of such a tube need concern itself only with what takes place in the grid circuit. In a high impedance circuit like that shown in Fig. 1, the relatively large value of transfer current, about 10^{-6} amperes, cannot come from the grid bias battery because the series resistor would limit the current to a value well below that required for transfer. The only path available for a current as large as the transfer current is through the capacitor C. This large value of current may be produced if for some reason the voltage on the capacitor exceeds the breakdown voltage of the grid, or if a pulse is applied through the capacitor to the grid which again increases the grid voltage above breakdown. The second possibility is what takes place in normal stable operation of the tube. The first possibility causes self-firing. The charging current for the capacitor comes from the bias battery through the resistor R. If the grid current is less than the charging current, the capacitor voltage will increase. If the grid current is greater than the charging current, the capacitor voltage will decrease. In stable operation, the grid current is just equal to the current available for charging, and the voltage remains fixed at the grid breakdown voltage. The grid current will generally be less than the charging current so long as the grid voltage is less than breakdown. Therefore, when the bias voltage is first applied, the capacitor will charge up until the breakdown voltage is reached. Because there is a delay in the build-up of the discharge, the voltage will continue to increase above breakdown until the grid current is just equal to the charging current. The grid is "over-volted" and the tube will fire or not fire depending upon whether the charge available in the capacitor C due to this over-voltage is great enough to cause a sufficiently large current to flow which can effect transfer. Therefore, the tube will be stable or unstable depending upon the delays in the build-up of the grid current and the rate of rise of voltage during these delays.

If the grid voltage is less than the breakdown value, the grid current consists of the collection of ion pairs created in the gas by radiation from a radium source in the tube and the photo-electric current emitted by the cathode. This prebreakdown current is generally very small and if the series grid resistor is less than 10^{12} ohms, the prebreakdown current, i_0, is many orders of magnitude less than the resistor current. Therefore, when the battery voltage is first applied, the grid voltage will rise as in an ordinary RC series circuit. In the neighborhood of the grid breakdown voltage, the linear approximation may be used for the expression for the instantaneous value of over-voltage. Therefore,

$$\Delta V = V - V_s = \frac{V_{gb} - V_s}{RC}(t - t_0) = \frac{i_b t'}{C}. \qquad (1)$$

Where V is the instantaneous value of voltage, V_s is the grid breakdown voltage, t_0 is the time at which $V = V_s$, $t' = t - t_0$, V_{gb} is the bias battery voltage and i_b is the current from the battery available for charging the capacitor C. The voltage will continue to rise in this fashion until the grid current increases and becomes an appreciable part of i_b. It is well known from gas discharge theory, that the delay in the build up of the current can be divided into two parts, the formative time lag and the statistical time lag. During the formative time, the instantaneous value of current is given by[2]

$$i = \frac{i_0[M^{((t-t_f)/t_i)} - 1]}{M - 1}. \qquad (2)$$

Where $M = \gamma[e^{\eta(V-V_0)} - 1]$, η is the number of ionizing collisions per volt per electron, γ is the Townsend second coefficient, V_0 is approximately equal to the ionization potential of the gas, t_f is the start of the formative time, and t_i is the time between successive Townsend Avalanches during the build-up process. (In the case where i_0 is due to ionization of neutral gas molecules by radiation from radioactive material, i must be divided by $\eta(V - V_0)$ to obtain the correct value. Fortunately, however, for oxide coated cathode discharges, as found in the 395A, $\eta(V - V_0) \sim 1$. Therefore, for the purposes of the development of the theory, (2) may be used and still give results which are good to within an order of magnitude.) The following approximations will be made:

$$\gamma e^{\eta(V_s - V_0)} = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \gamma e^{\eta(V-V_0)} = M.$$

In a 395A where $\gamma \approx 0.25$ these approximations introduce an error of about 20 per cent but simplify the algebra a great deal. There is no essential change in the analysis or the results if these approximations are not made. Eq. (2) does not represent the most accurate expression for the current, but for the over-voltage of interest here it reduces to the same thing.

During the statistical time lag, which precedes the formative period, the probability that a discharge will start between t' and $t' + dt'$ is given by[3]

$$f(t')dt' = \frac{i_0}{e} W \exp\left[-\int \frac{i_0}{e} W dt'\right] dt' \qquad (3)$$

where the value of W is obtained from[3]

$$M = \frac{\gamma \ln (1 - W)}{\ln (1 - \gamma W)}. \qquad (4)$$

[2] M. J. Druyvesteyn and F. M. Penning, "The mechanism of electrical discharges in gases of low pressure," *Rev. Mod. Phys*, vol. 12, p. 117; April, 1940.
[3] *Ibid.*, p. 118.

From (1), M can be expanded in terms of t'; remembering that $M=1$ at $V=V_s$

$$M = \gamma e^{\eta(V_s-V_0+i_b t'/C)} \approx 1 + \frac{\eta i_b t'}{C} = 1 + \eta\Delta V. \quad (5)$$

For values of M not much greater than unity, W will be very small, and since γ is also small compared with one, a simpler expression for W may be obtained by expanding the log terms in (4) and taking the first two terms of the numerator and ignoring terms smaller than γW in the denominator

$$W \approx 2(M-1) = \frac{2\eta i_b t'}{C} = 2\eta\Delta V. \quad (6)$$

Putting this result in (3) gives

$$f(t')dt' = \frac{2\eta i_b i_0 t'}{eC} \exp\left[-\frac{\eta i_b i_0 t'^2}{eC}\right] dt'. \quad (7)$$

Or in terms of the grid over-voltage

$$f(\Delta V)d(\Delta V) = \frac{2\eta i_0 C\Delta V}{e i_b} \exp\left[-\frac{\eta i_0 C(\Delta V)^2}{e i_b}\right] d(\Delta V). \quad (8)$$

With this expression for the probability that the voltage will rise to at least ΔV, the average value of over-voltage is obtained by integrating $\Delta V f(\Delta V)d(\Delta V)$, and it is

$$\overline{\Delta V} = \left[\frac{\pi e i_b}{4C\eta i_0}\right]^{1/2}. \quad (9)$$

During the formative time, the voltage will continue to rise until the grid current is equal to the current through the resistor at which point there will be no further charging of C. The additional time of rise, Δt, can be found from (2) and for $t_b - t' \gg t_i$:[4]

$$t_b - t' = \Delta t = \frac{t_i}{\ln \overline{M}} \ln\left[\frac{i_b}{i_0}(\overline{M}-1)\right] \quad (10)$$

where t_b is the time at which $i=i_b$ and $\overline{M}$ is the average value of M during the formative period. Since the current build-up is exponential, it is only during the two or three avalanches just prior to $i=i_b$ that i is of the order of magnitude of i_b. Therefore, the average value of M is approximately the value of M at $\Delta V+(\Delta V_f/2)$ (ΔV_f is the additional over-voltage during the formative time). The maximum over-voltage attained by the grid is ΔV_m

$$\Delta V_m = \Delta V + \Delta V_f \quad (11)$$

where

$$\Delta V_f = \frac{i_b}{C}\Delta t. \quad (12)$$

After t_b, the voltage will decrease and will continue to do so as long as $i > i_b$. The current on the other hand will continue to increase as long as $V > V_s$. Since $i_0 \ll i_b$, the expression for the instantaneous value of current during the period of voltage decrease is

$$i = i_b \overline{M}^{((t-t_b)/t_i)} \quad (13)$$

where $\overline{M}$ is approximately the value of M at $V=V_m$. The current i_s at $V=V_s$ can be found from

$$\Delta V_m = \frac{1}{C}\int_{t_b}^{t_s} i_b \overline{M}^{((t-t_b)/t_i)} - \frac{i_b(t_s-t_b)}{C} \quad (14)$$

or

$$i_s = \frac{C\eta(\Delta V_m)^2}{t_i}. \quad (15)$$

This calculation will be shown in Appendix I.

Now the condition for stability can be established. In order for a tube not to fire, it is necessary that ΔV_m be sufficiently small such that i_s is less than the minimum current necessary to fire the tube. If i_t is the critical value of grid current (i_t should not be confused with the static transfer current but is a function of the grid cathode capacity as well as the properties of the gas)[5] and ΔV_t is the value of over-voltage necessary for $i_s=i_t$, the stability condition is

$$\Delta V_m < \Delta V_t. \quad (16)$$

If ΔV_m is less than ΔV_t, the current will decay after the voltage drops below V_s. The voltage will continue to decay until $i=i_b$ again. At this time, the voltage will increase and the process will start again.

Discussion

From this analysis, it is seen that the voltage fluctuates between $V_s+\Delta V_m$ and some value of voltage below V_s. Since ΔV_m depends upon ΔV (the statistical over-voltage) the theory predicts these fluctuations to be statistical. This is of course what is observed experimentally.

That i_0 should be the only reasonable variable for reducing these fluctuations is seen from (8). The parameter η cannot be altered without affecting many of the other characteristics of the tube which are required. In addition, for Neon-Argon mixtures as used in the 395A, η is a very slowly varying function of pressure and electrode spacing, and therefore a very large change in tube construction would be required to materially affect the value of η. A change in i_b or C would not be too effective from a practical point of view for several reasons: since i_b/C is essentially dV/dt, one would not want to make that ratio too small or it would take too long for the condenser to charge. Also, just an increase in C would not be effective because this would tend to decrease the value ΔV_t. It is true that decreasing V_{gb} to a

[4] F. G. Heymann, "Breakdown in cold cathode tubes at low pressure," *Proc. Phys. Soc. London*, vol. 63, pp. 25–41; January, 1950.

[5] E. Meili, "Steverung von glimmtrioden mit kleinsten stromen," *Helv. Phys. Acta.*, vol. 26, pp. 574–577; Fasciculus VI, 1953.

value very close to V_s would still permit fairly rapid charging of C and have the advantage of making i_b/C very small in the neighborhood of V_s. However, there is a limitation on how close V_{gb} can be made to V_s and some provision would have to be made for the variation of V_s with time in a tube as well as the variation of V_s from tube to tube which can be as much as 6 volts. This leaves only i_0 to be altered which will materially reduce the probability that the tube will fire.

If at some time ΔV_m is very small, then the voltage will not drop very much below V_s when $i=i_b$. Therefore, it is possible that when the voltage rises again to V_s, the current is greater than i_0. This would have the effect of shortening the statistical time lag, and ΔV_m will again be small. A tube with a small i_0 may after many cycles stabilize itself if it happens to have a very short statistical lag. This has been observed many times in 395A's. To depend upon this process for stabilization is not very satisfactory because the tube will probably fire many times before it becomes stable. In addition, should the discharge be interrupted for some reason, such as a temporary removal of voltage, operation of the tube will again be governed by its i_0.

Since ΔV_m is not the same for each cycle, there is always a small probability that the tube will fire. One can, by making i_0 sufficiently large, make the probability that the tube will fire extremely small and self-firing would be unlikely. In a 395A, for example, with a 10^{11} ohm grid resistor and a 10^{-11} farad grid capacitor, an i_0 of about 2.4×10^{-14} amperes makes the probability 10^{-6} that the tube will fire.

The fact that this value agrees reasonably well with the experimental value of i_0 for the elimination of the self-priming pulses is further verification of the validity of the theory.

When a 395A is operated in normal room light, the dark current is about 10^{-12} amperes and therefore, operation under these conditions would make the tubes stable over very long periods of time since its probability for firing would be so small. To make the tubes operate satisfactorily in the dark, it is necessary to increase the amount of radium in the tube. About 0.1 microgram of radium suitably placed within a 395A is necessary for i_0 to be about 10^{-13} amperes. A 395A with this amount of radium has been found to be stable for several months.

Appendix I

The derivation of (15)

$$\Delta V_m = \frac{1}{C}\int_t^{t_s} i\,dt - \frac{i_b}{C}(t_s - t_b)$$

$$= \frac{1}{C}\int_{t_b}^{t_s} i_b \overline{M}^{((t-t_b)/t_i)}\,dt - \frac{i_b(t_s-t_b)}{C}$$

$$= \frac{1}{C}\left\{\frac{i_b t_i}{\ln \overline{M}}\left[\overline{M}^{((t_s-t_b)/t_i)} - 1\right] - i_b(t_s - t_b)\right\}$$

now since $\overline{M}=1+\eta\Delta V_m$ and $\eta\Delta V_m<1$

$$\ln \overline{M} = \eta\Delta V_m$$

$$i_s = i_b \overline{M}^{((t_s-t_b)/t_i)}$$

$$t_s - t_b = \frac{t_i \ln\left(\frac{i_s}{i_b}\right)}{\ln \overline{M}}$$

and

$$\Delta V_m = \frac{t_i}{C\eta\Delta V_m}\left[i_s - i_b - i_b \ln\left(\frac{i_s}{i_b}\right)\right]$$

and in general $i_s \gg i_b$

$$i_s = \frac{C\eta(\Delta V_m)^2}{t_i}.$$

Appendix II

Calculations of i_0 for a 10^{-6} Probability that the 395 A Will Fire

Necessary Data		
$R=10^{11}$ ohms $C=10$ mmf $e=1.6\times10^{-19}$ coulombs	$V_{gb}=150$ v $V_s=75$ v	$\eta=0.028$ 1/v $i_b=7.5\times10^{-10}$ amperes

Experiments performed on the 395A (see above) with those circuit constants showed that the tube will fire if ΔV_m exceeded 0.5 volts. In addition, formative time lags as measured at 0.5 volts over-voltage were approximately 200 microseconds. Therefore, ΔV_f would be approximately 0.015 volts. Thus ΔV_f can be neglected compared with ΔV_m and so $\Delta V=0.5$ volts. Integrating (8) gives the probability that a discharge will occur after ΔV. This quantity then is what must be made equal to 10^{-6}. Therefore

$$10^{-6} = \exp\left[-\frac{\eta i_0 C(\Delta V)^2}{e i_b}\right]$$

or

$$6\times 2.3 \approx \frac{\eta i_0 C(\Delta V)^2}{e i_b}$$

and inserting 0.5 for ΔV and the values of the other quantities given above gives

$$i_0 \approx 2.4\times10^{-14}.$$

Correspondence

A Simplified Procedure for Finding Fourier Coefficients*

The usual method for finding the Fourier Coefficients of a function is to utilize the orthogonal property of cos mx anc cos nx over the interval $-\pi \leqq X \leqq \pi$, *i.e.*,

$$\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} [\cos mx][\cos nx]dx = \begin{cases} \pi \text{ if } m = n \\ 0 \text{ if } m \neq n. \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

Thus, if $f(x)$ (assumed even) is written as

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx \quad (2)$$

one can multiply both sides by cos mx and integrate, obtaining

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx. \quad (3)$$

When $f(x)$ cannot be expressed by a single relatively simple formula over the whole interval, this method of finding the a_n can become tedious, even for simple-looking functions. This note describes a procedure for finding the a_n which eliminates the complicated integrations if $f(x)$ is of the proper form, and with practice, allows one to write down the coefficients by inspection for many cases. The method depends on the sampling property of delta functions, namely that

$$\int_a^b f(x)\delta(x-\theta)dx = \begin{cases} f(\theta) \text{ if } a \leqq \theta \leqq b \\ 0 \text{ otherwise.} \end{cases} \quad (4)$$

An example, worked out both ways, will illustrate the simplicity of the method, and its superiority over the conventional method in those cases where the method can be applied. For this purpose, consider Fig. 1.

Proceeding in the usual way, one has

$$\begin{aligned} a_n = \frac{1}{\pi}\Bigg[& \int_{-\pi}^{-\theta_2} 0 \cdot \cos nx dx \\ & + \int_{-\theta_2}^{-\theta_1} \frac{x+\theta_2}{\theta_2-\theta_1} \cos nx dx + \int_{-\theta_1}^{\theta_1} \cos nx dx \\ & + \int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} \left[1 - \frac{x-\theta_1}{\theta_2-\theta_1}\right][\cos nx]dx \\ & + \int_{\theta_2}^{\pi} 0 \cdot \cos nx dx \Bigg] \\ = \frac{1}{\pi}\Bigg[& \frac{\theta_2}{\theta_2-\theta_1} \frac{\sin nx}{n}\Bigg|_{-\theta_2}^{-\theta_1} \\ & + \frac{x}{\theta_2-\theta_1} \frac{\sin nx}{n}\Bigg|_{-\theta_2}^{-\theta_1} + \frac{\cos nx}{n^2(\theta_2-\theta_1)}\Bigg|_{-\theta_1}^{\theta_1} \\ & + \frac{\sin nx}{n}\Bigg|_{-\theta_1}^{\theta_1} + \frac{\sin nx}{n}\Bigg|_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} - \frac{x \sin nx}{n(\theta_2-\theta_1)}\Bigg|_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} \\ & - \frac{\cos nx}{n^2(\theta_2-\theta_1)}\Bigg|_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} + \frac{\theta_1 \sin nx}{n(\theta_2-\theta_1)}\Bigg|_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2}\Bigg]. \end{aligned}$$

Collecting terms, one finds

$$a_n = \frac{2}{n^2\pi(\theta_2-\theta_1)} (\cos n\theta_1 - \cos n\theta_2).$$

Suppose, however, instead of proceeding directly to find the a_n, that one first finds the derivative of $f(x)$. Formally, one has

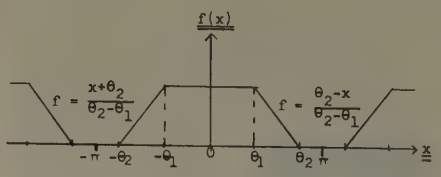


Fig. 1

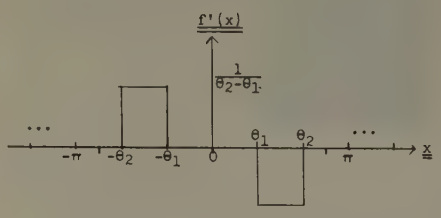


Fig. 2

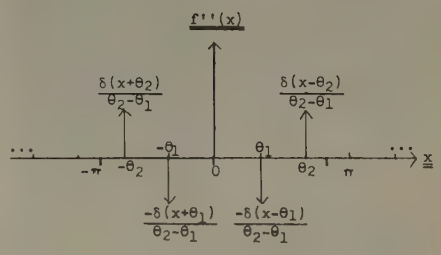


Fig. 3

$$f'(x) = -\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} na_n \sin nx.$$

Performing the differentiation on $f(x)$, one obtains the function shown in Fig. 2. It will be recognized at once that this is an easier function to deal with than the original one; even more simplicity can be obtained by taking the second derivative. Here,

$$f''(x) = -\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n^2 a_n \cos nx.$$

Graphical differentiation of Fig. 2 yields the description of $f''(x)$ shown in Fig. 3. The Fourier Coefficients for $f''(x)$ are

$$\begin{aligned} -n^2 a_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f''(x) \cos nx dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \frac{1}{\theta_2-\theta_1} [\cos nx][\delta(x-\theta_2) \\ &\quad - \delta(x-\theta_1) - \delta(x+\theta_1) + \delta(x+\theta_2)]dx \end{aligned}$$

or

$$a_n = \frac{2}{n^2\pi(\theta_2-\theta_1)} (\cos n\theta_2 - \cos n\theta_1),$$

by the property of delta functions given by (4). The reader can quickly convince himself that, stripped of the verbiage, this method of finding the a_n is considerably simpler than the standard method.

The method described above can be applied to any $f(x)$ such that the interval $-\pi \leqq X \leqq \pi$ can be decomposed into subintervals on each of which $f(x)$ can be expressed as a polynomial in x, since if this is the case, successive differentiations will ultimately reduce the derived function to merely a sum of delta functions. Of course, it is not necessary that all the delta functions appear at once, as in the example above. For instance, if the function shown in Fig. 1 is modified by drawing parabolic arcs according to the formulas

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= 1 - \frac{(x-\theta_1)^2}{(\theta_2-\theta_1)^2} \quad \theta_1 \leqq x \leqq \theta_2 \\ &= \frac{(x+\theta_2)^2}{(\theta_2-\theta_1)^2} \quad -\theta_2 \leqq x \leqq -\theta_1 \end{aligned}$$

then after two differentiations, the graphical description of $f''(x)$ is a pair of positive δ functions at $x = \pm\theta_2$ plus two square waves defined by

$$g(x) = \begin{matrix} -2k & -\theta_2 \leqq x \leqq -\theta_1 \\ & \theta_1 \leqq x \leqq -2. \end{matrix}$$

For this function, one may find $-n^2a_n$, the coefficient of cos nx in the formal expression for $f''(x)$, by first dividing n^2a_n into two parts, say c_n and d_n. If now one sets

$$\sum c_n \cos nx = \delta \text{ functions}$$

and

$$\sum d_n \cos nx = g(x),$$

the c_n can be evaluated immediately, and the d_n can be found by one differentiation of $g(x)$.

It is often important to know how rapidly the coefficients of a particular series are decreasing for approximation purposes. There are various theorems in the theory of Fourier Series which give this information. These theorems become exceedingly clear with the insight provided by the above method for finding the a_n.

For example, one such theorem is that, if $f(x)$ is a continuous function, then the a_n must fall off at least as fast as K/n^2. Now, a continuous function must have at least a piecewise continuous derivative. Hence, one must proceed at least to the second derivative before delta functions are encountered. In the formal differentiation, the second derivative is the point where $-n^2a_n$ is the coefficient. If the second derivative is composed solely of delta functions, then the a_n can be evaluated immediately; the coefficients obviously decrease as K/n^2. If the second derivative contains something besides δ functions, then there will be other terms in the composition of a_n which will fall off faster than K/n^2, since more differentiations will be required to reduce this remainder to delta functions; each component of a_n falls off at least as fast as K/n^2, however.

The mathematical basis for the method described above rests in the "theory of distributions," which provides an elegant foundation for all justifiable operations with δ functions.

J. F. Gibbons
Bell Telephone Labs., Inc.
Murray Hill, N. J.

* Received by the IRE, September 14, 1956.

Contributors

Arthur G. Anderson (AM'51) was born on November 22, 1926 in Evanston, Ill. He served in the Navy from 1944 to 1946.

A. G. ANDERSON

In 1949 he graduated with the B.S. degree in physics from the University of San Francisco, and in 1951 he received the M.S. degree in mathematics from Northwestern University.

In 1952 he joined the International Business Machines Corporation at Poughkeepsie where he worked on laboratory instrumentation for the measurement of machine operation and on analytical mechanics problems.

Since 1953 he has been engaged in digital computer research at the IBM Watson Laboratory at Columbia University. During this time he has worked on magnetic resonance phenomena with particular application to spin-echo storage techniques and on high-speed pulse techniques with applications to fast computer elements.

Since 1952 he has been doing graduate study in the physics department at New York University.

Mr. Anderson is a member of the American Physical Society.

❖

For a photograph and biography of Seymour B. Cohn, see page 1067 of the August, 1956 issue of PROCEEDINGS OF THE IRE.

❖

Raymond C. Cumming (S'50–A'55–SM'56) was born at Missoula, Mont., on January 6, 1927. He recceived the B.S. degree in engineering physics from Montana State College in 1950, and the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees from Stanford University, Stanford, Calif., in 1951 and 1955, respectively.

R. C. CUMMING

During World War II, he was an instructor of electronics in the U. S. Navy. Since 1951, he has been employed as a full-time research associate by the Stanford Electronics Laboratories at Stanford University. He has done research on radar systems, on a number of microwave problems, and on radar echoes from meteors, and is presently engaged in exploratory research on electronic systems techniques.

Dr. Cumming is a member of Phi Kappa Phi, Tau Beta Pi, and Sigma Xi.

Stephen Doba, Jr. (A'45–SM'54) was born in New York, N. Y. on May 27, 1907. He attended the College of the City of New York and Cooper Union. He joined the Bell Telephone Laboratories in 1926 and was engaged in circuit research on voice operated devices such as Vogads, compandors, and echo suppressors.

S. DOBA, JR.

Since 1938 Mr. Doba has been with the Transmission Development Department of the laboratories concerned with development of television transmission systems. During the war years he was occupied in the development of airborne radar equipment. In 1954 he was named Transmission Systems Development Engineer in charge of groups engaged in development of television transmission systems, submarine cable systems, and Bell System field test equipment.

❖

Robert M. Frazier was born in Winchendon, Mass. on January 13, 1927. From 1944 to 1949 he served in the U. S. Navy as a communications technician.

R. M. FRAZIER

Since 1950, he has been attending the Massachusetts Institute of Technology where he is enrolled in the cooperative course in electrical engineering and received the B.S. and M.S. degrees in September, 1956. During this time his cooperative and part-time work at the General Radio Company, Cambridge, Mass., has been concerned with development and design of variable delay lines.

❖

Charles M. Johnson was born in Nashville, Tenn. on May 31, 1923. He received the B.E. degree in civil engineering from Vanderbilt University in 1944 and was employed as a structural engineer until 1948 when he returned to graduate school at Duke University. He received the Ph.D. degree in physics in 1951 for microwave spectroscopy research in the millimeter region.

C. M. JOHNSON

From July, 1951 until October, 1956 Dr. Johnson was a staff member of the Radiation Laboratory of The Johns Hopkins University, as research associate until 1953 and research scientist until 1956. In October, 1956 he joined in the formation of Electronic Communications, Inc.

Dr. Johnson is a member of the American Physical Society.

❖

F. D. Lewis (S'36–A'38–VA'39–SM'50) was born in Liberty, Mo. on July 2, 1911. He received the A.B. degree at Central College, Fayette, Mo., in 1933, and the B.S. and M.S. degrees from Massachusetts Institute of Technology in 1937 and 1940. From 1937 to 1940 he was engaged in experimental work on uhf receivers and electromagnetic horn radiators at M.I.T. During the summer of 1940 he worked on Doppler-effect radar at Loomis Laboratory, subsequently going to the M.I.T. Radiation Laboratory when it opened in November, 1940.

F. D. LEWIS

In 1941 he went to England as scientific liaison officer for the NDRC-OSRD. Returning in 1942, he became an expert consultant in the Office of the Secretary of War on radar countermeasures and allied problems. He has been with the General Radio Company since 1945, and has been working on frequency measurement since 1949.

Mr. Lewis holds the President's Certificate of Merit. He is a member of Sigma Xi and the AAAS.

❖

Richard K. Moore (S'43–A'46–M'50–SM'54) was born November 13, 1923 in St. Louis, Mo. He graduated from Washington University in St. Louis with the B.S.E.E. degree in 1943. After graduate study at Cornell University, Washington University, and again at Cornell University, he received the Ph.D. in 1951.

R. K. MOORE

After receiving the B.S.E.E., Mr. Moore was employed by RCA Victor Division as a test equipment engineer for about a year. He spent two years in the U. S. Navy during which time he attended the Bowdoin and M.I.T. radar schools and served as electronics and communications officer for the USS Rehoboth (AVP-50). He was em-

ployed by Washington University from 1947 to 1949 as a research engineer, doing work on diversity reception, and as an instructor of electrical engineering. From 1949 to 1951, he was a research associate at Cornell University, working principally in the field of ionospheric propagation and aurora. In 1951, Dr. Moore joined Sandia Corporation where he was a research engineer and section supervisor in charge of a program of radar terrain return, until September, 1955. He was then appointed associate professor and chairman of the electrical engineering department at the University of New Mexico, where he had been teaching night graduate courses for two years while employed by Sandia.

Dr. Moore is a member of Tau Beta Pi, Sigma Xi, and Pi Mu Epsilon. He is a member of the Wave Propagation Committee of IRE and Commission II of the USA National Committee of URSI.

❖

Norris S. Nahman (S'50–A'52) was born on November 9, 1925 in San Francisco, Calif. He received the B.S. degree in electronics from California State Polytechnic College in 1951 and the M.S. degree in electrical engineering from Stanford University in 1952. During his stay at Stanford Mr. Nahman directed a research project concerned with the design of analog computer components for the solutions of nonlinear differential equations.

N. S. NAHMAN

In late 1952 Mr. Nahman entered active service with the U. S. Army where he served as an electronic scientist assigned to the National Security Agency until 1955. His research work at NSA was concerned with semiconductor devices, square loop hysteresis devices and millimicrosecond techniques.

Since September, 1955, Mr. Nahman has been a staff member of the University of Kansas, electrical engineering department, where he is presently directing a research program in millimicrosecond techniques.

❖

Richard F. Post was born in Pomona, Calif., on November 14, 1918. He received the B.A. degree in physics from Pomona College in Claremont, Calif., in 1940 and remained there to teach physics until February, 1942, when he joined the Underwater Sound Division of the Naval Research Laboratory in Washington, D. C. There he did field and laboratory work in mine countermeasures and submarine sonar. Following the war he undertook electron accelerator studies.

R. F. POST

In 1946 he entered Stanford University, and began theoretical and experimental work on high energy electron linear accelerators under the late Professor W. W. Hansen, receiving the Ph.D. degree in physics in 1950. From 1947 to 1951 he held the position of research associate at Stanford.

In 1951, Dr. Post joined the staff of the University of California Radiation Laboratory at Berkeley. In 1952 he transferred to the newly-founded Livermore branch of the Radiation Laboratory. He was at that time assigned responsibility for the direction of some studies in controlled fusion reactions, with which he is still concerned.

❖

Donald E. Rosenheim (SM'56) was born on March 23, 1926 in New York, N. Y. His education was interrupted by service in the Navy where he attended the Radio Materiel School, and served two years as an electronic technician.

D. E. ROSENHEIM

He received the degree of B.E.E. magna cum laude from Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn in 1949. From 1949 to 1951 he did development work on "Servo-Synchronized" transmitting equipment for the Servo Corporation of America.

In 1951 Mr. Rosenheim joined the engineering laboratories of International Business Machines Corporation at Poughkeepsie, N. Y. From 1951 to 1953 he was concerned with development work and instruction on the IBM 701 digital computer.

Since 1953 he has been at the IBM Watson Laboratory at Columbia University where he has been engaged in digital computer research, with emphasis on high-speed logic and pulse techniques. During this time he has been doing graduate study in the department of electrical engineering at Columbia University.

Mr. Rosenheim is a member of Tau Beta Pi, Eta Kappa Nu, and Sigma Xi.

❖

S. Perry Schlesinger (M'55) was born in New York, N. Y., on October 9, 1918. He received the B.A. degree from Michigan State University in 1941, the M.S.E. degree from Union College in 1950, and is at present completing his work toward a Doctorate at The Johns Hopkins University.

S. P. SCHLESINGER

In 1946, following war service as a destroyer engineer officer, Mr. Schlesinger joined the General Electric Company, subsequently serving as an assistant professor of electrical engineering at Union College (1947–1950) and the U. S. Naval Academy (1950–1953). From 1953 through 1956 he was a research associate at the Radiation Laboratory of The Johns Hopkins University working on back-scattering studies, millimeter techniques and, most recently, problems in dielectric image-line transmission. At the present time he is a member of the faculty of the department of electrical engineering at Columbia University.

Mr. Schlesinger is a member of Sigma Xi and Phi Kappa Phi.

❖

Marvin Silver was born in New York, N. Y., in 1924. He received the B.E.E. from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute in 1945. After a tour of duty in the Navy, he worked at RCA, Harrison, N. J., in 1947 on receiving tube problems and at the Franklin Institute in 1948 and 1949 on ultra-sonic generators. Mr. Silver studied physics at New York University and received the M.S. in 1951. In 1952 he went to Chatham Electronics to engage in research on problems of breakdown phenomena in gas filled cold cathode tubes. It was here that the work for the present paper was performed. He left Chatham in 1955 to resume studies for the Ph.D. in physics. Presently engaged in solid state research at New York University, Mr. Silver is also retained by the Kuthe Laboratories of Newark as a consultant on problems in cold cathode gas discharge devices.

M. SILVER

❖

Harold A. Thomas (SM'51) was born in Newport, Ore., in 1911. He received the B.S. degree in electrical engineering in 1936 and the M.S. degree in physics from Oregon State College in 1937. After taking graduate work at both Purdue University in Indiana and at Texas A&M College he received the Ph.D. degree in 1947. Dr. Thomas spent seven years in both research and teaching, first at Purdue and subsequently at Texas A&M.

H. A. THOMAS

For two years during the war Dr. Thomas served as a research engineer at the Westinghouse Research Laboratories working in the field of mass spectrometry. He joined the National Bureau of Standards in 1947 work

ing on the measurement of atomic constants. For this work he received the Department of Commerce Meritorious Award. In 1951 he was made head of the electronic proximity fuse work at the Corona Laboratories of the National Bureau of Standards, and in 1954 he was appointed Chief of the Radio Standards Division. He recently joined the General Atomic Division of General Dynamics.

Dr. Thomas is a member of the American Physical Society, RESA, Eta Kappa Nu, Phi Kappa Phi, and Sigma Pi Sigma.

❖

Ronald L. Wigington was born in Topeka, Kan. on May 11, 1932. He received the B.S. degree in engineering physics in 1953 from the University of Kansas. From graduation until the summer of 1954 he was employed by Bell Telephone Laboratories in the Electron Tube Development Department. After being inducted into the Army, he was assigned to electronics research with the National Security Agency. In June, 1956 he was released from active duty, and he remained with the National Security Agency as a civilian.

R. L. WIGINGTON

Mr. Wigington is a member of Tau Beta Pi, Sigma Pi Sigma, Pi Mu Epsilon, and an associate member of Sigma Xi.

Charles S. Williams, Jr. (S'48–A'50) was born February 20, 1920, in Altus, Okla. He attended Princeton University and the University of Oklahoma prior to four years of military service in World War II, during which he served as meteorologist and interceptor controller in the southwest Pacific.

C. S. WILLIAMS, JR.

After the war, Mr. Williams returned to school and received the B.S.E.E. degree in 1948 and the M.A. degree in mathematics in 1949, both from the University of Oklahoma. In 1956, he received the M.S. degree in electrical engineering from the University of New Mexico.

From 1949 until his recall to military service in 1951, he taught mathematics at Oklahoma University and also pursued further studies in that subject. He served as project officer in the development of an air defense system at the Rome Air Development Center, Rome, N. Y. until 1952. Since 1952, Mr. Williams has worked at the Sandia Corporation and has taught electrical engineering at the University of New Mexico. His work at Sandia has been concerned with radar terrain return studies and more recently the evaluation of the operation of certain special weapon systems in an electronic interference environment. He is now an assistant professor at the University of New Mexico and a part-time staff member of the Sandia Corporation.

Mr. Williams is a member of Sigma Xi, Phi Kappa Phi, Tau Beta Pi, and Pi Mu Epsilon.

❖

James C. Wiltse (S'48–A'53) was born on March 16, 1926, in Tannersville, N. Y. He received the B.E.E. degree in 1946 from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute. After a year of shipboard duty in the U. S. Navy as an electronics officer he was employed by the General Electric Company for approximately a year, and from 1948 until 1951 taught in the department of electrical engineering at Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute. He took graduate work concurrently and received the M.E.E. degree in 1951.

J. C. WILTSE

Since 1951 he has been associated with The Johns Hopkins University as a graduate student, instructor in electrical engineering, and for the past two and a half years, as a research associate with the Radiation Laboratory, where he has been involved in research dealing with back-scattering problems and with microwave transmission lines. He is at present a candidate for the Dr. Eng. degree at Johns Hopkins.

Mr. Wiltse is a member of Sigma Xi, Tau Beta Pi, and Eta Kappa Nu.

IRE News and Radio Notes

Early Reservations Urged for IRE National Convention

Plans are all but completed for the forty-fifth annual national convention of the IRE, scheduled for the Waldorf-Astoria Hotel and the New York Coliseum, March 18–21. A comprehensive program of fifty-five technical sessions is being set up by the Technical Program Committee with the assistance of all the IRE Professional Groups. Thirty-three sessions will be held at the Waldorf; the remainder, at the Coliseum. Full program details will be published in the March issue of the PROCEEDINGS OF THE IRE.

The popular social events will open with a "get-together" cocktail party on the afternoon of March 18. The annual banquet, to be held in the Grand Ballroom of the Waldorf during the evening of March 20, will feature Dr. J. A. Hannah, President of Michigan State University, as guest speaker.

Since a convention attendance of 50,000 is expected, all members are urged to place their reservations with IRE Headquarters as soon as possible. Cocktail party tickets may be purchased at $4.00 each, and banquet tickets at $15.00.

Registration fees are $1.00 for each IRE member, $3.00 for each non-member.

Panama City Subsection Receives Charter

Pictured above are officers of the Northwest Florida Section presenting a charter to the newly-formed Panama City Subsection officers. *Left to right:* George Fleming, Northwest Florida Section Vice-Chairman; Fred Howard, Section Chairman; Capt. J. C. Myers, Comm. Officer of the Navy Mine Defense Lab.; C. B. Koesy, subsection chairman; Austin Haulman, subsection vice-chairman; and R. C. Aucremann, subsection secretary-treasurer.

1957 WESCON Officers Named

Officers of the 1957 Western Electronic Show and Convention Board of Directors were named for the event, scheduled for San Francisco's Cow Palace, August 20–23, 1957.

D. B. Harris

Elected to the post of Chairman for the 1957 WESCON is D. B. Harris (SM'45–F'56), manager of electron tube research at General Electric, Microwave Laboratory, Palo Alto, Calif. He took over the gavel from the 1956 Chairman, C F. Wolcott.

Vice-chairman in charge of exhibit operations for the 1957 WESCON is N. H. Moore, vice-president of Litton Industries and managing director of that company's Electron Tube Division, San Carlos, Calif. Mr. Moore has served on the WESCON Board for the past two years.

The vice-chairman in charge of convention activities for the 1957 WESCON is B. M. Oliver, director of research and development at Hewlett-Packard Company, Palo Alto, Calif. This is Mr. Oliver's first year on the Board of Directors. The IRE appointed him to a four-year term.

H. M. Stearns, vice-president and general manager of Varian Associates, Palo Alto, Calif., was elected Secretary-Treasurer for the 1957 WESCON. Mr. Stearns was named to the Board by the West Coast Electronic Manufacturers' Association.

The additional four WESCON directors are B. S. Angwin of General Electric Tube Division, E. P. Gertsch of Gertsch Products, Inc., C. F. Wolcott of Gilfillan Brothers, Inc., and Gramer Yarbrough of Elgin Electronics Division.

WESCON is the joint activity of the IRE San Francisco and Los Angeles Sections and the West Coast Electronic Manufacturers' Association.

West Virginia Will Have a Radio Astronomy Observatory Soon

A. T. Waterman, Director of the National Science Foundation has announced that the Foundation has entered into a contract with Associated Universities, Inc., for the conduct of basic research activities in the field of radio astronomy. The contract provides for the establishment of a radio astronomy observatory at Green Bank, Pocahontas County, West Virginia. Under terms of the contract, AUI will construct the facility and provide for the "management, operation and maintenance of the observatory with the primary purpose of making its facilities available for visiting scientists."

In announcing the contract, Dr. Waterman stated that the Foundation will earmark $4 million for the fiscal year 1957 to provide the facilities and equipment needed for the conduct of research in radio astronomy. The equipment will include a precision radio telescope with a diameter of approximately 140 feet.

International Symposium on Color TV To Be Held in Paris

An International Symposium on Physical Problems of Color Television will be held at the National Conservatory of Arts and Crafts, Paris, France, July 2–6, 1957. The International Union of Pure and Applied Physics, the French Physical Society, the French Society of Radioelectricians, and the French Society of Vacuum Engineers and Technicians are sponsoring this event.

The provisional agenda will cover properties and behavior of the human eye in color television, image analysis and restitution, assessment and measurement of picture quality, and coding procedures for transmission of color signals.

Persons intending to present papers at the symposium should send titles and abstracts of their papers, according to the UNESCO "Guide for the Preparation of Authors' Synopses," before May 1, 1957. Thirty minutes will be allotted to the reading of each paper; a fifteen-minute discussion will follow after each paper is read.

Titles and abstracts of papers to be presented, and registration fees of 1500 francs per person should be sent to the Secretary: Colloque International sur les Problèmes de la Télévision en Couleurs, Conservatoire National des Arts et Métiers, 292, rue Saint-Martin, Paris 3, France.

PIB Sponsors International Symposium on Solid State

The seventh of a series of International Symposia sponsored by the Microwave Research Institute of the Polytechnic Institute of Booklyn will be held on April 23–25, 1957 in the auditorium of the Engineering Societies Building, 33 West 39th Street, New York City.

This symposium will cover the more recent developments in applications of electrical circuits or systems.

Emphasis will be on the phenomenological description of new or unexploited effects which may be useful in electrical circuits and the consideration of the basic limitations of these effects, as well as the application of these phenomena to electric circuits.

The cooperation of the IRE Professional Groups on Circuit Theory and Electron Devices and the co-sponsorship of the Office of Naval Research, the Air Force Office of Scientific Research and the Signal Corps permits this symposium to be held without admission charge or registration fee. Volume VII of the MRI Symposia Series, "Proceedings of the Symposium on the Role of Solid State Phenomena in Electric Circuits," will be published by October, 1957, at a cost of $5.00 per copy, clothbound. Orders for the "Proceedings," accompanied by check or money order, made out to Treasurer, Symposium Committee, will be accepted in advance. Copies of the detailed program, hotel accommodation information and registration forms are available on request. All correspondence should be addressed to: Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn, Microwave Research Institute, 55 Johnson Street, Brooklyn 1, New York.

Calendar of Coming Events

Operations Research Symposium, U. of Pa., Philadelphia Pa., Feb. 7

West Coast Convention of Audio Eng. Soc., Ambassador Hotel, Los Angeles, Calif., Feb. 7–8

PGME Symposium on Recording of Heart Sounds, Univ. of Buffalo Medical School, Buffalo, N. Y., Feb. 14

Conference on Transistor Circuits, Philadelphia, Pa., Feb. 14–15

Cleveland Electronics Conference, Masonic Auditorium, Cleveland, Ohio, Feb. 15–16

Third Conference on Radio-Interference Reduction, Chicago, Ill., Feb. 26–27

Western Joint Computer Conference, Statler Hotel, Los Angeles, Calif., Feb. 26–28

National Biophysics Conference, Columbus, Ohio, March 4–6

EJC Second Annual Nuclear Science and Engineering Congress, Philadelphia, Pa., March 11–14

IRE National Convention, Waldorf-Astoria and New York Coliseum, New York City, March 18–21

British Radio & Electronic Component Show, Grosvenor House and Park Lane House, London, England, April 8–11

Industrial Electronics Conference, Ill. Inst. of Tech., Chicago, Ill., April 9–10

First National Nuclear Instrumentation Conference, Atlanta, Ga., April 10–12

Ninth Southwestern Regional Conference & Show, Shamrock-Hilton Hotel, Houston, Tex., April 11–13

National Simulation Conference, Shamrock-Hilton Hotel, Houston, Tex., April 11–13

PGTRC National Telemetering Symposium, Philadelphia, Pa., April 14–16

Symposium on Role of Solid State Devices in Electric Circuits, Engrg. Society Bldg., New York City, April 23–25

Region Seven Technical Conference & Trade Show, San Diego, Calif., April 24–26

Eleventh Annual Spring Television Conference, Engrg. Society Bldg., Cincinnati, Ohio, April 26–27

Electronic Components Conference, Morrison Hotel, Chicago, Ill., May 1–3

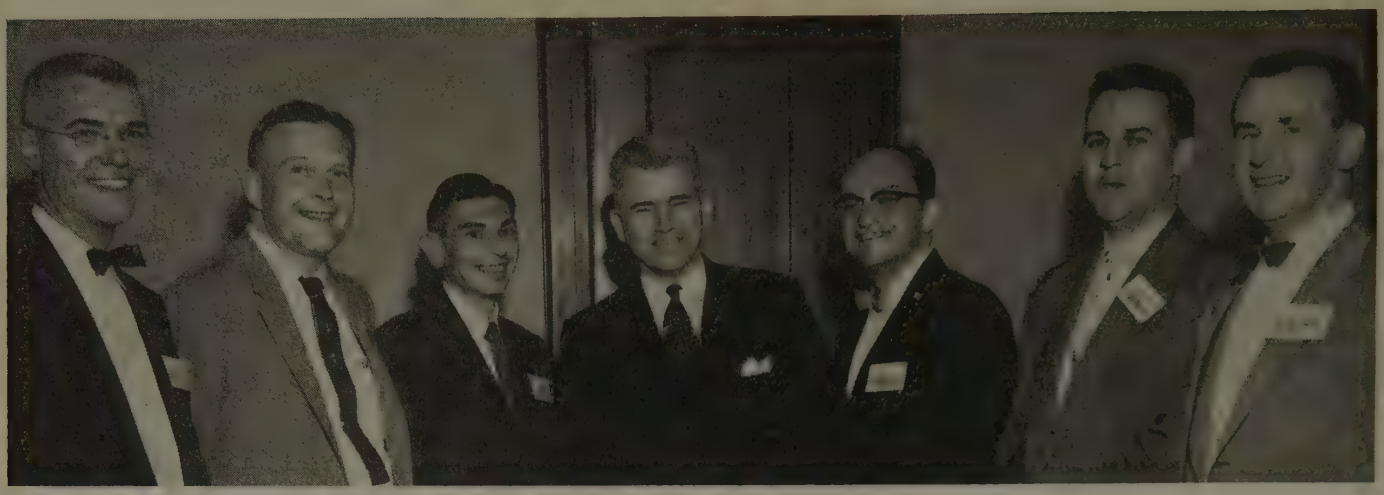
Symposium on Microwave Ferrites and Devices & Applications, Western Union Auditorium, New York City, May 9–10

National Aero. and Nav. Electronics Conference, Dayton, Ohio, May 13–15

Fifth Annual Semiconductor Symposium of the Electrochemical Society, Statler Hotel, New York City, May 13–16

PGPT First Annual Conference on Production Techniques, Willard Hotel, Washington, D. C., June 6–7

PGMIL First National Meeting, Sheraton-Park Hotel, Washington, D. C., June 17–19



Officers of the 1956 National Symposium on Aero. Communications were (*left to right*): Harry Mayer, Advisory Staff; R. C. Benoit, Jr., Publicity; R. L. Marks, guest speaker; J. B. Rhine, banquet speaker; Fred Moskowitz, Technical Program; J. W. Worthington, Symposium Chairman; R. S. Grisetti, Executive Vice-Chairman.

J. B. Rhine Is Speaker at Aero Communications Meeting

The symposium, now in its second year, was held in Utica, New York on October 8–9, 1956; classified technical sessions were held on October 10 at Griffiss Air Force Base nearby. John Worthington and Robert Grisetti were chairman and executive vice-chairman, respectively, of the symposium. They headed a steering committee of thirty-five members of the Rome-Utica chapter of the IRE Professional Group on Communications Systems.

The two-day symposium attracted over six hundred persons to listen to the presentation of twenty technical papers and look at the exhibits displayed by twenty-six engineering firms. The speaker at the annual banquet, J. B. Rhine, Director of Parapsychology Laboratory at Duke University, spoke on "Extra-Sensory Perception as a Future Means of Communications." The featured luncheon speaker was Col. J. Z. Millar, Assistant Vice-President for Research and Development at Western Union, who spoke on "Jet Age Communications."

The national administrative committee of the PGCS also held a meeting during the symposium.

Seven PG Chapters Join IRE

The IRE Executive Committee officially approved the establishment of the following Professional Group chapters at its meeting of December 12: PG on Aeronautical and Navigational Electronics, Boston Section; PG on Broadcast Transmission Systems, Twin Cities Section; PG on Communications Systems, Philadelphia Section; PG on Engineering Management, Joint New York, Long Island and Northern New Jersey Sections; PG on Medical Electronics, Chicago Section; PGs on Vehicular Communications, Philadelphia Section, and Joint New York, Long Island and Northern New Jersey Sections.

Technical Committee Notes

Chairman Iden Kerney presided at a meeting of the **Audio Techniques** Committee on November 27 at IRE Headquarters. The entire meeting was devoted to discussion of the Proposed Standards on Audio Techniques: Definitions of Terms, which is being prepared by Subcommittee 3.1 on Audio Definitions.

The **Radio Frequency Interference** Committee met at IRE Headquarters on December 7 with Chairman R. M. Showers presiding. The committee reviewed comments prepared on the International Electrotechnical Commission document on Recommended Methods of Radio Measurements.

A. B. Glenn reported on the activities of Subcommittees 27.1 on Basic Measurements and 27.3 on Radio and TV Receivers.

Chairman P. A. Redhead presided at a meeting of the **Electron Tubes** Committee on December 14 at IRE Headquarters. The Proposed Standards on Electron Tubes: Noise Definitions was discussed, amended and unanimously approved for submission to the Standards Committee. The committee also reviewed and revised the Standards on Gas-Filled Radiation Counter Tubes: Definitions of Terms, 1952. With the approval of these two standards the committee has now completed its assignment of definitions to cover the entire field of electron tubes. All of the sections will be combined and issued as one Standard in the year 1957.

J. J. Kingan, vice-president and general manager of Canadian Marconi Co., Montreal, was the guest speaker at a recent dinner-meeting of the IRE Newfoundland Section. *First row, left to right*—J. Wilks, Section Secretary; O. Hierlihy, Publicity; G. Au, Section member; R. Bunt, Section Treasurer; M. Coe, Membership; D. Marshal, Publicity; and D. McGray, Meetings and Papers. *Second row, left to right*—Capt. E. Brennan, Headquarters NEAC; R. McCloud, Canadian Marconi Co.; J. J. Kingan, Canadian Marconi Co.; J. Austin, Section Vice-Chairman; C. Bishop, Section member; E. Witherston, former Section Chairman; and L. Fisher, Section member. Mr. Kingan discussed the parts Newfoundland and Canadian Marconi Company played in the world-wide development of communications.

Books

Television Engineering, Volume II by S. W. Amos and D. C. Birkinshaw

Published (1956) by Philosophical Library, Inc., 15 E. 40 St., N. Y. 16, N. Y. 265 pages+2 index pages +2 pages of bibliography. 156 figures. 8¾×5¾. $15.00.

This is an excellent little book on video amplifiers. It is based on an internal BBC manual written in collaboration with J. L. Bliss of the Designs Department, and edited by L. F. Ostler of the Engineering Training Department, for the engineering staff of BBC. As might be expected, it is designed to teach the reader the principles and practices of video amplifier design, rather than to dazzle him with the authors' erudition, and is therefore admirably suited for study by the better technician or engineering aide as well as by the average engineer. No mathematics beyond complex algebra and vectors is employed.

After an introductory chapter on amplitude and phase characteristics of video amplifiers in general, the book takes up high-frequency design considerations, and shows how the response of an ordinary resistance-coupled stage may be improved by the various types of peaking circuits available. The conditions for maximal flatness are given in each case, as well as compromise values for the circuit components to obtain optimum phase and amplitude characteristics. Following this, cascaded stages and distributed amplifiers and phase equalizers are discussed.

Next, the low-frequency response is treated, and the various decoupling circuits are analyzed. In connection with this, an error appears to be present in Fig. 107, where g_sV_{sgk} should be used instead of g_mV_{sgk}, and on page 207, the term transconductance is used for g_s, and mutual conductance for g_m, which makes the reader wonder whether there is some basic difference between the two terms other than that they refer to different grids. Also on the same page, G_s should be defined as a screen rather than the mutual conductance.

A further point is that the conditions for obtaining a bowed output square wave might have been discussed, as well as the methods for avoiding this effect. Also, it might have been brought out that when two tubes are used in parallel, the ratio of g_m to total circuit capacity is somewhat improved because the stray wiring capacity does not double, although the improvement is considerably less than that obtained by distributed amplification.

The last part of the book deals with feedback considerations, as well as an all-too-brief discussion of noise and the design of a camera-head amplifier. However, even here there is sufficient practical information to be worth while to the design engineer, and the brief bibliography should be of further aid.

In short, this is a concise, practical, and authoritative book, and should be of great value to the average engineer not only in television, but in allied arts. There is, however, one drawback to its purchase, and that is the price: fifteen dollars!

ALBERT PREISMAN
Capitol Radio Engineering Institute
Washington, D. C.

Photoconductivity Conference ed. by R. G. Breckenridge, B. R. Russell and E. E. Hahn

Published (1956) by John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 440 Fourth Avenue, N. Y. 16, N. Y. 640 pages+13 index pages+xiii pages. Illus. 9¼×6¼. $13.50.

This volume contains most of the papers presented at the Conference on Photoconductivity held at Atlantic City in November, 1954. The thirty papers in the book are grouped in five sections: I. Phenomenological Theory of Photoconductivity; II. Photon Absorption Processes; III. Electron Processes; IV. Photoconducting Materials; V. Current Topics.

In Section I some of the general properties and limitations on performance of photoconductors are discussed. The papers in Section II discuss the production of extra charge carriers by the interaction of light with the lattice of the photoconductor. Section III is concerned with the interactions of the optically produced charge carriers with the crystal lattice. Sections IV and V consist of recent experimental results on a variety of photoconducting materials: germanium, silicon and tellurium; the intermetallic compounds such as InSb; lead sulfide and related compounds; and zinc oxide. Some of the comments and discussion which followed the oral presentation of the papers appears in the book.

This book will be of interest primarily to active research workers in the fields covered. Much of the material has appeared in the scientific literature but it is a convenience to have such a collection in a single volume. The book does not serve as a guide to immediate practical applications of photoconductivity by the engineer nor as a textbook of photoconductivity. It is an excellent summary of the most recent work in the field and is evidence that much progress has been made in gaining a basic understanding of photoconductive processes.

D. T. STEVENSON
Lincoln Laboratory, M.I.T.
Lexington 73, Massachusetts

Handbook of Semiconductor Electronics ed. by L. P. Hunter

Published (1956) by McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., 330 W. 42 St., N. Y. 36, N. Y. 132 pages+13 index pages+68 pages of bibliography+xxviii pages. Illus. 9¼×6¼. $12.00.

This book, which includes sections by fourteen contributors, is the result of an effort to collect together the major principles in the semiconductor electronics field. An idea of its scope can be obtained from the table of contents. There are twenty sections distributed amoung four main divisions: physics of transistors, diodes, and photocells; technology of transistors, diodes, and photocells; circuit design and application for transistors, diodes, and photocells; and reference material. Section headings are: 1. Transistor Characteristics; 2. Electronic Conduction in Solids; 3. Rectification in Solids; 4. Transistor Action; 5. Photoconductivity and Photovoltaic Cells; 6. Preparation of Semiconductor Materials; Methods of Preparing *PN* Junctions; 8. Metal-Semiconductor Contacts; 9. Encapsulation; 10. Device Design Considerations; 11. Low-Frequency Amplifiers; 12. High-Frequency and Video Amplifiers; 13. Directly Coupled Amplifiers; 14. Transistor Oscillators; 15. Transistor Switching Circuits; 16. Circuits Using Special Semiconductor Devices; 17. Graphical Analysis of Nonlinear Circuits; 18. Matrix Methods of Circuit Analysis; 19. Measurement of Semiconductor-Device Parameters; 20. Measurement of Material Parameters. An extensive bibliography of the transistor, semiconductor, and rectifier fields covering the period 1940–1955 inclusive closes the book; this bibliography is the most comprehensive listing in print for these fields.

As its title indicates, the book is organized as a handbook, simplifying the location of desired information but carrying with it the disadvantage of small type, the same size as that of this review. There are very few typographical errors. The excellent selection and balance of topics, and the lack of appreciable duplication of material in sections written by different contributors are a tribute to the editor's skill and patience.

All the contributions are authoritative and reflect the wide experience of their authors. Especially noteworthy, however, are the initial sections on the physics of semiconducting devices, the section on low-frequency amplification, and that on transistor switching circuits. Many of the sections depart from being strictly a collection and discussion of past work and in addition include valuable material unavailable elsewhere. It will be a rare worker in the semiconductor field who will not find much to learn from the book. Nevertheless, its topics are so well developed from basic principles that the newcomer to semiconductors may use it to familiarize himself with almost any subject in the area. The book fulfills its aims very well, may be highly recommended, and is likely to remain for some time the standard reference in this rapidly growing field.

J. R. MACDONALD
Texas Instruments Inc.
Dallas, Texas

Analog Computer Techniques by C. L. Johnson

Published (1956) by McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., 330 W. 42 St., N. Y. 36, N. Y. 246 pages+6 index pages+11 appendix pages+xi pages. Illus. 9¼×6¼. $6.00.

The material covered in this book should be a valuable aid to users and operators of dc electronic analog computing equipment. As the author points out, the analog computer and the digital computer become much more effective tools for the engineer, the scientist, and the mathematician when he understands the principles of operation of such equipment and has a working knowledge of the techniques involved in its utilization.

Brief, but in general, adequate descriptions are given of the principles of operation and design of the computing components which comprise present day analog computers. In view of the rapid changes occurring in the state of the art, references made by the author to the characteristics of com-

ponents in commercially available computers must be accepted by the reader largely as examples for the point being made by the author, rather than as information on the capability of the latest available equipment.

Good discussions are presented on how to program problems including the considerations of time scale, amplitude scale, linear and nonlinear function representation, problem stability and computer stability. One chapter presents the techniques involved in using an electronic differential analyzer for special applications such as solving algebraic equations, partial differential equations, and eigenvalue problems.

Control and checking features included in present-day computers are summarized The use of numerical analysis techniques and digital computers as auxiliary tools for analog computer checking is also covered.

Two chapters at the end of the book are devoted to related-type computing equipment; there is a discussion of the principles of operation of the repetitive type analog computer and of the digital differential analyzer.

It should be noted that two or three areas of computer operation are not included in the book. Although the drift and bandwidth problems are touched on in the discussion of time scale, certain mathematical and graphical information should be available to the operator so that he may more readily adapt his problem to the computer and also chose a computer for his problem. The latter consideration requires a discussion of using analog computers for real time simulation. More information should have been provided regarding coordinate systems and vector transformations. It would have been helpful also for the book to include a discussion of a-c electro-mechanical differential analyzers and passive network analyzers.

The author is to be congratulated for his accomplishment of assembling in one place the techniques which are being used by most of the large analog computer operating groups, in some cases, as written instructions, but most often as operator trade secrets. Although the book is written as a text for an introductory course on using analog computers, it should prove valuable to computer operators and users out of the class room.

C. M. Edwards
Bendix Aviation Corp.
Detroit 35, Mich.

The Theory of Linear Antennas by R. W. P. King

Published (1956) by Harvard University Press, 44 Francis Avenue, Cambridge 38, Mass. 855 pages+18 index pages+23 pages of appendix+11 pages of bibliography+xxi pages. Illus. 10¼×7. $20.00.

The era of the linear antenna, which began with the Hertzian dipole, has reached a new pinnacle with the appearance of this 965-page treatise by Ronold W. P. King of Harvard University. It presents the advanced mathematical theory of this antenna with a thoroughness and detail never before attempted while at the same time presenting many experimental measurements for comparison.

As stated by the author, the book "is directed neither to the mathematician whose primary interest is rigor, nor to the practical engineer who desires only a final working formula or a set of charts." Rather, it "seeks to provide a bridge from the mathematician to the practical engineer. As such, it is addressed to the applied scientist who is concerned with physical phenomena of practical importance and their mathematical representation in a form that provides both an insight into the physical aspects of the problem and reasonable quantitative accuracy in their numerical evaluation." The extensive charts and tables of both theoretical and experimental data should appeal also to many engineers, although some charts require extensive study of the text to interpret and apply them.

The various methods and theories for analyzing the linear antenna, including Hallén's integral equation theory, are treated in great detail. Arrays of linear antennas in numerous configurations, parasitic antennas, receiving antennas, base driven antennas, and dipoles above a conducting plane are some of the many specific types treated. The book brings together essential portions from the many contributions by King and his students on the subject of linear antennas over a period of many years. The volume is, indeed, a *magnum opus* that marks a milestone in the progress of antenna theory.

J. D. Kraus
Ohio State University
Columbus, Ohio

Introduction to Solid State Physics, 2nd ed. by Charles Kittel

Published (1956) by John Wiley and Sons, 440 Fourth Avenue, New York 16, N. Y. 570 pages+19 index pages+28 appendix pages+xvii pages. Illus. 9¼×6¼. $12.00.

This book, is an introductory textbook intended for students of physics, chemistry, engineering, and metallurgy. The presentation is designed for a reader having a moderate familiarity with modern atomic physics, and perhaps a slight acquaintance with elementary quantum mechanics. Since many topics in solid state physics cannot be treated adequately without recourse to detailed quantum mechanical and statistical mechanical reasoning, it follows that the subject matter covered is severely restricted by the assumption made regarding the reader's mathematical and physical background. However, solid state physics is so broad a subject that a good deal of ground can be covered even on an elementary level.

Representative topics in various branches of solid state physics form the content of this book. Since lengthy monographs have been written on the subject matter of each chapter, it is clear that a book of six hundred pages can hope to cover no more than a small portion of all the available material. The author has exercised excellent judgment in his choice of topics. In general, he has favored those areas which can be discussed in terms of simple, concrete, and well-developed models. These areas are usually treated quantitatively, while others are treated descriptively and qualitatively.

The present edition is two hundred pages longer than the first. Much of the added material is devoted to fuller explanations of the basic concepts, particularly in the realms of energy band theory and crystal symmetry. The rest serves to round out and bring up to date a variety of subjects, including alloys, semiconductors, photoconductivity, luminescence, and imperfections in crystals. The revisions made enhance the value of the book considerably.

The early chapters deal with the essentials of crystal symmetry, the concepts and methods relating to wave propagation in periodic structures, and the approximate classification of solids according to their physical properties and the nature of the binding forces. The next few chapters are devoted to the classical theory of ionic crystals, the formal phenomenology of elasticity theory, and the thermal and dielectric properties of crystals. There is a good account of the theory of vibrations of one-dimensional crystals, but only a bare mention of the corresponding two- and three-dimensional problems. In the opinion of this reviewer, the theory of vibrations of two- and three-dimensional crystals deserves a more extensive treatment than it receives.

The author is at his best in those areas where he has made important original contributions, namely, ferro- and antiferroelectricity, dia-, para-, ferro-, and antiferromagnetism. Particularly well done are the sections on nuclear and electronic spin resonance, ferromagnetic resonance, and cyclotron resonance.

There are also chapters on the free electron model of metals, the band theory of solids, and the theory of Brillouin zones. The band theory is applied in a descriptive and qualitative way to account for a number of the physical properties of metals and alloys. The central physical features of semiconductor crystals, and the physical principles of rectification and transistor action are amply treated. Briefly surveyed are the basic experimental facts and the current theories of superconductivity.

The remainder of the book is devoted to imperfections in solids. As in other portions of the book, the author is able to do no more than sample the wealth of experimental and theoretical results available. There are introductory discussions of lattice vacancies, diffusion, color centers, excitons, photoconductivity, and luminescence. The need to sample vast areas often leads to unevenness of treatment, but this is certainly excusable in an introductory textbook. The final chapter, which is concerned primarily with the interpretation of the plastic properties of crystalline solids in terms of the theory of dislocations, is extremely well done, being clear, concise, and up-to-date.

This book can be heartily recommended to the beginning student. He will find it an excellent introduction to a wide and important branch of physics. There are ample references to the original literature and to more advanced accounts. A well chosen set of problems appears at the end of each chapter; this feature enhances the pedagogical value of the book substantially.

Professor Kittel is well known in the solid state field not only for his numerous and varied original contributions, but also for his great gifts as a teacher and lecturer. His abilities as a creative and versatile thinker, and as a lucid and enthusiastic expositor are manifest on nearly every page.

Frank Herman
RCA Laboratories
Princeton, N. J.

Comment on Review of "Reliability Factors for Ground Electronic Equipment"

On page 1073 of the August issue of the PROCEEDINGS, Mr. C. R. Knight criticizes rather forcefully a book, "Reliability Factors for Ground Electronic Equipment,"[1] which the writer of this letter edited. Mr. Knight offers several examples of why he thinks the book "falls far short of the excellent reputation of (the) publisher," McGraw-Hill, who produced the book under an Air Force contract. Mr. Knight states that the examples he cites are illustrative only and that the "list should not be considered comprehensive." The implication is, of course, that Mr. Knight found other examples of poor editing and publishing and by not citing any examples of what he considered as worthwhile material, he implies that there is nothing worthwhile in the book.

After spending over thirty years writing and editing his own books and reading, reviewing and criticizing the works of others, the writer has come to certain conclusions on the purpose of a book review.

As a purchaser and reader of other people's books, this writer looks upon a book review as a free look at what the book is supposed to do and how well it does it. He would like to know the purpose of the author or editor and the audience aimed at. He would like to know what is good and bad about the book so he can judge for himself the overall merit for his own purpose. He would like to know what is in the book, and perhaps something about the author or editor so he can determine if the opus comes from experience or was merely a "library book" with long lists of references which the author never saw. In short—what the author tried to do, what he actually did, and what the book has to offer the reader.

A book review should not be primarily a spring board from which the reviewer can take off on his own to vaunt his own knowledge, or lack of it. After all, a book takes at least a year of a man's life to prepare and many thousands of dollars of a publisher's funds to produce. All this can be lost by an unfavorable review written in an hour by someone who may not have judged the contents in terms of the author's intent. In other words, the review should be fair.

Mr. Knight is correct in parts of his review.

The book is out of date. No technical book in a rapidly moving field like electronics can be up to date. If it takes a year to gather the material, digest it, make the drawings and write the manuscript, it will take another year to get the final books ready for reviewers to shoot at.

There are, of course, quicker ways of getting from concept to manuscript or even from manuscript to reader, but they do not seem to measure up to what reputable writers and publishers and critical readers feel are desirable.

This particular book was contracted for in December, 1953; actual gathering, digesting, writing and editing the material and getting it ok'ed by the Air Force took place within the period December, 1953–March, 1955. The required one hundred copies were delivered in May, 1955, and promptly proved not to be sufficient to satisfy the demand for this, the first, book on reliability. Another nine months were needed to get through the red tape required for the publisher to produce a commercial version of a document for which the U. S. Government had footed the bill.

Thus between the time the first words were written and the time when Mr. Knight probably got his review copy, 28 months had gone by. Of course the book was out of date.

Mr. Knight is also correct on one other matter. The legends for three figures were incomplete. For Mr. Knight's benefit there are other typographical errors which neither he nor the editor has found to date. This is always true.

Other comments of his seem to involve matters of opinion or interpretation and are not subject to yes or no discussion.

Mr. Knight also critizes several technical matters. Here, the writer must defer to the experts. He has received comments from Ray Miles who wrote the chapter on statistical methods and from N. B. Ritchey and A. L. Wilson who wrote most of the material on vacuum tubes.

Mr. Knight objects that Chapter 4, titled "Mathematical Approach to Reliability," fails to distinguish between population and sample, and that omission of this distinction is dangerous.

Mr. Miles says: "The matter of statistical sampling procedures, interpretation of sample characteristics in terms of probable characteristics of the complete population, etc., is a subject requiring a fairly advanced knowledge of probability and statistics, and was certainly beyond the scope of Chapter 4. The purpose of Chapter 4 was to give the reader, previously unfamiliar with probability and statistics, a basic understanding of the mathematical nature of reliability, not to equip him for a career as a professional statistician.

"However, Chapter 4 does not by any means overlook the distinction between population and sample, and it certainly does not '. . . infer . . . to the uninitiated that one failure in two observations has precisely the same meaning as ten failures in twenty observations.' On the contrary, Chapter 4 specifically cautions the reader to beware of drawing false conclusions on the basis of data that is either insufficient in quantity or unrepresentative in kind. Thus,

> '. . . a large number of such tests must be made to arrive at any accurate result expressing the reliability of the equipment type.'
> 'A blind statistical approach, without regard for the dictates of common sense, is particularly fruitful in its possibilities for arriving at incorrect conclusions.
> 'In statistical treatment of reliability, the most serious possible sources of error include . . . basing a firm conclusion on a quantity of data so small as to have little or no statistical significance.
> 'In all likelihood, . . . 10 radars is not a sufficient number for an accurate conclusion.
> 'To be useful for the quantitative prediction of . . . reliability, reliability data must . . . be statistically significant. That is, it must represent the results of a sufficient number of tests to be a valid basis for statistical prediction, and the test samples must be truly representative of the component parts (population) to which the prediction is to be applied.' The parenthesis has been added to point up the very clear distinction that this statement makes between the sample and the population.
> 'A report by the U. S. Naval Air Missile Test Center includes a discussion of the relation between the number of samples (tested) and the degree to which the test results are indicative of the characteristics of all the component 'parts in the sampled lot.' (The report in question is specifically identified in Chapter 4's list of references.)"

Mr. Miles cites other statements in his chapter which, if read, would prevent the reader from making invalid assumptions, and the present writer will be glad to point them out to any reader who may wish this information.

On page 8-5 of the book the authors stated that the theory of electron emission is not yet completely developed nor is the mechanism fully developed. Mr. Knight says "Anyone familiar with electron tube physics would recognize (this) as an inexcusable misstatement of fact." On this matter Messrs. Wilson and Ritchey say "We in the tube industry know that emission 'busts' continue to occur. As recently as 1955, one of the major tube companies experienced an emission 'bust,' and all of the 'electron tube physicists' on the payroll with all their most recent theories did not solve the problem any faster than in the good old days when we got out of a bust by witchcraft. See J. J. Coupling (J. R. Pierce), *Science Fiction*, November, 1946."

Messrs. Ritchey and Wilson also say: "Mr. Knight is unfamiliar with the fact that more than one major paper a month has been published since 1946 on the subject of emission, and that work is continuing in many laboratories the world over to try and put a firm foundation under the theory of oxide-coated cathodes. A partial bibliography of 166 papers on work done in the field from 1946 to 1954 is attached plus a few items from a more recent bibliography dating from 1954 and including 1956. As Mr. Knight can see, the last word has not yet been written on the subject of emission." (Mr. Knight and any reader may have a copy of these bibliographies if he wishes to read up on the subject. They include eleven items published in 1955 and six in 1956.)

"Mr. Knight found fault with Fig. 8-20 on page 8-23. It is his contention that the curve of ionic grid current is in error and should keep increasing as the bias goes positive. He states his criticism in these words: 'That ionic grid current is directly proportional to plate current has been an established fact of physical electronics for many decades.' This statement could not be more in error.

"There are several mechanisms within a tube that will cause the ionic grid current curve to follow that shown in Fig. 8-20. Mr. Knight is obviously unfamiliar with the fact

[1] "Reliability Factors for Ground Electronic Equipment" ed. by Keith Henney, reviewed by C. R. Knight, PROC. IRE, vol. 44, pp. 1073–1074; August, 1956.

that gas ions within a tube are positively charged and are, therefore, attracted to the most negative element. When the grid goes positive it is no longer an efficient ion collector and the ionic grid current decreases. In fact, this effect begins to take hold even when the grid is slightly negative if a plasma of ions can form around the grid and effectively neutralize its effect.

"Mr. Knight makes the criticism that *contact potential* on page 8-24 was confused with *contact difference of potential*. First, we must categorically deny any confusion on the part of the tube industry. 'Contact difference of potential' as used by the physicist is one inextricable part of the tube industry's 'contact potential,' and it is from this part that the name derives. Second, if Mr. Knight had read the entire section devoted to contact potential he would have seen that the term was introduced in quotes leading up to a tube maker's definition of *contact potential*.

"If any confusion still exists in Mr. Knight's mind concerning the contribution of *contact difference of potential* to *contact potential*, let him take a freshly made tube prior to aging and measure the net observed tube maker's contact potential. Then measure the same tube after life. The original high negative value will have decreased but it can be restored by operating the grid at a high temperature (about dull red) for a short time. This seems to be acceptable evidence to many people in the tube industry that some 'contact difference of potential' mechanism, based on the presence or lack of barium on the grid, enters into the zero grid current bias voltage which we in the tube industry call *contact potential*. One paper on this subject, listed in the bibliography of the chapter in question, gives considerable further bibliography, of which all references are inconsistent with Mr. Knight's unique viewpoint on this subject.

"Mr. Knight criticized an item on page 8-27 which states that close-spaced, high-performance, high-figure-of-merit tubes are in general more subject to wider initial tolerances, greater changes with life, and present more difficulties with all the problems of uncontrolled tube detriments than their more prosaic brothers.

"The statement was also made that the two tubes which head the ARINC list of tube failures are close-spaced, high-performance types. (In 1954 when this statement was made these two types were the 6AK5 and the 6J6.) The principle behind both of these statements was true in 1954 and is true today, for the two tubes that now head the more recent ARINC failure list are also close-spaced, high-performance types. In his criticism of these statements, Mr. Knight has left the impression that he believes that close-spaced, high-Gm, high-figure-of-merit tubes can be equally reliable, noise free, and rugged as other more prosaic types. The general experience of the industry has proved otherwise. Mr. Knight might take note of ARINC publication No. 403 entitled 'Guidance for Designers of Airborne Equipment," which states in paragraph 30.5 under *Conservative Operation Rather than Maximum Performance:* 'The practice of employing high-performance-type tubes in a set is not appropriate when other types would provide longer life, better stability and improved maintenance.'

"Mr. Knight's point that the 6AK5 failure per socket is not now excessive is quite correct. We can all recall, however, the 6AK5A, 6AK5W, 6AK5WA, etc., over the past years as evidence that this happy situation was a long time in coming. We can also examine the tube line-up in recent equipment and find that the use of 6AK5's is decreasing in favor of 6AG5's. Of course, too, the circuit people have learned better how to live with some of these problems over the years.

"Giving both tubes an even break, our money would be on a low-performance 6SK7 to outlive a 6AK5 any time."

The writer of this letter regrets the necessity of taking up so much of the PROCEEDINGS' valuable space but in fairness to the authors of the chapters in question, to the Air Force who paid the bills, to the "excellent reputation" of the publisher, he feels that some reply was required. Especially the writer apologizes to those among his 50,000 fellow IRE members who read reviews (and replies to them) for injecting here his personal philosophy on book reviews!

KEITH HENNEY
Snowville, N. H.

Handbook of Basic Circuits by Matthew Mandl

Published (1956) by the Macmillan Co., 60 Fifth Ave., N. Y. 11, N. Y. 110 pages+5 index pages+46 pages of appendix+3 pages of bibliography+xviii pages. Illus. 6×9¼. $7.50.

This book describes one hundred thirty-six circuits found in television, am and fm systems. It is intended for an audience of students and technicians and as a reference work for engineers.

Each circuit is listed alphabetically in the index and is treated by means of a schematic diagram and explanatory text. Twenty appendices are provided at the end of the volume which cover such subjects as classification of amplifier types, television frequency allocations, television transmission standards, terms and definitions, and block diagrams of transmitting and receiving equipment.

A significant comment about the book is that the information is entirely qualitative. Each circuit is discussed by means of a circuit diagram and an accompanying section of text which places heavy emphasis upon purpose and function to the exclusion of design data. Very few of the schematics show typical component values or tube types so that the book is only useful for design purposes or as an aid to detailed understanding by one skilled in the art. The student will find it necessary to supplement the "purpose and function" information by reference to other sources if he wishes to produce an operating circuit

The book also contains a short section on transistor applications and twelve transistor circuits. This portion may be mildly criticized on the ground that some of the circuits are representative of early design practices which are not likely to be encountered in modern equipment

R. PAGE BURR
Burr-Brown Research Corporation
Tucson, Arizona

Handbook of Industrial Electronic Control Circuits by John Markus and Vin Zeluff

Published (1956) by McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., 330 W. 42 St., N. Y. 36, N. Y. 352 pages+8 index pages+xiv pages. Illus. 8½×11. $8.75.

Engineers who have made use of the 1948 edition of Markus and Zeluff's *Handbook of Industrial Electronic Circuits* will be delighted to know that a sequel, *Handbook of Industrial Electronic Control Circuits*, is now available. This handbook, the fifth by these electronics editors, fully lives up to and probably will somewhat enhance the reputation established by its predecessors.

As electronics engineers well know, much that is worthwhile in the way of industrial electronics circuits has been published since 1948 but the problem of finding just what one wants when it is needed is a burdensome one and this reviewer for one finds it utterly impossible to remember all the circuits that are of frequent use, much less those that involve only occasional use. This book then brings together in conveniently indexed form most (perhaps all) of the circuits published in *Electronics* during the years 1948 to 1956 which are of primary interest to the industrial electronics engineer. As in its predecessor volume, each circuit is accompanied by a concise description giving the general nature of the circuit, an explanation of how it works, data on critical components, and suggested applications.

New circuits are included under most of the main subject titles used in the 1948 book and four new subjects—radiation circuits, remote control circuits, sorting circuits and transistor circuits—are introduced. Transistor circuits, in particular, were just not in existence prior to 1948 but forty circuits are included in this issue and the list seems to encompass just about everything suitable for use in the industrial field, plus some that are probably of use solely in communications work. Even so, the transistor application field is so new that further expansion of this section would be a very fine thing. It is interesting to note that no limiter circuits were published between 1948 and 1956, but in such a well-developed field as motor control twenty-three new circuits are shown.

This handbook, like its predecessor, is intended primarily for experienced engineers working in the industrial electronics field. Instructors of industrial electronics courses will find it valuable as a reference book and recent graduates will find it of great help in bridging the gap between college theory and practical circuit design.

This reviewer was disappointed not to find at least one good memory circuit for use in automatic test equipment, also a good thermocouple temperature controller circuit, but apparently these are yet to appear anywhere. In a few cases, notably the neon lamp flip-flop circuit on page 77, the description is oversimplified to the point of not warning about change of characteristics of the neon tube with time; hence, it may lead to disappointment if followed too literally.

All in all, the book is extremely well done and fills a very substantial and rapidly growing need in its field.

C. A. PRIEST
Onandaga Pottery Company
Syracuse, New York

Abstracts of IRE Transactions

Broadcast & TV Receivers

Vol. BTR-2, No. 3, October, 1956

Stagger-Tuned Transistor Video Amplifiers—V. H. Grinich (p. 53)

A method of analyzing common-emitter transistor video amplifiers has been given that is sufficiently simple and accurate for design work. This paper discusses the use of the above design method for the purpose of obtaining RC-coupled stagger-tuned video amplifiers. For a poles-cancelling-zeros scheme, the design equations are given relating external circuit parameters to desired response shape and transistor parameters. By means of stagger tuning, the gain-times-bandwidth factor of a transistor amplifier is kept at unity as in the case of stagger-tuned vacuum tube amplifiers. Experimental results are given for amplifiers that are designed to be maximally flat by this method.

Analytical Approaches to Local Oscillator Stabilization—W. Y. Pan and D. J. Carlson (p. 57)

The behavior of local oscillator tubes and associated circuit elements under the complex conditions of heat flow can be treated analytically. By means of such an analytical treatment, local oscillators at frequencies up to and beyond 1000 mc may be stabilized methodically with conventional temperature-sensitive elements. The resultant frequency stability is generally satisfactory for most practical purposes.

The analytical approaches to local oscillator stabilization in general and the special considerations at uhf are fully illustrated with two types of commercial television tuners. The vhf television tuner exhibited a maximum residual frequency deviation of ±50 kc, while that of the uhf television tuner was ±100 kc after either tuner had been energized for a period of two minutes.

It is believed that the same general approaches and considerations can be utilized to stabilize local oscillators for other applications.

Retrace Driven Deflection Circuit—W. B. Guggi (p. 65)

A simple, efficient cathode-ray tube deflection circuit suitable for standard television horizontal sweep applications with excellent linearity has been developed. The circuit employs either a single transistor or a tube, operated as a switch. The sweep amplitude may be adjusted continuously without affecting the linearity or general performance of the circuit. The switching operation is such that the inrush current upon closing the switch and the voltage build-up upon opening the switch are delayed sufficiently to prevent excessive momentary dissipation in the switching device. This and other circuit characteristics makes it possible to operate the switching device efficiently, particularly when the circuit is transistorized, and therefore permits exceptionally wide deflection angles with a relatively small transistor.

The Possibilities of Reduced Television Bandwidth—Sid Deutsch (p. 69)

A solution is sought to the following problem: Given a wide bandwidth of the order of 50 kc, devise standards such that the entertainment value shall be maximized. Four applications are considered: tape recording at a tape speed of 15 inches per second; telephone conversation accompaniment over high-quality telephone lines; long-distance wire-line transmission over high quality telephone lines; and short-wave transmission over a 120 kc channel. Bandwidth reduction is achieved through reduced resolution, reduced field frequency, increased interlacing ratio, the use of dot interlace, and the use of quantizating and coding. The scanning frequencies and synchronizing signal are derived for each case. In addition, for the short-wave system, a method of combating multipath transmission is suggested.

The following issues of "Transactions" have recently been published, and are now available from the Institute of Radio Engineers, Inc., 1 East 79th Street, New York 21, N. Y. at the following prices. The contents of each issue and, where available, abstracts of technical papers are given below.

Sponsoring Group	Publication	Group Members	IRE Members	Non-Members*
Broadcast & TV Receivers	Vol. BTR-2, No. 3	$1.05	$1.55	$3.15
Circuit Theory	Vol. CT-3, No. 3	1.00	1.50	3.00
Electronic Computers	Vol. EC-5, No. 3	1.05	1.55	3.15
Electron Devices	Vol. ED-3, No. 4	1.45	2.15	4.35
Medical Electronics	PGME-7	1.00	1.50	3.00
Nuclear Science	Vol. NS-3, No. 4	4.50	6.75	13.50
Vehicular Communications	PGVC-7	1.20	1.80	3.60

*** Public libraries and colleges may purchase copies at IRE Member rates.**

Circuit Theory

Vol. CT-3, No. 3, September, 1956

Abstract of Papers in This Issue (p. 162)

Synthesis of Tchebycheff Impedance-Matching Networks, Filters, and Interstages—G. L. Matthaei (p. 163)

Work of R. M. Fano on the theoretical limitations of broad-band impedance-matching is utilized to give a straightforward procedure for synthesis of optimum, lossless, Tchebycheff, wide-band impedance-matching networks for various classes of loads. The loads which are treated consist of an inductance, capacitance, and a resistance (all of arbitrary size) connected in series parallel, or any of a variety of series-parallel combinations. Procedures are described and examples are presented for low-pass, high-pass, and band-pass matching network design for use with specified loads so as to meet prescribed bandwidth and reflection coefficient magnitude specifications (*i.e.*, any specifications that are physically realizable). The design procedure is simplified by the use of tabulated reflection coefficient polynomials, each of which is a function of frequency p and a design parameter. The application of this procedure to Tchebycheff filter and vacuum-tube amplifier, interstage design, is also discussed.

On Electrical Circuits and Switching Circuits—Sundaram Seshu (p. 172)

From an abstract point of view, both electric circuits and switching circuits may be considered as weighted nonoriented graphs. There are two main differences between electric and switching circuits from this point of view. The first of these is the algebra to which the weights belong. In electrical network theory the weights belong to the complex number field or to the field of rational functions of a complex variable since they are impedances or admittances. In switching theory they are Boolean functions. The second difference is that one is interested, in electrical network theory, in the circuits or the "loops" in the system, whereas in switching theory one is interested in the paths. This paper seeks to relate the two theories by means of topological considerations. Formulas are derived relating the switching function and the driving point admittance function of a two-terminal network. Certain relations between dual networks are also established. The paper concludes with a synthesis procedure for a type of switching circuit of academic interest, the single contact switching circuit, and statements of some important unsolved problems.

On Networks Without Ideal Transformers—Israel Cederbaum (p. 179)

In the above paper necessary conditions for a matrix to be an impedance or admittance matrix of pure resistance n ports are given. The results are then applied to RLC networks for real positive values of the complex frequency, and to the most general linear reciprocal networks without ideal transformers at zero frequency. Some properties of the matrices fulfilling the above conditions are given in the last section of the paper.

Linear Pulse-Forming Circuits—W. C. Gore and T. Larsen (p. 182)

The purpose of this paper is to present a generalized method for the design of linear pulse-forming circuits, *i.e.*, circuits which have pulse-type responses to a step-function input, which would be applicable for a variety of pulse shapes. Although the problem has been treated previously by solving for the circuit impedance necessary to produce a specified pulse shape, practical difficulties are usually encountered when one tries to construct the required impedance from available components. These difficulties are avoided by a different method of setting up the circuit problem. This method, in essence, consists of regarding the circuit as composed of two parts, a pulse-forming network and a load or termination; and the desired pulse shape as the sum of two identically shaped waveforms displaced in time. As a result of this approach, a solution of the problem of determining the load or termination is obtained in terms of the impedance of the pulse-forming network which is easily recognizable. Design equations are given and experimental results are shown for the new method.

RLC Transfer-Function Synthesis—E. C. Ho (p. 188)

This paper considers an RLC transfer-function synthesis based on an extension of a real part decomposition technique as applied to the synthesis of a class of driving-point immitances. The basic concept is due to a valuable relationship between the short-circuit parameters existing in the network (connected as a two-terminal-pair network) realized for a driv-

ing-point admittance function by the real part decomposition technique using its simplest decomposition form. The synthesis procedure involves defining a suitable half-admittance matrix from the prescribed transfer function, such that a network can be realized by the real part decomposition technique alone. While the procedure represents merely a further exploitation of the real part decomposition technique, it is, however, extremely simple to apply, and can be considered an alternative to the already existing RLC transfer-function synthesis procedures.

A Theorem Concerning Noise Figures—A. G. Bose and S. D. Pezaris (p. 190)

A theorem is formulated and proved which determines the greatest lower bound of the single-frequency noise figure of a general system consisting of n amplifying devices and passive coupling elements. According to the theorem, this lower bound is equal to the noise figure of an optimum system using a selected one of these amplifying devices.

Reviews of Current Literature—Approximation of a Two-Pole Function, Whose Components are Prescribed Within a Limited Frequency-Band (Ermittlung der Zweipolfunktion, deren komplexe Werte in einem Teilbereich reeller Frequenzen vorgeschrieben sind) —Werner Krageloh. . . . Reviewed by J. F. Peters (p. 197)

Procedures to Reduce Noise and to Increase Channel Capacity with Pulse Code Modulation (Massnahmen zur Störverminderung und Erhöhung der Kanalkapazität bei Impulskodemodulation)—F. Benz. . . . Reviewed by J. F. Peters (p. 197)

Time Characteristics of Pulsed Signals Which Have Passed Through a Linear System —G. A. Levin and B. R. Levin (in Russian). . . . Reviewed by J. T. Bangert (p. 198)

Abstracts of Foreign Language Articles on Circuit Theory—On a Simple Method for the Numerical Calculation of Time Functions for the Case of Fractional Rational Functions in the Subdomain—R. Hofmann and W. Walcher (in German) (p. 199)

Simultaneous Approximation of Amplitude and Delay Time of an Ideal Low-Pass Filter by Means of a Flow Analogy—J. Peters (in German) (p. 199)

Active Four-Terminal Interstage Networks —H. Beneking (in German) (p. 199)

The Operating Parameter Cascade Matrix of Four Poles—F. L. Bauer (p. 199)

The Impedance Transformation of Linear 2n Poles—Hans Kleinwachter (in German) (p. 199)

The Formation of a Six Terminal Curve, Its Graphical Evaluation and Its Use for Determination of Transfer Properties of Loss Free Six and Eight Terminal Devices—Heinz Lueg (in German) (p. 200)

Spectral Density of Cross Modulation Noise —R. Codelupi (in Italian) (p. 200)

Transformation Rules for Noise Four Poles —W. Dahlke (in German) (p. 200)

Correspondence (p. 200)

PGCT News (p. 203)

Electron Devices

Vol. ED-3, No. 4, October, 1956

Experimental Investigation of the Transient Behavior of Gold—Germanium Surface Barriers—O. Curtis, Jr. and B. R. Gossick (p. 163)

Following the application of a current pulse to a semiconductor diode, a transient voltage appears which is caused by deviations in carrier concentrations near the barrier. The high-frequency capabilities of a diode are intimately related to the decay time of this transient voltage, which is treated herein for a variety of experimental conditions.

The open circuit voltage following a small amplitude impulse current was investigated with different values of fixed bias. The recovery time was observed to decrease with increasing forward bias, and the voltage was seen to decay exponentially with time given sufficiently forward bias.

The effect of the duration of the injection upon the voltage decay was also investigated. It was noted that there was a rapid initial decay which was faster with shorter injection, and a final exponential decay which was insensitive to the duration of the current pulse; however, it was dependent upon the bulk lifetime of the material.

The influence of the surface barrier itself upon the transient behavior was also investigated. In general the recovery time was found to be faster with decreasing injection ratio.

The open-circuit voltage following a large amplitude current pulse was investigated using specimens with near unity injection ratios. The final voltage decreased linearly with time, the slope being determined by the bulk lifetime.

Effect of Nonlinear Collector Capacitance on Collector Current Rise Time—T. R. Bashkow (p. 167)

The collector capacity, C, of a junction transistor is known to vary as a nonlinear function of the voltage, V, across it. A calculation is made of the collector current rise time of a grounded emitter alloy junction transistor for which $C=kV^{-1/2}$. A comparison is then made with linear analyses in which C is assumed to have one of the following constant values. 1) $C=C_{cc}$, where C_{cc} is the small signal capacity measured at the collector supply voltage, (V_{cc}. 2) $C=1.52C_{cc}$. This capacity is one which displaces the same charge as the nonlinear capacity as the voltage across it changes from 0–90 per cent of its final value. 3) $C=2C_{cc}$. This capacity is one which displaces the same charge as the nonlinear capacity as the voltage across it changes from 0–100 per cent of its final value. The linear analysis using the latter two capacity values gives 0–90 per cent and 0–100 per cent rise times which are very close to those given by a numerical solution of the nonlinear circuit equation. The usual linear analysis using $C=C_{cc}$, on the other hand, is very much in error for predicting rise time.

Experimental results show that the $2C_{cc}$ value, in a linear analysis, predicts the 0–100 per cent rise time almost exactly. In addition, analog computer solutions of the nonlinear circuit equation give results almost identical with the shape of the experimental curves.

Breakup of Hollow Cylindrical Electron Beams—R. L. Kyhl and H. F. Webster (p. 172)

The experimental breakup of a hollow electron beam focused by a longitudinal magnetic field into a discrete set of vortex filaments is described. Agreement with the theory of J. R. Pierce is satisfactory. The theory is extended to include the cases of Harris flow and hollow beams focused by a negative center conductor and a magnetic field. It is predicted that growing waves are possible in Harris flow beams. General considerations of energy and momentum conservation support the detailed analysis.

Instability of Hollow Beams—J. R. Pierce (p. 183)

This paper gives a linearized theory for the breakup of magnetically focused hollow beams of electrons. A zero-thickness developed beam is assumed. Growing waves are found to be possible both at zero frequency and at finite frequencies. When there are electrodes close to the beam inside and out, the waves grow more rapidly as the electrodes are moved further from the beam. If the current is increased and the magnetic field is increased just enough to keep the beam together, the rate of growth is increased. The theory predicts a greater rate of growth for a higher number n of cycles of variation around the circumference of the beam, but for actual beams of finite thickness the theory is inaccurate for large values of n. In a simple case, frequency becomes important only when the wavelength of waves along the beam becomes comparable with the wavelength measured around the circumference of the beam. Increasing waves are also found in a zero-thickness beam in crossed electric and magnetic fields, as in a magnetron amplifier or carcinotron, but not at zero frequency.

Modified Contra-Wound Helix Circuits for High-Power Traveling-Wave Tubes—C. K. Birdsall and T. E. Everhart (p. 190)

Experiments performed on modified forms of the Chodorow-Chu contra-wound helix circuit are presented with emphasis on those properties useful in the design of high voltage, high power traveling-wave tubes. Velocity and impedance measurements are shown for a fair range of pitches, crossover angles, wire widths, and wire thicknesses. Impedances are compared with those of a circuit having ideal fields (and the same phase and group velocities) and are found to be very good. Loading effects of glass and metal cylinders (envelopes), current paths, a second mode, and transitions from helix to waveguide are described. It is shown that periodic supports (stubs), used to make the structure much more rugged mechanically and capable of large heat dissipation, also increase the (already high) impedance almost as much as they decrease the group velocity, implying that the stubs add but little stored energy.

Experimental Notes and Techniques (p. 205)

Index to IRE Transactions on Electron Devices—Vol. ED-3, 1956 (p. 207)

Electronic Computers

Vol. EC-5, No. 3, September, 1956

The Representation of Constraints by Means of an Electronic Differential Analyzer—D. T. Greenwood (p. 111)

The use of high gain amplifiers is shown to be helpful in the representation of constraints. This method enables one to represent constrained systems in a manner such that all coordinates are available for the application of arbitrary forces or displacements. The procedure is explained by means of an example.

High-Speed Shift Registers Using One Core Per Bit—V. L. Newhouse and N. S. Prywest (p. 114)

A three, and a two winding per core, high-speed, current driven, one core per bit shift register is presented together with an analysis of the basic circuit involved. An intermediate storage capacitor is used between successive logical elements. The charge and discharge of this capacitor are controlled in a positive manner by voltage blocking pulses. The undesired feedback of energy from one stage to earlier stages is thereby prevented, giving high efficiency of operation. The three winding per core register described is reversible and capable of operating in the megacycle range. The application of the basic shift register element to computer logic applications is described.

High-Speed Flip-Flops for the Millimicrosecond Region—Z. Bay and N. T. Grisamore (p. 121)

The problem of designing high-speed flip-flops has been approached by dividing the circuit operation into steady-state and switching functions, the steady-state function being assigned to a slave flip-flop and the switching function to a driving circuit. Circuits, using conventional components and having a resolving time of 10 mμ sec, are described. Resolving times as low as 2 mμ sec have been attained by using a special beam-deflection tube as the slave flip-flop. These circuits dissipate considerably less power in the intervals between switching than conventional circuits.

A Topological Method for the Determination of the Minimal Forms of a Boolean Function—R. H. Urbano and R. K. Mueller (p. 126)

The topology of the n-dimensional cube is

used to reduce the problem of determining the minimal forms of a Boolean function of n variables to that of finding the minimal coverings of the essential vertices of the basic cell system associated with the given function. The proof of this statement is contained in the central Theorem 4. A numerical easily programmed procedure is given with which it is possible to treat problems with a greater number of variables than has heretofore been practical. The procedure bypasses the determination of the basic cells (the prime implicants of W. V. Quine) and locates the essential vertices, from which in turn the irredundant and minimal forms are obtained.

Logic Circuits for a Transistor Digital Computer—G. W. Booth and T. P. Bothwell (p. 132)

The reliability and performance which can be achieved in high-speed switching circuits using presently available high-frequency junction transistors suggests the use of transistor circuits in preference to more conventional circuits for many applications. The area of airborne digital computers is one in which the physical characteristics of the transistor as well as of associated low dissipation components can be most favorably exploited. We have presented here a group of circuits which fulfill the requirements of speed, low dissipation, size, and weight for most such applications. The circuits shown will operate over the range $-30°C$ to $+60°C$, and actually have been operated over the range $-50°C$ to $-90°C$. Low dissipation of the circuits places minimum requirements on power supplies, and temperature control may be achieved with only a small amount of cooling. An estimate can be obtained from an example. For a large-scale computer, say 2000 transistors, 800 of which are in bistable circuits, total dissipation will be less than 140 watts.

Correspondence (p. 139)

Symposium on the Impact of Computers on Science and Society (p. 142)

Some Automatic Digital Computers in Western Europe—N. M. Blachman (p. 158)

Correction (p. 167)

Contributors (p. 168)

PGEC News (p. 169)

Reviews of Current Literature (p. 171)

Medical Electronics

PGME-7, December, 1956

A Low-Level High-Speed Switching System for Brain Mapping—Carl Barus (p. 1)

In recent experiments J. C. Lilly has obtained contour maps, in rapid sequence, depicting electrical activity over selected areas of the cortex of an animal's brain. The present work has been an attempt to improve the resolution in both time and space of this mapping technique. Adequate resolution requires more than 200 electrodes covering a square centimeter of the cortex. A complete map must be observed 500 to 1,000 times a second.

In order to handle the required number of information channels, a time-division switching system has been devised. The electrodes are divided into groups of sixteen. Simultaneously operating switching units commutate the information within the respective groups. An amplifier for each group passes a train of samples representing the potentials at the electrodes of that group. These simultaneous sample trains can be recorded on multitrack magnetic tape. Later the sampled information can be displayed in map form, e.g., on a cathode-ray screen.

The electronic switching of the sixteen electrode signals in a group takes place after a single stage of preamplification for each electrode. The switching elements are matched pairs of silicon junction diodes connected, with resistances, in bridge circuits. A master pulse generator operates all the switching units. The system is sensitive to electrode potentials of about 30 μv.

Potentials Produced by an Eccentric Current Dipole in a Finite-Length Circular Conducting Cylinder—R. H. Okada (p. 14)

The electric potential produced by a current dipole located arbitrarily within a finite length circular conducting cylinder is obtained in the form of a double summation. The impulse function is employed to satisfy the end cap boundary condition and to reduce a definite integral to a summation. Special cases include expressions for potentials on the cylinder surface and in an infinite slab of conducting medium bounded by two parallel planes.

(*Papers Presented at WESCON Convention, Aug. 21–24, 1956, Los Angeles, Calif.*)

A Projection Microphotometer for Quantitative Microscopy—R. C. Bostrom (p. 20)

Quantitative measurement of the characteristics of microscopic objects has become an increasingly important technique, particularly in the field of biology. This paper describes an instrument used for obtaining the size and optical density of objects on the specimen slide. Although methods for making these measurements have long been available, they are usually tedious and time-consuming, and little attention has been paid to the adaptation of the system to human requirements for comfort and ease. This is particularly true for cytological measurements where variations in individual cells are such that large numbers of cells must be selected before the results are statistically significant. A projection system overcomes many of the disadvantages of the other methods by not constraining the eyepoint to a fixed position, permitting direct measurement of size or area with a scale or planimeter, and allowing the photometer field to stop to be always under direct visualization. The design and performance of a projection microphotometer and its application to several biological measurement problems is thoroughly discussed.

Communication by Vibratory Tactile Stimuli—Joseph Hirsch (p. 29)

Exposure Hazards from Cosmic Radiation in Flight in Extra-Atmospheric Regions—H. J. Schaefer (p. 38)

(*WESCON Program Abstracts*)

Progress in the Field of Xerography—D. B. Slauson (p. 45)

Methods of Recording Blood Pressure and Blood Flow—J. P. Meehan, Jr., and H. I. Jacobs (p. 45)

Cybernetics, Past, Present and Future—L. B. Gardner (p. 46)

Some Philosophical Bearings on Cybernetics—Abraham Kaplan (p. 46)

On the Role of Neural Network Models—N. M. Martin (p. 47)

Spatial Perception: The Development of Dimensional Awareness—R. D. Tschirgi (p. 47)

Studies in the Neurophysiology of Learning—J. A. Gengerelli (p. 48)

Correction to Energy Densities of Microwave Radiating Systems—W. E. Tolles and W. J. Horvath (IRE Transactions PGME-4, February, 1956) (p. 49)

Nuclear Science

Vol. NS-3, No. 4, November, 1956

Introduction—S. Krasik (p. 2)

(*Proceedings of the Fifth Scintillation Counter Symposium, Washington, D. C., February 28–29*, 1956) (p. 2)

Survey of Pulse Height Analyzers—W. A. Higinbotham (p. 3)

An excellent review of the pulse height analyzer field was published in 1952.

The principal new developments have been in analyzers having a large number of channels, which make use of digital computer techniques. The characteristics of these analyzers will be discussed. The gray wedge analyzers for high speed applications and other new ideas will be described. An effort will be made to suggest the advantages and disadvantages of the different types for various applications.

Multi-Alkali Photo Cathodes—A. H. Sommer (p. 8)

The quantum efficiency of a photoemitting material is determined by a combination of physical properties. It has been found that the requirements are met best by semiconductors of low work function surfaces. In the light of these general considerations, a short survey is given of the photocathodes available heretofore. A more detailed description will then be given of the new multi-alkali cathodes, particularly those of the composition of Sb-K-Na and Sb-K-Na-Cs. Their advantages for use in scintillation counters are discussed.

Techniques and Theory of Fast Coincidence Experiments—Zoltan Bay (p. 12)

A review of fast coincidence circuits, working in the millimicrosecond region, is presented. The main points covered are: 1) operating characteristics of the various types of coincidence circuits, 2) description of the various circuits, 3) differential coincidence method, 4) analysis of coincidence curves and the determination of time delays, 5) the resolving time, 6) effect of random time lags on coincidence curves, 7) experimental investigation of random time lags, 8) coincidence efficiency, and 9) statistical accuracy of time measurements.

Transmission Secondary Electron Multiplication for High-Speed Pulse Counting—E. J. Sternglass and M. M. Wachtel (p. 29)

A new type of high-speed electron multiplier employing transmission secondary electron emission from thin insulating films is described. Electrons from a photosurface are multiplied in a series of plane-parallel dynodes consisting of a thin scattering layer of a heavy metal followed by a layer of a pure crystalline insulating material of high secondary emission yield. The characteristics of such dynodes are described, and the dc and pulse performance of an experimental seven-stage device employing this principle is presented.

Recent Developments in Multiplier Phototubes—B. R. Linden (p. 33)

A number of developments on multiplier phototubes have taken place in these laboratories since the last scintillation counter symposium. The most important of these developments are discussed and detailed operating data on various tubes are presented.

One development of interest has been the large area multiplier phototubes. These tubes have been constructed with usable cathode diameters of 11 inches, 14½ inches, and 20 inches. On the other extreme, ten stage multiplier phototubes with an over-all outside diameter of ¾ inches have been developed and the characteristics of these tubes will be presented. A program of ruggedization of multiplier phototubes has been carried out on all standard tubes and the results of this program have led to tubes with better mechanical stability in the field.

Work is also described on cathode surfaces, on secondary emission surfaces, and on improvements of the dark current characteristics of multiplier phototubes.

Gaseous Scintillation—C. Eggler and C. M. Huddleston (p. 36)

The method of detecting the passage of charged particles through noble gases by analyzing the light of de-excitation will be discussed. A description is given of the mechanism, and various experimental methods are presented. Attention is directed to performance, applications, and some unsolved problems.

Alkali Halide Scintillators—Wesley Van Sciver (p. 39)

The spectra of the luminescence from unactivated NaI and thallium activated NaI have been measured in the temperature range $-190°C$ to $+20°C$ using alpha particles, gamma rays, and ultraviolet light as sources of excitation. The characteristic emission from NaI ("pure") is in a band centered at approximately 300 mμ. The intensity is weak at room temperature but increases by a factor of ten in cooling the crystal to $-190°C$. By comparison, the characteristic emission from the commonly used NaI(10^{-3}Tl) is in a band centered at approximately 420 mμ and changes in intensity by a factor of less than two over the above temperature range. The intensities are approximately equal at $-190°C$. Another crystal (NaI(10^{-6}Tl), was weakly luminescent at room temperature, but emitted both bands stronglyy at the lowest temperature, with a total intensity approximately equal to the intensity of NaI(10^{-3}Tl). Differences in the spectra which result from the different sources of excitation will be discussed.

The results, when combined with those of other investigators, have suggested a model for the scintillation phenomenon in NaI which is at least internally consistent. The model in turn leads to a plausible explanation of the high relative luminescent efficiency of NaI(Tl) and unactivated NaI as compared with some others of the alkali halide family.

The characteristic decay time of the scintillation light from unactivated NaI was found to vary between 10^{-8} seconds at 20°C and 3×10^{-8} seconds at $-190°C$. The pulse height divided by particle energy at $-190°C$ is approximately equal to that of NaI(10^{-3}Tl) at $+20°C$. The high luminescent efficiency, rapid decay time, and relatively high density of unactivated NaI at $-190°C$ make it a unique scintillation material which may prove to be useful in experimental and practical applications.

Scintillating Solutions Containing Heavy Elements—H. P. Kallmann, M. Furst, and F. H. Brown (p. 51)

The use of heavy metals in scintillators (excited by high energy) is limited by two factors: 1) such materials are very often not sufficiently soluble in solvents exhibiting considerable energy transfer, and 2) they generally quench the excitation energy of the solution and thereby decrease the fluorescent output.

The latter effect was found to be due mostly to a quenching of the excited molecules of the solvent which are responsible for transferring energy, and to a lesser extent to the quenching of the fluorescent molecule, although this process also occurs. To circumvent the first difficulty one uses solvents with better solubilities for the metal compounds, but the choice is limited because of poor energy transfer characteristics of many of them. One of the best solvents found up to now is ρ-dioxane, which exhibits considerable energy transfer and shows better solubility properties than most of the other energy transferring solvents. Another means of overcoming difficulties of solubility is to use organic solvents favorable from the standpoint of solubility, but not so favorable from that of energy transfer. One can effectively induce considerable energy transfer in many of these solutions and thus produce high energy excited fluorescence by adding a relatively small amount, of the order of 10 per cent, of an effective liquid solvent (one which shows energy transfer). In many instances such an amount of effective solvent takes over a considerable amount of the excitation energy originally absorbed in the less effective solvent and transfers it to the fluorescent molecule before quenching occurs. This method of adding effective liquid solvents to ineffective ones has been very successful in making even almost completely ineffective solvents usable. One can in many cases find even more favorable results by using, instead of the effective liquids, a suitable material, solid at room temperature, which can be dissolved in fairly large amounts in the ineffective solvent. It has been observed that some solids are very potent in making ineffective solvents useful for high energy fluorescence, and that these are even more effective than the best energy transferring liquid solvents known so far. Such solids are, e.g., naphthalene and biphenyl.

The second detrimental factor, the quenching of the excitation energy, also can be overcome to a noticeable extent by using as the energy transferring material a molecule which is less quenched than a normal effective solvent molecule such as toluene. It has been found that just those solids which produce energy transfer in ineffective solvents are also those which are less quenched. Thus, using these materials it is possible to make solutions which contain considerable amounts of quenching materials, *e.g.*, metals, and are nevertheless fluorescent under high energy excitation.

There is a last step which can be taken to prepare solutions moderately fluorescent under high energy excitation while containing still greater concentrations of various quenching molecules. One could try to use water as solvent, since many salts are soluble in it; but water has no energy transfer capabilities. This can be circumvented by means of a method similar to that described above; ρ-dioxane is used as the organic fraction of the solvent since it is miscible with water. If about 20 per cent of water is added to a fluorescent dioxane solution, its fluorescence goes down to about 10 per cent of the value of a normal liquid scintillator under high energy excitation. If one of the above mentioned solids is added to such a water-dioxane system, an increase in fluorescent to almost half the value of the scintillator in the most effective solvent is observed; at the same time the relative water content is not changed very much. The fluorescence is in some cases as high as with the same fluorescent solute in a dioxane solution with no other materials present. Such an amount of water is large enough to dissolve various metal salts, and successful experiments with inorganic materials like cupric- and silver-nitrate and sodium iodide dissolved in a ρ-dioxane-water solution have been performed.

Intrinsic Scintillator Resolution—G. G. Kelley, P. R. Bell, R. C. Davis, and N. H. Lazar (p. 57)

Measurements of spectrometer resolution using an electron gun and phosphor type of light source yield values considerably better than those obtained from scintillations in a phosphor. Line widths of about 3.4 per cent have been obtained at a pulse height equivalent to 661 kev in NaI. An investigation is being made to determine the causes of this difference. A number of possibilities have been eliminated. Flasher light pulses may be collimated or diffused at the photo surface with no difference in result. They may be mixed with random scintillation pulses giving simultaneously the relatively poor resolution of the scintillator and the good resolution of the flasher. Optical filters do not affect the result when the flasher is used, but do give a relative improvement with a scintillator. It is found that as the light is attenuated in any way from a scintillation crystal, its relative resolution is improved. The improvement is compatible with the concept of an intrinsic crystal resolution. In other words, the difference of the squares of crystal width and flasher width remains constant with varying attenuation. It remains constant also for a given crystal with photomultipliers of different types and resolutions. The intrinsic width indicated for a good crystal is about 6 per cent. Results of experiments attempting to locate the cause of this effect are reported.

Some Aspects of Gas Scintillation Counters—J. A. Northrop and R. A. Nobles (p. 59)

A brief study has been made of the dependency of pulse heights obtained from alpha particles in gas scintillation counters on the gas and wavelength shifter used. Constant and reproducible pulse heights were obtained either by chilling the scintillation cylinder to inhibit evolution of contaminants or by chemically removing them in a uranium furnace. Relative pulse heights have been obtained for various wavelength shifters, gases and gas mixtures, and reflectors. When the waveshifter was vacuum evaporated directly onto the tube face, the optimum thickness was found to be ~20 μg/cm², with tetraphenylbutadiene giving ~½ more light than quaterphenyl. Using a 2-inch long aluminum cylinder with the alpha particle source at one end and the phototube at the other, the pulse height was further increased by a factor of 5 by smoking the cylinder with MgO which was subsequently coated with waveshifter. The relative pulse heights for different gases in such a system were: Xe:Kr:A:Ne:He = 32:16:5:1:10. A NaI(Tl) crystal in similar reflector system gave a pulse height of 72. The rise time of the pulses in a xenon counter using an RCA-6342 tube coated with quaterphenyl was found to be on the order of 3.5 mμ sec. In such a system the pulse height was found to be a linear function of energy for protons, deuterons, and helium ions and to be independent of the type of particle producing the scintillations.

Relative Scintillation Intensity of Some Cerenkov Counter Media—R. Madey and L. Leipuner (p. 61)

Selected transparent media were bombarded with the 40 mev alpha particle beam from the 60-inch cyclotron. The ratio of the photomultiplier output current to the alpha particle beam current was taken as a measure of the relative scintillation intensity. The output current from an RCA type 6342 photomultiplier was read on a 50 microampere (full scale) meter. The alpha particle beam current was monitored by counting alpha particles elastically scattered from a 0.005-inch gold foil.

Preliminary results on the light output from some media relative to that for distilled water are tabulated in a table.

Background appeared to give negligible contribution to the scintillation intensity. The background measurement was made by stopping the alpha beam with a 1/16-inch aluminum plate inserted ahead of the substance studied.

Temperature Effects in Gas-Free Liquid Scintillators—H. H. Seliger and C. A. Ziegler (p. 62)

The effects of reduction of temperature on the response of Dumont 6292 and RCA 5819 multiplier phototubes and on the light outputs of the gas-free liquid scintillators DPO, αNPO, and PBD, dissolved in xylene, have been measured from room temperature down to $-35°C$. Both 6292 and 5819 phototubes exhibit a small linear decrease in response with decreasing temperature. The light outputs of the liquid scintillators when excited by alpha particles increase markedly with decreasing temperature. The measurements indicate that under proper conditions it may be possible to obtain a liquid scintillator more efficient for alpha particles than crystal anthracene. Previous data using gamma-ray excitation carried out over a limited temperature range are in agreement with the alpha particle results.

High-Energy Gamma Spectroscopy—C. E. Swartz (p. 65)

Gamma ray energies from 50 mev to 2 bev have been measured with a total absorption method. The gamma rays produce electron showers in a transparent, high Z material. A photomultiplier views the visible light produced, due either to Cerenkov radiation or scintillation. Limits on the energy resolution of this device are the loss of part of the shower from the sides and end, varying efficiency of light collection from different parts of the material, and paucity of Cerenkov photons

when that technique is used. Factors involved in choosing the material and shape of the shower producer will be discussed. Because of the small size and high efficiency, this type of spectrometer is very useful for experiments with high energy accelerators. Descriptions and characteristics of several versions of this instrument are given.

Low-Energy Gamma Scintillation Spectrometry—C. J. Borkowski (p. 71)

Techniques are reviewed which are used to: obtain good resolution with scintillation spectrometers; minimize pulses which fall outside of photo peaks; measure absolute gamma efficiencies of NaI crystals as a function of energy; and measure K/L capture ratios and gamma conversion coefficients.

Some factors affecting energy resolution including associated electronic circuits are discussed.

Neutron Scintillation Counters—C. O. Muehlhause (p. 77)

The various types of neutron scintillation detectors are examined with respect to efficiency, background sensitivity, pulse height and time response. Actual performance of certain counters under different source conditions are considered. These are given, and include a few imaginary cases.

Response of "Total Absorption" Spectrometers to Gamma Rays—R. C. Davis, P. R. Bell, G. G. Kelley, and N. H. Lazar (p. 82)

A single crystal of sodium iodide $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter and 9 inches high with the top bevelled at 45° was recently obtained from Harshaw Chemical Company. A half-inch hole was drilled in the bevelled end to the center of the crystal. Three 5-inch diameter Dumont 6364's were optically connected directly to the flat end of the crystal. Sources were placed inside the crystal and γ spectra obtained, taking advantage of full geometry.

A $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches diameter sodium iodide crystal $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches high with the top bevelled at 45° has a $\frac{1}{4}$ inch hole drilled to the center. The crystal is optically connected to a Dumont 6364. The crystal is placed inside a 28-inch tank of liquid scintillator which uses four Dumont 6364's to detect pulses in the liquid. Samples are placed inside the crystal and the pulses from the crystal and liquid scintillator are placed in anticoincidence to reduce the Compton portion of the γ spectra.

Typical spectra with these counters are shown along with a comparison of data taken with these and smaller crystals.

Transmission Characteristics of Light Pipers—C. C. Harris and P. R. Bell (p. 87)

The transmission characteristics of light pipers used in scintillation counting are very important, especially in situations in which the light piper must be long and thin, as in medical probing counters. This paper discusses several of the important factors involved in the transmission of light through pipers. The superiority of specular reflectors as compared with diffuse reflectors, the superiority of dry reflectors as compared with optically coupled reflectors, and the importance of surface polish are discussed. The use of total-internal-reflection couplers between scintillation crystal and light piper is described. Relative pulse heights obtained with certain crystal-piper-reflector combinations are given, and transmissions as functions of piper length and configuration are shown.

An Analysis of the Background Radiation Detected by NaI Crystals—C. E. Miller, L. D. Marinelli, R. E. Rowland, and J. E. Rose (p. 90)

The 0.07-2 5 mev scintillation pulse height spectra of several NaI crystals, heavily shielded by Fe and Hg, have been analyzed in coincidence and anticoincidence with cosmic ray counters surrounding the crystals. The residual spectra have been analyzed further and the following sources have been identified: 1) Ra^{226} in Al casing, 2) K^{40} in phototube, crystal, and canning window, and 3) low pulse height spectrum due to the ionizing components of cosmic rays.

The above sources still leave 0.05 c/m/g of NaI unexplained. Activities in stainless steel, quartz, and MO reflectors are too low to account for the bulk activity. Moreover, activation analysis of crystal fragments has eliminated the presence of Rb^{87} as a natural contaminant, and decay studies in neutron free caves preclude the presence of I^{126} from cosmic ray neutron activation.

A possible source of contamination, consistent with the none too well defined shape of the residual spectrum, is Cs^{137}, a fission product, in weight concentrations of about 5×10^{-16}. Studies aimed at proving or disproving its existence are currently being pursued.

In Vivo Gamma Measurements at Very Low Levels with 4π Liquid Scintillation Detectors—E. C. Anderson (p. 96)

A large 4π liquid scintillation counter for the rapid measurement of total internal gamma contamination of the human body at concentrations 1000 times less than the maximum permissible levels is described. A counting time of only 100 seconds per subject is required to obtain a sensitivity of 5×10^{-10} curies for 1.5 mev gamma rays. Because of the high counting efficiency and the great stability of operation, the magnitude of counter background is of comparatively little importance so that elaborate shielding precautions are not required. Energy resolution is sufficient to distinguish between gamma rays of markedly different energy, but not adequate for the identification of individual nuclides.

The operating characteristics of the counter are discussed including the spectrum and stability of background, energy resolution, and the spectra and limits of sensitivity for nuclides of interest in connection with nuclear power stations and uranium mining operations.

The Physics of Solid-State Light Amplifiers—D. A. Cusano (p. 102)

An essential component of present light amplifying screens is a layer of inorganic, luminescent material. The ability of this layer to derive energy from an electric field to which it is subjected and convert this energy into visible light (*i.e.*, electroluminescence) is fundamental to, but not alone sufficient for the realization of solid-state light amplification. What must be included is some means whereby the luminescent response to the field can be strongly controlled by incident radiation. In one case this has been obtained through the discovery of a phosphor film with the necessary properties, and in another by the utilization of a photoconducting material in contact with an electro-luminescent layer. In the latter case the photoconductor is the radiation-sensitive element, which serves to modify the potential across the luminescent component.

The main characteristics of these light amplifying screens will be described, with particular emphasis on the interpretation of the phenomenon observed with the single phosphor film. The behavior, as it is relevant to their possible use in radiation detection will be discussed.

Photomultiplier Counters in High-Energy Physics Experiments—B. J. Moyer (p. 107)

Techniques in the use of photomultipliers in high-energy nuclear physics are presented by the description of experiments that have been prominent recently. The applications involve the use of photomultipliers with attendant amplification at the limit of present possibilities of time resolution. Such applications include measurements of time of flight, measurement of lifetime of heavy unstable particles, and the elimination of background effects in the pulsed radiation fields of high-energy accelerators. The need for the development of large fast-rising signals from events of small light output, such as Cerenkov light pulses, is made apparent, and a discussion of the performance desired from electron multipliers in view of contemplated experiments is presented.

High Output Multiplier Tubes with Accelerator Grids—J. S. Allen and L. R. Megill (p. 112)

A multiplier tube capable of producing output currents greater than one ampere has been constructed. In order to produce high electrical fields at the surfaces of the dynodes a design utilizing an accelerating grid near the surface of each dynode was chosen. A space charge limited current of 1.2 to 1.3 amperes was obtained using 400 volts between each dynode and accelerating grid.

Improved Time Response in Scintillation Counting—Q. A. Kerns (p. 114)

Antiproton observations at the Bevatron are typical of scintillation counting experiments that would benefit by improved time response. The antiproton yield increases as the flight path of the particle is shortened and the corresponding solid angle increased. From the electronics standpoint, the problem of pulse rise time prevents an arbitrary reduction of the flight path. The first limitation appears in the scintillator-photomultiplier combination, the second in the interconnecting cable, and the last in the indicating circuitry, *i.e.*, coincidence devices, scalers, oscilloscopes, amplifiers, etc. In Part I of this paper, transit time data for the RCA type 6810 are presented. These suggest a method for improving tube performance. Figures are given in Part II for pulse distortion in typical coaxial cables. Performance data are given for a low-distortion 125-ohm transmission line. The line, using styrofoam dielectric, is easily made and useful over several hundred feet in the 10^{-10} second range.

Photomultiplier Transit-Time Measurements—R. V. Smith (p. 120)

Electron transit time has been measured as a function of over-all voltage, and of the position illuminated on the photocathode, for the following photomultipliers: 931-A, 5819, 6342, 6199, 6292. In addition, a few preliminary measurements have been made for the new RCA 6810 and a new Westinghouse transmission-type tube. Light pulses from a spark gap simultaneously illuminated a 935 phototube and, through attenuators, small areas on the various multiplier photocathodes. The two output pulses were displayed on the same cathode-ray tube sweep, recorded photographically, and their time difference measured by reference to a superposed 700-mc sine wave. As a function of voltage, the 5819, 6342, and 6199 transit times range between 21 and 38 mμsec, and fall on a single curve as expected from their similar geometries. The 931-A shows values between 11 and 18 mμsec, the 6292, 56–73 mμsec, and the Westinghouse transmission type of the order of 3 mμsec. As a small illuminated spot is moved across the photocathode, transit-time variations range from 3 mμsec for the 5819 to 8 mμsec for the 6292.

Recent Developments in the Scintillation Counter Field—G. A. Morton (p. 122)

Rarely does a device having the conceptual simplicity of the scintillation counter gain the wide recognition accorded this detector. It has become an essential in most phases of nuclear research, and its usefulness extends beyond this into the fields of radiochemistry, biology, tracer technology, radiation and contamination protection, and prospecting for oil and fission fuel. This importance rests upon its extremely high sensitivity, its superior time resolution capabilities, and its ability to measure the energy of the incident nuclear particles. Furthermore, the instrument is rugged, reliable, and flexible.

The scintillation counter consists of a clear phosphor scintillation, a multiplier phototube, and the required presentation circuitry. Incident nuclear radiation excites light from the phosphor. This light releases photoelectrons in

the multiplier which, after secondary emission amplification by the cascaded dynodes, appear as a current pulse at the anode. The presentation circuitry analyzes and displays or records the results.

The instrument's high sensitivity depends upon the availability of high-absorbing, efficient phosphors and upon photomultipliers which can detect very small light flashes. These requirements have been responsible for the development of scintillators of a wide range of sizes and characteristics, and of more sensitive multipliers ranging in cathode diameter from $\frac{3}{4}$ inch to 16 inches.

The very high speed of the scintillation counter is a consequence of the extremely short fluorescent lifetimes of certain organic phosphors and the very small time dispersion in multiplier phototubes. With presently available phosphors and multipliers, durations can be measured in the one-tenth millimicrosecond range. This permits measurements of decay schemes of short-lived isomers, the lifetimes of high-energy particles, the behavior of positrons in different materials, and many similar investigations. With respect to the tube, measurements have shown that secondary emission itself is a very fast phenomenon, and is no obstacle to further improvement. The electron optics of the multiplier are being revised to reduce transit-time spread, and multipliers with one or more orders of magnitude improvement in resolving time may be expected. High-speed circuitry requires large peak currents from photomultipliers. Research here has made possible tubes which deliver a quarter of an ampere, while experimental tubes giving a peak current of more than an ampere have been built.

The energy discrimination capability of the scintillation counter is very important. It makes possible energy spectrometers for a variety of nuclear radiations (including gamma rays) and also highly selective detecting systems for observing phenomena in a complex radiation background. This property rests on the relationship between particle energy and fluorescence, and the proportionality between light and output current of the tube. Since the photocurrents involved are minute, the statistics of photo- and secondary-emission in the multiplier are of paramount importance, and study along this line has proved fruitful in pointing the direction of development.

Peak Efficiency of NaI(Tl) Crystals for Gamma Rays from 0.150 to 7.5 MEV—N. H. Lazar, R. C. Davis, and P. R. Bell (p. 136)

The peak efficiencies of cylindrical $1\frac{1}{2}\times 1$-inch, 3×3-inch and 3×3-inch bevelled crystals have been determined by the multiplication of the theoretical total efficiency for a particular energy gamma ray by the experimentally determined ratio of the areas under the full energy peak and under the total pulse height spectrum for the gamma ray. Care was taken to eliminate spurious effects in the pulse height spectrum such as scattering, bremsstrahlung, and other interfering gamma radiation from the source, etc., in the experimental measurements. The peak efficiencies have also been determined at certain energies by β-γ coincidence experiments and yield the same results within 5 per cent for energies to 2.76 mev. The intensities of gamma rays determined in this way have been compared to the disintegration rates obtained from 4π β-counting techniques from sources with known decay schemes, and the results agreed within the limits given above. The extension of these efficiencies to crystals of different composition or to crystals with the same shapes but different dimensions will be discussed.

A New High-Gain Multiplier Phototube for Scintillation Counting—W. Widmaier, R. W. Engstrom, and R. G. Stoudenheimer (p. 137)

This paper describes the RCA-6810, a head-on type of multiplier phototube having an S-11 response and intended for use in high-speed scintillation counting. This tube features a 2-inch-diameter, semitransparent cathode, and has a fourteen-stage, in-line, electrostatically-focused, silver-magnesium dynode structure. The mechanical construction of the tube and the method of assembly are described.

With a supply voltage of 2000 volts, the 6810 is capable of multiplying feeble pulses 12.5 million times and has a luminous sensitivity of 750 amperes per lumen. With the maximum rated supply voltage of 2300 v, the amplification factor is 66 million and the luminous sensitivity 4000 a per lumen. Output current pulses of 0.7 a may be utilized. Data showing the linearity of the output over a wide range of light levels are given. Other properties of the tube such as speed of response, afterpulses, and time resolution capability are discussed, and the effect of a magnetic field on performance is described.

Evening Forum (p. 141)

Vehicular Communications

PGVC-7, December, 1956

(*Papers Presented at WESCON Convention, Aug. 21–24, 1956, Los Angeles, Calif.*)

VHF Radio Coordinated Traffic Light Control System—E. W. Hassel (p. 1)

Radio coordinated traffic light control permits the elimination of the conventional multiconductor cable which must tie together all traffic lights in a system. A vhf carrier modulated with audio-frequency control tones permits the radio coordinated system to perform the same as with the use of a cable plus the possibility of gaining additional benefits. All conventional traffic light control equipment may be used without modification. Several systems have been installed with complete success gaining advantages in cost and flexibility. It may be expected that this form of control will grow rapidly within the next few years.

Crystal Oscillators in Communication Receivers—A. G. Manke (p. 10)

The application of crystal oscillators to communications receivers is considered and the problems encountered are enumerated and separately analyzed. In regard to crystal oscillator operation, two typical circuits are cited for illustration and are analyzed in regard to the type of feedback used to produce oscillation. The analysis concludes that for maximum oscillator reliability in obtaining the inherent stability a crystal is capable of, regenerative feed-back which is present irrespective of the crystal impedance should be avoided and that these effects are largely determined by the type of crystal oscillator circuit used in a particular application. Over the temperature range normally encountered in communication receiver applications the reversals in the frequency vs. temperature characteristics for a typical close tolerance un-heated crystal are shown in a figure. This data shows that for this type of crystal the total drift for temperature extremes is less rather than maximum due to the curvature of the frequency vs. temperature characteristic. Typical spurious responses of crystals normally used for oscillator purposes are also shown and the possibility of operation on spurious response of the crystal is considered from a circuit viewpoint. Preferred methods for crystal oscillator injection and frequency trim are also discussed.

UHF Communication System Interference Reduction Through the Use of Selective Filters—M. W. Caquelin (p. 16)

Modern trends in uhf communication systems indicate an ever increasing use of greater numbers of channels, higher transmitter powers, and decreased antenna spacing. This all adds up to an ever increasing number of systems interference problems. In most instances, a system can be rendered "interference free" by adding sufficient selectivity between the receiver or transmitter and its antenna. This added selectivity can be acquired by the use of a new low-loss tunable filter employing two high-Q, aperture coupled, resonant cavities in tandem. The physical construction of these equipments, as well as operating characteristics, will be discussed in this paper.

Communication with Moving Trains in Tunnels—Newton Monk and H. S. Winbigler (p. 21)

This paper describes tests conducted in the North River tunnel of the Pennsylvania Railroad to determine a practical means for communicating with moving locomotives and trains in tunnels. It is shown that frequencies between about 25 and 1500 megacycles per second are not suitable for such communication over any substantial distance when employing conventional radio techniques. Tests are described utilizing other means of transmission, including the use of a series of antennas bridged onto a transmission line extending through the tunnel, and a closely-spaced two-wire line without antennas acting as a radiating and pick-up device. It is concluded that satisfactory transmission in tunnels can be obtained for a distance up to approximately 6000 feet using the frequencies and equipment ordinarily employed in railroad mobile systems and twin-lead cable such as RG-86/U suitably located within the tunnel.

A Semi-Automatic Tuning High Frequency Communications Equipment—M. C. Dettman (p. 29)

This paper describes a high frequency two-way communication equipment designed for vehicular mounting. A high degree of frequency accuracy and stability along with simplified semi-automatic transmitter tuning is featured. In addition to voice and code transmission and reception capability, facilities for frequency shift keying and teletype operation without the need of additional conversion equipment or power supplies are provided. A telephone and ringer circuit operating over the two wire remote control line is incorporated. Photographs and block diagrams of the various units are shown.

New Developments in Two-Way Communications—A. A. Macdonald (p. 34)

Transistorized Communications Receiver—Seymour Schwartz (p. 41)

The purpose of this project was to use silicon transistors in place of vacuum tubes in all sections following the mixer stage of a military type communication receiver. The hybrid receiver built, while keeping the desirable characteristics of the vacuum tube receiver, also provided for an increase of audio power and a reduction of battery power drain.

(*Los Angeles Chapter Paper*)

Comparison of Split Channel FM and Single Sideband for Land Mobile Services—A. A. Macdonald (p. 46)

Abstracts and References

Compiled by the Radio Research Organization of the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research, London, England, and Published by Arrangement with that Department and the *Electronic and Radio Engineer*, incorporating *Wireless Engineer*, London, England

NOTE: The Institute of Radio Engineers does not have available copies of the publications mentioned in these pages, nor does it have reprints of the articles abstracted. Correspondence regarding these articles and requests for their procurement should be addressed to the individual publications, not to the IRE.

Acoustics and Audio Frequencies..... 259
Antennas and Transmission Lines..... 259
Automatic Computers..... 260
Circuits and Circuit Elements..... 260
General Physics..... 262
Geophysical and Extraterrestrial Phenomena..... 263
Location and Aids to Navigation..... 264
Materials and Subsidiary Techniques... 264
Mathematics..... 268
Measurements and Test Gear..... 268
Other Applications of Radio and Electronics..... 269
Propagation of Waves..... 269
Reception..... 270
Stations and Communication Systems... 270
Subsidiary Apparatus..... 270
Television and Phototelegraphy..... 270
Transmission..... 271
Tubes and Thermionics..... 271
Miscellaneous..... 272

The number in heavy type at the upper left of each Abstract is its Universal Decimal Classification number and is not to be confused with the Decimal Classification used by the United States National Bureau of Standards. The number in heavy type at the top right is the serial number of the Abstract. DC numbers marked with a dagger (†) must be regarded as provisional.

The Index to the Abstracts and References published in the PROC. IRE from February, 1955 through January, 1956 is published by the PROC. IRE, April, 1956, Part II. It is also published by *Electronic and Radio Engineer*, incorporating *Wireless Engineer*, and included in the March, 1956 issue of that journal. Included with the Index is a selected list of journals scanned for abstracting with publishers' addresses.

ACOUSTICS AND AUDIO FREQUENCIES

534.2–14:534.5 1

Distortion and Interaction of Acoustic Waves with Finite Amplitude in a Viscous Medium—G. D. Mikhailov. (*C.R. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S.*, vol. 109, pp. 68–71; July 1, 1956. In Russian.) A theoretical paper. For a note on an experimental confirmation of the results, see *Zh. Eksp. Teor. Fiz.*, vol. 30, p. 1142; June 1956.

534.232–14–8 2

The Conversion Efficiency of a Piezoelectric Quartz Crystal: Relation between Input Electrical Power and Frequency—S. Parthasarathy and V. Narasimhan. (*Z. Phys.*, vol. 145, pp. 368–372; May, 1956. In English.) Experiments indicate that the conversion efficiency depends on frequency and on the nature of the liquid surrounding the crystal, but not on the input power. In a separate paper (*ibid.* pp. 373–376) it is reported that the conversion efficiency is higher for the fundamental than for overtones.

534.26+[538.566:535.42 3

Asymptotic Solution of some Diffraction Problems—Keller, Lewis, and Seckler. (See 90.)

534.32:534.75 4

Pitch of Inharmonic Signals—E. de Boer. (*Nature Lond.*, vol. 178, pp. 535–536; September 8, 1956.) Brief report of a study of the dependence of the subjectively perceived pitch of a complex tone on the harmonic relation between the af carrier and the modulating signal, the latter comprising components whose frequencies are in arithmetic progression.

534.6 5

Comparison of Artificial Ears—U. Degano. (*Piccole Note Ist. Super. Poste e Telecomunicazioni*, vol. 5, pp. 195–202; March/April, 1956.) An objective substitution method is described, with test results for the Italian, Swiss, and C.C.I.F. standards on three different Telephone receivers.

534.61–8 6

Ultrasonic Intensity Meter—C. A. Wiederhielm. (*Rev. Sci. Instrum.*, vol. 27, pp. 540–541; July, 1956.) A calorimetric method is described which does not involve disturbance of the ultrasonic field. Intensity measurements can be obtained for areas as small as 8 mm².

534.851(083.74) 7

Disk Recording Characteristics—J. D. Smith. (*Wireless World*, vol. 62, pp. 526–528; November, 1956.) British Standard 1928:1955 is discussed and a complete circuit diagram of a suitable replay equalizer is given.

621.395.61 8

The Design of a High-Quality Commentators' Microphone Insensitive to Ambient Noise—H. D. Harwood. (*B.B.C. Eng. Div. Monographs*, No. 7, pp. 1–19; June, 1956.) Description of the Type-L.2 lip microphone, which was designed in 1951. Special steps are taken to secure correct balance between the sound emanating from the nose and that from the mouth, and to allow for the spectral distribution of the energy at short range. The transmission of low-frequency pulses produced by high-velocity air streams accompanying explosive consonants and of wind noise is avoided. The microphone is highly insensitive to interfering alternating magnetic fields.

621.395.623.7 9

The Diffaxial Speaker—A. B. Cohen. (*Audio*, vol. 40, pp. 20–23, 58; June, 1956.) A three-range loudspeaker is described consisting of a dual diaphragm for reproduction of the lower frequencies, the two sections being coupled so as to produce a mechanical crossover, together with a coaxially mounted "tweeter."

621.395.623.7:676.4 10

On a Model of Paper with the Dynamic Dynamic Properties [suitable for loudspeaker cones]—Nimura and Kido. (See 214.)

ANTENNAS AND TRANSMISSION LINES

621.315.2 11

Minimum-Resistance High-Frequency Cable—H. J. Hoehnke. (*Nachr Tech.*, vol. 6, pp. 252–257; June, 1956.) The variation of the hf resistance of stranded tubular cable conductors with the diameter and number of the strands is investigated. The results are shown graphically; from the positions of the minima an estimate can be made of the optimum distribution of the conductor metal.

621.315.212:621.372.2 12

Distortionless Coaxial Cables—G. Mattson. (*Ericsson Tech.*, vol. 12, pp. 25–29; 1956.) The transmission time and attenuation of coaxial cables for television and multichannel telephony are equalized by using a thin-walled tube as inner conductor, in conjunction with series loading capacitors. Suitable values of capacitance and loading distances are calculated. The characteristic impedance of the cable is equivalent to the series combination of a resistance and a capacitance for all frequencies.

621.372:538.221:621.318.134 13

Ferrites—(See 203.)

621.372.2 14

Surface and Space Waves on the Surface-Wave Transmission Line—H. Uchida and S. Nishida. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B*, vol. 6, pp. 217–227; 1955.) The surface and space waves due to a magnetic current encircling a perfectly conducting wire coated with a thin loss-free dielectric film are evaluated by the saddle-point integration method. The surface wave exists only near the line; further out it is cancelled by a part of the space wave.

621.372.2 15

The Shunt Reactive Element on the Surface-Wave Transmission Line—H. Uchida, S. Nishida, H. Uda, and H. Nagasawa. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B*, vol. 6, pp. 229–238; 1955.) A thin metal annulus or rod positioned symmetrically on a transmission line acts as a shunt capacitance; the analysis is checked by experiment.

621.372.2+621.372.8]:537.226 16

Propagation of Microwaves along a Solid Conductor Embedded in Three Coaxial Dielectrics—S. K. Chatterjee and R. Chatterjee. (*J. Indian Inst. Sci., Section B*, vol. 38, pp. 157–171; July, 1956.) A boundary-value treatment is presented. The field components in the three dielectric media are derived in terms of the axial power flow. The characteristic equations for the E_0 and H_0 modes are established and the special cases of 1) a solid conductor embedded in free space, 2) a dielectric rod, and 3) a dielectric tube, are investigated.

621.372.2:621.318.134 17

A New Ferrite Isolator—B. N. Enander. (PROC. IRE, vol. 44, pp. 1421–1430; October, 1956.) An isolator for a helical transmission line consists basically of ferrite rings or cylinders surrounding the line; these ferrite elements are premagnetized circumferentially, hence no applied magnetic field is required. A backward /forward loss ratio of 25:1 is attainable at 6.5 kmc, with a ratio >15:1 over a 25 per cent frequency band. The effect of an additional axial magnetic field, such as the focusing field of a traveling-wave tube, is discussed. With suitable modifications the arrangement can also be used as a switch or a modulator.

621.372.8:621.318.134 18

Ferrite Directional Couplers—A. D. Berk and E. Strumwasser. (PROC. IRE, vol. 44, pp. 1439–1445; October, 1956.) Design theory and

performance figures are given for an X-band directional coupler based on the nonreciprocal scattering properties of a ferrite rod which extends through a pair of crossed or parallel waveguides.

621.372.8:621.318.134 19
Anomalous Propagation in Ferrite-Loaded Waveguide—H. Seidel. (Proc. IRE, vol. 44, pp. 1410–1414; October, 1956.) "Gyromagnetic loading of waveguide structures curiously modifies the conventional modal description of propagation. Among the anomalies produced is that in which propagation is found to occur in vanishingly small waveguide cross sections at a given frequency. Another is the appearance of spurious resonances in an ostensibly single-mode waveguide. A physical basis of such phenomena is described employing the birefringent character of the gyromagnetic medium, and corroborating experimental evidence is offered."

621.372.8:621.318.134 20
Birefringence of Ferrites in Circular Waveguide—N. Karayianis and J. C. Cacheris. (Proc. IRE, vol. 44, pp. 1414–1421; October, 1956.) "Large differential phase shifts relatively independent of frequency have been obtained with low external magnetic fields. A half-wave plate requiring an external magnetic field of 210 oersteds has been designed with a conversion loss of 3 db or less over the frequency range 9.0 to 9.7 kmc."

621.396.67.002.2 21
Influence of the Precision of Manufacture on the Performance of Aerials—J. Robieux. (*Ann. Radioélect.*, vol. 11, pp. 29–56; January, 1956.) Manufacturing inaccuracies give rise to random deviations between the actual surface and the theoretical surface of the antenna; these are characterized by two parameters, *viz.*, the manufacturing precision ϵ, which is the probable separation of the two surfaces at any point, and the correlation radius ρ, which is an indication of the mean size of irregularities. The effect of these random variations on the field is analyzed, and the relations between antenna dimensions, manufacturing details, the number of rejects, and costs are established. Because of the reduction of gain in the main radiation direction resulting from the inaccuracies, there is a limit to the gain increase which it is possible to attain by increasing the size of the antenna.

621.396.674.3:621.396.11 22
Low-Frequency Radiation from a Horizontal Antenna over a Spherical Earth—Wait. (See 253.)

621.396.674.3.029.6 23
Television Aerials with Water Filling—(*Radio, Moscow*, p. 37; June, 1956.) Brief note on short dipole antennas for indoor use, constructed by amateurs, in which part of the antenna conductor is inside a glass tube filled with water. Constructional details are given but no experimental results are quoted.

621.396.677:523.16 24
Strip Integration in Radio Astronomy—Bracewell. (See 107.)

621.396.677.3 25
Theoretical Upper Limit of the Gain of a Half-Wave Antenna Array—S. Uda, Y. Mushiake, and S. Adachi. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B*, vol. 6, pp. 31–43; 1954.) Results are obtained for both side-by-side and collinear arrays, all parameters being assumed variable.

621.396.677.3:523.16:523.72 26
Interferometric Study of Brightness Distributions in Radio Astronomy—Arsac. (*See* 105.)

621.396.677.71 27
The Radiation Patterns and Conductances of Slots Cut on Rectangular Metal Plates—J. R. Wait and D. G. Frood. (Proc. IRE, vol. 44, p. 1469; October, 1956.) See 2962 of 1956 (Wait and Walpole).

621.396.677.71:621.318.134 28
Radiation from Ferrite-Filled Apertures—D. J. Angelakos and M. M. Korman. (Proc. IRE, vol. 44, pp. 1463–1468; October, 1956.) "A rectangular waveguide terminating in the plane of an infinite ground screen and radiating into a half-space has a ferrite slab located at the aperture. With a TE_{10} mode of 9.365 kmc sent through the waveguide the far-zone radiation pattern in the H plane has been measured as a function of a transversely applied static magnetic field. It was discovered that for certain thicknesses of the ferrite slab the radiation lobe deviated considerably from the normal to the infinite screen with only small changes in the applied magnetic field. For some of these resonance points and their neighborhoods more detailed investigations were carried out in order to determine: 1) the amplitude and phase distributions of the electric field in the aperture; 2) reciprocity relationships. Small holes backed with a ferrite slab also exhibit a pattern shift with applied magnetic field. When an axial magnetic field is applied to a ferrite rod protruding from an open circular guide, the radiation pattern of the rod antenna may be shifted considerably. This effect has cylindrical symmetry."

621.396.677.833.2 29
The "Radiative Force" of Paraboloidal Transmitter Aerials—C. Micheletta. (*Piccole Note Ist. super. Poste e Telecomunicazioni*, vol. 5, pp. 3–13; January/February, 1956.) The intensity of radiation and hence the directional gain can be found by direct field-strength measurement, but a correction factor is required for measurements close to the antenna; this factor is conveniently obtained by introducing the "radiative force," defined as the product of the field strength and the distance from the effective center of the antenna along the direction of maximum radiation.

621.396.677.7 30
New Type of Aerial with Plane Structure—G. Broussaud. (*Ann. Radioélect.* vol. 11, pp. 70–88; January, 1956.) The basis of the design is the use of a plane perforated metal plate arranged parallel to and about $\lambda/4$ from an unperforated plate. When a wave strikes this system, surface waves are produced in it and convey the energy to the load circuit. The characteristics of such systems are analyzed; calculated results are in good agreement with observations. The design is useful for antennas with dimensions large in terms of λ; the pass band decreases as the resolving power increases.

621.396.677.859:621.317.373 31
Automatic Measurement of Phase Retardation for Radome Analysis—Kofoid. (See 228.)

621.372.8+621.372.413 32
Elektromagnetische Wellenleiter [Book Review]—G. Goubau. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft Stuttgart 1955, 460 pp. D.M. 89. (*Frequenz*, vol. 10, p. 162; May, 1956.) A comprehensive theoretical study of waveguides, cavity resonators, and circuits including them.

AUTOMATIC COMPUTERS

681.142+621.397.5]:621.395.625 33
Recording and Reproduction of Frequencies above 100 kc/s on Magnetic Media. Application to Storage Elements and to the Recording of Television Images—R. Charlet. (*Rev. Gén. Élect.*, vol. 65, pp. 359–365; June, 1956.) A combined summary of papers presented at a conference on the recording of sound and information held in Paris in April, 1955; current techniques are described and necessary improvements are indicated.

CIRCUITS AND CIRCUIT ELEMENTS

621.3.011.21 34
A Real Component Associated with the Impedance of a Purely Reactive Circuit—C. Lafleur. (*C.R. Acad. Sci., Paris*, vol. 243, pp. 645–647; August 13, 1956.) Analysis indicates that a purely reactive impedance always includes a real component given by a Schwartz distribution which depends on the singularities in the impedance function.

621.316.86 35
The Pyrolytic Carbon Film—J. Bellugue. (*Ann. Radioélect.*, vol. 11, pp. 89–99; January, 1956.) A review of the technological problems involved in the production of carbon-film resistors; 60 references.

621.318.435.2:621.375.3 36
On the Flux Control of the Saturating Reactor for Magnetic Amplifiers—T. Kikuchi and K. Murakami. (*Technol. Rep. Tohoku Univ.*, vol. 20, pp. 165–195; 1956.) Flux-control modes are classified in the light of experimental results.

621.318.57:621.396.96 37
The Total-Coupling Switching Tube—R. Jean and D. Reverdin. (*Ann. Radioélect.*, vol. 11, pp. 165–183; April, 1956.) A tr tube is discussed having a directional-coupling window in the side of a waveguide feeding a radar antenna. Ionization occurs with each radiated pulse; when the echo is received, the whole of the power passes through the window into the receiver waveguide. A detailed theoretical and experimental investigation of the tube is reported. The Type-ACT 120 tube for the 3-cm-λ band has a pass band from 8.6 to 9.5 kmc, with maximum insertion loss of 0.7db and maximum energy leakage of 50 mw.

621.372:538.221:621.318.134 38
Ferrites—(See 203.)

621.372.413 39
Excitation and Separation of Pure High-Order Modes in Large High-Q Cavities—C. T. Zahn and W. G. Schweitzer, Jr. (*J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 27, pp. 929–937; August, 1956.) Technique for suppressing undesired modes in a densely populated cavity-resonator spectrum is based on the property that the nodal surfaces of the characteristic field patterns divide the cavity space into a finite number of elementary cells. Any particular pattern if extended analytically may be regarded as a master mode pattern which defines an infinite variety of elementary cavities or cells all having one frequency in common. By suitable choice of a "complex" of these cells, devices can be designed having desired transforming and filtering properties. Using a large cylindrical cavity, a very high-order TEM_{omv} mode has been separated at a frequency of 20 kmc; the corresponding Q value was of the order of 10^6. Experiments on complex cavities with an adjustable number of cells are also reported.

621.372.413:621.318.134 40
Ferrite-Tuned Resonant Cavities—C. E. Fay. (Proc. IRE, vol. 44, pp. 1446–1449; October, 1956.) A rectangular cavity with a ferrite slab against one end wall is discussed. Tuning is effected as a result of the change in effective rf permeability of the ferrite in response to changes in the applied magnetic field. Measurements on an X-band cavity show a 10 per cent tuning range, with an unloaded Q of 1000 or more at 9 kmc. The method of calculating the Q value from the loss tangent of the ferrite is outlined.

621.372.413:621.372.54.029.6 41
Ferrite-Tunable Microwave Cavities and the Introduction of a New Reflectionless, Tunable Microwave Filter—C. E. Nelson. (Proc. IRE, vol. 44, pp. 1449–1455; October, 1956.) "Large ferrite samples are placed in microwave cavities with the object of achieving tunable microwave cavities. Experimental data, at X-

band frequencies, on ferrite tuning of conventional bandpass and band-elimination cavities are presented. Curves of applied dc magnetic field vs cavity resonant frequency, bandwidth, loss, cavity Q, and window coupling coefficients are included. Of particular interest are the results obtained with a new type cavity filter. With a single circularly polarized cavity, a *reflectionless* filter is achieved which couples nearly 100 per cent of the energy from the main waveguide at the cavity resonant frequency. Experimental results, on the ferrite loading of these circularly polarized cavities, are presented, and a number of practical microwave applications are discussed."

621.372.5:517.533 42

The Application of Cauchy's Integral Formula in Network Theory—G. Wunsch. (*NachrTech.*, vol. 6, pp. 244–247; June, 1956.) A relation is derived between the real and imaginary parts of a function of complex frequency, and is applied to determine the relation between the attenuation of a quadripole and the phase and group delay characteristics. A graphical method is presented for determining the phase from the attenuation characteristic. An idealized band-pass network is discussed as an example.

621.372.5 43

Synthesis of Passive Linear Electric Circuits—M. L. D'Atri. (*Ricerca Sci.*, vol. 26, pp. 1749–1821; June, 1956.) The problem of synthesizing a quadripole with a given transfer function is studied, starting from fundamental considerations on two-terminal networks. Results obtained by various design methods are compared.

621.372.5:621.318.134 44

Three New Ferrite Phase Shifters—H. Scharffman. (PROC. IRE, vol. 44, pp. 1456–1459; October, 1956.) One reciprocal and two nonreciprocal devices are described. The first is the "bucking-rotator" phase shifter, comprising two ferrite rotators connected in series to produce opposing longitudinal magnetic fields. The other two, *viz.*, the cross-polarized phase shifter and the controllable short circuit, both use a circular-polarization phase shifter between $\lambda/4$ plates; by means of a reflection arrangement, the phase-shift section is used twice. The attainable bandwidth is discussed.

621.372.54 45

Evaluation and Design of Dissipative Composite Wave Filters—J. W. Scholten. (*Commun. News*, vol. 16, pp. 124–134; May, 1956.) A simplified method of calculating image attenuation and image phase shift is described which is the algebraic equivalent of Laurent's template method (see *e.g.*, *Ericsson Tech.*, vol. 5, p. 87; 1937.)

621.372.54:621.318.134 46

Ferrite-Tunable Filter for Use in S Band—J. H. Burgess. (PROC. IRE, vol. 44 pp. 1460–1462; October, 1956.) A filter for IF image rejection in a 2-4-kmc receiver comprises a section of coaxial line in which the middle part of the inner conductor consists of a double-tapered rod of a ferrite having low saturation magnetization.

621.372.542.2:621.396.822 47

Optimum RC Filters—J. W. R. Griffiths. (*Wireless Eng.* vol. 33, pp. 268–270; November 1956.) Filters for separating sinusoidal signals from noise are discussed. Where a low-pass filter with a very low cutoff frequency is involved, a RC network is commonly used. Analysis indicates that there is an optimum time constant for such a network, the value depending on the number of sections; but even when the optimum is attained, the signal/noise ratio is less than that which would be obtained with an ideal filter.

621.372.543.2 48

The Design of Band-Pass Filters with Asymmetrical Characteristics—G. R. Schneider. (*TMC Tech. J.*, vol. 7, pp. 34–44; June, 1956.) A method useful for designing networks with a minimum number of either inductive or capacitive elements is described.

621.372.56 49

Attenuators with Mismatched Terminations—J. Altshuler. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 33, pp. 257–258; November, 1956.) Simple analysis is presented and a formula is derived for the attenuation introduced under conditions of mismatch.

621.372.6 50

Network Properties of Circulators Based on the Scattering Concept—M. A. Treuhaft. (PROC. IRE, vol. 44, pp. 1394–402; October, 1956.) Analysis is presented based on topological concepts in combination with theory of finite groups. It is shown that a necessary condition for a network to act as a circulator is that it should possess no symmetry properties other than those specified in the circulator group. Design applications are discussed.

621.373.421 51

Nonlinear Oscillators with Constant Time Delay—W. J. Cunningham. (*J. Franklin Inst.*, vol. 261, pp. 495–507; May, 1956.) Discussion of oscillators comprising an amplifier and a constant-time-delay feedback path. Oscillations may occur at an infinite number of frequencies when the total phase shift round the loop is an integral multiple of 2π. The analysis uses differential-difference equations (see 217 below) and a modification of the method of variation of parameters.

621.373.423:621.385.029.6 52

Theory of Self-Oscillations in a Reflex Klystron—R. V. Khokhlov. (*Zh. Tekh. Fiz.*, vol. 25, pp. 2492–2500; December, 1955.) A theoretical investigation is carried out of the interaction of a klystron with a cavity resonator.

621.373.423.029.6 53

The Frequency Dependence of Self-Excited Microwave Oscillators under Complex Load—H. Paul. (*Elektronische Rundschau*, vol. 10, pp. 146–149, 167–170; May/June, 1956.) The problem is investigated with particular reference to magnetron oscillators; the Rieke-diagram method is used. The occurrence of instability regions with certain kinds of load is discussed. The permissible degree of mismatch for given lengths of cable is calculated, as is also the frequency behavior of the oscillator near the stability limits.

621.373.43 54

A Double- and Sliding Pulse-Generator for Testing Electronic Instruments used in Nuclear Physics—H. C. Hamers and A. Marseille. (*Physica*, vol. 22, pp. 563–568; June, 1956.) "A pulse generator is described which delivers positive or negative single, double, or sliding pulses with a rise time of 0.06 μs and a decay time of 5 μs. The length of the flat top is variable from 0.5 μs up to 7 μs the amplitude is accurately measurable and variable from 0.2 mv up to 600 mv."

621.373.431.1 55

Study of Relaxation Oscillations by the Methods of Topological Analysis: Verification for the Case of a Multivibrator—F. van den Dungen, P. Hontoy, and P. Janssens. (*C.R. Acad. Sci., Paris*, vol. 243, pp. 627–630; August 13, 1956.)

621.373.444:621.3.018.7 56

Effect of Driving-Pulse Shape on the Performance of a Schmitt Trigger Circuit—E. Fairstein. (*Rev. Sci. Instrum.*, vol. 27, pp. 483–484; July, 1956.) The optimum pulse shape has the peak near the leading edge, followed by a linear decay; a suitable circuit for obtaining a pulse of the desired shape is shown.

621.373.52:621.314.7 57

Design and Analysis of a Transistor Oscillator with Voltage Feedback—G. Ledig. (*Frequenz*, vol. 10, pp. 178–185; June, 1956.) The circuit is outlined, and the conditions for oscillation are derived by means of tensor analysis (see also 2892 of 1955). An example of oscillator design is worked out in detail.

621.374.32 58

The Resolver, a Circuit for reducing the Counting Losses of a Scaler—R. E. Bell. (*Canad. J. Phys.*, vol. 34, pp. 563–576; June, 1956.) A circuit is described in which pulses that would otherwise be lost in dead time are stored and subsequently released uniformly at a safe rate for the scaler, thus providing a fast counting system without any fast active elements. In a typical case the maximum counting rate is increased by a factor of about 30. The design and performance of a circuit are described in detail.

621.374.32 59

A Simple Differential Pulse-Height Analyser—E. C. Park. (*J. Sci. Instrum.*, vol. 33, pp. 257–260; July, 1956.) A Ge-diode discriminator is used, with a sensitive trigger circuit. Positive pulses of height up to 60 v can be analysed; channel width is variable from 0 to 20 v.

621.374.32 60

Multichannel Systems for Pulse-Height and Time-of-Flight Analysis—H. L. Schultz, G. F. Pieper, and L. Rosler. (*Rev. Sci. Instrum.*, vol. 27, pp. 437–445; July, 1956.) Increased speed of operation is obtained in analyzers based on that of Hutchinson and Scarrott (604 of 1952). Data display methods for continuous visual monitoring and for permanent recording are described.

621.375.2 61

Study of Differential Amplifiers—Z. Abe and T. Matsuo. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B.*, vol. 6, pp. 99–115; 1954.) The conditions for obtaining the lowest possible discrimination factor combined with good stability are investigated theoretically and experimentally for a cathode-coupled push-pull circuit.

621.375.2:621.374.32 62

Nonblocking Double-Line Linear Pulse Amplifier—E. Fairstein. (*Rev. Sci. Instrum.*, vol. 27, pp. 475–482; July, 1956.) Designed to give high resolution and stability in scintillation spectrometer applications, the amplifier consists of a cathode-follower preamplifier, three feedback groups, each of four stages, and a cathode-follower output stage; the clipping time is 1.2 μs and the gain 50,000.

621.375.222.024 63

A General-Purpose Drift-Free D.C. Amplifier—S. Landsberg. (*Philips Res. Rep.*, vol. 11, pp. 161–171; June, 1956.) The output and input voltages of the amplifier are compared; the drift component is chopped and amplified in an auxiliary ac amplifier, and fed back to counteract the drift. An experimental amplifier has a gain of 8000, flat from dc to 300 kc with an input impedance of 100 MΩ and stability of the order of 10 μv over a period >5 h.

621.375.223:621.3.018.752/.753 64

The Influence of the Lower Cut-Off Frequency of Multistage RC Amplifiers on the Output Function for Step-Voltage and Rectangular-Wave Inputs—W. Mansfeld. (*NachrTech.*, vol. 6, pp. 274–278; June, 1956.)

621.375.4:621.314.7 65

Design of Circuits using Junction Transistors for High Frequencies—J. P. Vasseur. (*Ann. Radioélect.*, vol. 11, pp. 125–144; April, 1956.) The design of linear amplifiers is analysed on the basis of the transistor "natural" equivalent circuit developed by Zawels (607 of 1956). Some neutrodyne circuits are discussed which eliminate instability due to internal feedback. The frequency dependence of the circuit parameters is investigated and universal

curves and tables of limiting values are presented, facilitating rapid calculation of these parameters for any frequency. Power gain is discussed, and a formula is derived for its frequency variation in common-emitter circuits.

621.375.4.024:621.314.7 66
Transistor D.C. Amplifier—D. M. Neale and F. Oakes. (*Wireless World*, vol. 62, pp. 529–532; November, 1956.) The amplifier described provides a current gain of 1000 and power gain of 45 db; the equivalent noise fluctuations are about 1 mμA at the input; input impedance is 5–10 kΩ. The push-pull grounded-emitter input stage is followed by a push-pull grounded-collector stage; a fifth transistor in a negative-feedback loop limits the effects of a collector leakage-current variations and by stabilizing the first-stage collector voltage restricts the effect of transistor noise. A complete circuit diagram of an amplifier using five Type-OC71 transistors is given.

621.375.4.029.5:621.314.7 67
Transistor RF Amplifiers—D. D. Jones. (*Wireless World*, vol. 62, pp. 494–496, 544–546; October/November, 1956.) The use of the Type-GET4 *p-n-p* transistor in a 465-kc IF amplifier is discussed, and practical circuit with neutralization and agc is described. The gain of a two-stage amplifier is about 36 db.

621.372.413+621.372.8 68
Elektromagnetische Wellenleiter [Book Review]—Goubau. (See 32.)

GENERAL PHYSICS

535.22:538.566.029.6 69
Microwave Determinations of the Velocity of "Light"—K. D. Froome. (*J. Brit. IRE*, vol. 16, pp. 497–513; September, 1956.) "A description is given of methods utilizing microwaves for the purpose of measuring the free-space vacuum velocity of electromagnetic waves. The cavity resonator and the microwave interferometer methods are discussed in detail; brief mention is made of the molecular band spectrum method. The values obtained from these methods are compared with optical values."

535.23 70
The Maximum of a Distribution or Spectrum Function—W. van der Bijl. (*Nature, Lond.*, vol. 178, p. 691; September 29, 1956.) The general applicability of Bracewell's arguments (398 of 1955) is emphasized and illustrated by examples.

535.6 71
Use of an Exponential Function for establishing a Uniform Chromaticity Scale—R. Taguti and M. Sato. (*C.R. Acad. Sci., Paris*, vol. 243, pp. 654–656; August 13, 1956.)

537/538 72
What is Permeability?—E. G. Cullwick. (*J. IEE*, vol. 2, pp. 416–417; July, 1956.) Various definitions of permeability are compared. The introduction of the concepts permeability and permittivity of free space is considered to be misleading. Relations between fundamental electric and magnetic constants are presented in a form suitable for use in the M.K.S. system.

537.2 73
Charged Right-Circular Cylinder—W. R. Smythe. (*J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 27, pp. 917–920; August, 1956.) "A new method permits the calculation of the electric field surrounding a charged conducting surface of revolution without the use of orthogonal functions. Detailed formulas show how to find the charge density on a right circular cylinder with any desired precision."

537.5 74
Elementary Electron-Recombination Processes in Decaying Discharge Plasma—E. Schulz-DuBois. (*Z. Angew. Phys.*, vol. 8, pp. 267–269; June, 1956.) Volume recombination, ambipolar diffusion, and the formation of negative ions are considered.

537.5:538.56.029.6 75
Processes in the Gas Discharge in the Spectrochemical Identification of Nonmetals by Ultra-short-Wave Excitation using Gatterer and Frodl's Method—D. von Bezold. (*Z. Angew. Phys.*, vol. 8, pp. 269–281; June, 1956.)

537.52 76
Oscillating Glow-Discharge Plasma—A. B. Stewart. (*J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 27, pp. 911–916; August, 1956.) Probe measurements are reported of the potential, electron temperature and electron density in the positive column of a dc argon glow discharge with moving striations accompanied by af oscillations.

537.52 77
High-Frequency Gas-Discharge Breakdown in Neon/Argon Mixtures—H. J. Oskam. (*J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 27, pp. 848–853; August, 1956.) Report of measurements at 9.5 kmc of the variation of the breakdown field with the percentage of argon in the mixture.

537.525 78
Pre-breakdown Current and Vacuum Breakdown—W. J. R. Calvert. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 69, pp. 651–660; June 1, 1956.) In investigating discharges between un-outgassed electrodes in strong electric fields, at pressures of the order of 10^{-5} mm Hg, an initial pre-breakdown stage involving the cold emission of electrons was noted at field strengths of about 10^5 V/cm, followed by two further stages involving current pulses before complete breakdown. This characteristic development is discussed in terms of the particle-exchange theory [3090 of 1947 (Trump and Van de Graaff)].

537.533:537.534.8 79
Secondary Emission under the Action of Positive Potassium Ions with Different Charges—I. P. Flaks. (*Zh. Tekh. Fiz.*, vol. 25, pp. 2463–2466; December, 1955.) A report is presented on an experimental investigation into the secondary emission of electrons and ions from a platinum target under the action of K^+, K^{2+}, and K^{3+} ions accelerated by voltages from 1000 to 20,000 v. The secondary-emission coefficients increase with increasing charge of primary ions. The curves of secondary electron emission for various charges of primary ions are practically parallel. The increase in secondary electron emission under the action of multicharge ions can be regarded as a result of a combination of field and kinetic effects.

537.533:621.38.032.21 80
Symposium on Cathode Electronics—V. M. Gavrilyuk. (*Uspekhi Fiz. Nauk*, vol. 59, pp. 363–374; June, 1956.) Report of a symposium held at Kiev in November, 1955. About 40 papers were presented on thermionic, field, secondary, and photoelectric emission and the operation of cathodes under ion bombardment. See also (I. M. Dykman) *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 1, pp. 393–403; March, 1956.

537.533.8 81
The Possible Occurrence of Exciton-Enhanced Secondary Emission—A. J. Dekker. (*Physica*, vol. 22, pp. 361–366; May, 1956.) "A theoretical study is made of the possible occurrence of exciton-enhanced secondary emission in insulators containing donor levels. It is assumed that the primary beam produces, besides secondary electrons, excitons; the latter may ionize donors and thereby enhance the secondary yield. The discussion is limited to high primary energies, so that the range of the primaries is large compared to the diffusion length of the excitons. It is concluded that the enhancement may be considerable if the destruction of excitons at the surface is not too large."

537.56:538.56 82
Electromagnetic Waves in an Ionized Gas—P. Rosen. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 390–394; July 15, 1956.) The influence of electric field distribution on the complex conductivity of a low-pressure ionized gas is investigated theoretically. In the case of a standing wave the electron diffusion constant varies over the field; in the case of a traveling wave in an infinite ionized medium, the conductivity is independent of position.

538.221:537.56:538.6 83
Diffusion of Charged Particles across a Magnetic Field—C. L. Longmire and M. N. Rosenbluth. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 507–510; August 1, 1956.) Analysis is presented based on a random-walk treatment. The relative importance of ion/electron and ion/ion collisions depends on the plasma density.

538.221:621.318.134:621.372 84
Ferrites—(See 203.)

538.3 85
The Magnetic Fields of Isolated Moving Charges—H. L. Armstrong. (*Elect. Eng.*, vol. 75, pp. 554–555; June, 1956.)

538.3 86
An Expansion Theorem for Electromagnetic Fields—C. H. Wilcox. (*Commun. Pure Appl. Math.*, vol. 9, pp. 115–134; May, 1956.)

538.561:621.372.413 87
Radiation from a Charged Particle moving through Coupled Resonators—A. I. Akhiezer, G. Ya. Lyubarski, and Ya. B. Fainberg. (*Zh. Tekh. Fiz.*, vol. 25, pp. 2526–2534; December, 1955.) Cherenkov radiation from a charge moving uniformly in a periodic structure is considered. This radiation can be interpreted as a resonance between the natural vibrations of the structure and a force associated with the moving particle. A relation is derived determining the spectrum of the radiated frequencies. The Doppler effect in the case of an oscillator moving in a periodic structure is also considered.

538.561:621.372.413 88
Interaction of Coupled Electromagnetic Resonators with a Beam of Charged Particles—A. I. Akhiezer and Ya. B. Fainberg. (*Zh. Tekh. Fiz.*, vol. 25, pp. 2516–2525; December, 1955.) If a beam of charged particles of velocity above a critical value passes through a chain of coupled resonators, the fluctuations of charge density and beam velocity are propagated in the form of waves with increasing amplitude. A relation is established between these waves and the Cherenkov radiation for the case of particles moving in a periodic structure or a dielectric.

538.566:535.4 89
Electromagnetic Cross-Section of a Small Circular Disk with Unidirectional Conductivity—G. Toraldo di Francia. (*Nuovo Cim.*, vol. 3, pp. 1276–1284; June 1, 1956. In English.) An investigation is made of scattering by an infinitely thin screen with infinite conductivity in one direction and zero conductivity in the perpendicular direction. A physical system closely approximating these conditions is constituted by a grating of closely spaced parallel wires. The analysis is similar to that presented by Bethe (706 of 1945), with modifications to remove certain inaccuracies.

538.566:535.42]+534.26 90
Asymptotic Solution of some Diffraction Problems—J. B. Keller, R. M. Lewis, and B. D. Seckler. (*Commun. Pure Appl. Math.*, vol. 9, pp. 207–265; May, 1956.) An asymptotic expansion with respect to frequency is developed for a periodic solution of wave problems; the numerous cases treated individually include diffraction by wedges, cylinders, cones, paraboloids, and spheres.

538.566:535.42]+534.26 91
Diffraction by a Wide Slit—S. N. Karp and A. Russek. (*J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 27, pp. 886–894; August, 1956.) Approximate expressions

are derived for the diffracted field resulting from normal incidence of a plane scalar wave on a conducting plane with an infinite slit, and numerical values are calculated for slits of width $0.96-2.5\lambda$. The method takes account of the interaction between the edges, and the accuracy of the solution increases with slit width.

538.566:535.42 92

The Problem of the Diffraction of Electromagnetic Waves at a Circular Hole in a Plane Screen—N. I. Akhiezer and A. N. Akhiezer. (*C.R. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S.*, vol. 109, pp. 53–56; July 1, 1956. In Russian.) An application of results obtained by N. I. Akhiezer in a paper on "Some Paired Integral Equations" (*ibid.*, vol. 98, pp. 333–336; 1954.) The screen is assumed to be ideally conducting.

538.566:535.42 93

Diffraction of 3.2-cm Electromagnetic Waves by Dielectric Rods: Part 1—Lucite and Tenite 1-in.-Diameter Cylinders—M. K. Subbarao and A. B. McLay. (*Canad. J. Phys.*, vol. 34, pp. 546–554; June, 1956.) Experiments similar to those of Wiles and McLay (3538 of 1954) are reported. The results obtained with the two loss-free dielectric rods are compared with those for conductors and for lossier dielectrics; the differences are explained in terms of transmission and/or reflection effects. Measurements on a lucite $1\frac{1}{4}$-in.-diameter cylinder and a semicylinder are discussed in Part 2 [*ibid.*, pp. 555–562 (McLay and Subbarao)].

538.566:535.42 94

Diffraction of a Finite Beam of Electromagnetic Waves by a Cylindrical Obstacle—E. L. Burshtein and L. S. Solov'ev. (*C.R. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S.*, vol. 109, pp. 473–476; July 21, 1956. In Russian.) Analysis is presented, starting with the solution of the two-dimensional problem of the diffraction of a plane wave incident normally on a cylindrical obstacle and using the method of superposition of plane waves for representing the field.

538.566:535.42 95

Diffraction of a Plane Electromagnetic Wave by a Conducting Cylinder—A. S. Goryainov. (*C.R. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S.*, vol. 109, pp. 477–480; July 21, 1956. In Russian.) Analysis is presented for the case of a cylinder of radius large compared with λ.

538.566:535.43 96

Scattering of Electromagnetic Waves by Coaxial Cylinders—A. W. Adey. (*Canad. J. Phys.*, vol. 34, pp. 510–520; May, 1956.) "A scattering system comprising two coaxial, dielectric cylinders has been studied theoretically and experimentally. Calculations have been made of the forward and back scattered fields for several combinations of inner and outer radii. It has been found that, by covering a metal cylinder with a coaxial dielectric shield, it is possible to eliminate to some extent the deep near-field shadow. Experimental results obtained at a wavelength of 3.275 cm using a parallel-plate transmission line are in good agreement with calculations."

538.566:535.43:537.226 97

Scattering of Microwaves by Long Dielectric Cylinders—A. W. Adey. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 33, pp. 259–264; November, 1956.) Extension of previous work dealing with metal cylinders (400 of 1956). In the present case, because the field penetrates into the dielectric, resonance can occur. Damping effects due to the dielectric losses are exhibited. Experimental results are given for square and rectangular polystyrene rods.

538.569.4:537.226 98

Transmission of Electromagnetic Waves through Inhomogeneous Layers: Part 2—Absorption of Electromagnetic Waves—H. G. Haddenhorst. (*Z. Angew. Phys.*, vol. 8, pp. 264–267; June, 1956.) An investigation of techniques for obtaining surfaces with low-reflection factors over a wide-frequency band by means of absorbing layers of least possible thickness, using wedge or pyramidal projections as described in connection with the previous work on nonabsorbing layers (1035 of 1956). The desired loss can be produced by including graphite in a dielectric such as paraffin. Diffraction effects are avoided by suitable geometric design. Measurements made on absorbers in waveguides are reported. At 8.75 cm λ, with an angle of incidence 48.8° and the electric vector perpendicular to the plane of incidence, a layer with pyramidal projections can be produced having a reflection factor of 10 per cent with an over-all layer thickness of 7–8 cm.

538.569.4:539.152.2 99

Nuclear Magnetic Resonance—J. G. Powles. (*Sci. Progr.*, vol. 44, pp. 449–471; July, 1956.) The basic ideas are presented.

538.569.4:539.1 100

Molecular Beams [Book Review]—N. F. Ramsey. Publishers: Clarendon Press, Oxford and Oxford University Press, London, 1956, 466 pp., 75s. (*Nature, Lond.*, vol. 178, pp. 608–609; September 22, 1956.) A monograph presenting descriptions of the techniques of many types of experiment using molecular beams, together with the results obtained and their significance.

GEOPHYSICAL AND EXTRATERRESTRIAL PHENOMENA

523.16 101

Galactic Radio Emission and the Energy Released in Nuclear Collisions of Primary Cosmic-Ray Protons—G. R. Burbridge. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 264–265; July 1, 1956.) Approximate calculations are made based on the assumption of a uniform distribution of cosmic-radiation energy over the galactic disk and halo with a density of about $1 eV/cm^3$, and of a rf radiation mechanism of synchrotron type. The results suggest that the rf radiation from our galaxy is a natural consequence of the presence of a cosmic-ray flux in the interstellar gas and magnetic field.

523.16 102

Non-ionospheric Fluctuations of the Intensity of R.F. Radiation from Nebulae—V. L. Ginzburg. (*C.R. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S.*, vol. 109, pp. 61–63; July 1, 1956. In Russian.) Observed fluctuations may be explained as an effect of the motion of the earth relative to a diffraction pattern produced by the diffraction of the rf radiation at the edge of a hypothetical phase screen in space, or by a screen with periodic inhomogeneity. The screen is assumed to be very much nearer to the nebula than to the earth.

523.16 103

Emission Nebulae as Radio Sources—B. Y. Mills, A. G. Little, and K. V. Sheridan. (*Aust. J. Phys.*, vol. 9, pp. 218–227; June, 1956.) Results of observations on a wavelength of 3.5 m of 14 bright emission nebulas are discussed and values for electron densities and nebular masses are derived. Temperatures appear to be in the neighborhood of 10,000°K. except for the nebula NGC 6357, observed in absorption, for which a temperature of 6500°K. is estimated.

523.16:523.42 104

Rotation Period of the Planet Venus as determined by Radio Observations—J. D. Kraus. (*Nature, Lond.*, vol. 178, pp. 687–688; September 29, 1956.) The probable value of the rotation period deduced from the observations reported previously (3357 and 3358 of 1956) is 22 h 17 min, with an uncertainty of about ±10 min. A tentative explanation of the observed fluctuations of the rf signals is based on the effect of a hypothetical ionosphere surrounding Venus.

523.16:523.72:621.396.677.3 105

Interferometric Study of Brightness Distributions in Radio Astronomy—J. Arsac. (*Rev. d'Optique*, vol. 35, pp. 65–95, 136–165, and 396–413; February, March, and July, 1956.) The resolving power of interferometer antenna arrays is studied, the system being considered as a "spatial-harmonics filter"; the criterion of resolving power is the highest order of harmonics to which the system responds, but the form of the "spatial pass band" must be taken into account. The influence of the resolving power on the observations of some simple brightness distributions is studied, and possible errors in measurements of the apparent diameters of sources are indicated. Analysis is presented for some particular incomplete arrays; with four antennas, six harmonics of equal amplitude can be passed; with a large number K of antennas the number of harmonics is about $K^2/4$. A fuller account is given of observations of the sun's brightness at 9.35 kmc reported previously (1966 of 1955).

523.16:551.510.535 106

Regions of the Ionosphere Responsible for Radio Star Scintillations—J. P. Wild and J. A. Roberts. (*Nature, Lond.*, vol. 178, pp. 377–378; August 18, 1956.) Recent observations in Australia of radio-star scintillations have been analyzed. The results indicate that night-time scintillations are correlated with spread F and day-time scintillations with sporadic E. The night-time observations are consistent with a west-to-east component of about 80 m in the motion of the scintillation patterns across the ground; such a motion would be caused by the earth's rotation if the irregularities were stationary and at a height of about 500 km.

523.16:621.396.677 107

Strip Integration in Radio Astronomy—R. N. Bracewell. (*Aust. J. Phys.*, vol. 9, pp. 198–217; June, 1956.) The resolution obtainable when the sky is canned by a strip-shaped antenna beam is discussed as a special case of two-dimensional antenna smoothing; it is shown that there is a principal solution for determining the true distribution in the scanned region, and a method is presented for reconstructing it from the observed data.

523.5:621.396.11.029.62 108

The Duration of Forward-Scattered Signals from Meteor Trails—Forsyth and Vogan. (See 257.)

523.7:538.12 109

The General Magnetic Field of the Sun—R. G. Conway. (*Observatory*, vol. 76, pp. 106–108; June, 1956.) From observations using a high-resolving-power interferometer system at a wavelength of 60 cm it is deduced that the magnetic field in the lower corona does not exceed a value corresponding to a surface polar field strength of 2.5 g.

523.7:538.12 110

The Sun's General Magnetic Field—H. W. Babcock. (*Nature, Lond.*, vol. 178, p. 533; September 8, 1956.) Arguments are presented in opposition to the views expressed by Alfvén (2714 of 1956).

55:551.5:061.3 111

Proceedings of the Washington Conference on Theoretical Geophysics, 1956. (*J. Geophys. Res.*, vol. 61, pp. 317–414; June, 1956.) Summaries are given of the papers presented, including several on the ionosphere, aurora, and atmospheric physics.

550.372:621.396.945 112

Determination of the Electrical Properties of Rock Strata from the Attenuation of Radio Waves—Tarkhov. (See 258.)

550.382 113

Numerical Integration of Geomagnetic Field Lines—L. Block and N. Herlofson. (*Tellus*, vol. 8, pp. 210–214; May, 1956.)

551.510.41 114

Infrared Evidence for the Presence of

Ozone in the Lower Atmosphere—D. E. Burch. (*J. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 46, pp. 360–361; May, 1956.)

551.510.535 115

A Method for the Routine Determination of the True Distribution of Electron Density in an Ionospheric Layer from Frequency-Sweep Records—W. Becker. (*Arch. Elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 10, pp. 207–214; May, 1956.) The Booker-Seaton method (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 57, pp. 87–94; January 15, 1940) is discussed; its accuracy is limited by neglect of the earth's magnetic field, by restriction to a parabolic distribution of electron density, and by identification of h_0 with h_{min}'. A modified method is described in which these drawbacks are removed, though the speed of operation is not appreciably reduced. Neglect of the earth's magnetic field leads to an apparent variation of the true height with critical frequency.

551.510.535 116

Sporadic E at Brisbane—J. A. Thomas. (*Aust. J. Phys.*, vol. 9, pp. 228–246; June, 1956.) The work of McNicol and Gipps (1899 of 1951) has been extended to cover a period of 11 years; the existence of two types of E_s, *viz.* sequential and constant-height, is confirmed and details of the characteristics are presented. Tidal movement is regarded as the most likely cause of both types. No correlation is found with sunspot cycle, meteor occurrence, or thunderstorm activity.

551.510.535 117

Electron Diffusion in the Ionosphere—F. Mariani. (*Ann. Geofis.*, vol. 9, pp. 219–231; April, 1956.) Conditions in a nonisothermal atmosphere are considered under assumptions regarding temperature and density justified elsewhere (118 below); examination of a general expression derived for the electron disappearance due to attachment, recombination, and diffusion effects confirms that the latter are appreciable only in the F_2 layer [see also 415 of 1947 (Ferraro) and 1036 of 1955 (Yonezawa)], though even here they are only small, even if the earth's magnetic field, which tends to reduce diffusion, is neglected.

551.510.535 118

Temperature and Electron Density in the Ionospheric F Region—F. Mariani. (*Ann. Geofis.*, vol. 9, pp. 245–271; April, 1956. English summary pp. 268–271.) The height distribution and time variation of temperature and their effect on electron density are examined. A model of the F region is proposed to account for the behavior of the F_1 and F_2 layers. It is assumed that these two layers consist of a single type of ion and that their differentiation is due to a rapid change in the temperature/height gradient. Forecasts on this basis agree largely with observations, at least qualitatively. Experimental confirmation of the singular or dual nature of the ions is still required. See also 3727 of 1956.

551.510.535 119

A Study of Spread-F Ionospheric Echoes at Night at Brisbane—(*Aust. J. Phys.*, vol. 9, No. 2; June, 1956.)

Part 1—Range Spreading (Experimental)—R. W. E. McNicol, H. C. Webster, and G. G. Bowman (pp. 247–271).

Part 2—Interpretation of Range Spreading—R. W. E. McNicol and H. C. Webster (pp. 272–285).

Relations between virtual range, phase-path change, zenith angle, azimuth, intensity, and time of spread-F echoes have been investigated. The phenomenon is nearly always caused by reflections from F-layer irregularities. These may be of various shapes, with fronts up to several hundred km long and curvatures ranging up to 10^{-2} km^{-1}. They appear to persist for 1–2 h and to be propagated through the region with a velocity of about 200 km/h, independently of any general drift.

551.510.535 120

The Interpretation of Observations of Ionospheric Winds by the "Fading" Method—E. Harnischmacher and K. Rawer. (*C.R. Acad. Sci., Paris*, vol. 243, pp. 747–750; August 27, 1956.) The problem is discussed in terms of fringes formed by interference between the usual ionospheric echo and the reflection from an individual irregularity. These fringes form a family of ellipses; the wind direction derived as the normal to these ellipses merely corresponds to the direction of the irregularity. The actual wind direction can only be deduced by a statistical treatment of the observations. This view is supported by analysis of observations recorded at Neuf-Brisach (Haut-Rhin) since December, 1955. Further analysis reported in a separate paper (*ibid.*, vol. 243, pp. 782–783; September 3, 1956) indicates that the wind vector executes two complete rotations in 24 h in winter but apparently only one in summer.

551.510.535:523.165 121

The Intensity Increase of Cosmic Radiation on 23rd February 1956 and Simultaneous Effects in the Lower Ionosphere—E. A. Lauter, G. Bartels, K. Sprenger, and G. Skeib. (*Z. Met.*, vol. 10, pp. 129–131; May, 1956.) Observations made at Kühlungsborn are reported. The peak deviation from normal of the cosmic-ray intensity occurred shortly before 0400 GMT, *i.e.*, before sunrise, and was accompanied by marked ionospheric effects consistent with the formation of a D layer, as inferred from long-wave and very long-wave propagation. The variations of the level of very long-wave atmospherics were similar to those observed at sunrise, but more rapid. There were no associated geomagnetic effects.

551.510.535:550.385 122

Magneto-hydrodynamic Waves in the Ionosphere and their Application to Giant Pulsations—B. Lehnert. (*Tellus*, vol. 8, pp. 241–251; May, 1956.) Analysis based on the laws of conservation of momentum and energy for an ionized gas in a magnetic field indicates that magneto-hydrodynamic waves in the E, F_1, and F_2 layers may be responsible both for "giant pulsations" and for rapid vibrations in the geomagnetic field in the auroral zone.

551.594.5:550.385 123

On the Theory of Magnetic Storms and Aurorae—E. Åström. (*Tellus*, vol. 8, pp. 239–240; May, 1956.) A formal proof is presented of theory developed by Alfvén (2620 of 1955).

LOCATION AND AIDS TO NAVIGATION

621.396.93 124

Night Effect in Radio Direction Finding—P. Miram. (*Elektronische Rundschau*, vol. 10, pp. 163–166; June, 1956.) Different types of night effect and techniques for dealing with them are described. Screen displays obtained with crossed-loop and Adcock antennas under various propagation conditions are tabulated.

621.396.96:621.318.57 125

The Total-Coupling Switching Tube—Jean and Reverdin. (See 37.)

621.396.969.3:621.376.3 126

Study of Frequency Modulation Applied to the Measurement of Distances—H. Gutton, H. Familier, and B. Ginger. (*Ann. Radioélect.*, vol. 11, pp. 107–117; April, 1956.) A theoretical analysis is made of the ultimate accuracy attainable with frequency-modulated radar systems. Graphs show the variation of the principal correction terms as functions of the various parameters.

MATERIALS AND SUBSIDIARY TECHNIQUES

531.788.7:533.5 127

Electrical Clean-Up of Gases in an Ionization Gauge—J. R. Young. (*J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 27, pp. 926–928; August, 1956.) Observations have been made on a Bayard-Alpert gauge with different gases. The ion current reaching the wall is 5–10 times that reaching the ion collector; this accounts for the observed clean-up process, and is consistent with maximum pumping speeds of 0.1–0.2 *l/s*. The maximum pumping speed for nitrogen remained unchanged at 0.1 *l/s* when the inner wall of the gauge was given a thin coating of metal or aquadag; for helium, the metal coating was necessary to attain the maximum pumping speed of 4×10^{-3} *l/s*.

533.5 128

Ionization Pumps. Pumps using Evaporation and Ionization—E. Thomas. (*Le Vide*, vol. 11, pp. 88–98; May–June, 1956.) A review with 26 references.

533.5 129

The Omegatron as a Leak Detector—R. L. Bell. (*J. Sci. Instrum.*, vol. 33, pp. 269–272; July, 1956.) The sensitivity of the omegatron [*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 82, pp. 697–702; June 1, 1951. (Sommer *et al.*)] as a leak detector may be increased to a limit of the order of 10^{-13} mb/s by reducing the speed at which the leak and detector assembly is pumped. A simple apparatus, using He as the working gas, is described.

535.215 130

Photoconductivity of HgI_2 under the Influence of Visible Light—D. V. Chepur. (*Zh. Tekh. Fiz.*, vol. 25, pp. 2411–2418; December, 1955.)

535.215:537.311.33:546.817.23 131

Some Observations on the Theory of Photoconductivity in the Lead Sulphide Group of Compounds—C. Wood. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 69, pp. 613–618; June, 1956.) The thermal activation energy of a highly sensitized evaporated film of PbSe was found to be 0.29 ev, corresponding to the photoconductive threshold; this value is in accordance with the "numbers" theory of photoconductivity.

535.215:621.396.822 132

Electronic Noise in Photoconducting Insulators—K. M. van Vliet and J. Blok. (*Physica*, vol. 22, pp. 525–540; June, 1956.) Noise caused by fluctuations in the number of free electrons is computed for photoconductors of recombination type. In a model without localized levels, such as traps, the total noise is twice as large as the photo-induced noise, for all frequencies. Discussion of a model involving traps and activator centers indicates that the spectral distribution is different for the photo-induced noise and the total noise. Approximate calculations are presented for the excitation of electrons from activator levels and from the valence band at low- and high-light intensities.

535.37 133

Number of Traps and Behaviour of Excited Electrons in Luminescent Materials—H. Kallmann and G. M. Spruch. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 94–102; July 1, 1956.) The length of time spent by excited electrons in traps is investigated by examining the luminescence time characteristic under constant excitation by high-energy particles. Various types of phosphor were studied. Electron lifetimes >1 week were found in some ZnCdS phosphors. Absence of phosphorescence was attributable in some cases to the preponderance of electrons with very long lifetime, and in other cases to the radiationless recombination of electrons with short lifetime. The different effects of α-particle excitation and electron excitation on the filling of traps are discussed.

535.37 134

Long-Time Components in the Emission of Luminescent Materials—H. Kallmann and G. M. Spruch. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 580–584; August 1, 1956.) Continuation of investigations described previously (133 above). Luminescence decay over times ranging from 150 μs to 20 ms is studied for ZnCdS, alkali halide and organic phosphors.

535.37:537.226:537.311.33 135
The Photodielectric Effect in Zinc Sulphide and Oxide—J. Roux. (*Ann. Phys., Paris*, vol. 1, pp. 493–545; May/June, 1956.) A detailed investigation has been made of the variation of the electrical properties of ZnS and ZnO phosphors under the action of phosphorescence-producing radiation. Three different effects are distinguished, one of which corresponds to a modification of the dielectric properties, associated with trapping, while the other two correspond to photoconductivity variations operating in conjunction with barrier potentials and crystal shape factors respectively. 79 references.

535.37:546.472.21 136
Activator Systems in Zinc Sulphide Phosphors—J. S. Prener and F. E. Williams. (*J. Electrochem. Soc.*, vol. 103, pp. 342–346; June, 1956.) Measurements on ZnS containing Cu at random Zn sites show that such isolated impurities do not contribute to luminescence. A covalent model of the compound is proposed in which the activator and coactivator impurities act as acceptors and donors respectively, each located at substitutional sites.

535.37:546.472.21 137
Electroluminescence and Thermoluminescence of ZnS Single Crystals—G. F. Neumark. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 41–46; July 1, 1956.) Measurements have been made of the electroluminescence and thermoluminescence of ZnS separately and in combination. A degree of correlation was observed between the current passed by the crystal and the increment of luminous emission observed on applying a field during thermoluminescence. The results suggest that some of the electrons released from traps contribute to the current; electrons from deeper traps appear to be more effective than those from shallower traps.

535.376:546.472.21 138
Voltage Distribution inside Electroluminescent ZnS Crystals—G. Diemer and P. Zalm. (*Physica*, vol. 22, pp. 561–562; June, 1956.) Experimental results obtained by Frankl (1432 of 1956) are discussed and a theoretical analysis is made of the voltage distribution resulting after the build up of local voltage barriers.

537.226/.228:546.431.824-31 139
Growing Mechanism of Barium Metatitanate by the Firing Process—G. Ōhara. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B*, vol. 6, pp. 117–136; 1954.) Report of an investigation of methods of preparing $BaTiO_3$ for use as a ceramic in electrical applications. Chemical analysis of fired specimens indicates that the material is best prepared by firing a stoichiometric mixture of $BaCO_3$ and TiO_2 for one hour at 1300° C. in the first place; moulding pressure is not important.

537.226/.228.1 140
Effect of Hydrostatic Pressure on the Hysteresis Loop of Guanidine Aluminium Sulphate Hexahydrate—W. J. Merz. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 565–566; August, 1956.) Measurements at a frequency of 60 cps indicate that both the spontaneous polarization and the coercive field strength of this material increase with pressure up to about 500 atm.

537.226/.227 141
Ferroelectricity in Ammonium Sulphate—B. T. Matthias and J. P. Remeika. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, p. 262; July 1, 1956.) A brief note reporting that $(NH_4)_2SO_4$ becomes ferroelectric below its transition point at −49.5° C.

537.226/.227 142
Dielectric Behavior of Lead Titanate at Low Temperature—J. Kobayashi, S. Okamoto, and R. Ueda. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 830–831; August 1, 1956.) Measurements made using a frequency of 1 mcs indicate the presence of anomalies in the dielectric-constant/temperature curve at about −100° and −150° C.

537.226/.227:546.431.824-31 143
Switching Time in Ferroelectric $BaTiO_3$ and its Dependence on Crystal Thickness—W. J. Merz. (*J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 27, pp. 938–943; August, 1956.) "The switching time t_s and the switching current i_{max} have been measured as a function of applied field E and of the size of the sample. It has been observed that the "activation field" α for the nucleation of new domains is inversely proportional to the thickness of the sample. This behavior can be explained by assuming a surface layer. The thickness of this layer has been calculated to be of the order of 10^{-4} cm. The same way we can explain the thickness dependence of the 60-cps coercive field strength. Furthermore, it has been found that the switching time depends to a first approximation linearly on the thickness of the sample if the field E is kept constant. This can be explained by assuming a domain wall motion primarily in the forward direction or by assuming a nucleation mechanism. The maximum velocity of the domain growth was found to be of the order of the velocity of sound. The switching time does not depend on electrode area."

537.226/.227:546.431.824-31:539.234 144
Time Changes in Thin Films of $BaTiO_3$—C. Feldman. (*J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 27, pp. 870–873; August, 1956.) "The decrease of dielectric constant with time under an applied alternating field, less than the coercive field, has been studied in films of $BaTiO_3$ between 1 and 3 μ thick. The phenomenon may be interpreted as being associated with the process of switching the domains to a position more nearly parallel to the applied field."

537.226/.227:621.315.612.4 145
Infrared Reflection Spectra of some Titanates—P. Turlier, L. Eyraud, and C. Eyraud. (*C. R. Acad. Sci., Paris*, vol. 243, pp. 659–660; August 13, 1956.)

537.226+538.22]:538.569.4.029.6 146
Dielectric Constants and Permeability of Artificial Dielectrics at 3 cm Wavelength—E. Meyer, H. J. Schmitt, and H. Severin. (*Z. Angew. Phys.*, vol. 8, pp. 257–263; June, 1956.) An account is given of an investigation on wide-band-radiation-absorbing media comprising mixtures of powdered graphite, ferroxcube, etc. in paraffin. A waveguide method of measurement was used. The results are in good agreement with measurements reported by Lewin (2139 of 1947). Magnetic losses pass through a maximum value at a particular value of particle size. Best results are obtained with iron and graphite; using 2 per cent by volume of these materials in paraffin, the attenuation at 3 cm λ is 75 and 45 db/m respectively.

537.226:546.212:621.317.335.3.029.64 147
A New Method for Measurement of Complex Dielectric Constant at Centimetre Wavelengths. Application to the Study of the Adsorption of Water—Le Bot. (See 226.)

537.311.31:537.311.1 148
Determination of the Free Path of Conduction Electrons from Galvanomagnetic Effects—H. Scheffers. (*Ann. Phys., Lpz.*, vol. 18, pp. 29–34; May 15, 1956.) A formula is derived for the variation of resistance of a pure univalent metal in a transverse magnetic field, and is used in conjunction with results of measurements on Au, Ag, and Cu to determine the free path of the conduction electrons; the values found agree reasonably well with those determined *e.g.* from the anomalous skin effect. The results demonstrate the validity of Fermi statistics.

537.311.33 149
A Few Notes on the Statistics of the Recombination and Trapping in Semiconductor—J. Nishizawa and Y. Watanabe. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B*, vol. 7, pp. 149–170; December, 1955.) Improvements on the statistical theory of Shockley and Read (420 of 1953) are discussed.

537.311.33 150
Nature of an Ohmic Metal-Semiconductor Contact—F. A. Kröger, G. Diemer, and H. A. Klasens. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, p. 279; July 15, 1956.)

537.311.33:535.215:538.63 151
A Simplified Model for the Study of the Photomagnetoelectric effect [in semiconductors] in a Strong Magnetic Field—J. Lagrenaudie and A. A. Pires de Carvalho. (*Ann. Télécommun.*, vol. 11, pp. 127–130; June, 1956.) The model proposed explains many of the observed phenomena, in particular the Kikoin current/magnetic-field characteristics for the cases when surface recombination is 1) important or 2) negligible; the theory is confirmed by the experimental work of Kurnick and Zitter (2429 of 1956).

537.311.33:535.215:538.63 152
The Photomagnetoelectric Effect [in semiconductors]—J. Lagrenaudie. (*Ann. Télécommun.*, vol. 11, pp. 131–138; June, 1956.) An approximate theory is presented for the case of a weak magnetic field for constant and variable illumination. Use of the effect in determining many of the characteristics of semiconductors is discussed.

537.311.33:537.32 153
Single-Crystal Bismuth Telluride—L. Ainsworth. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 69, pp. 606–612; June 1, 1956.) Crystals about 1 cm×2 cm×3 cm, all of p-type, were produced by pulling from the melt, in a hydrogen atmosphere; values of the thermoelectric power, energy gap and electrical and thermal conductivities have been determined.

537.311.33:[546.28+546.289+546.682.86 154
Range-Energy Relation for Low-Energy Alpha Particles in Si, Ge, and InSb—G. W. Gobeli. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 275–278; July 15, 1956.) Measurements of the stopping power of thin foils of Si, Ge, and InSb for α particles of energies between 0.7 and 4.45 mev are reported. Measurements on Al, Cu, Ag, and Au were also made, so that the results could be compared with those obtained by other methods; good agreement was obtained. The ranges for the semiconductors interpolate smoothly between those of the metals.

537.311.33:[546.28+546.289 155
Impurity-Band Conduction in Germanium and Silicon—E. M. Conwell. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 51–61; July 1, 1956.) Theory adapted from that presented by Baltensperger (1451 of 1954) is used to estimate the concentrations in Ge and Si above which the impurity band merges into the conduction band; the results agree reasonably well with those obtained experimentally. An estimate is also made of the range of concentrations for which the usual band theory could be applied to electrons in the impurity band. An approximate theory of the conduction process is developed which can account for the sharp increase in impurity-band resistivity with decreasing impurity concentration, the importance of compensation, and the order of magnitude of the resistivity.

537.311.33:[546.28+546.289 156
Galvanomagnetic Theory for Electrons in Germanium and Silicon: Magnetoresistance in the High-Field Saturation Limit—L. Gold and L. M. Roth. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 61–66; July, 1956.) Simple theory based on a constant scattering time and ellipsoidal energy surfaces is used to derive a conductivity tensor. Calculated values of the saturation magnetoresistance are compared with experimental results discussed by Abeles and Meiboom (147 of 1955) and Shibuya (739 of 1955).

537.311.33:[546.28+546.289 157
Electron Multiplication in Germanium and Silicon—Y. Watanabe. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B*, vol. 7, pp. 45–66; September, 1955.) Published experimental results

relating to carrier multiplication in Ge and Si are compared with ionization rates in gases; it is shown that the processes may be described by similar functions.

537.311.33:[546.28+546.289]:536.21 158
Thermal Conductivity of Germanium and Silicon at Low Temperatures—G. K. White and S. B. Woods. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 569–571; August 1, 1956.) Report of measurements made on high-purity *n*- and *p*-type Ge and on a single crystal of *n*-type Si. The results are discussed in the light of theories regarding the mechanism involved.

537.311.33:[546.28+546.817.221 159
+546.722.221
Effect of the Surface Treatment on the Crystal Rectifier: Part 1—J. Nishizawa and Y. Watanabe. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B*, vol. 7, pp. 75–105; September, 1955.) Research work done from 1949 onwards on the control of the impurity concentration just below the surface of a semiconductor is discussed in the light of recent developments. The materials investigated are Si, FeS, and PbS.

537.311.33:546.28 160
Calculations on the Band Structure of Silicon—D. P. Jenkins. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 69, pp. 548–555; July 1, 1956.) "The electronic band structure of silicon has been calculated along two axes of momentum space. The results agree qualitatively with experiment, but quantitative values are distorted by uncertainties in the potential used. The variational cellular method used is not too laborious in application, but appears to suffer from unexpected disadvantages at low-symmetry points in momentum space."

537.311.33:546.28 161
Quenched-In Recombination Centers in Silicon—G. Bemski. (Phys. Rev., vol. 103, pp. 567–569; August 1, 1956.) "Measurements of lifetimes of minority carriers in *p*- and *n*-type silicon indicate that quenching from temperatures above 400° C. introduces recombination centers. The energy of formation of these centers is about 0.6 ev. These centers anneal at temperatures in the neighborhood of the quenching temperatures with an activation energy for annealing of about 0.8 ev."

537.311.33:546.28 162
Polarization of Phosphorus Nuclei in Silicon—G. Feher and E. A. Gere. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 501–503; July 15, 1956.) Report of an experimental verification of a scheme for polarizing nuclei proposed previously [1760 of 1956 (Feher *et al.*)]. The polarization of the nuclei is deduced from electron-spin resonance lines which indicate the population of the energy levels.

537.311.33:546.28 163
Concentration Effects on the Line Spectra of Bound Holes in Silicon—R. Newman. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 103–106; July 1, 1956.) "The effect of impurity concentration on the line spectra of holes bound to B, Al, and Ga acceptors in silicon has been studied at 21°K. Details of the spectra (*i.e.*, relative positions, line shapes, intensities) differ for the different acceptors. Below an acceptor concentration of about $10^{16}/cm^3$ the spectra are concentration-independent under the conditions of measurement. Above $10^{16}/cm^3$ the spectral lines begin to broaden and by $\sim 10^{18}/cm^3$ the line structure has been almost completely destroyed. A qualitative discussion of the concentration effects is given."

537.311.33:546.28 164
Avalanche Breakdown Voltage in Silicon Diffused p-n Junctions as a Function of Impurity Gradient—H. S. Veloric, M. B. Prince, and M. J. Eder. (*J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 27, pp. pp. 895–899; August, 1956.) "A method is presented for controlling the reverse breakdown voltage (V_B) in a silicon graded junction. The significant process parameters are shown to be resistivity, time of diffusion, and temperature of diffusion. For a constant resistivity, V_B increases with the fourth root of the time of diffusion and with the square root of the depth of diffusion as predicted by theory. Statistical analysis shows that the mean breakdown voltage for a large group of units can be predicted within 2 per cent. The method fails for very low or high resistivity material."

537.311.33:546.28 165
Spin-Spin Paramagnetic Relaxation in a Semiconductor—A. Abragam and J. Combrisson. (*C.R. Acad. Sci., Paris*, vol. 243, pp. 650–652; August 13, 1956.) Measurements are reported on As-doped Si subjected to a magnetic field whose intensity is reduced rapidly from a high to a low value.

537.311.33:546.289 166
Purification of $GeCl_4$ by Extraction with HCl and Chlorine—H. C. Theuerer. (*J. Metals, N.Y.*, vol. 8, pp. 688–690; May, 1956.)

537.311.33:546.289 167
Separation of Germanium and Cadmium from Zinc Concentrates by Fuming—H. Kenworthy, A. G. Starliper, and A. Ollar. (*J. Metals, N.Y.*, vol. 8, pp. 682–685; May, 1956.)

537.311.33:546.289 168
On the Preparation and Regeneration of Clean Germanium Surfaces—P. H. Robinson, A. J. Rosenberg, and H. C. Gatos. (*J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 27, p. 962; August, 1956.) Brief report of experiments on the thermal regeneration of oxygenated Ge surfaces originally created by crystal cleavage in vacuum. Effects due to CO picked up from graphite crucibles are mentioned.

537.311.33:546.289 169
Structure Sensitivity of Cu Diffusion in Ge—A. G. Tweet and C. J. Gallagher. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, p. 828; August 1, 1956.) Experiments show that the diffusion depends markedly on the degree of perfection of the Ge crystals.

537.311.33:546.289 170
Light Emission due to Recombination via Traps in Germanium—C. Benoit à la Guillaume. (*C. R. Acad. Sci., Paris*, vol. 243, pp. 704–707; August 20, 1956.) Formulas are derived for the infrared emission to be expected when recombination takes place 1) directly and 2) indirectly, via traps, Low-temperature measurements on *n*-type specimens with In or Al junctions indicate a maximum in the emission spectrum for process 2) at a wavelength of about 2.45 μ giving an energy level about 0.53 ev below the conduction band for the traps. No emission due to process 2) is observed at temperatures above 200° K.

537.311.33:546.289:537.52 171
Effects of Low-Energy Gas Discharges on Evaporated Metal/Semiconductor Contacts—P. A. Hartig and R. N. Noyce. (*J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 27, pp. 843–847; August, 1956.) An investigation is reported of the effects on the rectification properties of changes in the states at the oxide/semiconductor interface. Specimens of *n*-type Ge were exposed to discharges in various gases prior to deposition of platinum contacts. Measurements on the diodes thus formed indicated that oxygen and nitrogen lower the surface barrier, giving rise to ohmic contacts, while hydrogen and argon tend to keep the surface region highly *p*-type. The mechanisms responsible for these different types of behavior are discussed.

537.311.33:546.289:543.23-8 172
Effects of Copper on Ultrasonic Attenuation in Germanium—L. J. Teutonico, A. Granato, and R. Truell. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 832–833; August 1, 1956.) Experimental evidence indicates that observed variations in the magnitude of the attenuation are caused by precipitation of Cu on dislocations in the Ge.

537.311.33:546.289:621.396.822 173
Relaxation Time of Surface States on Germanium—R. H. Kingston and A. L. McWhorter. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 534–540; August 1, 1956.) Surface states associated with adsorbed ions or inperfections in the oxide layer are believed to control the position of the energy bands at the surface with respect to the Fermi level. A study of these states by the "field-effect" method is reported; the field is applied perpendicular to the surface and the change in conductance is observed. The results indicate that the relaxation or capture time of these states is much longer than that of the interface states, and depends on the surface treatment and ambient gas. Some surface treatments produce a very wide range of time constants. The significance of the results in relation to the inverse frequency variation of excess noise is discussed.

537.311.33:546.46.814 174
Electrical Conduction in Magnesium Stannide at Low Temperatures—H. P. R. Frederikse, W. R. Hosler, and D. E. Roberts. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 67–72; July 1, 1956.) Measurements of conductivity, Hall effect and magnetoresistance of Mg_2Sn were made at temperatures between 2° and 80°K; anomalous variations are observed similar to those of Ge and other semiconductors. The results obtained at the lowest temperatures suggest that conduction takes place in a surface layer rather than at impurity levels in the bulk of the material. See also 1104 of 1956. (Blunt *et al.*).

537.311.33:546.482.21:537.525.8 175
The Influence of a Glow Discharge on the Conductivity of Cadmium-Sulphide Single Crystals and the Production of Ohmic Contacts—J. Fassbender. (*Z. Phys.*, vol. 145, pp. 301–318; May 11, 1956.) Both the dark conductivity and the photoconductivity are increased by several orders of magnitude as a result of exposure of the crystal to the glow discharge. The effect is attributed to reduction of the layers close to the surface, whereby sulphur vacancies occur in the lattice. The production of nonrectifying contacts results from the production of an excess boundary layer due to a high concentration of impurity centers.

537.311.33:546.482.31 176
Crystallization of Hexagonal Cadmium Selenide with ZnSe, InAs, and In_2Se_3—N. A. Goryunova, V. A. Kotovich, and V. A. Frank-Kamenetski. (*Zh. Tekh. Fiz.*, vol. 25, pp. 2419–1421; December, 1955.) The synthesis was carried out by alloying stoichiometric quantities of the constituents in electric ovens. The synthesized specimens were studied by X-ray diffraction. The investigation shows that different types of forced crystallization of CdSe are obtained in the presence of crystalline phases of other substances.

537.311.33:546.561–31 177
Electrical Conductivity of Cuprous Oxide—A. I. Andrievski, V. I. Voloshchenko, and M. T. Mishchenko. (*Zh. Tekh. Fiz.*, vol. 25, pp. 2422–2427; December, 1955.) Measurements were made on specimens prepared by different methods and having different grain sizes and different numbers of grains per unit surface. The results are fully reported and discussed. The conductivity is proportional to the number of grains per unit surface of the specimen, independent of the method of preparation.

537.311.33:546.621.86 178
Electrical Properties of Aluminium Antimonide—F. Kover. (*C.R. Acad. Sci., Paris*, vol. 243, pp. 648–650; August 13, 1956.) Measurements have been made of the Hall and Seebeck constants and the resistivity of *p*-type specimens of AlSb. The results are consistent with degeneracy of the specimens, indicating strong curvature of the valence band.

537.311.33:[546.623–31+546.47–31 179
Electrical Conductivity of Aluminium Oxide

and Zinc Oxide at High Temperatures—P. T. Oreshkin. (*Zh. Tekh. Fiz.*, vol. 25, pp. 2447–2450; December, 1955.)

537.311.33:546.682.86 180
Cyclotron Resonance at Infrared Frequencies in InSb at Room Temperature—E. Burstein, G. S. Picus, and H. A. Gebbie. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 825–826; August 1, 1956.) Measurements have been made using magnetic fields up to 60 kg and wavelengths between 25 and 42μ. Results are presented in the form of transmission/magnetic-field and reflection/magnetic-field curves.

537.311.33:546.682.86 181
Recombination Theory for Indium Antimonide—P. T. Landsberg and T. S. Moss. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 69, pp. 661–669; June 1, 1956.) The theory of recombination via traps is extended to include the effect of degeneracy. Values for the radiation lifetime for specimens with various carrier concentrations are calculated.

537.311.33:546.682.86 182
Magnetic Optical Band Gap Effect in InSb—E. Burstein, G. S. Picus, H. A. Gebbie, and F. Blatt. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 826–828; August 1, 1956.) Measurements made using magnetic fields of strength up to 60 kg indicate that the field causes an appreciable shift of the absorption edge to shorter wavelengths. As an approximation, the shifts of points of fixed transmission corresponding to variations of the magnetic field are taken as representing the effect on the optical energy gap. The shape of the derived energy-gap/magnetic-field curve is tentatively explained in terms of variation of the density of states in the conduction band.

537.311.33:546.682.86:539.32 183
Elastic Moduli of Indium Antimonide—R. F. Potter. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 47–50; July 1, 1956.) Measurements have been made over the temperature range 77°–700°K. The results are in good agreement with theory if nearest-neighbor interactions alone are considered.

537.311.33:546.817.221 184
Controlled Conductivity in Lead Sulphide Single Crystals—J. Bloem. (*Philips Res. Rep.*, vol. 11, pp. 273–336; August, 1956.) Single crystals, pure or doped with Ag or Bi were heated in S vapor at various pressures and tested after cooling; change from n to p type occurs, the effect of Bi And Ag being respectively to raise and lower the necessary pressure. The effective mass of electrons and of holes in PbS at room temperature is about 0.2–0.5 of the free electronic mass m; mobilities of electrons and holes are of the same order, and the thermal energy gap is about 0.3 ev. At temperatures from 800° to 1200° K the thermal energy gap is calculated to be 0.65 ± 0.1 ev and the effective mass of charge carriers is 0.5 ± 0.2 of m. Vacancy concentrations and the influence of foreign ions on the p–n change are discussed and a simple model is constructed.

537.311.33:546.817.221:537.323 185
Measurement of the Thermoelectric Power of Lead Sulphide—A. A. Arafa, I. S. Shafie, and F. S. A. Sultan. (*Z. Angew. Math. Phys.*, vol. 7, pp. 256–264; May 25, 1956. In English). Measurements on natural specimens of PbS over the temperature range between room temperature and 700° K are reported. Specimens originally of n type remain so; with specimens originally of p type the thermoelectric power changes sign at a temperature within the range. Differences of behavior between the specimens are discussed; one crystal exhibited metallic conduction and an extraordinarily large thermoelectric power.

537.311.33:549.212 186
C-Axis Electrical Conductivity of Graphite—W. Primak. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 544–546; August 1, 1956.) Measurements on small crystals of natural graphite indicated the c-axis conductivity to be about $2 \times 10^2 \Omega^{-1}\text{cm}^{-1}$. Variations in conductivity values obtained with larger, less perfect crystals may be due to nonuniform current flow, but there is some evidence that the true c-axis conductivity may vary slightly.

537.311.33:549.212 187
Radiation Damage to the Electrical Conductivities of Natural Graphite Crystals—W. Primak and L. H. Fuchs. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 541–544; August 1, 1956.) Measurements of the effects of exposure in nuclear reactors indicate that the a-axis conductivity decreases monotonically while the c-axis conductivity decreases up to a point and then increases slowly.

537.311.33:621.396.822 188
Study of 1/f Noise in Semiconductor Filaments—L. Bess. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 72–82; July 1, 1956.) A theory developed to explain the $1/f$ noise spectrum involves the diffusion of impurity atoms along the surface of the material and along edge dislocations in the bulk of the material. Experimental evidence is presented in support of the theory. See also 1111 of 1956.

621.396.822:621.317.3:537.311.33 189
Fluctuation Noise—Hyde. (See 222.)

538.22 190
Magnetic Properties, Antiferromagnetism and Ferromagnetism of $MnAu_2$—A. J. P. Meyer and P. Taglang. (*J. Phys. Radium*, vol. 17, pp. 457–465; June, 1956.) At temperatures below 90° C., the compound behaves as an antiferromagnetic at field strengths below a critical value whose magnitude depends on the temperature; at field strengths above this critical value the compound becomes ferromagnetic. The results give support to theory advanced by Néel (*C.R. Acad. Sci., Paris*, vol. 242, pp. 1549–1554; March, 1956.)

538.22 191
On the Ferrimagnetism of some Sulphides and Oxides—F. K. Lotgering. (*Philips Res. Rep.*, vol. 11, pp. 190–249 and 337–350; June and August, 1956.) An experimental investigation was made, over the temperature range −180° to 800° C, of synthetic iron sulphides having the formula $Fe_{1-\delta}S$, where $0 < \delta < 0.147$; results confirm the theory that the spontaneous magnetization of Fe_7S_8 is due to a ferrimagnetic structure, for which a formula is given. Certain anomalies are explained. The magnetic behavior of oxide and sulphide spinels containing Cr is shown to conform generally with the Yafet-Kittel theory (3414 of 1952). Magnetic measurements on MCo_2O_4 and MCo_2S_4 spinels are presented and the chemical structure of these compounds is discussed.

538.22 192
Magnetic Properties of some Orthoferrites and Cyanides at Low Temperatures—R. M. Bozorth, H. J. Williams, and D. E. Walsh. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 572–578; August 1, 1956.) "The magnetization of some rare-earth orthoferrites and related compounds, and of some iron-group cyanides, has been investigated at temperatures between room temperature and 1.3° K. Some are ferromagnetic, some antiferromagnetic and some paramagnetic following the Curie-Weiss law. The compounds $GdVO_3$, $GdFeO_3$, and $ErFeO_3$ are apparently antiferromagnetic with Néel points of 7.5°, 2.5°, and 4.5° K, respectively. Ordering of the Gd and Er ions at low temperatures is indicated. The compounds $NdFeO_3$, $SmFeO_3$, $YFeO_3$, $NdVO_3$, $PrVO_3$, and $SmVO_3$ show a rapid rise in ferromagnetic moment as the temperature is lowered below about 15° K. $GdTiO_3$ is ferromagnetic with 0.54 Bohr magneton per molecule. Many of the cyanides of type $A(BC_6N_6)$ are ferromagnetic with magnetic moments of 1 to 4 Bohr magnetons per molecule and Curie points of 3 to 50° K."

538.221 193
The Magnetic Properties of MnAs and MnBi—A. J. Manuel. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 69, pp. 691–692; June 1, 1956.) The apparent transition of MnAs and MnBi from a ferromagnetic to an antiferrimagnetic state with rising temperature may be explained as a change from a three-dimensional ferromagnetic order to a ferromagnetic two-dimensional network of the basal planes, the magnetic moment varying randomly from plane to plane.

538.221 194
Law of the Approach to Magnetic Saturation—T. Huzimura. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. A*, vol. 8, pp. 71–78; April, 1956.) Experiments were made to determine the effect of deformation of ferromagnetic materials on the law of approach to magnetic saturation. The results indicate that the magnetic hardness is determined by the stresses due to dislocations; this confirms theory presented by Brown (*e.g.* 2870 of 1941).

538.221 195
The Density, Magnetic Properties, Young's Modulus, and ΔE-Effect, and their Changes due to Quenching in Ferromagnetic Iron-Aluminium Alloys: Part 1—The Density and Magnetic Properties—M. Yamamoto and S. Taniguchi. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. A*, vol. 8, pp. 112–124; April, 1956.) Measurements on Fe-Al alloys containing <17 per cent Al are reported.

538.221 196
Spontaneous Magnetization and Magnetic Susceptibilities of an Antiferromagnetic with Foreign Ions in Only One Sublattice—K. F. Niessen. (*Philips Res. Rep.*, vol. 11, pp. 172–182; June 1956.) A relatively small number of the original ions are assumed to be replaced by ions of another metal having a different atomic magnetic moment. The magnetization is then no longer zero; its temperature dependence and that of the susceptibility are investigated theoretically.

538.221 197
Neutron Diffraction Studies on Iron at High Temperatures—M. K. Wilkinson and C. G. Shull. (*Phys. Rev.* vol. 103 pp. 516–524; August 1 1956.) An account is given of experiments made to determine the variation of the magnetic properties as the temperature is raised through the Curie point up to about 1000°C.

538.221 198
Critical Magnetic Scattering of Neutrons by Iron—H. A. Gersch, C. G. Shull, and M. K. Wilkinson. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 525–534; August 1, 1956.) The experimental results of Wilkinson and Shull (197 above) are analyzed in terms of the instantaneous correlation between pairs of spins of the iron atoms.

538.221 199
Gyromagnetic Ratios of the Iron-Nickel Alloys—G. G. Scott. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 561–563; August 1, 1956.) Results of magnetomechanical experiments on rod specimens with Ni contents between 0 and 100 per cent indicate that the value of the gyromagnetic ratio depends on the induced magnetic intensity.

538.221 200
Rotational Losses in 4–79 Molybdenum Permalloy at Low Frequencies—J.M. Kelly. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 499–450; July 15, 1956.) Results of measurements on thin disks indicate that the anomalous losses in this material are frequency independent over the range 6 cps–1 mc.

538.221:538.569.4 201
Spin Exchange Effects in Ferromagnetic Resonance—J. R. Macdonald. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 280–286; July 15, 1956.) The validity of different theories of spin exchange effects in ferromagnetic resonance is discussed

in the light of experimental results obtained on permalloys.

538.221:621.318.12 202
Structure and Magnetic Properties of Permanent-Magnet Alloys during Isothermal Precipitation Hardening: Part 1—Grain Growth, Critical Grain Size and Coercive Force—E. Biedermann and E. Kneller. (*Z. Metallkde*, vol. 47, pp. 289–301; May, 1956.) X-ray and electron-microscope observations of grain growth were made on Cu-Ni-Fe and Cu-Ni-Co alloys for different values of annealing time; coercive-force measurements were also made, and the grain size corresponding to maximum coercive force was determined.

538.221:621.318.134:621.372 203
Ferrites—(PROC. IRE vol. 44; October, 1956.) The main part of this issue is devoted to a group of papers together providing a comprehensive survey of the physical properties of ferrites and their applications in electronics. Abstracts of some of these papers are given individually; titles of the others are as follows:—

A Survey of the Properties and Applications of Ferrites Below Microwave Frequencies—C. D. Owens (pp. 1234–1248).

Fundamental Theory of Ferro- and Ferrimagnetism—J. H. Van Vleck (pp. 1248–1258).

Magnetic Resonance in Ferrites—N. Bloembergen (pp. 1259–1269).

The Nonlinear Behavior of Ferrites at High Microwave Signal Levels—H. Suhl (pp. 1270–1284).

Microwave Resonance Relations in Anisotropic Single-Crystal Ferrites—J. O. Artman (pp. 1284–1293).

Dielectric Properties of and Conductivity in Ferrites—L. G. Van Uitert (pp. 1294–1303).

Methods of Preparation and Crystal Chemistry of Ferrites—D. L. Fresh (pp. 1303–1311).

Intrinsic Tensor Permeabilities on Ferrite Rods, Spheres, and Disks—E. G. Spencer, L. A. Ault, and R. C. LeCraw (pp. 1311–1317).

Permeability Tensor Values from Waveguide Measurements—E. B. Mullen and E. R. Carlson (pp. 1318–1323).

Resonance Loss Properties of Ferrites in 9-kmc Region—S. Sensiper (pp. 1323–1342).

Anisotropy of Cobalt-Substituted Mn-Ferrite Single Crystals—P. E. Tannenwald and M. H. Seavey (pp. 1343–1344).

The Elements of Nonreciprocal Microwave Devices—C. L. Hogan (pp. 1345–1368).

Frequency and Loss Characteristics of Microwave Ferrite Devices—B. Lax (pp. 1368–1386).

Ferrites as Microwave Circuit Elements—G. S. Heller (pp. 1386–1393).

Topics in Guided-Wave Propagation in Magnetized Ferrites—M. L. Kales (pp. 1403–1409).

538.221:621.385.833 204
A Study of Bitter Figures using the Electron Microscope—D. J. Craik. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 69, pp. 647–650; June 1, 1956.) "The Bitter figure technique is modified to give patterns in the form of thin films which be can removed from the specimen and examined by high power phase-contrast microscopy and by electron microscopy. This makes possible the observation of extremely fine detail and direct measurement of the width of domain walls."

538.221:621.385.833 205
Observation of Magnetic Domains in Electron-Shadow Photographs—M. Blackman and E. Grünbaum. (*Nature, Lond.*, vol. 178, pp. 584–585; September 15, 1956.) A cusped-edge effect observed in the electron-shadow photograph of an unmagnetized single crystal of hexagonal cobalt is explained on the basis of the domain structure of the crystal.

539.23:546.621–31:537.533.7 206
Penetration of Electrons in Aluminum Oxide Films—J. R. Young. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 103, pp. 292–293; July 15, 1956.) Measurements on films of thickness 85–5000 Å indicate that the relation between penetration range R, in mg/cm², and electron energy E, in keV, is expressed by $R=0.0115\ E^{1.35}$.

548.5 207
The Distribution of Impurity in a Semi-infinite Solidified Melt—O. W. Memelink. (*Philips Res. Rep.*, vol. 11, pp. 183–189; June, 1956.) An expression is obtained for the transient impurity distribution in a crystal pulled from an impure melt which is identical with that derived by different methods by other workers [3675 of 1955 (Hulme) and 1758 of 1956 (Smith *et al.*)]; a table and curves of calculated results are given.

621.315.61:537.226 208
The "Representivity" of Values of Dielectric Properties of Electrical Insulating Materials in Relation to the Physical and Chemical Factors—W. M. H. Schulze. (*Schweiz. Arch. Angew. Wiss. Tech.*, vol. 22, pp. 137–149; May, 1956.) Apparent discrepancies between published values of dielectric properties are attributed to insufficiently close specification of the history of the material and the test conditions; an indication is given of the most important factors involved.

621.315.61:537.533 209
Experimental Investigation of Insulating Surfaces by means of Field Emission—H. Klumb and K. Neubeck. (*Naturwissenschaften*, vol. 43, p. 247; June, 1956.) A thin layer of the insulating material is coated on to the tungsten point of a field-emission microscope, a monatomic layer of metal is evaporated on to it from the side, and the distribution of field emission over the surface is then observed.

621.315.612.6 210
Effect of Pressure on Glass Structure—O. L. Anderson. (*J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 27, pp. 943–949; August, 1956.)

621.315.615:537.533 211
Controlled Field Emission in Hexane—W. B. Green. (*J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 27, pp. 921–925; August, 1956.) The investigation of the properties of hexane described previously (846 of 1956) has been extended to a study of the potentialities of this material as a field-emission source.

621.315.616 212
Studies on the Dielectric Polymers: Part 1—The Electrical Properties of the Dielectric Rubber—M. Matsudaira and K. Takei. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B.*, vol. 6, pp. 11–17; 1954.) Mixtures of various plastics with powdered $BaTiO_3$ give materials having dielectric constants of 10–200; tan δ is <0.05 at room temperature.

621.315.616.96:621.3.002.2 213
Epoxide Resins in the Electronics Industry—A. G. Goodchild. (*Brit. Commun. Electronics*, vol. 3, pp. 293–299; June, 1956.) Practical hints are given on the handling of epoxide resins; the properties of some typical potting compositions are tabulated.

676.4:621.395.623.7 214
On a Model of Paper with the Dynamic Properties [suitable for loudspeaker cones]—T. Nimura and K. Kido. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B*, vol. 6, pp. 45–62; 1954.)

537.311.33:621.314.7 215
Progress in Semiconductors [Book Review]—A. F. Gibson, R. E. Burgess, and P. Aigrain (Eds). Publishers: Heywood, London, 220 pp., 50s, 1956. (*Nature, Lond.*, vol. 178, pp. 508–509; September, 1956.) Contains sections on 1) the preparation, properties and applications of Si; 2) the importance of Ge filaments in physical studies; 3) the Seebeck effect in semiconductors; 4) the electrical properties of phosphors; 5) the advantages of *p-n-i-p* and unipolar transistors relative to conventional types; 6) photomagnetoelectric effects; 7) field effects.

MATHEMATICS

517.9 216
On Stability Questions for Pendulum-Type Equations—G. Seifert. (*Z. Angew. Math. Phys.*, vol. 7, pp. 238–247; May, 1956. In English.)

517.949.8 217
Graphical Solution of certain Nonlinear Differential-Difference Equations—W. J. Cunningham. (*J. Franklin Inst.*, vol. 261, pp. 621–629; June, 1956.) Equations relevant to nonlinear oscillators (51 above) are discussed.

517 218
Handbuch der Laplace-Transformation; Band II: Anwendung der Laplace-Transformation (I. Abteilung) [Book Review]—G. Doetsch. Publishers: Birkhäuser, Basel and Stuttgart, 436 pp., D.M. 56; 1955. (*Arch. Elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 10, p. 223 May, 1956.) A clear and detailed exposition of the application of Laplace transforms in asymptotic series expansions, convergent series expansions, and ordinary differential equations.

MEASUREMENTS AND TEST GEAR

531.76:621.372.632 219
High-Resolution Millimicrosecond Time-Interval Measurements based upon Frequency Conversion—C. Cottini, E. Gatti, and G. Giannelli. (*Nuovo Cim.*, vol. 4, pp. 156–157 July 1, 1956. In English.) Two time-separated pulses respectively excite two high-Q circuits whose resonance frequencies differ by *e.g.* 1 per cent at about 30 mc. The resulting trains of damped oscillations are mixed in a Ge-diode ring demodulator; the time separation between the pulses is determined from the phase of the resultant oscillation.

621.3.018.41(083.74)+529.786]:621.396.91 220
Standard Frequencies and Time Signals WWV and WWVH—H. Amemiya. (PROC. IRE, vol. 44, pp. 1470–1473; October, 1956.) Details are given of routine services provided by broadcasting from the National Bureau of Standards stations, including standard radio and audio frequencies, standard time intervals, standard musical pitch, time signals, and radio propagation forecasts. Similar information is given in *Electronic Ind. and Tele-Tech.*, vol. 15, pp. 65–66, 111; September, 1956.

521.317.3:621.317.733 221
Errors in Bridge Measurements—C. G. Mayo and J. W. Head. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 33, pp. 265–268; November, 1956.) "Any linear network used as a bridge can be regarded as subject to three errors which are independent of the unknown and standard impedances (or admittances) being compared. These errors (which may be complex quantities having any argument) are: 1) a ratio error, 2) an error impedance in series with the standard, 3) an error admittance in parallel with the unknown. One of these errors can be reduced to zero by adjustment; the other two can be determined by measuring two known impedances (or admittances) of different orders of magnitude."

621.317.3:621.396.822:537.311.33 222
Fluctuation Noise—F. J. Hyde. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 33, pp. 271–276; November, 1956.) "A method of measuring the current noise generated in temperature-sensitive solid-state devices, in narrow bandwidths about frequencies chosen between 5×10^{-3} and 10^{-1} c/s is described. The central feature of the equipment is a resistance-capacitance coupled amplifier of the type originally described by Schneider [1207 of 1946]. Spurious electrical fluctuations arising from the circuitry and thermal fluctuations of the ambient oil surrounding the specimen were shown not to cause any error. Specification of the noise necessitates determination of the impedance of the specimen at the frequencies in question: this may be derived from measurements of the limiting small-signal resistances of the speci-

men at very low and very high frequencies and its thermal time-constant."

621.317.3:621.397.6.001.4 223
A Self-Synchronizing Line Selector for Television—Macek. (See 277.)

621.317.328.087 224
Problems and Methods in the Analysis of Time-Variable Levels—W. Fritz. (*Tech. Mitt. Schweiz. Telegr.-Teleph Verw.*, vol. 34, pp. 209–216; May 1, 1956. In German.) Methods for the statistical evaluation of observational data are reviewed with particular reference to radio field-strength measurements and with special emphasis on simplicity and speed of operation. A newly developed automatic level analyser is described using a moving-coil meter with mirror and optical system associated with a number of photocells actuating counters.

621.317.333 225
High-Potential Testing of Aircraft-Equipment Electrical Insulation—L. B. Kilman and J. P. Dallas. (*Elect Eng., N.Y.*, vol. 75, pp. 540–544; June, 1956.) Insulation tests on equipment should be made with potentials only high enough to produce discharge through flaw holes and marginally thin insulation. Tracking, the gradual build-up of conductive paths through holes as a result of repeated transient discharges, is a major cause of failure; the material of the electrodes used in testing is important.

621.317.335.3.029.64:537.226:546.212 226
A New Method for Measurement of Complex Dielectric Constant at Centimetre Wavelengths. Application to the Study of the Adsorption of Water—J. Le Bot. (*Ann. Phys., Paris*, vol. 1, pp. 463–492; May/June, 1956.) Extended account of work described previously [2310 of 1955 (Le Bot and Le Montagner) and back references].

621.317.361:621.396.969.3:621.396.61
:621.376.3 227
The Calibration Problem in Frequency-Modulation Systems [for measurement of distance]—Familier and Ginger. (See 287.)

621.317.373:621.396.677.859 228
Automatic Measurement of Phase Retardation for Radome Analysis—M. J. Kofoid. (*Rev. Sci. Instrum.*, vol. 27, pp. 450–452; July, 1956.) Rapid and continuous measurement of the phase retardation produced by the dielectric used in radomes is achieved by use of a microwave interferometer.

621.317.42:550.380.8 229
A Portable Electrical Magnetometer—P. H. Serson and W. L. W. Hannaford. (*Canad. J. Technol.*, vol. 34, pp. 232–243; July, 1956.) An instrument of the saturated-transformer type is described, suitable for rapid survey work at any latitude.

621.317.431 230
An Instrument for the Automatic Recording of Hysteresis Loops—D. C. Gall and J. D. Watson. (*J. Sci. Instrum.*, vol. 33, pp. 265–268; July, 1956.) The cycle of magnetization is carried out in about 15 min. Induction in the specimen is measured by electromechanical integration of the induced emf in a search coil by a motor whose speed of rotation is accurately proportional to applied voltage. A motor-driven slide wire contact gives automatic variation of magnetizing current so that the search coil emf is always maintained within the range of the integrator motor.

621.317.7:621.397.24 231
Frequency-Response Display Set [for testing coaxial television transmission systems]—L. F. Dert and G. M. Haykens. (*Commun. News*, vol. 16, pp. 145–150; May, 1956.)

621.317.7(083.74)53.089 232
The Language of Instrument Calibration and Performance—K. M. Greenland. (*J. Sci. Instrum.*, vol. 33, pp. 249–254; July, 1956.) The new definitive glossary compiled by the British Standards Institution (B.S. 2643: 1955) is discussed.

621.317.763.089.6 233
Automatic Wavemeter Calibration—D. P. Thurnell. (*Wireless World*, vol. 62, pp. 533–535; November, 1956.) Automatic equipment for calibrating, and tabulating over 3000 calibration points in about one-fifth of a day is described. Calibration frequencies provided by a frequency standard are compared with the continuously varying output frequency of the wavemeter, using a heterodyne method. The settings of the wavemeter dial, shown on a counter, are then automatically photographed at the zero-beat points. The main components and functions of the equipment are shown in a block diagram.

621.317.77 234
A Phase Meter for the Frequency Range 50 c/s to 30 Mc/s—O. Macek. (*Frequenz*, vol. 10, pp. 147–152; May, 1956.) An instrument suitable for studying transmission through networks, lines, amplifiers, and complete systems makes use of Lissajous figures displayed on a cro. Input voltages between 0.2 and 6 v can be dealt with. Methods of calculating the phase angle from the form of the ellipse are indicated.

621.317.77:621.397.24 235
Portable Equipment for measuring the Group Delay on Coaxial Television Transmission Systems—C. G. den Hertog. (*Commun. News*, vol. 16, pp. 135–145; May, 1956.) A modulated signal is used to determine the group delay, which is read on a moving-coil instrument with a scale calibrated in μs. The apparatus can be used with signal frequencies ranging from 0.3 to 8 mc.

OTHER APPLICATIONS OF RADIO AND ELECTRONICS

531.78:621.383 236
A Photo-electro-optical Dynamometer—G. A. Dubov and V. R. Regel'. (*Zg. Tekh. Fiz.*, vol. 25, pp. 2542–2544; December, 1955.) A dynamometer is described in which the force to be determined is applied to a transparent block and the refraction of a ray of light passing through this block is measured by a photoelectric method.

621.384.611 237
Three-Phase Radio Frequency System for Thomas Cyclotrons—B. H. Smith and K. R. MacKenzie. (*Rev. Sci. Instrum.*, vol. 27, pp. 485–490; July, 1956.)

621.384.611 238
Studies with a Three-Dee Three-Phase Proton Cyclotron—L. Ruby, M. Heusinkveld, M. Jakobson, B. H. Smith and B. T. Wright. (*Rev. Sci. Instrum.*, vol. 27, pp. 490–493; July, 1956.)

621.384.611 239
Two Electron Models of a Constant-Frequency Relativistic Cyclotron—E. L. Kelly, R. V. Pyle, R. L. Thornton, J. R. Richardson, and B. T. Wright. (*Rev. Sci. Instrum.*, vol. 27, pp. 493–503; July, 1956.)

621.384.612 240
Motion of Electrons in Cyclic Accelerators as a Stochastic Process—A. N. Matveev. (*C.R. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S.*, vol. 109, pp. 495–498; July 21, 1956. In Russian.) A stochastic theory of oscillations of electrons in synchrotrons is developed.

621.385.833 241
Variation of Contrast in Electron-Microscope Images with Size of Objective Aperture—J. H. Coupland. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 69, pp. 642–646; June 1, 1956.) Discrepancies are noted between experimental results and current scattering theory for $10^{-3}<\alpha<10^{-2}$ rad, where α is the angle of scattering.

621.385.833 242
Measurement of the Image Rotations Produced by the Lenses of a Magnetic Electron Microscope—R. Miller and J. W. Sharpe. (*J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 27, pp. 860–862; August, 1956.) The amount of rotation produced is determined from observations of a metal diffraction grating.

621.385.833 243
An Adjustable Four-Electrode Electrostatic Projection Lens—O. Rang and W. Weitsch. (*Optik, Stuttgart*, vol. 13, pp. 201–208; 1956.) Four-electrode lenses are described in which the potentials of the second and third electrodes are independently adjustable; refractive-index /voltage characteristics are shown. Three different image sizes are obtainable without inversion.

621.385.833 244
Electron-Microscope Images obtained with a Spherically Corrected Objective as designed by O. Scherzer—G. Möllenstedt. (*Optik, Stuttgart*, vol. 13, pp. 209–215; 1956.)

621.385.833:621.3.032.21 245
Note on the Use of Point Cathodes in Electron Optics—Y. Sakaki and G. Möllenstedt. (*Optik, Stuttgart*, vol. 13, pp. 193–200; 1956.) Improved and simplified methods of producing point cathodes for electron microscopes are described; conical tungsten points of diameter about 1μ, prepared by etching, proved most satisfactory.

651.5/.6:621–526 246
An Automatic Micro-image File—(*Tech. News Bull. Nat. Bur. Stand.*, vol. 40, pp. 89–90; July, 1956.) A machine is described permitting storage and retrieval of a large number of data units recorded as a matrix on a microfilm sheet 10 in. square. It consists essentially of a digital computer and a pair of servomechanisms for searching the two coordinate axes of the matrix, which is supported on a drum. The servomechanisms are controlled by code commutators on which are photo-etched 10-bit standard teletype numbers. The input is teletype tape and the output a photographic print of the required data unit.

PROPAGATION OF WAVES

538.566.029.6:535.22 247
Microwave Determinations of the Velocity of "Light"—Froome. (See 69.)

621.396.11 248
Partial Reflections in Weak Tropospheric Waveguides—K. H. Schmelovsky. (*Z. Met.*, vol. 10, pp. 239–243; August, 1956.) An approximate method is described for determining the propagation constants in weak ducts. Results for some special refractive-index profiles are shown graphically.

621.396.11 249
Forward Scatter of Wireless Waves—(*Engineer, Lond.*, vol. 202, pp. 210–213; August 10, 1956.) A brief illustrated account of the experimental and theoretical investigations conducted by the U.S. National Bureau of Standards on ionospheric and tropospheric forward scatter.

621.396.11 250
On the Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves in an Inhomogeneous Atmosphere: Part 1—Y. Nomura and K. Takaku. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B*, vol. 7, pp. 107–148; December, 1955.) The field due to a diple source in a medium whose premittivity is an arbitrary function of the distance from the center of the earth is derived directly from a rigorous solution of Maxwell's equations.

621.396.11 251
On the Theory of Electric Waves over a Plane Surface of the Inhomogeneous Earth—Y. Nomura. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B.*, vol. 6, pp. 19–30; 1954.) A formula for the field intensity is derived con-

taining three terms associated respectively with the ground wave, the space wave and the diffracted wave, for propagation across a discontinuity such as a sea/land boundary; the treatment is extended to cover propagation across a number of boundaries. Divergencies from Millington's results (1758 fo 1949) are discussed.

621.396.11:551.510.535 252

Scattering of Radio Waves and the Horizontal Gradient of Ionization in the Ionosphere—S. S. Banerjee and P. G. Surange. (*Sci. and Cult.*, vol. 21, pp. 750–753; June, 1956.) It is shown that a linear $P'f$ curve for back-scattered echoes via the F_2 layer is obtained when there is no horizontal gradient of ionization; a nonlinear $P'f$ curve is obtained when such a gradient exists. Experimentally derived curves are presented illustrating both cases.

621.396.11:621.396.674.3 253

Low-Frequency Radiation from a Horizontal Antenna over a Spherical Earth—J. R. Wait. (*Canad. J. Phys.*, vol. 34, pp. 586–595; June, 1956.) The problem is treated by introducing a boundary impedance characterizing the earth's surface; scalar wave functions are used in the analysis. The results indicate that, in general both vertically and horizontally polarized ground waves are propagated, but the horizontally polarized component has negligible magnitude at low radio frequencies, by Norton (PROC. IRE, vol. 25, pp. 1203–1236; September, 1937.)

621.396.11.029.5 254

Statistics of Long-Distance Night-Time Propagation of Long and Medium Waves—W. Ebert. (*Tech. Mitt. Schweiz. Telegr.-TelephVerw.*, vol. 34, pp. 198–209; May 1, 1956.) The determination of the time distribution of field-strength values from a record of sky-wave measurements is described. Analysis of measurements made under the auspices of the Union Européene de Radiodiffusion over the period 1952–1955 indicates that the mean distribution obtained from records for periods of one or two hours is fairly close to a Rayleigh distribution. The distribution of the diurnal median field-strength values and the construction of night-time propagation curves on the basis of these data are discussed.

621.396.11.029.6 255

Propagation Properties of Metre Waves at Not Very Great Distances from the Transmitter—J. Houtsmuller. (*Tijdschr. Ned. Radiogenoot.*, vol. 21, pp. 103–144; May, 1956.) Propagation theory for a spherical earth is summarized, and vhf service-area field-strength measurements made by the Netherlands Post Office are reported. Variations due to irregularities of terrain are noted, and the influence of the receiving-antenna height is studied. Field distortion at 67.5 mc due to a water tower, and at 97.5 mc due to a house, are illustrated. Marked seasonal effects due to vegetation were observed. The reflection coefficient of a water surface for waves of 8.8 cm λ and the influence of tides are also discussed.

621.396.11.029.6 256

On the Method of Estimating Electric Field Intensity in V.H.F. Propagation in Mountainous Region—Y. Nomura. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B*, vol. 6, pp. 157–166; 1955.) The theory of diffraction by parallel screens established previously (2494 of 1954) is applied; practical examples are given.

621.396.11.029.62:523.5 257

The Duration of Forward-Scattered Signals from Meteor Trails—P. A. Forsyth and E. L. Vogan. (*Canad. J. Phys.*, vol. 34, pp. 535–545; June, 1956.) Measurements were made over an east–west and a north-south path in Canada, both about 1000 km long, using frequencies of about 38 and 50 mc simultaneously. The duration of signals observed over the east-west path appeared to be greater than the duration of those over the north-south path. The variation with wavelength and equipment sensitivity is similar to that for back-scattered signals studied by McKinley (*ibid.*, vol. 31, pp. 758–767; July, 1953, and 1399 of 1954). While the variation with equipment sensitivity is consistent with accepted theories, the variation with wavelength has not yet been explained.

621.396.945:550.372 258

Determination of the Electrical Properties of Rock Strata from the Attenuation of Radio Waves—A. G. Tarkhov. (*Bull. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S., Sér. Géophys.*, pp. 599–608; May, 1956. In Russian.) Formulas are given relating the dielectric constant and the conductivity of the medium with the attenuation of waves at two frequencies in the range between about 10^6 and 10^7 cps. Results of experiments involving the transmission of such waves through the earth are reported.

RECEPTION

621.396.62:621.396.822 259

The Improvement of Signal/Noise Ratio by Signal Repetition—G. Günther and G. Kraus. (*Frequenz.*, vol. 10, pp. 169–177; June, 1956.) The factors governing the improvement in signal/noise ratio attainable by signal repetition are examined theoretically. Experimental results are basically confirmed, although a general solution is not obtained. A more detailed analysis, including statistical considerations, shows that the improvement factor due to n-fold addition lies between $o\sqrt{n}$ and n.

621.396.621.54:621.376.33 260

U.S.W. F.M. Reception with Low Distortion—U. Köhler. (*NachrTech.*, vol. 6, pp. 219–225; May, 1956.) The design of a receiver to have an over-all distortion factor not exceeding 0.4 per cent is discussed, the distortion being distributed equally between rf, IF, demodulator and af stages. Detailed attention is given mainly to the IF and demodulator stages. The design developed includes four IF stages and a Foster-Seeley discriminator; the adjacent-channel selectivity is 28 db, and tubes can be changed without necessitating re-alignment.

621.396.621.54.029.55:621.314.7 261

An Experimental All-Transistor Communications Receiver—C. J. Heinen. (*QST*, vol. 40, pp. 11–16; May, 1956.) A superheterodyne receiver for wavelengths between about 15 and 80 m is described. The transistor types used include a surface-barrier SB-100 in the hf oscillator and mixer stages and 2N76 or similar in the two 455-kc IF stages and the beat frequency oscillator and af stages; a Type-2N34 crystal diode is used in the second detector stage.

621.396.823:621.315 262

Design Features of Insulators and Transformers which Contribute to Radio Interference from Power Lines—J. W. Orner. (*Trans. S. Afr. Inst. Elect. Eng.*, vol. 47, pp. 153–171. Discussion, pp. 171–178; May, 1956.) Investigations indicate that interference from power lines is due mainly to the ionization of small pockets of air associated with insulating material. Methods of testing for the existence of such overstressed air gaps are suggested. Freedom from interference can theoretically be achieved on any power line, but economic considerations may constitute a limiting factor.

STATIONS AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

621.39:534.78:621.396.61 263

A New System for Speech Transmission—P. Marcou and J. Daguet. (*Ann. Télécommun.*, vol. 11, pp. 118–126; June, 1956.) A speech signal of the form $a(t)\cos\phi(t)$ may be transformed by simple apparatus into a constant-level signal of the form $\cos\phi(t)$, without loss of information value. A.s.s.b. radiotelephony transmitter using class-C amplification has been constructed based on this principle; the performance is markedly superior to that of conventional transmitters of comparable power.

621.39.001.11 264

Improvement of Communication Efficiency during a Finite Interval of Time—N. Honda. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B.*, vol. 6, pp. 167–182; 1955.) A method is described for calculating the efficiency of coding of messages of finite length, for channels with and without noise; the results are compared with those of Shannon for messages of infinite length.

621.395.44.078 265

The Design of Automatic Pilot Regulators—G. Kraus. (*Arch. Elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 10, pp. 175–187; May, 1956.) Automatic level control and equalization for long-distance carrier-current systems is discussed.

621.396.1 266

Danger! The Radio Spectrum is bursting at the Seams—D. G. Fink. (*J. Franklin Inst.*, vol. 261, pp. 477–493; May, 1956.) Discussion of frequency-allocation problems in the U.S.A. Suggestions for ameliorating the position are offered. See also 2446 of 1953.

621.396.41:621.376.3:621.396.82 267

Interference due to Echoes in F.M. Multichannel Radio Links—G. Bosse and M. Wagner. (*Frequenz*, vol. 10, pp. 137–142; May, 1956.) If the same frequency deviation is used in all channels, interference caused by echoes due to multipath propagation or mismatch between antenna and feeder is greater in the higher-frequency channels, where path noise is also greatest. Calculations are made of the improvement which can be effected in the uniformity of the distribution of interference over the channels by introducing pre-emphasis. The results are shown in families of signal-noise-ratio frequency characteristics for different values of echo time delay, with amount of pre-emphasis as parameter. Methods described by Bennett *et al.* (3089 of 1955) are used.

621.396.65/.66 268

Speech-Controlled Blocking Circuits in Radiotelephony—K. Fischer. (*Elektronische Rundschau*, vol. 10, pp. 158–162; June, 1956.) Circuits are discussed which enable the incoming and outgoing radio paths to be isolated while ensuring good transmission between both of these paths and the subscriber's line. The suitability of various available types of blocking circuit for use in different communication systems is assessed from the level available at the two-wire line input in relation to the gain in the transmission path and the signal/noise ratio at the receiver output.

621.396.93 269

Equipment for Mobile and Fixed Radio Services—(*Elektronische Rundschau*, vol. 10, pp. 173–174, 178; June, 1956.) Communication equipment shown at the 1956 German Industries Fair at Hanover is described.

SUBSIDIARY APPARATUS

621.311.6:621.316.722.2/.3 270

Generator of Linearly Varying Voltage—J. Levinson. (*Rev. Sci. Instrum.*, vol. 27, pp. 536–539; July, 1956.) A square-wave generator provides the input to a parallel feedback integrating circuit consisting of a series resistance and a capacitance in parallel with two dc amplifiers. Linear variation is obtained in both rising and falling half cycles; maximum current in either direction is 3 a, and the cycling period is up to 1 min.

TELEVISION AND PHOTOTELEGRAPHY

621.397.3 271

On the Theory of Mertz and Gray—H. Schönfelder. (*Frequenz*, vol. 10, pp. 142–147; May, 1956.) The theory of the television-signal spectrum developed by Mertz and Gray (*Bell Syst. Tech. J.*, vol. 13, pp. 464–515; July, 1934).

is discussed on the basis of pulse analysis. Spectrum lines at odd multiples of half-line-frequency are absent when an oldd number of scanning lines is used, in consequence of phase reversals at frame frequency. The analysis is used to examine conditions when a color subcarrier is used, both still and moving picture subjects being considered. The correctness of the theory is confirmed for the case of a diagonal-strip picture also.

621.397.5 272

Simultaneous Television—G. Muller. (*Television*, pp. 119–120; May, 1956.) An outline is presented of a suggested system whereby all the points of the television picture could be transmitted simultaneously. A photoemissive mosaic is combined with a transparent electrode to form a capacitor comprising a multiplicity of elementary capacitors; by arranging the two plates to be nonparallel, the capacitance variations associated with different distributions of illumination can be given characteristic values. These capacitance variations can be used to vary the frequency or other parameter of a carrier wave. Quite a narrow band should suffice for the transmission.

621.397.5 273

Spectrum of Television Signals—D. A. Bell and G. E. D. Swann. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 33, pp. 253–256; November, 1956.) Systematic measurements were made at Birmingham on the signals broadcast from the B.B.C. station at Sutton Coldfield. The video-frequency band from zero to 11 kc was studied using an analyzer with a bandwidth of 4 cps, and the general trend of the spectrum over the ranges 90–550 kc and 1.38–1.97 mc was explored using a narrow-band communication receiver. The results indicate that the amplitudes of the line-frequency harmonics decrease faster than $1/n$, where n is the order of the harmonic. The relation between peak-white power and sideband power is discussed as a basis for estimating the risk of interference with other services.

621.397.5:535.623 274

Amateur Television—M. Barlow. (*Wireless World*, vol. 62, pp. 548–549; November, ber, 1956.) An account is given of progress made since the previous report (541 of 1954). Interesting results have been obtained with color systems. Photoconductive camera tubes are used most widely.

621.397.5+681.142]:621.395.625 275

Recording and Reproduction of Frequencies above 100 kc/s on Magnetic Media. Application to Storage Elements and to the Recording of Television Images—Charlet. (See 33.)

621.397.6:535.623 276

Directions of Improvement in N.T.S.C. Color-Television Systems—D. Richman. (Proc. IRE, vol. 44, pp. 1125–1139; September, 1956.) The N.T.S.C. television signal is analyzed and proposals are made for modifying it so as to improve the resolution and facilitate compatibility while permitting use of a simplified receiver with equal, wide, flat pass bands.

621.397.6.001.4:621.317.3 277

A Self-Synchronizing Line Selector for Television—O. Macek. (*Frequenz*, vol. 10, pp. 193–197; June, 1956.) The principles of operation of a line selector are described, and details are given of an instrument suitable for use at any point in a television transmission system where the complete video waveform is available. Narrow variable-width columns as well as lines can then be displayed on a monitoring cro.

621.397.61:535.623 278

Color TV Commercials by Use of Direct Artwork with Opaques—P. B. Laeser. (*J. Soc. Mot. Pict. Telev. Eng.*, vol. 65, pp. 284–286; May, 1956.) Short description of flying-spot scanning equipment for dealing with material prepared on opaque cards about 3/16 in. thick, the useful area being up to 9 in. ×12 in. The pickup unit uses three photocells.

621.397.61.029.62 279

Band-I Television-Transmitter Design, with Particular Reference to the Transmitters at Crystal Palace—V. J. Cooper and W. J. Morcom. (*Proc. IEE*, Part B, vol. 103, pp. 651–663. Discussion, pp. 663–666; September, 1956.) Reliability is increased by designing the equipment to operate in two parallel chains. Noise-rejection and clamp circuits are provided, thus ensuring satisfactory operation in the presence of distortion and noise in the input signal. Modulation is at high level; use of tetrodes in the output stage permits use of receiver-type valves throughout the modulator. Steps taken to make the transmitters adaptable for color transmissions with an N.T.S.C.-type signal are indicated. Power output is 17 kw for the vision transmitter, and 4′/4 kw for the sound transmitter.

621.397.611.2:621.383.4 280

Transmitting Television Tube with Photoresistor—N. L. Artem'ev, V. K. Sokolov, and S. K. Temiryazeva. (*Radiotekhnika i Electronika*, vol. 1, pp. 245–252; February, 1956.) A vidicon-type camera tube using a stibnite photoconductive layer is described its characteristics are presented graphically. With 10–50 v on the signal plate, an illumination of 5–50 lux, and a velocity of the projected image of a moving object on the screen of 3 mm/sec, the resulting signal current is 0.2–0.8 μa and the resolution up to 300 lines.

621.397.62 281

Four-Standards Television—H. d'L. Banting. (*Wireless World*, vol. 62, pp. 559–562; November, 1956.) The problems of designing television receivers for use in Belgium are discussed. The four standards used are: the French 819-line system, the Belgian 625- and 819-line systems and the C.C.I.R. 625-line system with negative modulation and fm sound.

621.397.62:621.385.832 282

The Television Picture Tube—Rothe and Gundert. (See 336.)

621.397.8 283

Contribution to the Study of Echo Phenomena in Television—J. Polonsky, L. Amster, and G. Melchior. (*Ann. Radioélect.*, vol. 11, pp. 57–69; January, 1956.) Methods of reducing echoes by modifying the transmitting-antenna installation are discussed. Large reductions can be obtained by using wide-band antennas with polyphase feed. Alternatively, echoes can be compensated by coupling two transmitters to a common antenna or by inserting an echo of opposite sense at rf or video frequency.

621.397.8 284

The Evaluation of Geometrical Distortion in Television Pictures—H. Stier. (*Nachr Tech.*, vol. 6, pp. 248–251; June, 1956.) Geometrical distortion may be determined in terms of either the variation of the spot tracing velocity or the distance of the spot from its assigned position at a particular instant. The estimates obtained by the two methods differ widely and at different rates with respect to the cause of the distortion, which may lie in the optical, electron-optical, or circuit parts of the system. The permissible limits of distortion are discussed.

621.397.8:621.396.11 285

Practical Tests of Picture Reception in Mountainous Territory—R. A. Raffin. (*Télév. Franç.*, no. 131, pp. 6–8; June, 1956.) Tests were made of the reception of signals from the 200-w television station Lyon-Fourvière at Roanne, about 70 km away. The receiver used was a modified form of one described previously (*ibid.*, no. 118, p. 20; May, 1955.) The IF bandwidth was reduced to 6 mc, thus improving sensitivity and reducing noise, and the frame-synchronizing signal was derived by integrating rather than differentiating the rear flank of the synchronizing pulse, thus improving picture stability. Reception was possible every day, though the quality varied with time of day and meteorological conditons. The best propagation conditions appeared to correspond to stormy or cloudy weather with a fairly high ceiling, say 1000–1500 m. Local variations of signal strength and the usefulness of antenna pre-amplifiers are discussed.

TRANSMISSION

621.396.61:621.39:534.78 286

A New System for Speech Transmission—Marcou and Daguet. (See 263.)

621.396.61:621.376.3:621.396.969.3 :621.317.361 287

The Calibration Problem in Frequency-Modulation Systems [for measurement of distance]—H. Familier and B. Ginger. (*Ann. Radioélect.*, vol. 11, pp. 118–124; April, 1856.) A system for determining the instantaneous frequency deviation of the transmitter is described. An auxiliary reference oscillator is amplitude-modulated by an oscillation whose frequency exceeds the deviation by an amount greater than the relative drift of the transmitter oscillator. The modulation side-bands constitute a pair of reference frequencies of known separation; these are mixed with the frequency-modulated signal. The timebase used to effect the fm also gates a counter circuit into which the mixture is fed, and a control voltage derived from the counter output is used to stabilize the deviation. The method is illustrated by examples. An absolute accuracy better than 1 in 10^3 is attainable.

TUBES AND THERMIONICS

621.314.63+621.314.7 288

Maximum Power of Semiconductor Junction Elements—J. P. Vasseur. (*Ann. Radioélect.*, vol. 11, pp. 3–28; January, 1956.) Universal curves are presented from which the maximum permissible power dissipation can be determined for Ge junctions cooled by 1) conduction or 2) convection. The influence of mounting, circuit arrangement, and signal waveform is discussed. The time taken to reach temperature equilibrium is investigated. Both diodes and transistors are considered.

621.314.63 289

High-Frequency Silicon-Aluminum Alloy Junction Diodes—M. B. Prince. IRE Trans., vol. ED-2, pp. 8–9; October, 1955.) A preliminary account of experiments on diodes made by alloying the point of a thin Al wire to a wafer of n-type Si; the diameter of the alloyed region is probably $<0.000\,5$ in. Rectification at frequencies up to 500 mc has been obtained. The reverse saturation current is about 10^{-9} A.

621.314.63 290

On the Transient Behaviour of Semiconductor Rectifiers—B. R. Gossick. (*J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 27, pp. 905–911; August, 1956.) The investigation reported previously (1236 of 1956) is extended to cover large-amplitude transients in surface-barrier and point-contact diodes.

621.314.63:546.28 291

Reverse Current and Carrier Lifetime as a Function of Temperature in Silicon Junction Diodes—E. M. Pell and G. M. Roe. (*J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 27, pp. 768–772; July, 1956.) Previous work on Ge diodes [3424 of 1955 (Pell)] is extended to Si grown-junction diodes; measurements over the temperature range $-190°$ to $+200°$C. are reported. The lifetime becomes constant over a low-temperature range; this is consistent with published recombination theory. The results indicate that charge generation from centres about 0.5 ev deep is responsible for most of the reverse current at temperatures up to well above room temperature.

621.314.63:546.28 292
Silicon Wide *p-n* Junction—J. Nishizawa. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B*, vol. 6, pp. 183–215; 1955.) The effect of the depletion layer in Si *p-n* junctions is investigated by determining the V/I characteristics for various positions of the contact whisker, using a specially prepared junction having a very wide high-resistance layer.

621.314.7 293
The Effect of Surface Treatments on Point-Contact Transistor Characteristics—J. H. Forster and L. E. Miller. (*Bell Syst. Tech. J.* vol. 35, pp. 767–811; July, 1956.) The properties of formed point contacts on Ge are discussed; technique for observing the equipotentials surrounding such contacts is described. Differences between donor-free and donor-doped contacts are emphasized. Differences are also observed between unformed point contacts subjected to different surface treatments. These considerations are applied to a study of transistor point-contact forming in contemporary practice. High yields from the forming process can be expected with oxidized surfaces; the use of chemical washes to remove soluble Ge-oxide surface films greatly reduces the forming yields.

621.314.7 294
The Variation of Junction Transistor Current Amplification Factor with Emitter Current—N. H. Fletcher. (PROC. IRE, vol. 44, pp. 1475–1476; October, 1956.) A modification is suggested to the analysis presented by Webster (2798 of 1954) which brings the results into line with those of Rittner (3390 of 1954).

621.314.7 295
Some Aspects of Transistor Progress—H. W. Loeb. (*J. Brit. IRE*, vol. 16, pp. 515–528; September, 1956.) Developments during the past seven years are surveyed. Transistor technology is outlined and advances in theory are illustrated by reference to the development of the equivalent circuit.

621.314.7 296
An Analysis of Transistor Performance as a Function of Frequency and for Realistic Geometries—J. H. O. Harries. (*Quart. J. Mech. Appl. Math.*, vol. 9, pp. 212–223; June, 1956.) "The boundary shapes of actual fused impurity transistors are not such that analytical solutions of the governing differential equations can be found for the flow of the carriers. A relaxation method is described for solving these differential equations for realistic boundary shapes and as a function of frequency. The linear small signal theory of transistor operation is used."

621.314.7 297
Inductive A.C. Admittance of Junction Transistor—M. Onoe and A. Ushirokawa. (PROC. IRE, vol. 44, p. 1475; October, 1956.) Experiments are briefly reported indicating that both the collector and the emitter admittances become inductive under certain conditions.

621.314.7:(47) 298
Technical Data of New [Russian] Transistors—(*Radio, Moscow*, p. 55; June, 1956.) Data are given of junction and point-contact transistors for af and hf (up to 10 mc). For other types, see 3777 of 1955.

621.314.7:621.3.015.3 299
Theory of Transient Processes in Semiconductor Triodes—E. I. Adirovich and V. G. Kolotilova. (*C.R. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S.*, vol. 108, pp. 629–632; June, 1956. In Russian.) Expressions are derived for the transfer characteristics of a transistor operating in grounded-emitter and grounded-collector circuits. The corresponding expression for the grounded-base circuit was given previously (1892 of 1956).

621.314.7:621.375.4 300
Design of Circuits using Junction Transistors for High Frequencies—Vasseur. (See 65.)

621.314.7:621.385 301
The Analogy between Vacuum Valves and Transistors—H. Beneking. (*Arch. Elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 10, pp. 214–221; May, 1956.) Continuation of previous work (2542 of 1954) on equivalent networks for junction transistors.

621.314.7.012 302
Some Remarks on the Method of Presenting the Transistor Characteristics—Y. Watanabe and N. Honda. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B*, vol. 6, pp. 63–98; 1954.) Equivalent circuits and various circuit parameters are derived from the I_c/I_e characteristics for fixed values of V_c and the I_c/I_e characteristics for fixed V_e.

621.314.7.012.8 303
A Contribution to the Mathematical Treatment and Measurement Technique of the Transistor as a Linear Quadripole—T. Scheler and H. W. Becke. (*Frequenz.*, vol. 10, pp. 107–116; April, 1956.) Matrix analysis is presented and an equivalent circuit is developed comprising a cascaded arrangement of a symmetrical T network, an ideal transformer and an "ideal" transistor which is presented as an ideal power amplifier. On the basis of this circuit, all the important transistor data can be calculated from five measurements, one of which serves as a check. Results obtained with a particular junction transistor are reported.

621.314.7.012.8 304
A Transistor Simulator—J. Lüscher and P. Choquard. (*Tech. Mitt. schweiz. Telegr.-Teleph Verw.*, vol. 34, pp. 193–197; May 1, 1956.) Discussion of a complex equivalent network useful for investigations of the parameters and response of junction transistors.

621.314.7.012.8 305
Equivalent Quadripole Networks of the Transistor—W. Taeger. (*Frequenz*, vol. 10, pp. 186–189; June, 1956.) Two equivalent networks are examined and equations, derived by matrix methods, are given for the transistor characteristics in grounded-base and grounded-emitter circuits. The characteristics of the Type-OC601 are evaluated on the basis of the manufacturer's provisional data.

621.383.2 306
Electron-Optical Investigations of Composite Photocathodes—L. N. Bykhovskaya and Yu. M. Kushnir. (*Zh. Tekh. Fiz.*, vol. 25, pp. 2477–2485;) The investigation was carried out using a special tube incorporating the photocathode under test, together with a cylindrical anode and a fluorescent screen. The distribution integral and spectral sensitivities over the surface of SB-CS, Bi-Cs and Cs-O photocathodes were studied. The results are fully reported and discussed, and a number of electron images of the photocathodes are shown. Photoelectric fatigue was observed in caesium-oxygen cathodes.

621.383.2 307
The Photoeffect of Antimony-Caesium Cathodes sensitized by Oxygen.—B. I. Dyatlovitskaya. (*Zh. Tekh. Fiz.*, vol. 25, pp. 2264–2276; November, 1955.) Experimental investigations indicate that the effect of the sensitization by oxygen is to lower the potential barrier without affecting the composition of the intermediate layer. Associated factors increasing the photosensitivity are discussed in detail, including the decrease in the external work function and the change in the emission depth of photoelectrons.

621.383.2 308
The Effect of the Adsorption of Dipole Molecules of Barium Oxide on the Photoelec-Emission of an Antimony-Caesium Cathode—V. M. Gavrilyuk. (*Zh. Tekh. Fiz.*, vol. 25, pp. 2469–2476; December, 1955.) A method is proposed for regulating the work function of an Sb-Cs photocathode by adsorption of BaO on its surface. At a concentration of 2×10^{14} BaO molecules/cm^2 the work function decreased by about 0.1 ev, with a corresponding increase in the photocurrent by a factor of 2.5. A theoretical interpretation of the phenomena is given; the changes occuring in the photocathode during the adsorption of BaO are in many respects similar to those due to oxygen sensitization, as investigated by Dyatlovitskaya (307 above).

621.383.27 309
The Development of Unfocused Secondary-Electron Multipliers—F. Eckart. (*Z. Angew. Phys.*, vol. 8, pp. 303–312; June, 1956.) Photomultipliers with grid- and louvre-type dynodes are considered. Five-fold multiplication per stage can be attained with a voltage of 150 v using AlMg louvre-type dynodes; this high factor is partly due to the simplicity of the construction, which facilitates surveillance during preparation. Resolving powers of the same order as those of focused multipliers are attainable. 53 references.

621.383.27 310
Secondary-Electron Multipliers—G. H. Hille. (*Elektronik*, vol. 5, pp. 117–123; May, 1956.) The properties of a number of commercial photomultiplier cells are described and tabulated.

621.383.4 311
The Lead Sulphide Photoconductive Cell M. Smollett and J. A. Jenkins. (*Electronic Eng.* vol. 28, pp. 373–375; September, 1956.) The principles and performace of PbS photocells are described, and some applications are indicated.

621.383.5 312
The Hamaker-Geezhold Effect—G. Blet and A. Ritti. (*Rev. d'Optique*, vol. 35, pp. 193–214; April, 1956.) A report is presented of a detailed study of current build-up and decay in Se barrier-layer photocells. The results support theory based on trapping of photoelectrons. The trap density is estimated at 10^{10} per mm^2 of surface. Various methods of eliminating the time-lag effects have been tried; modulating the light beam is the only simple means found to be effective.

621.385.832:621.397.62 313
The Television Picture Tube—H. Rothe and E. Gundert. (*Arch. Elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 10, pp. 188–194; May, 1956.) Modern cathode-ray pictures tubes are reviewed with particular attention to factors affecting spot modulation and resolution.

621.314.7:537.311.33 314
Progress in Semiconductors. [Book Review] Gibson, Burgess, and Aigrain (Eds). (See 215.)

MISCELLANEOUS

621.37/.38].004.5/.6 315
Reliability of Military Electronic Equipment—L. M. Clement. (*J. Brit. IRE* vol. 16, pp. 488–495; September, 1956.) "Reliability is defined and the history of U.S. reliability programs discussed from the point of view of liaison between Government (user) and industry. Examples are given of reliable equipments and their success is shown to be due to the attitude of the management responsible for their production. Steps for ensuring the design and production of reliable equipment are described."

NEW GRID-CONTROLLED KLYSTRON NOW IN QUANTITY PRODUCTION

SAL-89 HIGH-POWER PULSE AMPLIFIER FOR AIR NAVIGATION SYSTEMS

In introducing the SAL-89, Sperry is offering the first production tube featuring grid-controlled pulse operation for ease of modulation. This tube, with its unique technological advances, was designed specifically for air navigation and traffic control service.

With grid control, Sperry has greatly eased the problem of modulating high-power klystrons. For example, only 575-volt pulses are now required to modulate the tube where previously 10,000-volt pulses were necessary. Specially shaped pulses are also easily applied to the tube.

SAL-89 incorporates space-charge focusing, another Sperry development, which eliminates large, heavy magnetic structures and simplifies cooling. Integral resonant cavities make external microwave circuits with their associated sliding contacts unnecessary.

For further information on this new tube, write our Electronic Tube Division.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

Frequency Range	960 to 1215 mc
Peak Output Power	30 kw
Grid Bias (Negative)	1% of Beam Voltage
Grid Drive (Positive)	2.2% of Beam Voltage

TYPICAL PULSE OPERATION

Frequency	1100 mc
Grid Bias	−170 v
Grid Drive	575 v
R-f Input Peak Power	30 w
R-f Output Peak Power	25 kw
Duty Cycle	2.5%
Beam Voltage	17 kv

SPERRY **ELECTRONIC TUBE DIVISION**
GYROSCOPE COMPANY
Great Neck, New York
DIVISION OF SPERRY RAND CORPORATION

CLEVELAND • NEW ORLEANS • BROOKLYN
LOS ANGELES • SAN FRANCISCO • SEATTLE
IN CANADA: SPERRY GYROSCOPE COMPANY OF CANADA, LIMITED, MONTREAL, QUEBEC

ACCURATE—HIGH SPEED
TELEMETERING SWITCHES
LIGHT WEIGHT
RELIABLE
COMPACT
This new ASCOP model provides high quality switching of low level signals under extremes of shock and vibration. Withstands 50 G acceleration. The one pole wiper samples 60 contacts at 10 RPS and operates at low noise levels. ASCOP has the solution to any switch problem... over 200 available models for a wide variety of applications. A staff experienced in telemetering, instrumentation, data handling, etc. Rely on the leader...
APPLIED SCIENCE CORP. OF PRINCETON
P. O. Box 44, Princeton, N. J. • Plainsboro 3-4141
1641 S. LaCienega Blvd., Los Angeles, Calif.
Crestview 1-8870
ASCOP
WE PROVIDE THE LEVER YOU MOVE THE WORLD

Electrically Conductive Cloth
A New Engineering Material for Many Applications in Electronics
SUGGESTED USES:
RF SHIELDING
RADAR REFLECTION
MICROWAVE GASKETING
WARNING SYSTEMS
ATTENUATORS
STATIC DISCHARGE
Buy it by the yard and sew it to shape on any sewing machine. Or, have us sew it for you.
WRITE OR PHONE
Swift
INDUSTRIES, INC.
10 Love Lane, Hartford 1, Conn.
JAckson 2-1181

Membership

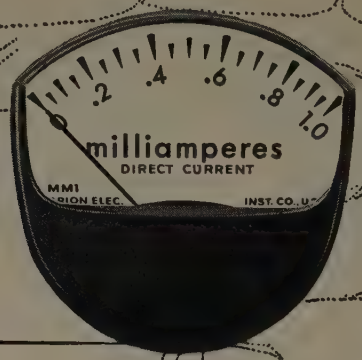
The following transfers and admissions were approved and are now effective:

Transfer to Senior Member

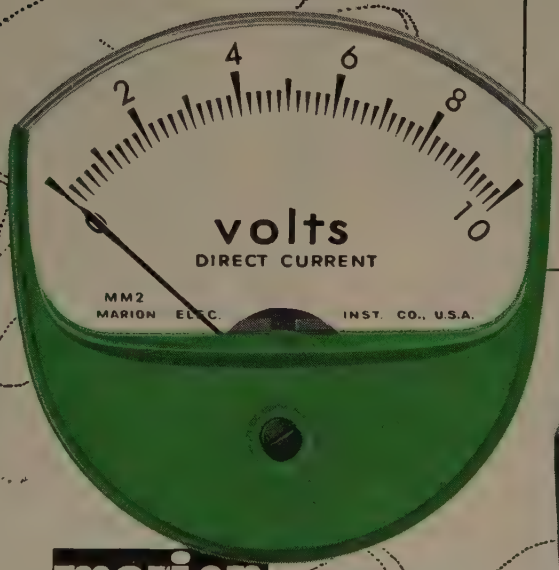
Andrade, E. A., Cedar Rapids, Iowa
Applebaum, S, Liverpool, N. Y.
Axelby, G. S, North Linthicum, Md.
Baerwald, H. G., Cleveland, Ohio
Barker, V. S., Freeport, Ill.
Bramley, N. V., San Jose, Calif.
Bulman, W. E., Columbus, Ohio
Burke, E. W., Jr., Huntington, L. I., N. Y.
Copel, M., Huntington, L. I., N. Y.
Cottrell, B. P., Western Springs, Ill.
Cotts, A. C., Kansas City, Mo.
Crane, H. D., Menlo Park, Calif.
Crane, R. B., Baltimore, Md.
Crawfis, E. D., Phoenix, Ariz.
Dashiell, E. V., Fort Myers Beach, Fla.
Doroshow, S. R., Baltimore, Md.
Egan, D. G., Fort Worth, Tex.
Epperson, W. H., Miami, Fla.
Fletcher, K. L., Cedar Rapids, Iowa
Frizzell, C. E., Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
Gerber, M. M., Flushing, L. I., N. Y.
Giordano, A. F., Newark, N. J.
Gordon, J. P., Clifton, N. J.
Griemsmann, J. W. E., Queens Village, L. I., N. Y.
Harashima, O., Tokyo, Japan
Heininger, W. W. L., Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Heiser, W. H., Ramsey, N. J.
Howells, P. W., Morrisville, N. Y.
Hyatt, W. R., Jr., Los Angeles, Calif.
James, D. C., South Bend, Ind.
Jones, W. L., Logan, Utah
Kaiser, A. W., Carlstadt, N. J.
Kamens, B. R., New London, Conn.
Knochel, W. J., Elmira, N. Y.
Kocher, C. F., Detroit, Mich.
La Gasse, S. G., La Crescenta, Calif.
Larson, K. T., Baltimore, Md.
Larter, T. C., Glendale, Calif.
Lehman, H. W., Marion, Iowa
Leiss, W. J., State College, Pa.
Linderman, O. E., Syracuse, N. Y.
Link, L. J., St. Petersburg, Fla.
Lipkins, L., Detroit, Mich.
Madole, J. F., Owensboro, Ky.
Manders, D. F., Vancouver, B. C., Canada
Marcuvitz, N., Great Neck, L. I., N. Y.
Miller, C. J., Pasadena, Md.
Mucher, G. J., Dover, N. H.
Pappas, N. L., Los Altos, Calif.
Pavalow, M., Hicksville, L. I., N. Y.
Peters, P. H., Jr., Schenectady, N. Y.
Price, R. C., Westbury, L. I., N. Y.
Raser, E. G., Trenton, N. J.
Seelig, G., Haddonfield, N. J.
Seliger, V. H., Kew Gardens, L. I., N. Y.
Sevfert, F. J., La Canada, Calif.
Smith, L. D., Rochester, N. Y.
Spence, R. C., Albuquerque, N. Mex.
Stacy, R. A., Cincinnati, Ohio
Stein, S., Brookline, Mass.
Stewart, C. H., II, Evanston, Ill.
Swing, M. J., Liverpool, N. Y.
Taylor, J., Atlanta, Ga.
Tiley, J. W., Hatboro, Pa.
Torian, J. T., Jackson Heights, L. I., N. Y.
Tornheim, H., Santa Barbara, Calif.
Trapp, J. A., Long Beach, Calif.
van Haaren, R. H. C., Curacao, Neth., Antilles
Van Ness, J. E., Evanston, Ill.
Vant, L. M., Reading, Mass.
Veazie, E. A., Murray Hill, N. J.
Warriner, R. R., Marion, Mass.
Welch, J. R., Santa Clara, Calif.
Wimer, A. G., Jr., Baltimore, Md.

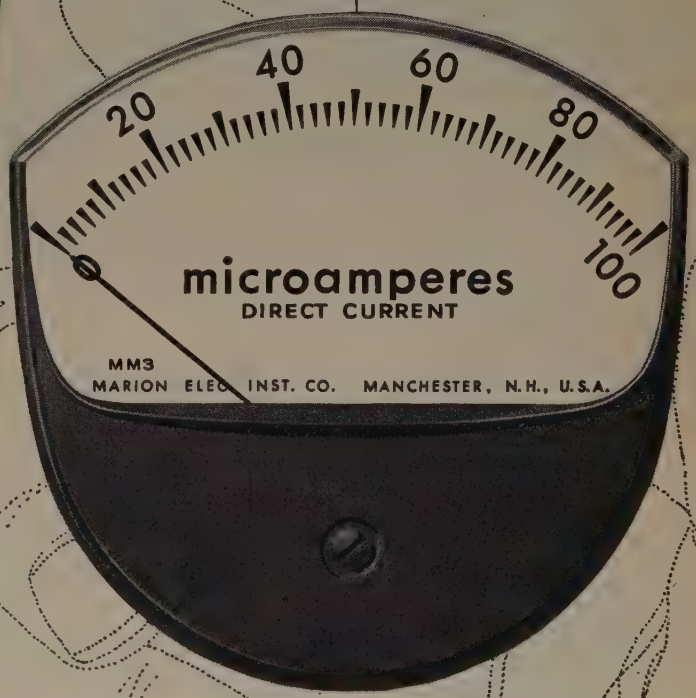
(Continued on page 108A)

WHERE ELECTRONICS MEETS THE EYE



marion MEDALIST meters





marion
advancement in instrument design

Three things set Medalists apart from other panel instruments: style, color and readability. Their distinctive shape enhances whatever equipment they become a part of; standard or custom-matched case and dial colors further improve equipment appearance. Longer scale length, larger numerals and better over-all dial illumination vastly increase their readability.

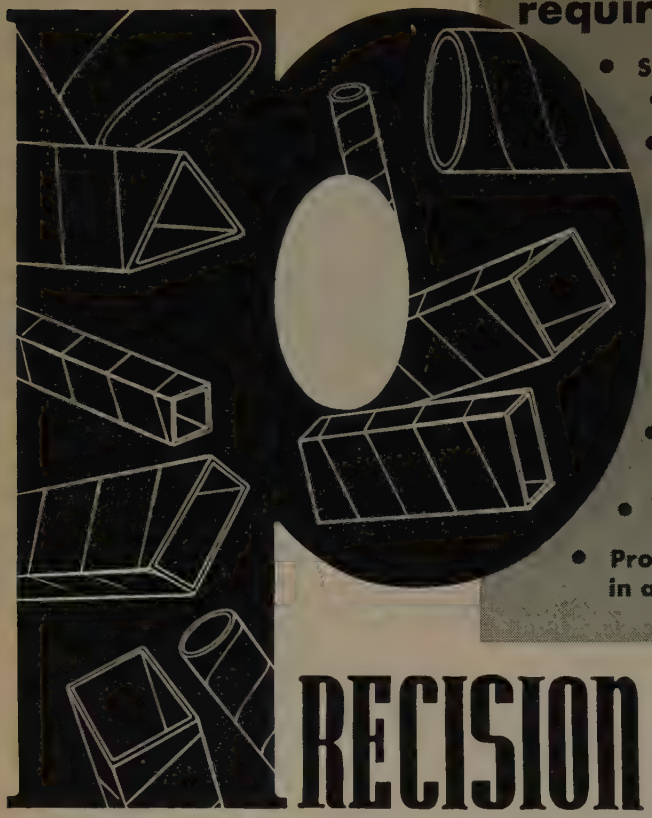
Medalists are made in all standard ranges, in 1½", 2½" and 3½" sizes. They provide a functional beauty that is unique among panel instruments today.

At the I.R.E. Show, March 18-21:
Booth 2126

marion electrical instrument company
GRENIER FIELD, MANCHESTER, NEW HAMPSHIRE

Copyright © 1957, Marion

What are YOUR paper tube requirements?



- Special size or shape
- Critical tolerances
- High dielectric strength
- High tensile strength
- Dimensional stability
- Low unit cost
- Prompt delivery in any quantity

PRECISION *can*

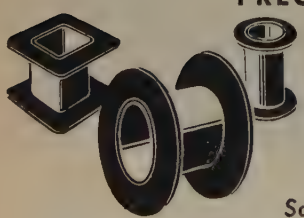
meet your exact specifications

You can order from Precision in an infinite variety of sizes, shapes, I.D.'s or O.D.'s and be sure of the finest quality and construction, plus uniformity throughout. You can specify kraft, fish paper, acetate, combinations, phenol impregnation, etc., whichever material is best suited to your particular application.

Precision's modern high production facilities and rigid manufacturing control bring you all these advantages at lowest possible cost!

Request samples and Arbor List of over 2000 sizes.

PRECISION BOBBINS CUT COIL COSTS



Eliminate rejects, waste, loss of time. Order in any size or shape, plain or fitted with leads, slots or holes. Flanges cut to your specification. Ask for samples and bulletin.

Sales Representatives in:

California, Oregon, Washington: Covina, California, Edgewood 2-4693
Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Wisconsin, Minnesota: Chicago, Ill., ARmitage 6-5200
Indiana, Ohio: Logansport, Indiana, Logansport 2555
Missouri and Southern Illinois: St. Louis, Mo., VOlunteer 3-2797
Northern Ohio: Cleveland, Ohio, Atlantic 1-1060
New England: Framingham, Massachusetts, Trinity 3-7091
New Jersey, Delaware, Washington, D.C., Maryland, Eastern Pennsylvania, Virginia, Metropolitan New York: Jersey City, New Jersey, Swathmore 5-2480
Upper New York: Rochester, New York, BRowning 1-6322
CANADA: Montreal, Quebec, Canada, Walnut 0337
MEXICO: Mexico 6, D.F., Telephone 35-06-18

PRECISION

PRECISION PAPER TUBE CO.

2051 W. CHARLESTON ST. CHICAGO 47, ILL.

Plant No. 2: 1 Flower St., Hartford, Conn.

Membership

(Continued from page 104A)

Admission to Senior Member

Aden, A. L., Mountain View, Calif.
Adomian, G., Culver City, Calif.
Anderson, V. C., San Diego, Calif.
Archbald, R. W., New York, N. Y.
Arnold, C. G., Chatham, N. J.
Blakely, J. R., Winchester, Mass.
Borgnis, F. E., Cambridge, Mass.
Buck, J. H., Tulsa, Okla.
Church, G. W., Baldwin, Md.
Clark, L. P., Philadelphia, Pa.
Culshaw, W., Boulder, Colo.
de la Herran, J. R., Mexico, D. F., Mexico
Dexter, W. L., Orinda, Calif.
Foley, W. R., Hereford, Ariz.
Fortman, K. R., Albuquerque, N. Mex.
Glucksman, R. M., Baltimore, Md.
Hansen, C. A., Huntington, L. I., N. Y.
Herman, J., Washington, D. C.
Hollander, S., New York, N. Y.
Jahns, E. R., Los Angeles, Calif.
Johnston, R. W., Bethesda, Md.
Kamsler, W. F., Oreland, Pa.
Kilpatrick, L. E., Huntington, W. Va.
Koch, E. L., Backnang, Germany
Lynn, S., Collingswood, N. J.
Macovski, A., Massapequa, L. I., N. Y.
Maxey, T. J., Culver City, Calif.
McConachie, B. S., Hamilton, Ont., Canada
McKinley, H. L., Atlanta, Ga.
Meier, E. H., Los Angeles, Calif.
Meyer, E. W., Gottingen, Germany
Moscarello, M. A., Westbury, L. I., N. Y.
Nichols, C. A., Los Angeles, Calif.
Norton, J. S., Lafayette, Calif.
Nosker, P. W., Yellow Springs, Ohio
Paquin, J. H., Arcardia, Calif.
Pearce, C. T., Philadelphia, Pa.
Porrazzo, R. J., Rockland, Mass.
Read, L. C., San Diego, Calif.
Roots, W. K., Brandon, Manit., Canada
Sadler, J. G., Horseheads, N. Y.
Savchuk, V., Jr., Rochester, N. Y.
Sereno, C. A., Paterson, N. J.
Simpson, W. P., Inglewood, Calif.
Snoke, C. E., Jr., Mineola, L. I., N. Y.
Spetner, L. M., Silver Spring, Md.
Stengel, E. S., Emporium, Pa.
Sternberg, S., Princeton, N. J.
Swiadek, S. F., Mountain View, Calif.
Terry, R. L., Beverly Hills, Calif.
Von Behren, W. P., Bridgeport, Conn.
Wagener, J. S., Lakewood, Ohio
Washburn, R. P., Schenectady, N. Y.
Zboril, F. R., Van Nuys, Calif.

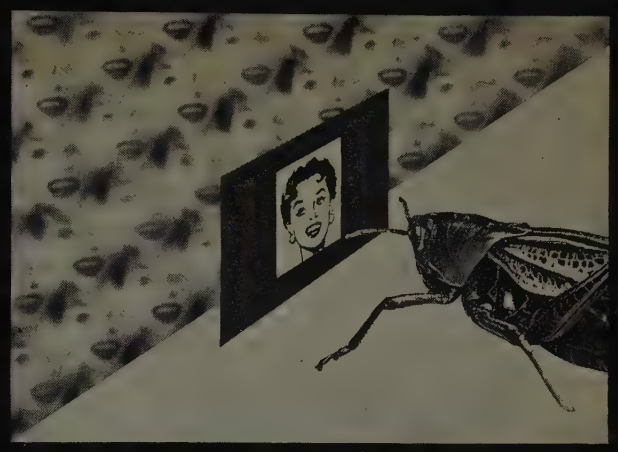
Transfer to Member

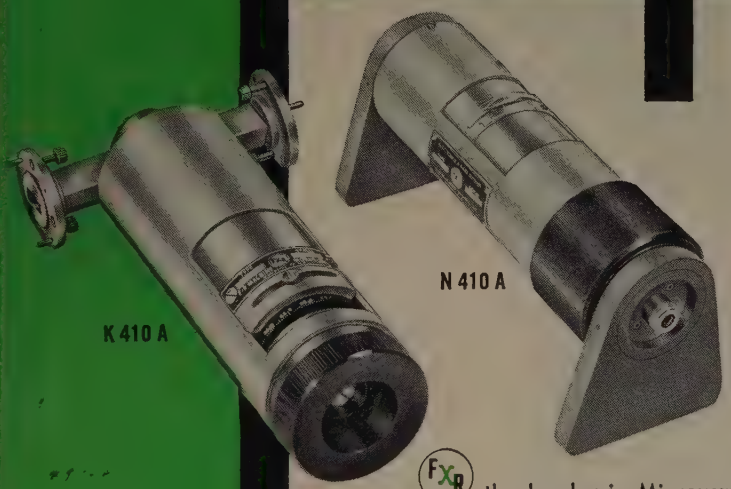
Abstein, H. T., Jr., Van Nuys, Calif.
Addleman, L. A., Los Altos, Calif.
Alley, P. D., Indianapolis, Ind.
Anderson, W. G., Cedar Rapids, Iowa
Auer, J. H., Jr., Rochester, N. Y.
Bakalar, D., Boston, Mass.
Basil, A., East Meadow, L. I., N. Y.
Bateman, J. W., Fort Worth, Tex.
Bean, R. C., Bellflower, Calif.
Belchis, S., Tuckahoe, N. Y.
Bender, W. G., Closter, N. J.
Benjamin, V. E., Washington, D. C.
Bennett, A. I., Huntington, L. I., N. Y.
Berger, J., New York, N. Y.
Blaisdell, A. A., Natick, Mass.
Bledsoe, R. E., Galion, Ohio
Bond, S., Toronto, Ont., Canada
Bonnell, D. W., Arlington Heights, Ill.
Bradshaw, J. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
Braman, M. D., Altus, Okla.
Branstad, D. H., Minneapolis, Minn.
Breckman, J., Haddonfield, N. J.

(Continued on page 112A)

tomorrow is here today!

How does the world look through the eye of a grasshopper? Scientists didn't think it possible to find out years ago, but today they have taken an actual photograph! The insect's eye was mounted on the stage of a microscope and a photograph was then taken looking directly through it. This remarkable photograph shows the multiple images that a grasshopper might see—unless its brain interprets the images less dizzily.





complete line of DIRECT READING frequency meters

FXR the leader in Microwave Test Equipment, brings you the only "complete" line of Direct Reading Frequency Meters in the industry. Engineers can now obtain positive resonance indication with these proven instruments in the 1-39.5 kmc/sec range without micrometer interpolation, and with the highest order of accuracy, for both laboratory and production testing applications.

This complete line of Direct Reading Frequency Meters provides simplified operation with no loss in accuracy. The high Q design and backlash free tuning eliminates the human error and loss of time associated with complicated calculations—another example of tomorrow's instrumentation today.

DIRECT READING FREQUENCY METER TYPE NO.	FREQUENCY RANGES (kmc/sec)	WAVEGUIDE DIMENSIONS (inches)	ABSOLUTE ACCURACY (%)	APPROXIMATE Q	WAVEGUIDE TYPE RG-( )/U	FLANGE TYPE UG-( )/U
H410A	3.95 to 5.85	2 x 1	0.08	8000	49	149A
C410A	5.85 to 8.20	1-1/2 x 3/4	0.08	8000	50	344
W410A	7.05 to 10.00	1-1/4 x 5/8	0.08	8000	51	51
X410A	8.20 to 12.40	1 x 1/2	0.08	8000	52	39
X411A*	8.20 to 11.50	1 x 1/2	0.10	5000	52	39
Y410A	12.40 to 18.00	0.622 x 0.311ID	0.10	4500	91	419
K410A	18.00 to 26.50	0.420 x 0.170ID	0.10	4000	53	425**
U410A†	26.50 to 39.50	0.280 x 0.140ID	0.30	3000	96	381**
COAXIAL TYPE N410A	1.00 to 4.00	3/8" coax.	0.10	3000	3/8" coax.	Type N jack

*This is a transmission unit (all other units are reaction types). Operation may be extended to 12.40 kilomegacycles per second with proper operational procedure.

**UG—595 or 599 also available.
†Absolute accuracy 0.10% with correction chart.

FXR · ELECTRONICS & X-RAY DIVISION · F-R MACHINE WORKS INC.

Electronics & X-Ray Division

F-R MACHINE WORKS, Inc.

26-12 Borough Place, Woodside 77, N. Y. AStoria 8-2800

Write TODAY for new catalog of complete line of Precision Microwave Test Equipment.

Representatives: Los Angeles: J. C. VanGroos Co.; Denver: J. F. Hurlbut Co.; Chicago: KaDell Sales Assoc.; Export: Szucs Int'l Co., N. Y.

4 Intercoupled servo loops

weight less than 2 lbs.*

This indicator, part of an Automatic Navigational System, contains 6 synchros, 2 motors and 2 motor generators—all Clifton Size 10 units.

These units (and 2 mechanical differentials) are built into 4 independent, intercoupled servo loops. Weight of these 4 loops plus gears and gear plates is less than 2 lbs.

The main reason for the lightness of Clifton synchros, and hence the lightness of systems built around Clifton components, is that no unnecessarily heavy materials are used in their manufacture.

When it is a question of highest accuracy with the least bulk and weight, look to CPPC rotary components.

* *If this system had been built with our latest Size 8 synchros, weight would have been brought to about 1⅓ lbs.*

Look to CPPC for Synchro Progress

CLIFTON PRECISION PRODUCTS CO., INC. cppc **Clifton Heights, Pa.**

Membership

(Continued from page 108A)

Brennan, L. E., Woodland Hills, Calif.
Brown, R. I., Clifton, N. J.
Browne, J. F., Kenmore, N. Y.
Carstensen, H. K., Livermore, Calif.
Casolaro, R. N., Collingswood, N. J.
Champeny, J. C. Watertown, Mass.
Chang, N. C., Mountain View, Calif.
Chapp, J. M., Albuquerque, N. Mex.
Chen, W. H. W., Gainesville, Fla.
Collins, R. M., North Andover, Mass.
Conti, T. L., West Long Branch, N. J.
Corey, S. A., Rome, N. Y.
Crosby, H. A., St. Louis, Mo.
Dillon, R. B., Kansas City, Mo.
Drescher, L. L., Toledo, Ohio
Dunn, C. S., Tulsa, Okla.
Dunn, G. R., Pacoima, Calif.
Eisenman, T. W., Lancaster, Calif.
Elliott, H. H., Jr., Washington, D. C.
Elliott, J. E., Fort Worth, Tex.
Elster, S., Van Nuys, Calif.
Erlick, P. S., West Hempstead, L. I., N. Y.
Erwin, R. L., Seattle, Wash.
Esmer, M., Ankara, Turkey
Essen, O. E., San Diego, Calif.
Evans, E. D., Jr., Fair Haven, N. J.
Exley, L., Mineola, L. I., N. Y.
Feerst, I., Massapequa Park, L. I., N. Y.
Feichtinger, A. F., Stocksund, Sweden
Ferber, D., Encino, Calif.
Ferguson, H. B., Tulsa, Okla.
Fetzner, R. W., Melrose Park, Ill.
Finocchiaro, E. C., Weserly, R. I.
Fitts, R. E., Rome, N. Y.
Fitzpatrick, J. P., Palo Alto, Calif.
Forman, I., New York, N. Y.
Fosseen, I. J., Minneapolis, Minn.
Frachtman, H. E., Suffern, N. Y.
Francis, H. D., Jr., Livermore, Calif.
Franklin, P. G., San Gabriel, Calif.
Fredericks, I. E., Los Angeles, Calif.
Freeland, A. F., Lutherville, Md.
Galbraith, J. E., Teaneck, N. J.
Gerharz, R. J., Washington, D. C.
Ganiere, H. C., Milwaukee, Wis.
Giacchetti, A. C., Chicago, Ill.
Giannattasio, A. R., New York, N. Y.
Gitelman, E., Watertown, Mass.
Glynn, J. J., Norwood, Mass.
Gomard, P., Ancaster, Ont., Canada
Goodman, K. E., Savannah, Ga.
Guttman, J., White Plains, N. Y.
Hammer, I. W., Inglewood, Calif.
Harris, M. R., Massapequa, L. I., N. Y.
Hathaway, E. C., Los Altos, Calif.
Hatton, W. L., Ottawa, Ont., Canada
Hilbiber, D. F., Seattle, Wash.
Hime, N. S., Cedar Rapids, Iowa
Hirner, J. A., Fort Baker, Calif.
Hirsch, H. R., Plainfield, N. J.
Hodges, E. B., Los Altos, Calif.
Hogue, G. E., Simpsonville, Md.
Holmes, A. T., Vancouver, B. C., Canada
Hultberg, R. M., Oak Lawn, Ill.
Jackson, P. W., Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
Jacobs, D. H., Bethesda, Md.
Joffe, I., Haddonfield, N. J.
Joffe, N., Washington, D. C.
Jones, H. S., Jr., Washington, D. C.
Kautz, W. H., Menlo Park, Calif.
Kemp, G. H., West Covina, Calif.
Kenny, M., Old Bethpage, L. I., N. Y.
Kirsch, R. A., Washington, D. C.
Kluge, M. E., Albion, Nebr.
Knowles, W. N., Phoenix, Ariz.
Kolsrud, E. R., Frederick, Md.
Kraemer, E. H., Franklin Square, L. I., N. Y.
La Salle, E., South Bend, Ind.
LeBaron, T., Oak Park, Ill.

(Continued on page 115A)

Membership

(Continued from page 112A)

Lehtonen, E. W., Westbury, L. I., N. Y.
Leidy, K. L., Washington, D. C.
Leite, R. C., Fremont, Ohio
Leonard, J. D., Columbus, Ohio
Leopold, L., Chicago, Ill.
Lincoc, W., Carle Place, L. I., N. Y.
Liu, F. F., Northridge, Calif.
Logan, J. J., Irving, Tex.
Louderback, H. W., Jr., New York, N. Y.
Ludwig, A. R., Osceola, Ind.
Lukoff, H., Philadelphia, Pa.
Lurion, E., Montreal, Que., Canada
Martin, P. T., Marcus Hook, Pa.
Marshall, E. L., San Francisco, Calif.
McDonald, H. S., Murray Hill, N. J.
McPherson, D. L., III, Seaford, L. I., N. Y.
Meek, R. E., Atlanta, Ga.
Merl, K. C., New York, N. Y.
Micheli, A., Jr., Los Alamos, N. Mex.
Moerke, R. W., St. Paul, Minn.
Moll, J., Murray Hill, N. J.
Mordkowitz, I., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Morell, C. S., Boston, Mass.
Muse, A. W., Birmingham, Ala.
Nanes, M., Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
Nelson, C. S., Jr., Studio City, Calif.
Nelson, G. L., Fort Wayne, Ind.
Neumann, K. L., Ossining, N. Y.
Newman, J. E., Chicago, Ill.
Nickel, W. L., Dallas, Tex.
Nicola, R. N., Manchester, Conn.
Noble, R. B., Oakland, N. J.
Noll, J. C., Murray Hill, N. J.
Norris, B. J., Fort Wayne, Ind.
Paris, H. F., Yonkers, N. Y.
Pasciuti, R. A., Wildwood, N. J.
Penfield, H., Concord, Mass.
Perry, H. E., New Hartford, N. Y.
Peterson, C. K., Minneapolis, Minn.
Petrakos, N., Tappan, N. Y.
Pinasco, S. F., Buenos Aires, Argentina
Ponnappa, B. M., New Delhi, India
Popik, M. J., Hicksville, L. I., N. Y.
Post, F. L., Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
Pratt, L. M., Seattle, Wash.
Quinn, W. M., Jr., Baldwinsville, N. Y.
Range, M. A., Bremerton, Wash.
Rath, H. B., Elkins Park, Pa.
Rehrig, E. S., Catham, N. J.
Renegar, D. D., Dallas, Tex.
Riley, R. M., Murray Hill, N. J.
Risse, J. A., Temple, Pa.
Ritchart, R. C., La Jolla, Calif.
Roll, A., Stockholm, Sweden
Roney, R. K., Los Angeles, Calif.
Rosenberg, A. L., Jr., Camden, N. J.
Rosenfeld, A., New York, N. Y.
Rosenfelder, G. C., Eggertsville, N. Y.
Rosenzweig, G. E., Pennsauken, N. J.
Rousseau, A. L., Los Angeles, Calif.
Salzer, J. M., Santa Monica, Calif.
Samuels, A. H., Los Angeles, Calif.
Sanders, L. L., East Whittier, Calif.
Sandler, H., Whitestone, L. I., N. Y.
Schieke, P. F., Altadena, Calif.
Schillinger, E. J., Sappington, Mo.
Schneider, W. M., Jr., Cincinnati, Ohio
Schoenfeld, R. L., Bethpage, L. I., N. Y.
Schreyer, F. J., New York, N. Y.
Sell, D. D., Burbank, Calif.
Shah, R. R., Zurich, Switzerland
Shannon, H. H., Syracuse, N. Y.
Shevick, P., Chicago, Ill.
Shortell, A. V., Jr., Cambridge, Mass.
Sima, R. L., Baltimore, Md.
Simmons, G. J., Palo, Alto, Calif.
Sisskind, S. G., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Smith, R. E., Calgary, Alta., Canada
Soderquist, R. K., Geneva, Ill.
Starbuck, F., College Park, Md.

(Continued on page 116A)

CALL Pacific Automation Products for your Systems Cable Requirements

The multi-conductor cables shown below are only a very few of the many varieties of ***neoprene jacketed cables*** that Pacific Automation Products processes every day for systems applications.

These cables are designed to perform under extreme environmental conditions and adhere to existing military specifications.

Co-axial conductor breakout.
Special rack and panel connector molded to cable.
Multi-breakout harness assembly.
Rack and panel connectors with molded 90° cable attachment.

Whatever your requirements for system engineered cable—for military or commercial uses—Pacific Automation Products is your best bet. *Call, wire or write today.*

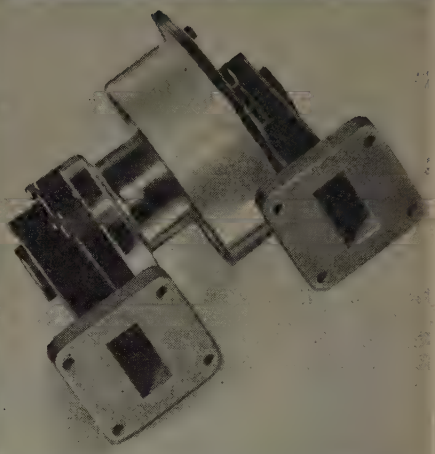
Write for Bulletin 157

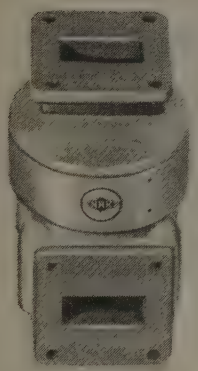
Pacific Automation Products, Inc.
1000 AIR WAY, GLENDALE 1, CALIFORNIA
Chapman 5-5871 — TWX: GLN 7371
137 Walnut Hill Village, Euless, Texas
Fleetwood 2-5804

Engineers and technicians will find a challenging and fascinating career with us. Your qualifications are welcomed.

ROTARY JOINTS

These are just a few of the hundreds of rotating joints that have established NRK as the No. 1 source for such assemblies. Whatever your need for radar or microwave components, you will find at NRK complete facilities and matchless experience for designing and manufacture.





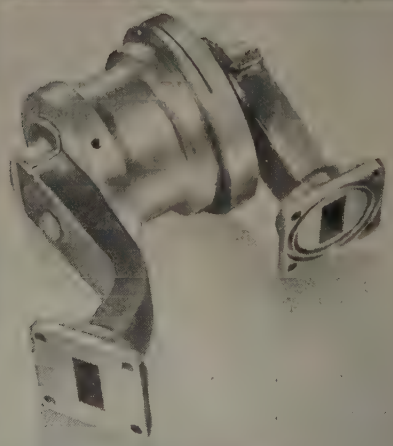
Microwave Assemblies, Radar Components and Precision Instruments . . . manufactured and designed to your specifications.

N. R. K. MFG. & ENGINEERING CO.

4601 W. Addison St.,
Chicago 41, Illinois

Eastern Sales Office
Box 445, Westfield, N. J.

West Coast Representatives
Tubergen Associates
2232 W. 11th St., Los Angeles 6, Cal.



Membership

(Continued from page 115A)

Steensen, S. A., Konsberg, Norway
Steinhoff, H. W., Detroit, Mich.
Stephens, C. W., Huntsville, Ala.
Stock, J. A., San Jose, Calif.
Strack, W., Jr., New York, N. Y.
Straubel, E. P., Tampa, Fla.
Sweetnam, G. E., La Crescenta, Calif.
Tabisz, S. C., Baltimore, Md.
Thiel, J. E., Wichita, Kans.
Thompson, T. E., Huntington, L. I., N. Y.
Ticknor, A. E., Bronte, Ont., Canada
Timperman, E J., Cincinnati, Ohio
Todd, C R., Philadelphia, Pa.
Tolj, H. D., Towson, Md.
Toy, W. N., Murray Hill, N. J.
Tucker, M. C., West Covina, Calif.
Vaccaro, P., Somerville, Mass.
Van Velver, V. C., Whittier, Calif.
Vary, W. L., Metuchen, N. J.
Vetter, R. F., Malverne, L. I., N. Y.
Vierling, H. D., Baltimore, Md.
Vossberg, C. A., Umatilla, Fla.
Wanty, B. G., Huntington Station, L. I., N. Y.
Webb, T. E., Port Byron, N. Y.
Weigel, R. L., Utica, N. Y.
Weinstein, D. C., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Weir, R. C., Victoria, B. C., Canada
Weiss, B. J., Natick, Mass.
Weiss, E. J., Eau Gallie, Fla.
Wermelskirchen, L. M., Mentor, Ohio
West, W. S., Towson, Md.
Whitehead, H. G., Murray Hill, N. J.
Whitten, J. R., Ballston Lake, N. Y.
Williamson, K. H., Winnipeg, Manit., Canada
Wood, E. E., North Street, Mich.
Woodson, H. H., Cambridge, Mass.
Wollfook, R. L., Little Rock, Ark.

Admission to Member

Abbott, G. F., Jr., New York, N. Y.
Allberg, D. C., Kenmore, N. Y.
Anderson, E. J., Manchester, Conn.
Anderson, R. H., Erie, Pa.
Anelli, R. L., Lynbrook, L. I., N. Y.
Arquette, D W., Albuquerque, N. Mex.
Arrowsmith, R., Battle Creek, Mich.
Bailey, C. O. C., Fredericton, N. B., Canada
Bar, M., Culver City, Calif.
Bargeski, A. J., Levittown, L. I., N. Y.
Barna, G., Jr., Plainview, L. I., N. Y.
Barranco, A. A., Habana, Cuba
Barth, J. A., Winston-Salem, N. C.
Beasley, B. C., Weston, Ont., Canada
Bedingham, G. M., Willowdale, Ont., Canada
Bunny, M. S., Chicago, Ill.
Bosinelli, F., Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Bourget, J. A., Niles, Ill.
Bowman, D. C., Tulsa, Okla.
Brack, W., Mineola, L. I., N. Y.
Brady, J. T., Medford, Mass.
Branson, E. C., Dallas, Tex.
Bray, W. E., Cedar Rapids, Iowa
Breit, R. I., Mishawaka, Ind.
Brendiar, D. E., Rome, N. Y.
Brindley, W. E., Cambridge, Mass.
Browdy, A. A., Los Angeles, Calif.
Brown, D. L., Mogadore, Ohio
Buck, J. H., Fayetteville, N. C.
Burmeister, W. W., North Babylon, L. I., N. Y.
Buynak, G. R., Cuyahoga Falls, Ohio
Carey, D. E., State College, Pa.
Carlson, A. W., Milwaukee, Wis.
Chakerian, R., Cleveland, Ohio
Challstrom, K. I., North East, Pa.
Chinnock, R. S., Tucson, Ariz.
Ciacchini, R., Erie, Pa.
Cleveland, L., Arlington Heights, Mass.
Codding, W. J., St. Petersburg, Fla.
Cohen, M., New York, N. Y.

(Continued on page 120A)

Microwave Frequency Meters

by

FREQUENCY STANDARDS

In offering these frequency meters we have endeavored to bring to the electronics industry instruments for frequency measurement which are fairly priced yet without sacrificing a high degree of accuracy resulting from precision manufacture. The frequency determining element of these instruments is a cylindrical resonator with a tuneable choke plunger that provides a smooth and accurate interpolation of frequency. Four models are offered, each model covering a wide frequency range and employing standard waveguide and flanges. Three types, described below, are offered in each frequency range. All models have been designed to use the standard FS Model M-1000 Micrometer Head which has been widely accepted by the electronics industry. Construction is of Invar and accuracy is .01% under laboratory conditions.

Three Types Available

WAVEGUIDE ABSORPTION TYPE I cavity is mounted on the broad face of waveguide. The transmission indication is secured by a crystal loop monitor located opposite the iris input coupling hole. (Type illustrated)

WAVEGUIDE FEED TYPE II cavity is mounted as the termination of a short section of waveguide. The cavity body and output coupling loop are the same as Type I.

WAVEGUIDE TRANSMISSION TYPE III cavity is the same as Types I and II but waveguide is used for input and output coupling.

DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE AVAILABLE ON REQUEST

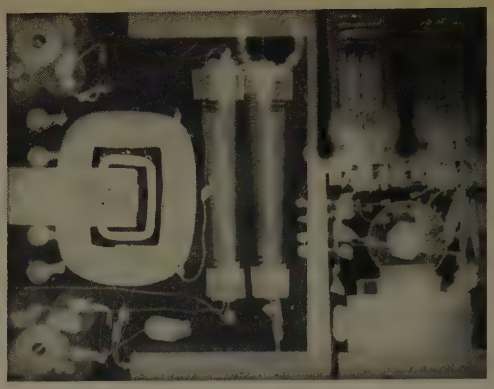
TYPE	FREQUENCY RANGE	WAVEGUIDE
Models 8211—[illegible] 3	8200 to 11500 MC	RG-52/U
Models 7010—[illegible] 3	7000 to 10000 MC	RG-51/U
Models 5882—1, 2, 3	5800 to 8200 MC	RG-50/U
Models 4458—1, 2, 3	4400 to 5800 MC	RG-49/U

Frequency Standards

General Offices: ASBURY PARK, NEW JERSEY

Address inquiries to
BOX 504

how to get more volts per pound at high altitudes



PROBLEM: Design a *regulated* high-voltage dc power supply for operation at high altitudes. Specifications:
• Input voltage—400 cps ± 10% • Output—dual: 4 KV at 2.5 ma; 8 KV at .3 ma • Regulation—no load to full load within 1% • 105 cubic inches maximum • Light as possible.

SOLUTION: We designed a vacuum tube regulator circuit, with the regulator tubes kept at low voltage. Result: The tubes could be mounted externally—for easy replacement.

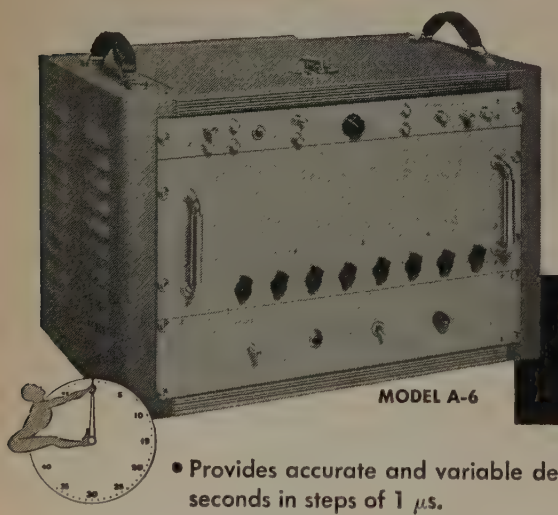
For compactness and to protect high-voltage components against the hazards of moisture or rarefied air, we cast the rest of the unit in epoxy resin.

The assembly weighs only 6⅔ lbs., occupies 96 cu. in., plus terminals.

This sort of engineering can be at your service too. When *you* need electronic assemblies—by hundreds or thousands—straightforward or special design—make use of our production and design experience and facilities.

CALEDONIA ELECTRONICS AND TRANSFORMER CORP.
Dept. PI-2, CALEDONIA, NEW YORK
In Canada: Hackbusch Electronics, Ltd., 23 Primrose Ave., Toronto 4

See our Complete Display at the IRE Show



Rutherford
presents a
LOW JITTER
DIGITAL TIME DELAY GENERATOR

- Provides accurate and variable delays from 1 μs to 100 seconds in steps of 1 μs.
- Available also are units with maximum delay ranges of 1,000 μs, 10,000 μs, 100,000 μs, 1 second or 10 seconds.
- Optionally available: jitter-reducing circuit permits low-jitter operation (.04 μs) with random triggering.

Write for complete data on
our DIGITAL Time Delay Generators: Bulletin 1-A-6

For our ANALOG Time Delay Generator data, ask for:
Model A-2 (1 μs to 100,000 μs): Bulletin 1-A-2
Model A-4 (.00001 to 10 secs): Bulletin 1-A-4

Rutherford ELECTRONICS CO.
Telephone: TExas 0-4362
3707 S. ROBERTSON BLVD.
CULVER CITY, CALIFORNIA

IRE Membership

(Continued from page 116A)

Cole, H. G., South Bend, Ind.
Cook, R. W., Metuchen, N. J.
Craig, M. E., Lancaster, Pa.
Crowe, W. H., Atlanta, Ga.
d'Assumpcao, H. A., Adelaide, South Australia
Davison, B., Cleveland, Ohio
de Groot, N. F., China Lake, Calif.
Deterville, R. J., Elmhurst, Ill.
Di Biase, A. F., Newton, Mass.
Dixon, T. P., Pacoima, Calif.
Doll, R. E., Ypsilanti, Mich.
Downie, D. E., Metuchen, N. J.
Dulcich, L. N., New Orleans, La.
E'del, R. R., Lancaster, Pa.
Ehler, W. M., Benson, Ariz.
Ellis, R. R., West Hyattsville, Md.
Engler, C. F., Pompton Plains, N. J.
Fairchild, I. J., Jr., Vienna, Va.
Farmer, F. H., Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Fassett, J. O., Dayton, Ohio
Fives, J. J., Indianapolis, Ind.
Fleischer, K. M., Wichita, Kans.
Forkner, E. G., Eglin AFB, Fla.
Fortier, R. E., Cincinnati, Ohio
Frankowski, A. P., Creve Coeur, Mo.
Frederick, C. L., Richland, Wash.
Friedman, R., Queens Village, L. I., N. Y.
Frost, C. R., Haddonfield, N. J.
Fry, L. D., Schenectady, N. Y.
Frye, E. O., Cedar Rapids, Iowa
Gaddis, L. W., Claremont, Calif.
Gartner, B. L., Clinton, Ont., Canada
Geduld, A., Englewood, N. J.
Gilligan, T. E., Jr., Upper Darby, Pa.
Glass, L. H., Dover, N. J.
Gonzalez, C., East Orange, N. J.
Green, P. C., Fort Worth, Tex.
Groberg, L. R., San Carlos, Calif.
Grosbaum, E., East Paterson, N. J.
Guimaraes, G. S. C., Niteroi, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Gunkel, W. A., San Antonio, Tex.
Hahn, E. F., Wappingers Falls, N. Y.
Halperin, A., Great Neck, L. I., N. Y.
Haroules, G. G., Brighton, Mass.
Hellgren, G. P., Linkoping, Sweden
Hendrickson, J. R., Sr., Bel Air Md.
Herrmann, R. W., Albuquerque, N. Mex.
Hickman, D. M., Houston, Tex.
Hill, D. E., Baltimore, Md.
Hills, V. E., Camden, N. J.
Hilton, P. N., New York, N. Y.
Himes, D. I., Nutley, N. J.
Hipp, J. A., Wappingers Falls, N. Y.
Hitney, C. J., San Diego, Calif.
Horwitz, H. C., Anaheim, Calif.
Hotchkiss, G. L., Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
Houston, E. E., Jr., Lexington, Mass.
Howard, W. A., Morristown, N. J.
Hughes, F. W., Charlottesville, Va.
Hurd, W. H., Needham, Mass.
Inose, H., Philadelphia, Pa.
Jacobs, I., Whippany, N. J.
Jacoby, M., Norristown, Pa.
James, R. M., Chantemerle, Bellerive sur Allier, France
Jerolaman, W. D., Phoenix, Ariz.
Johnson, C. R., Erie, Pa.
Johnson, H. W., Catonsville, Md.
Johnston, E. F., Jr., Dayton, Ohio
Jopson, J. L., West Hartford, Conn.
Joste, S. V., Linkoping, Sweden
Jugend, J., Altadena, Calif.
Kail, L. T., London, Ont., Canada
Kambouris, G. N., Chevy Chase, Md.
Kay, H. L., Galion, Ohio
Kelly, B. A., Fort Worth, Tex.
Kieslich, W. G., Philadelphia, Pa.
Kilcrease, E. F., Lubbock, Tex.

(Continued on page 122A)

A DEPENDABLE SUPPLIER FOR 61 YEARS

Specialized Technical Skills—1500 job-trained, class-trained specialists . . . with a world-wide reputation for delivering variable resistors exactly as specified.

Tremendous Production Facilities—323,000 sq. ft. plant devoted to variable resistors.

Your changing Requirements Anticipated—continuous research develops new materials, designs and methods to meet your new requirements.

Economical Uniform Assembly—on a precision mass production basis.

Dependable Delivery—exceptionally good delivery cycle.

Complete Line—variable resistors for military, color and black and white TV, radio, and other commercial applications.

Variable resistors shown 2/3 actual size

BURTON BROWNE ADVERTISING

A CTS control can be tailored to your specific requirement. Consult CTS SPECIALISTS on your current variable resistor problems. Ask for 62 page catalog.

WEST COAST MANUFACTURERS:
Many types of variable resistors now in production at our South Pasadena plant. Your coil, transformer and compression molding business also invited. Prompt delivery. Modern versatile equipment. L. A. phone Clinton 5-7186.

EST COAST SUBSIDIARY
hicago Telephone of
alifornia, Inc.
05 Pasadena Avenue
outh Pasadena, California
A. Phone: CLinton 5-7186
VX LA 1105

ANADIAN SUBSIDIARY
C. Meredith & Co., Ltd.
reetsville, Ontario
hone: 310

EAST COAST OFFICE
130 N. Broadway
Camden 2, New Jersey
Phone: Woodlawn 6-1668
TWX No. Camden NJ 380
Phila. Phone: Market 7-3129

SOUTHWESTERN U.S.A.
John A. Green Company
137 Parkhouse
Dallas 7, Texas
Phone: Riverside 3266

SOUTH AMERICA
Jose Luis Pontet
Buenos Aires, Argentina
Montevideo, Uruguay
Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Sao Paulo, Brazil

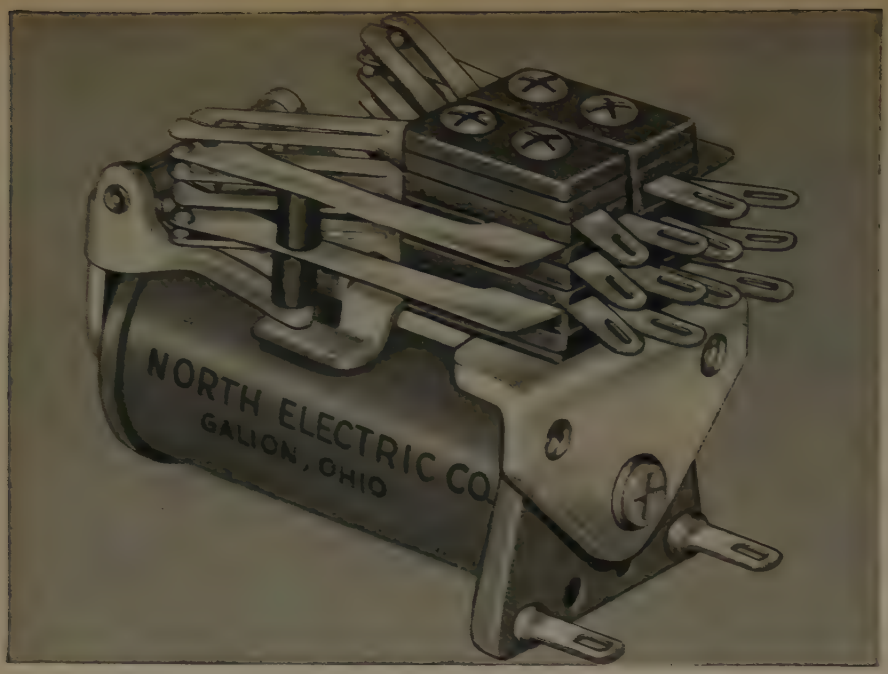
OTHER EXPORT
Sylvan Ginsbury
8 West 40th Street
New York 18, New York
Phone: Pennsylvania 6-8239

FOUNDED CTS 1896

CHICAGO TELEPHONE SUPPLY
Corporation

ELKHART, INDIANA

The Exclusive Specialists in Precision Mass Production of Variable Resistors



NORTH TYPE "E" RELAYS FOR INDUSTRY

in production for early delivery

North's new addition to its extensive line of relays, the industrial standard Type E Relay, is now in production and available for delivery. The large scale production and engineering facilities of NORTH assure you a reliable source of supply to meet your requirements for Type E Relays.

- Available with:
  Solder Terminals
  8-11-20 pin plug-in terminals
  Taper pin coil terminals
  Taper tab spring terminals
- Up to 10 springs maximum per pile-up.
- Contact Materials:
  Gold, Palladium, Silver
- Overall length with solder terminals 2¼".
- With adjustable screw-type residual and fixed nylon flap-type residuals.
- Standard range of coil resistances from 5 to 21,000 ohms.
- Mountings:
  Two #6-32 screws on ¾" spacing. Standard plug-in mountings available with or without auxiliary hold-down brackets.

"BUILDING BRAINS IS OUR BUSINESS" Trademark

INDUSTRIAL DIVISION

NORTH ELECTRIC COMPANY

7102 S. Market St. Galion, Ohio

Membership

(Continued from page 120A)

Kolostyak, J., Lancaster, Pa.
Konkel, A. J., Jr., Langley AFB, Va.
Koos, E. E., Hatboro, Pa.
Kuehn, R. J., San Antonio, Tex.
Kumble, A. S., Mount Vernon, N. Y.
Langer, G. O., Philadelphia, Pa.
Lasarsky, S. G., Minneapolis, Minn.
Lasch, W. H., Hasbrouck Heights, N. J.
Laslo, M. Z., North Hollywood, Calif.
Levine, J., Queens, New York, N. Y.
Lipchak, J. B., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Long, P. D., Elmira, N. Y.
Magnusson, B. G., Linkoping, Sweden
Makush, W. S., Canoga, Park, Calif.
Manahan, J. F., Chelmsford, Mass.
Marley, S. B., Panama City, Fla.
Martin, A. P., Gardena, Calif.
Martin, F. R., Upper Marlboro, Md.
McGraw, H. E., Independence, Ky.
McLaughlin, J. W., Stanford, Calif.
McQuade, E. J., Galion, Ohio
McWilliams, C. R., Hatboro, Pa.
Miller, J. F., Whittier, Calif.
Miller, R. A., South Pasadena, Calif.
Mirza, K. K., Baghdad, Iraq
Missler, C. W., Los Angeles, Calif.
Moore, P. H., Rolling Hills, Calif.
Morscher, L. N., Jr., Arlington, Va.
Morton, R. W., Denbigh, Va.
Moses, A. J., Cincinnati, Ohio
Moses, K. G., Philadelphia, Pa
Moss, D. G., Floral Park, L. I., N. Y.
Nickel, L., Pasadena, Calif.
Nicoloff, C. C., Aurora, Colo.
Niman, G. J., Berwyn, Ill.
Ogawa, K., Los Angeles, Calif.
Onstad, R. C., San Diego, Calif.
Orr, J. E., Deal, N. J.
Otto, H. G., Overland Park, Kans.
Owen, L. D., Owensboro, Ky.
Payne, J. E., Florissant, Mo.
Peetze, G. E., Jr., Fort Worth, Tex.
Perers, O. F., Linkoping, Sweden
Peterson, D. G., Winthrop, Mass.
Petty, W. E., Albuquerque, N. Mex.
Philpott, G. W., St. Boniface, Manit., Canada
Pitkowsky, S., New York, N. Y.
Pline, R. A., Bradford, Pa.
Popowsky, W. J., Philadelphia, Pa.
Raju, T. A., Sangli, Bombay State, India
Ralston, A., New York, N. Y.
Ramachandra, M., Bombay, India
Rauch, E. L., Overland Park, Kans.
Ream, S. M., Tucson, Ariz.
Ricciardi, F., Waltham, Mass.
Robichaud, R. H., Utica, N. Y.
Rogers, C. L., North Charleston, S. C.
Rose, G. C., Baltimore, Md.
Sauerland, F., Milwaukee, Wis.
Saville, H. G., Toronto, Ont., Canada
Schindler, D. G., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Schultz, M. A., Berwyn, Pa.
Schuster, D. H., Los Angeles, Calif.
Scott, A. C., Warrenton, Va.
Scott, L. E., Kokomo, Ind.
Shameson, L., Seacliff, L. I., N. Y.
Shaw, W. J., Valley Stream, L. I., N. Y.
Shedd, J. L., Aberdeen, S. Dak.
Skinner, B. S., Jr., Tucson, Ariz.
Sobol, J., Levittown, L. I., N. Y.
Spriestersbach, R. C., Los Angeles, Calif.
Steigerwalt, O. I., Wadsworth, Ohio
Stewart, G. R., Hawthorne, Calif.
Szczebak, E. J., Millington, N. J.
Thomas, W. A., Jr., Haddonfield, N. J.
Thompson, W. J., Cedar Rapids, Iowa
Tong, F. F., Chicago, Ill.
Vance, E. F., Denver, Colo.
Varvel, W. M., Summit, N. J.

(Continued on page 124A)

EFFICIENT HEAT TRANSFER WITH

. . . an internal thermal gradient of 1.2° C/watt or less!

Industry's Highest Power Transistors

Large area, thinness and intimacy of collector contact with large copper base provide the efficient thermal transfer.

Result—an unusually cool collector junction in the Delco Radio alloy-type germanium PNP power transistor. The Delco Radio 2N173 and 2N174 transistors not only have high power handling ability but also low distortion characteristics. Thus, they are ideal for audio as well as your general power applications.

Furthermore, these transistors are normalized to retain their performance characteristics regardless of age. Write for engineering data. Delco Radio transistors are produced by the thousands every day.

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS

	2N173	2N174	
Properties (25°C)	12 Volts	28 Volts	
Maximum current	12	12	amps
Maximum collector voltage	60	80	volts
Saturation voltage (12 amp.)	0.7	0.7	volts
Power gain (Class A, 10 watts)	38	38	db
Alpha cutoff frequency	0.4	0.4	Mc
Power dissipation	55	55	watts
Thermal gradient from junction to mounting base	1.2°	1.2°	°C/watt
Distortion (Class A, 10 watts)	5%	5%	

DELCO RADIO DIVISION OF GENERAL MOTORS
KOKOMO, INDIANA

★ ULTRA LOW capacitance & attenuation

TYPE	μμF/ft	IMPED.Ω	O.D.
C 1	7.3	150	.36"
C 11	6.3	173	.36"
C 2	6.3	171	.44"
C 22	5.5	184	.44"
C 3	5.4	197	.64"
C 33	4.8	220	.64"
C 4	4.6	229	1.03"
C 44	4.1	252	1.03"

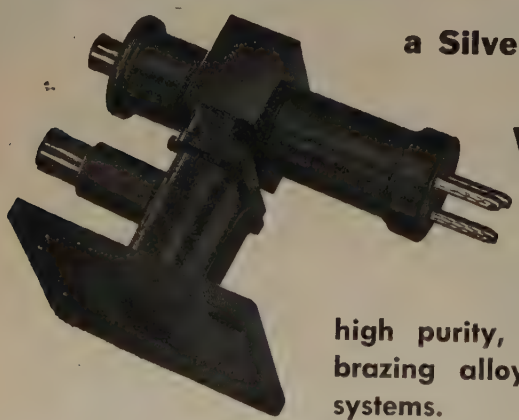
WE ARE SPECIALLY ORGANIZED TO HANDLE DIRECT ORDERS OR ENQUIRIES FROM OVERSEAS
SPOT DELIVERIES FOR U.S.
BILLED IN DOLLARS—SETTLEMENT BY YOUR CHECK
CABLE OR AIRMAIL TODAY

TRANS T RADIO

NEW 'MX and SM' SUBMINIATURE CONNECTORS
Constant 50Ω-63Ω 70Ω impedances

TRANSRADIO LTD. 138A Cromwell Rd. London SW7 ENGLAND CABLES: TRANSRAD, LONDON

no "ghosts" with CUSIL decarbonized brazing alloy



a Silver-Copper Eutectic brazing alloy by

WESGO

. . . producers of *Nicoro, Nioro, Incosil* and *Incoro* high purity, low vapor pressure brazing alloys for high vacuum systems.

Decarbonization . . . an exclusive process for elimination of carbon and "dirt" ever present in silver brazing alloy wires. No "leakers" due to non-wetting characteristics of carbon. No free carbon particles in electron beam.

Write for additional information

WESTERN GOLD & PLATINUM COMPANY
OUR NEW ADDRESS—BELMONT, CALIF.

IRE Membership

(Continued from page 122A)

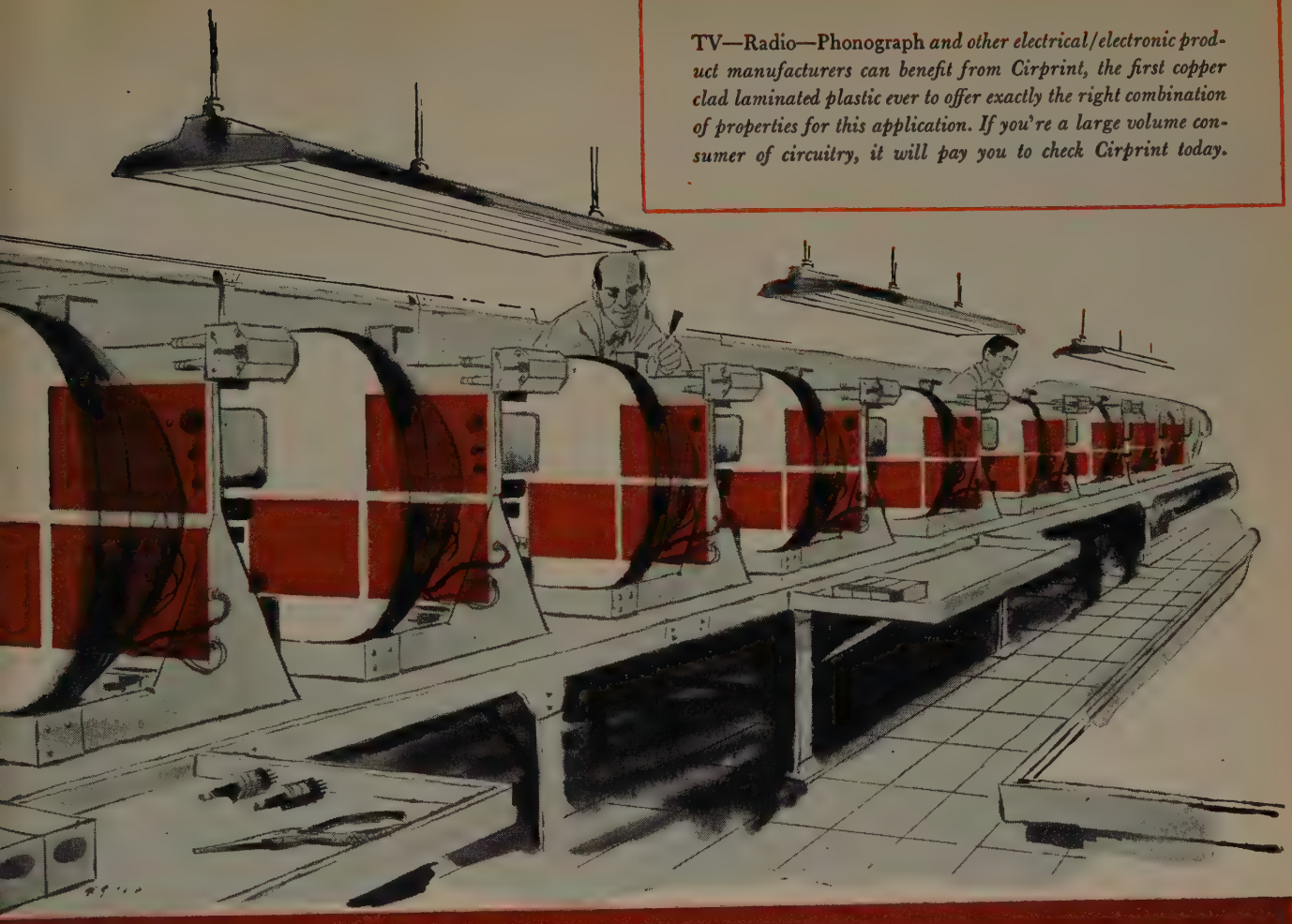
Wadsworth, B. F. P., Millswood Estate, South Australia
Warrick, A. C., New Hartford, N. Y.
Watt, E. J., Granada Hills, Calif.
Webb, C. E., Caldwell, N. J.
Whitman, J. R., Seattle, Wash.
Wigington, R. L., Springfield, Va.
Williams, L. T., Shreveport, La.
Williams, V. B., Huntsville, Ala.
Wiseman, R. T., Montreal, Que., Canada
Wood, F. S., Williamsville, N. Y.
Wright, K .F., Cedar Rapids, Iowa
Zahradnik, B. V., Hopewell Junction, N. Y.
Zourides, V. G., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Associate grade

Amis, T. E., Toronto, Ont., Canada
Anderson, R. M., Worcester, Mass.
Apaydin, P., Istanbul, Turkey
Arlinsky, M. L., Lowell, Mass.
Baker, J. N., Redondo Beach, Calif.
Barber, K. F., State College, Pa.
Barden, V. R., Fullerton, Calif.
Bartlett, J. E., Omaha, Nebr.
Beamish, J. G., Hollywood, Calif.
Blaeser, G. H., Belmont, Mass.
Boylan, R. T., Elizabethtown, Pa.
Braten, M. B., University, Mo.
Brossman, H. A., Detroit, Mich.
Butler, J. A., Lima, Ohio
Christensen, K. H., Struer, Denmark
Conaway, D. W., Nutley, N. J.
Connell, A. D., Hawthorne, Calif.
Constantino, J. C., Kenmore, N. Y.
Coutinho, E. O., Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Demougeot, G. M., Glen Burnie, Md.
De Vine, J. A., Murray Hill, N. J.
Drane, H., Detroit, Mich.
Dyne, J. H., Packanack Lake, N. J.
Eliassen, K. E., Oslo, Norway
Eskowitz, A., Washington, D. C.
Faraday, B. P., London, England
Fennewald, R. W., St. Louis, Mo.
Fletcher, R. P., Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
Freund, K. M., Toronto, Ont., Canada
Frost, E. C., Lorain, Ohio
Fujimura, Y., Tokyo, Japan
Fulcher, C. S., Hyattsville, Md.
Fuller, H. H., San Bruno, Calif.
Fumeno, I., Tokyo, Japan
Gazzigli, J. J., White Plains, N. Y.
Glass, J. F., Burlington, N. C.
Goldstein, S. H., Great Neck, L. I., N. Y.
Gonenc, G., Istanbul, Turkey
Greene, E., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Grundberg, R. K., Royal Oak, Mich.
Hanlon, E. G., Houston, Tex.
Hannon, L., Neptune, N. J.
Hayes, J. A., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Hertz, J. A., Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Hiwatashi, K., Tokyo, Japan
Hogue, A. M., Huntsville, Ala.
Houghton, A., Jr., Corning, N. Y.
Humphries, D. H., Los Angeles, Calif.
James, R. A., Milwaukee, Wis.
Kampmeyer, R. A., Baltimore, Md.
Kaskon, L. J., East Irvington, N. Y.
Kenneth, F., Elmhurst, L. I., N. Y.
Kent, M. P., Toronto, Ont., Canada
Keren, D., Lexington, Mass.
Klever, W. O., Barberton, Ohio
Kohler, P. H., Vancouver, B. C., Canada
Komai, M., Tokyo, Japan
Krack, J. J., Beverly Hills, Calif.
Kropp, G. W., Detroit, Mich.
Kumagai, M., Tokyo, Japan
Lambrou, C., Chicago, Ill.
La Medica, K. O., Lyndhurst, N. J.
Lash, J. R., Ventura, Calif.

(Continued on page 128A)

TV—Radio—Phonograph *and other electrical/electronic product manufacturers can benefit from Cirprint, the first copper clad laminated plastic ever to offer exactly the right combination of properties for this application. If you're a large volume consumer of circuitry, it will pay you to check Cirprint today.*



CIRPRINT©

Cirprint watermarking gives you quick, positive, visual identification. Eliminates costly and ineffective factory records and marking systems.

You can *see* the quality because Cirprint is translucent. Its smooth structure is free of all impurities. Translucency also permits a visual check on the register of circuits printed on opposite sides of a sheet.

Enthusiastic reports from manufacturers who have tested Cirprint state it's the best XXP ever made . . . and that its outstanding properties are most useful.

Evaluate the contribution Cirprint can make to your electrical/electronic products. Send today for free bulletin 755. Use the handy coupon below, or write Formica Corporation, subsidiary of American Cyanamid, 4532-7 Spring Grove Ave., Cincinnati 32, Ohio.

Formica Corporation FI-1345
4532-7 Spring Grove Ave., Cincinnati 32, Ohio
Please send me a copy of Cirprint bulletin 755.

Name_____
Company_____ Title_____
Address_____
City_____ Zone____ State_____

Customer stock service

Convention Bound?

FLY UNITED TO THE INSTITUTE OF RADIO ENGINEERS' CONVENTION

New York City March 18-27

Get off to a flying start with United's fast, dependable Mainliner® service. Luxurious First Class and low-cost Air Coach to New York—nonstop from most major cities.

V.I.P.* Vacations...*Vacations Individually Planned at low tour prices! The perfect way to make the most of your trip, before or after the convention. 8 exciting days in New York and Washington, as low as $89.50 plus air fare and tax. Contact your travel agent or clip and send the coupon below for your free V.I.P. Vacation booklet or convention travel information.

UNITED AIR LINES ®

UNITED AIR LINES Dept. P.I.R.E.-2
M. M. Mathews
36 S. Wabash
Chicago 3, Illinois

Please send information on the following: (please check)

☐ New York and New England tours
☐ Convention travel information

Name.....

Street.....

City.....Zone.....State.....

IRE Membership

(Continued from page 124A)

Leiting, M. C., Iowa City, Iowa
Lentz, T., Hermosa Beach, Calif.
Lindemann, N. L., South Bend, Ind.
Lindgren, J. B., Los Angeles, Calif.
Lisanti, A. G., Paramus, N. J.
Lobb, R. V., Canton, Ohio
Lopez, O. C., San Antonio, Tex.
McNelly, A. D., New York, N. Y.
Marshall, M., Scott AFB, Ill.
Marsinkavage, D. M., San Francisco, Calif.
Matsuyama, K., Tokyo, Japan
Mehner, E. C., San Diego, Calif.
Mii, N., Tokyo, Japan
Mizutami, M., Kumamoto-shi, Japan
Moore, E. C., Kensington, Md.
Morita, T., Tokyo, Japan
Morrison, H. E., Baltimore, Md.
Moskowitz, N., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Moulds, H. S., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Munday, T. W., New Milford, N. J.
Murakami, I., Tokyo, Japan
Murtha, J. F., Brewster, N. Y.
Nation, J. E., Mundelein, Ill.
Nedland, E. H., Los Angeles, Calif.
Ogihara, Y., Tokyo, Japan
O'Neill. H. W., St Louis, Mo.
Pearce, H. U., Bethesda, Md.
Penney, A. T., Atlanta, Ga.
Petroff, T., Erie, Pa.
Prichakas, N., London, England
Pritchette, T. J., Compton, Calif.
Quadra, F. F., Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Quan, J., Los Angeles, Calif.
Ratte, J. P. G., San Diego, Calif.
Reizes, H. N., East Meadow, L. I., N. Y.
Reynolds, R. A., Chicago, Ill.
Ringland, J. F., Cedar Rapids, Iowa
Rodrigues, A. N., Yonkers, N. Y.
Ruta, M., White Plains, N. Y.
Sanford, A. L., Garland, Tex.
Sarco, J., Charleston, S. C.
Scholz, K. W., Jr., Palo Alto, Calif.
Schroeder, A. K., Montreal, Que., Canada
Schroer, P. E., Los Angeles. Calif.
Schulz, W. J., Maplewood, N. J.
Sefcik, M. J., Detroit, Mich.
Shigeta, S., Tokyo, Japan
Silva, R. S., Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Slater, O. C., Racine, Wis.
Smadlig, R. E., Hoquiam, Wash.
Smith, R. H., Scott AFB, Ill.
Spiliotis, P. J., Danvers, Mass.
Strack, H. O., Rochester, N. Y.
Swartzlander, D. E., Kenmore, N. Y.
Takahashi, R., Tokyo, Japan
Terry, H. P., Garden City, L I., N. Y.
Toler, B. L., Baltimore, Md.
Toth, S., Jr., Flemington, N. J.
Trohon, B. L., Ottawa, Ont., Canada
Troy, P. L, Erie, Pa.
Turner, J. B., Arnprior, Ont. Canada
Tyrrel, W. T., Hempstead, L. I., N. Y.
Uchida, H., Tokyo, Japan
Van Buskirk, W. J., Cuyahoga Falls, Ohio
Walters, R. J., Shreveport, La.
Walters, W. R., Belleville, Ill.
Warnshuis, A. P., Scott, AFB, Ill.
Wennerberg, A. L., Palo Alto, Calif.
Widerstrom, F. W., Houston, Tex.
Wilson, S. J., Mishawaka, Ind.
Woodward, R. F., Mountain View, Calif.
Yamaguchi, Y., Tokyo, Japan
Yamashita, A., Tokyo, Japan
Yoshida, J., Tokyo, Japan
Zimbardi, C. B., Akron, Ohio
Zollner, E., Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

Use your IRE DIRECTORY It's valuable

OFFNER DYNOGRAPH

Type MR Rack Mounted

DIRECT WRITING OSCILLOGRAPH

unequalled for versatility and performance!

- . . . rectilinear recording
- . . . curvilinear recording
- . . . heat sensitive recording
- . . . electric recording
- . . . ink recording
- . . . 15/μv/mm d-c sensitivity
- . . . zero drift

IN A SINGLE RECORDER!

Write for 12 page, 2 color catalog—gives details and specifications.

OFFNER ELECTRONICS
5328 N. KEDZIE AVE. • CHICAGO 25, ILL.

Completely TRANSISTORIZED AMPLIFIER & SERVO MOTOR

Heat rapidly dissipated by unique heat-sink design.
No output transformer needed—amplifier works directly into Oster-designed size 10 servo motor with center tapped control winding.

AMPLIFIER DATA

- Input Impedance: 2500 ohms.
- Load Impedance: 250 + JO ohms. This is the 400 cycle stall impedance of an Oster Type 10-5054-03 servo motor control phase when resonated with 2.0 microfarad capacitor.
- Power Gain (open loop conditions—no negative feedback): 50 D. B. minimum.
- Power Output: 0.5 watt minimum.
- Power Requirements:
  + 19.5 Vdc—250 ma.
  + 4.5 Vdc— 20 ma.
  + 8.5 Vdc— 6 ma. (regulated ± 5%)
- Amplifier Rating: 0.5 watt min. at 25°C.
- Environment proof operation assured by encapsulation of amplifier assembly.

SERVO MOTOR DATA

- With .015V at 400 cycles applied to amplifier input, motor pinion rotates 5000 RPM minimum under no load conditions.
- With .075V at 400 cycles applied, motor develops .15oz.-in. minimum stall torque. Minimum speed 6200 RPM under no load conditions.
- Up to 0.2 oz.-in. torque can be obtained by energizing the reference phase with 31.0V if motor has an adequate heat sink. This results in a reference phase current of approx. .210 amperes.

Engineers for Advanced Projects:
Interesting, varied work on designing transistor circuits and servo mechanisms. Contact Mr. Zelazo, Director of Research, in confidence.

Input impedance variations to meet your specific requirements can be made. Write for additional information today.

Other products include actuators, servos, synchros, AC drive motors, servo mechanism assemblies, DC motors, motor-gear-trains, fast response resolvers, servo torque units, reference and tachometer generators, synchro indicators and motor driven blower and fan assemblies.

John Oster

MANUFACTURING CO.
Your Rotating Equipment Specialist

Avionic Division
Racine, Wisconsin

BURTON BROWNE ADVERTISING

FIRST MILITARY AUTOMATION SHOW
NEW YORK TRADE SHOW BUILDING — 500 EIGHTH AVENUE

Name _____ Title _____ Company _____ City _____ State _____

Print legibly — DO NOT DETACH

Fill in both ends of this pre-registration form, and bring it with you to the Show for FAST and FREE admission.

Your Name _____
Title or Position _____
Company Name _____
Co. Address (Street) _____
City _____ Zone _____ State _____
Company's Business or Product _____

SHOW HOURS: 10 a.m. to 9 p.m., Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday, March 18 to 20. 10 a.m. to 6 p.m., Thursday, March 21, 1957.

ON DISPLAY

- Components, assemblies, and subassemblies for military electronics and control
- Computers and Data Handlers
- Aircraft, Missile, Radioactivity, and Test instruments
- Equipment for Automatic Production of Components, etc.

at the first
MILITARY AUTOMATION SHOW
March 18-21, 1957
NEW YORK TRADE SHOW BUILDING
500 Eighth Avenue, New York, N.Y.

YOU ARE INVITED TO ATTEND
This pre-registration form is all that you need
Richard Rimbach Associates, Show Mgmt.
845 Ridge Ave., Pittsburgh 12, Pa.

News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 58A)

Hoover Builds New Plant

Plans for the construction of the first section of a $1,500,000 office and factory building at Timonium, Maryland, were announced today by the **Hoover Electronics Co.**, 3640 Woodland Ave., Baltimore 15, Md. Hoover Electronics is a subsidiary of the Hoover Company, North Canton, Ohio.

John M. Pearce, vice president and general manager of the electronics firm, said the company's administrative, engineering, manufacturing and printed circuit departments, now scattered in four buildings in the Baltimore area, will be consolidated within the new Baltimore county plant.

Located on an 8-acre tract off the Timonium road, near the Baltimore-Harrisburg Expressway, the building will be constructed in three stages late next summer.

Precision Potentiometers

New ACEPOTS with resistance range from 10 ohms to 250 K and linearity of ± 0.3 per cent are announced by **Ace Electronics Associates, Inc.,** 103 Dover St., Somerville, Mass.

Only $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}$ inch in size, ACEPOTS are designed to meet the requirements of sub-miniaturization.

Specifications include: weight $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce; power 2 watts for 60°C

(Continued on page 132A)

THE CASE OF THE
EFFERVESCENT
ENGINEER

☐ *Wife Had Twins?*
☐ *Broke 100??*
☐ *Got a Raise???*
☑ *Saw the Guy from I.F.I.!!*

It's no mystery that the guy from I.F.I. has changed many a real low-down "glum" into a beaming "gleam" with his practical solutions to some very distracting problems.

Take for instance the Model 500. Here is a unit that is finding wide application in industry after industry, as a real laboratory "workhorse". So versatile that even we at I.F.I. have not yet classified all of its uses.

In recent tests of the Model 500 used in the pulse mode, a rather amazing peak negative pulse output of 240 volts into a 185 ohm load was attained. Many other applications have convinced those using the new Model 500 that it is well able to perform any task within its area in a superior way. We'd like to tell you more about the I.F.I. 500... Just write or phone for complete data.

SPECIFICATIONS

Bandpass.....200 KC to 220 MC
Gain.....12 db
Input Impedance.....90 ohms
Output Impedance.....185 ohms
Power Output Capability.....3 watts CW
Output Voltage to Matched Load
22V. RMS to 62 V. peak to peak
Power Supply Included

P.S. We're looking for more and more effervescent engineers to join our growing staff. If you feel you have what it takes, give us a ring or send a wire.

INSTRUMENTS FOR INDUSTRY, INC.
150 Glen Cove Road, Mineola, N. Y. • Pioneer 2-5300

spoon at work...

A principle is at work, too! The same one by which a spoon creates a "silent cycle" of conduction, radiation and convection that cools the coffee—now, effectively applied, increases electronic equipment reliability.

Electronic reliability engineers are learning how to beat *heat* (the most frequent cause of electron tube failures and resultant equipment unreliability) with the "silent cycle" effectiveness of IERC Heat-dissipating tube shields. IERC's extensive research has resulted in the *only* Heat-dissipating tube shield that gives you maximum effectiveness in *all* three phases of the "silent cycle"—conduction, radiation and convection! Service in severe environmental conditions in many military and industrial equipments proves IERC shields reduce tube operating temperatures as much as 150° C—extend tube life up to *12 times longer! Excellent retention and shock and vibration protection is also provided.

IERC tube shields are available for miniature, sub-miniature, octal and power electron tubes.

IERC literature and latest Octal and Power tube shield Technical Bulletin available now — FREE!

*ARINC REPORT #DCA 56-1161.

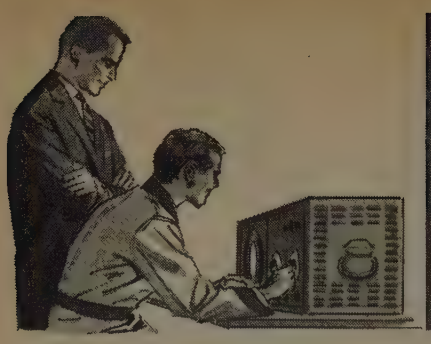
IERC T-12 SHIELD AND BASE WITH 6080 TUBE ILLUSTRATED.

PATENTED OR PATS PEND. CROSS-LICENSED WITH NORTH AMERICAN AVIATION, INC.

International

electronic research corporation

145 West Magnolia Boulevard, Burbank, Calif.



for your measurement problems... in the laboratory or on the production line

you need

- THE GRAPHIC PRESENTATION...
- THE WIDE INPUT VOLTAGE RANGE...
- THE CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE LINEAR SCANNING WIDTH...
- THE CONTINUOUSLY ADJUSTABLE RESOLUTION

of PANORAMIC'S ULTRA-SONIC (WAVEFORM) ANALYZER SB-7aZ

A scanning heterodyne receiver which *automatically* measures the frequency and amplitude of ultrasonic signals . . . tunes repetitively 6.7 times per second through a 200 kc range in any part of the 1 kc to 300 kc band covered.

Critically designed for laboratory operations on the research and development levels, the instrument provides driftless displays, constant linearity, and stabilized scanning widths yet the graphic display is easily readable by producton line personnel. Both linear and log amplitude scales are provided, making it possible to compare simultaneously signals having amplitude ratios as high as 100:1. Detailed examination of signals separated by as little as 100 cps may be made due to the highly selective special control features of the instrument.

The SB-7aZ provides a unique and rapid method of analyzing ultrasonic vibrations . . . for checking the effects of load changes, component variations, shock, humidity and thermal changes upon frequency stability . . . for monitoring communications carrier systems for off-frequency transmissions, interference due to spillover, spurious modulation, parasitic oscillations, etc. . . . for Fourier analyses of complex ultrasonic waveforms.

The speed, accuracy and versatility of the SB-7aZ is further magnified with Panoramic accessory equipment:

Panoramic's Ultrasonic Response Indicator Model G-3 converts the SB-7aZ into a single line response curve tracer . . . discriminates against noise and hum . . . shows response to fundamental frequency only . . . assures accurate frequency response measurement.

Panoramic's Triangular Wave Generator TW-1 generates a continuously variable linear bidirectional swept frequency enabling the establishment of the proper rate of scan to insure the presentation of true response.

Panoramic's Signal Switcher SW-1 presents two signals to the Analyzer at alternate intervals making possible comparison of signal being analyzed with a standard. Variations are instantly visible.

For all types of measurement problems, Panoramic instruments are proved performers. Write, wire or phone TODAY for complete details and catalog sheets. There is a Panoramic (Waveform) Analyzer to cover frequency ranges from Sub-Sonic through Microwave.

the pioneer is the leader

PANORAMIC RADIO PRODUCTS, INC.

Panoramic Radio Products, Inc., 12 S. Second Street, Mount Vernon, New York
Phone: MOunt Vernon 4-3970. Cables: Panoramic, Mt. Vernon, New York State

News-New Products

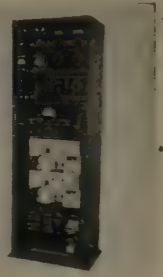
These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 130A)

rise: high resolution; ambient temperature −55°C to 150°C; case is one-piece machined aluminum; available in standard threaded bushing, servo or flush mountings, and ganged units. All units are fully sealed, moisture-proofed, and anti-fungus treated; they meet applicable portions of JAN specifications and MIL-E-5272A standards.

Protective and Measuring System

Indikon Co., 76 Coolidge Hill Rd., Watertown 72, Mass., announces the availability of Packaged Protective and Measuring Systems for Pipe Lines, Chemical Industry, Test Facilities.



The systems include plug-in electronic units for temperature protection, pressure protection, vibration protection, pressure measurement, and pressure telemetering. The plug-in unitized type of construction allows the achievement of maximum compatibility between system and installation. All units are housed in a compact Master Cabinet.

The system is designed so that only low-level sensing elements are located in hazardous areas. Interconnections by means of cable are used throughout; no tubing is required with the system design. Other features include: Double-pole contacts for alarm and shut down functions; all-electronic circuitry; explosion-proof and fail-safe construction; and ultra conservative ratings and premium vacuum tubes utilized throughout.

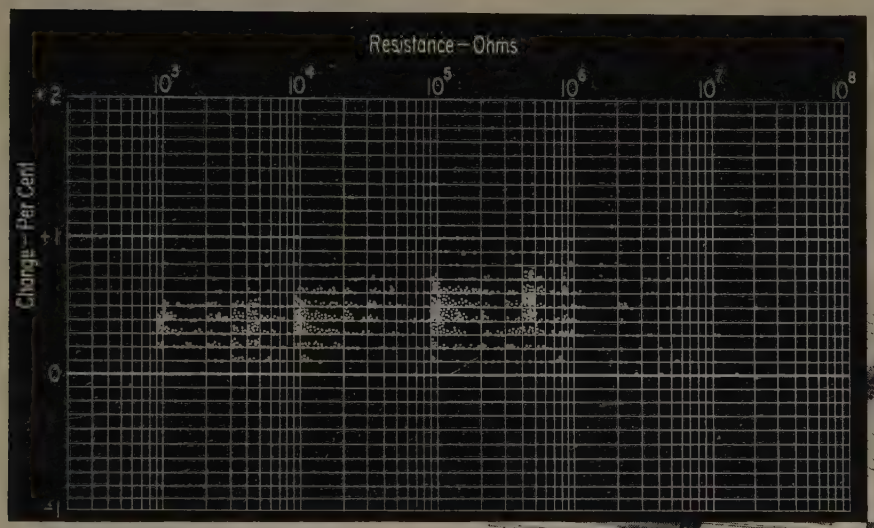
Chopper

James Vibrapower Co., 4050 N. Rockwell, Chicago 18, Ill., has introduced a new commercial type instrument chopper. Designed for systems with moderate low level

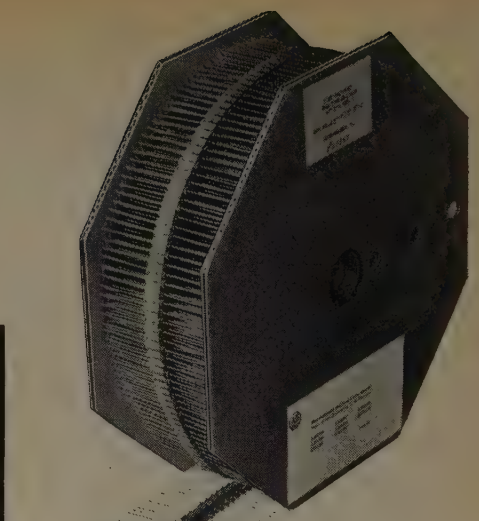
(Continued on page 134A)

they look alike...

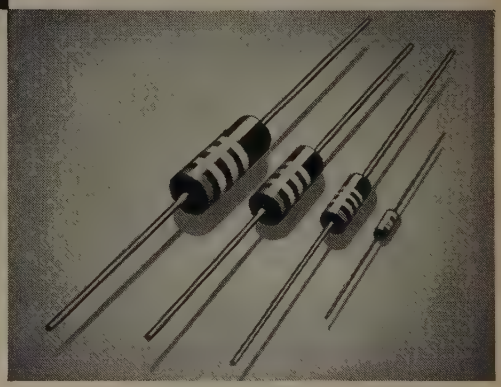
and they are alike!



Average resistance change (%) after temperature tests (5 cycles from -55°C to 85°C) on samples from over *two billion* Allen-Bradley ½ watt resistors.



Allen-Bradley fixed resistors are available in 1/10, ½, 1, and 2 watt sizes, in all standard RETMA resistance values.



ALLEN-BRADLEY molded composition RESISTORS

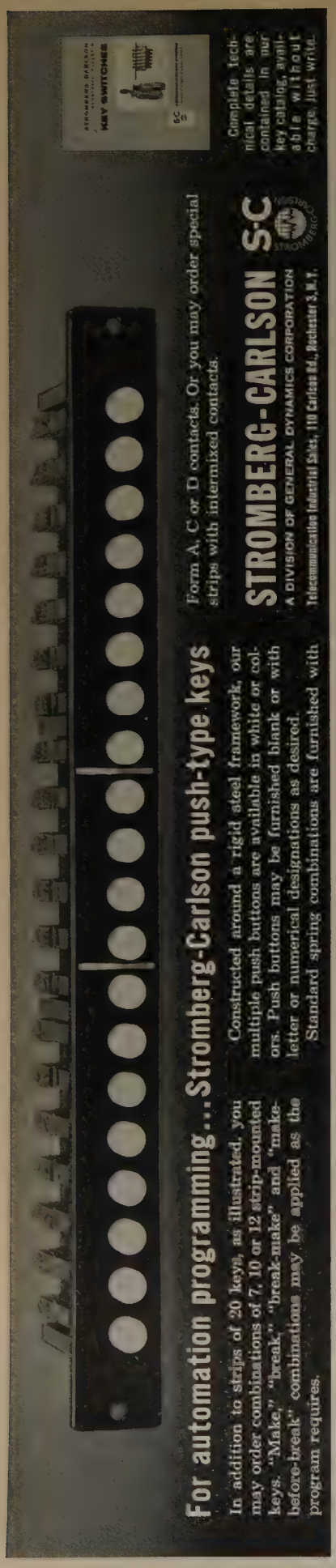
They look as alike as peas in a pod—but actually they are *far more* uniform! Resistance readings taken before and after five complete cycles from -55°C to 85°C showed an average resistance change of about ½ of 1%. The maximum resistance change—as indicated on the chart—was below 2%, with the majority of the units registering below 1% change. The chart is a six year record—covering 1248 tests of samples from production runs totaling over two billion resistors. This is only one of many tests to which Allen-Bradley resistors are subjected—to keep "tab" on their quality and uniformity.

This uniformity and stability is the reason that Allen-Bradley fixed resistors are the *quality* standard of the electronics industry.

Allen-Bradley Co., 114 W. Greenfield Ave., Milwaukee 4, Wis.
In Canada—Allen-Bradley Canada Limited, Galt, Ont.

ALLEN-BRADLEY

RADIO, ELECTRONIC, AND TELEVISION COMPONENTS

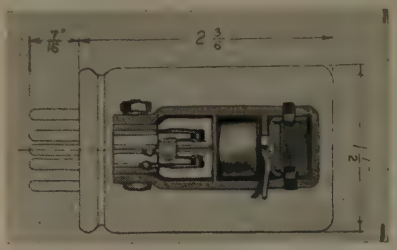

For automation programming...Stromberg-Carlson push-type keys
In addition to strips of 20 keys, as illustrated, you may order combinations of 7, 10 or 12 strip-mounted keys. "Make," "break," "break-make" and "make-before-break" combinations may be applied as the program requires.
Constructed around a rigid steel framework, our multiple push buttons are available in white or colors. Push buttons may be furnished blank or with letter or numerical designations as desired.
Standard spring combinations are furnished with Form A, C or D contacts. Or you may order special strips with intermixed contacts.
Complete technical details are contained in our key catalog, available without charge. Just write.
STROMBERG-CARLSON
A DIVISION OF GENERAL DYNAMICS CORPORATION
Telecommunications Industrial Sales, 110 Cardiss Rd., Rochester 3, N.Y.
S-C

News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 132A)

signal requirements, these new choppers are reasonable in cost, and high in performance and dependability.

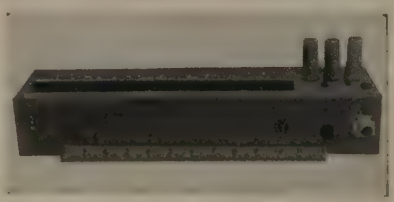


The new chopper model will be designated the C-1800. It is a SPDT chopper with a 6.3 volt, 60 cps driving coil; the base is a standard octal type with neoprene seal. Through use of a unique mounting assembly, costly silicone cushioning has been eliminated.

Other electrical specifications include: coil current—175 ma. Maximum; phase lag—26± 7°; contact on time—150± 15°; contact symmetry—15°; contact bounce—4°. Maximum in initial 10° on time; contact rating—50 volts at IMA; life—1000 hours nominal; residual noise—1 mv. as measured into 1 megohm impedance—proportionally lower with reduced input impedance.

Specifications are available by writing to James.

Pulse Circuits



Airtronics, Inc., 5522 Dorsey Lane, Washington 16, D. C., has produced the DATAKOR 200 series of pulse generator circuits to drive their DATAKOR 100 series of magnetic shift register units. The DK 202 employs only solid state components featuring a combination of transistors for switching elements which provide gain and magnetic cores with rectangular hysteresis loops to control pulse width, regulate pulse currents, absorb power, and discriminate against unwanted signals. This

(Continued on page 136A)

Anywhere...
At sea, in the icy cold of the antarctic! S.S.WHITE Molded Resistors in values up to 50,000 megohms retain their characteristics.
in Any Weather
Airborne, in the steaming heat of the tropics! S.S.WHITE Molded Resistors are made of coated, non-hygroscopic material that resists moisture.

S.S.White

"ALL-WEATHER"

Molded Resistors Withstand Temperature and Humidity

FIXED RESISTANCE VALUES RANGE FROM 1000 OHMS TO 10,000,000 MEGOHMS!

65X Molded Resistor—1 watt
80X Molded Resistor—3 watts

While bargain buys in resistors are wearing out and being replaced, durable S.S. WHITE "All-Weather" Molded Resistors are still giving top performance in hundreds of commercial, industrial and scientific applications.

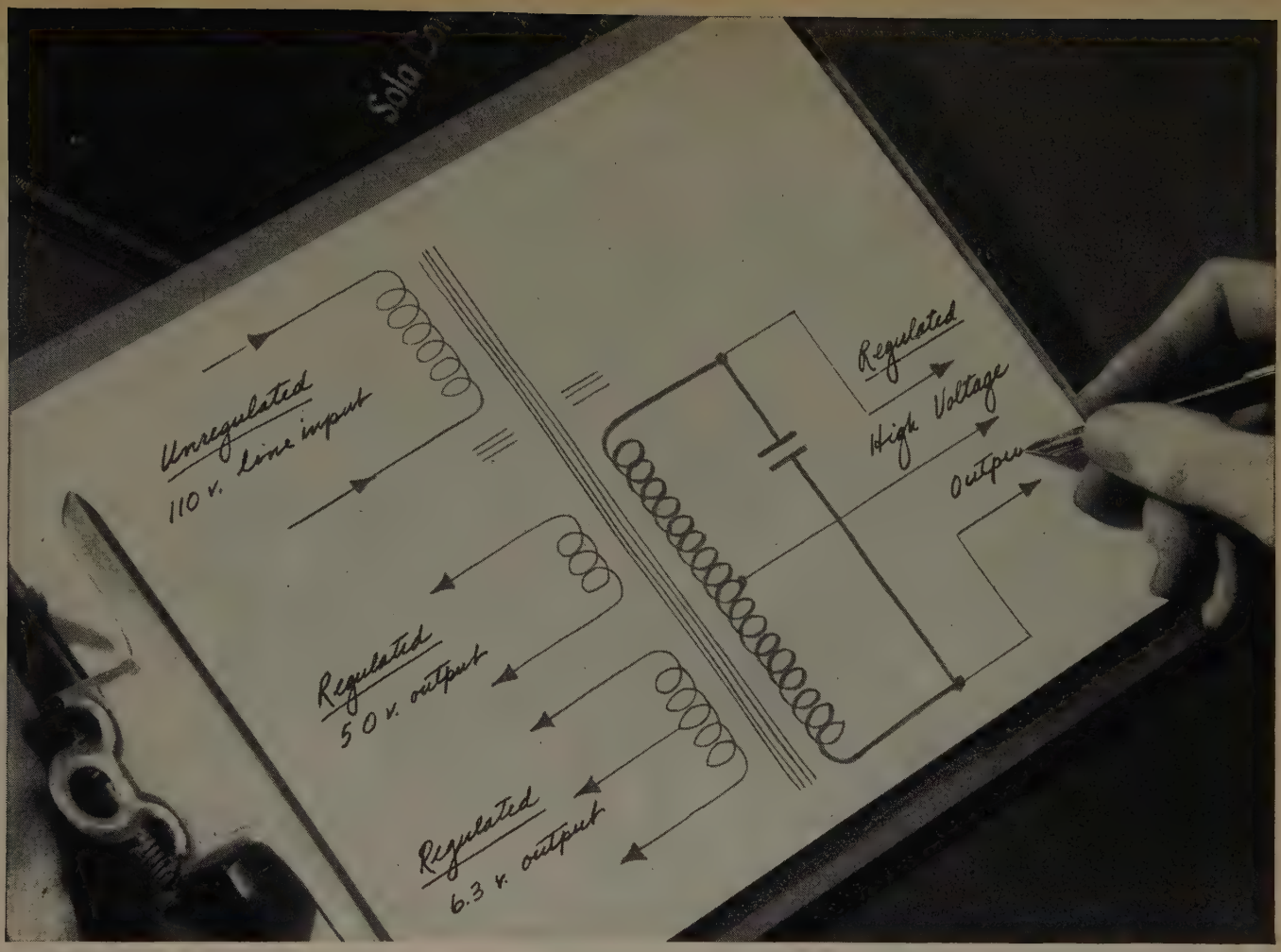
Our resistors are characterized by low noise level . . . precision . . . stability . . . have negative temperature and voltage coefficients. Compact . . . excellent stability and mechanical strength . . . values do not deteriorate due to age.

We'll be glad to cooperate with you in applying these high-quality resistors to your product. For our Bulletin 5409, just drop a line to Dept. PR.

S.S.White

INDUSTRIAL DIVISION

10 East 40th Street
New York 16, New York



SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM OF SOLA CIRCUIT modified to supply regulated plate and filament voltages. Regulation on one stepped-up output and two stepped-down outputs is within ±3% for input variations of ±13%. Other units available regulate as close as ±1% for input variations of ±15%.

YOU GET VOLTAGE REGULATION AND MORE FROM A SOLA:

Closely Regulated Voltage Plus Transformer Step-Up or Step-Down with Sola Constant Voltage Transformers

Today's complex electrical and electronic equipment, with its narrow limits for adequate performance, makes a fixed level of input voltage virtually essential. There are many fine voltage regulators available for this duty alone. However, the Sola Constant Voltage Transformer delivers one-to-one, stepped-up, or stepped-down voltages closely regulated. One Sola unit may replace both voltage-regulating circuit or component, *and* conventional power transformer.

The Sola Constant Voltage Transformer is a static-magnetic voltage regulator. It offers many important advantages over other stabilizers which depend solely upon saturation of core materials for their regulating action; or electronic types employing tubes.

To meet the exact requirements of many load devices or service conditions, Sola voltage regulators are available in stock models, or custom designs in production quantities. Your Sola representative will be happy to provide you with information on their feasibility for your particular application.

SOLA *Constant Voltage* **TRANSFORMERS**

Write for Bulletin 1B-CV-170
SOLA ELECTRIC CO.
4633 W. 16th Street
Chicago 50, Illinois

CONSTANT VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS for Regulation of Electronic and Electrical Equipment • **LIGHTING TRANSFORMERS** for All Types of Fluorescent and Mercury Vapor Lamps. • **SOLA ELECTRIC CO., 4633 West 16th Street, Chicago 50, Illinois, Bishop 2-1414** • *NEW YORK 35: 103 E. 125th St., TRafalgar 6-6464* • *PHILADELPHIA: Commercial Trust Bldg., RIttenhouse 6-4988* • *BOSTON: 272 Centre Street, Newton 58, Mass., Bigelow 4-3354* • *CLEVELAND 15: 1836 Euclid Ave., PRospect 1-6400* • *KANSAS CITY 2, MO.: 406 W. 34th St., Jefferson 4382* • *LOS ANGELES 23: 3138 E. Olympic Blvd., ANgelus 9-9431* • *TORONTO 17, ONTARIO: 102 Laird Drive, Mayfair 4554* • *Representatives in Other Principal Cities*

MARCONI ACCURACY

Model 791C

NEW FM DEVIATION MONITOR

WIDER modulation frequency range is a feature of Marconi Deviation Monitor Model 791C, 50 cps to 35 kc.

HIGHER carrier frequencies are covered, 4 to 540 Mc in 6 ranges.

LONGER life is not claimed. No Marconi Deviation Monitor has yet worn out.

LOWER price, yet still Marconi precision.

Brief Specification

Frequency Range	4 to 540 Mc
Mod. Freq. Range	50 cps to 35 kc
Deviation Ranges	0 to ±5, ±25, ±75, ±125 kc
Accuracy	3%, crystal standardized
Harmonic Distortion	Less than 0.2%
Tubes	6AK5, 6C4, 6CD6, 5718, 6AL5, OB2, 5Z4G

Price $720.00 **Delivery Immediate**

The Marconi range of FM test instruments includes:

- Signal Generator Model 1066/1 10 to 470 Mc
- Signal Generator Model 995A/2 1.5 to 220 Mc
- Signal Generator Model 913 22 to 176 Mc
- Deviation Monitor Model 928 for Telemetering
- Ruggedized Deviation Monitor Model 934 2.5 to 500 Mc
- Eddystone Receiver Model 770R 19 to 165 Mc
- Eddystone Receiver Model 770U 150 to 500 Mc

Illustrated brochures on request.

MARCONI instruments
44 NEW STREET • NEW YORK 4, N. Y.

News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 134A)

technique makes it possible to replace ten vacuum tube elements with three cores and four transistors.

Designed to drive ten Datakor DK101 units at speeds up to 50 kc, the DK202 may be connected into a single register, ten separate singlebit circulating register, or any intermediate combination.

For more technical information, write Airtronics, Inc.

Subminiature 3-Pole Relay

A subminiature 3-pole relay series which occupies less than a cubic inch of space is available from **Potter & Brumfield, Inc.**, Princeton, Ind. Designated the KM, the new series is engineered to meet the pressing demand for miniaturization and multiplicity of action within a single relay. Applications cover a wide field of diverse products typified by small business machines, alarm systems, automated toys, remote controls and intercom systems.

Specifications include: Contacts, maximum 3 PDT 3/32 inch diameter silver 2 amperes, 115 volts 60 cps resistive. Voltage Range up to 48 volts dc nominal with pull-in at 75 per cent of nominal value. Coil, Resistance up to 6,700 ohms; one watt power requirement. Temperature Range is −45

(Continued on page 140A)

IRE remembers the man

He caught a radio signal from over the horizon and launched an industry!

KENNETH BULLINGTON, recipient of the *IRE Morris Liebman Memorial Prize, 1956* . . . for a recent important contribution to the radio art.

IRE recognizes *Kenneth Bullington's* contributions to the knowledge of tropospheric transmission beyond the horizon and his work of applying these principles to practical communications systems. Now, pictures and sounds can travel more than 200 miles through the air without the use of relay stations. This has made practical the radio-electronic connection of Labrador and other distant military outposts. Radio telephone service now spans the 180 miles separating Florida and Cuba. Tropospheric transmission is a comparatively new electronic art which, with the work of Mr. Bullington and other dedicated professional men, has been developed into a vast market for many products . . . these men IRE always remembers.

The Institute of Radio Engineers is a professional Society of 50,000 radio-electronic engineers devoted to the advancement of their field of specialization. Their official publication, *Proceedings of the IRE,* is concerned solely with these men and their accomplishments. And *Proceedings of the IRE* is the only engineering journal in the radio-electronic industry exclusively edited *by* and *for* radio-electronic engineers.

Earth satellites, FM, TV, radar, computers, color TV, transistors, scatter propagation, solid state electronics . . . all that is history making in radio-electronics is first presented, then followed step-by-step in its development, on the pages of *Proceedings of the IRE* in authoritative articles by the men behind these advances.

IRE remembers the man! Is it any wonder that the men remember IRE? Best way to get *products remembered,* if they are sold in the radio-electronics field, is through advertising in the pages of *Proceedings of the IRE* for *...if you want to sell the radio industry, you've got to tell the radio engineer!*

THE INSTITUTE OF RADIO ENGINEERS

Proceedings of the IRE

Adv. Dept., 1475 Broadway, New York 36, New York
Chicago • Cleveland • San Francisco • Los Angeles

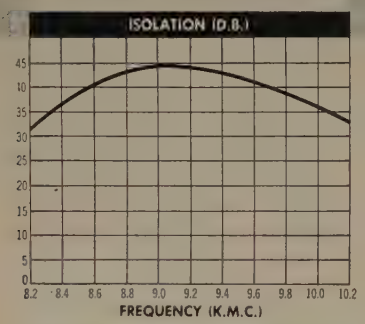
ABC

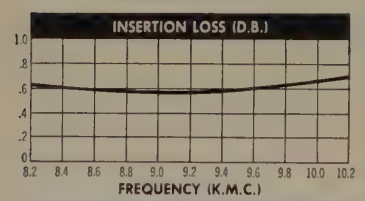
A New Broad Band Kearfott FERRITE ISOLATOR for Laboratory Test Bench Use

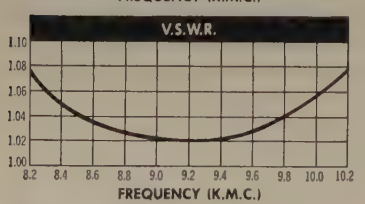
Model W177-2C-1

Use this Ferrite Isolator in your microwave setup for maximum frequency stability.

Typical Performance Curves







CHECK THESE FEATURES:

Broad Band—Usable from 8.2 to 10.2 KMC

High Isolation—A minimum of 25 db over the band

Insertion Loss—Less than 1 db

Small & Compact—Only 2½ inches long—weighs only 1½ lbs.

Flanges—Cover type. Mates with UG39/U flanges. Will absorb up to 10 watts reflected power

Price—$135.00 each f.o.b., Van Nuys, Calif.

Delivery—From stock

Order—Model W177-2C-1

For custom-made isolators for specific radar & microwave application, you can depend on the skill of the Kearfott organization.

Kearfott, Western Division, has complete facilities for waveguide production, with qualified experts to assist in solving your problems. Let us help you.

For detailed information, ask for bulletins on new Ferrite Isolators and Radar Test sets.

Kearfott COMPANY, INC.
LITTLE FALLS, NEW JERSEY
WESTERN DIVISION
MICROWAVE DEPARTMENT
14844 OXNARD ST. · VAN NUYS, CALIF.
A SUBSIDIARY OF GPE

SALES OFFICES

Eastern Office: 1378 Main Ave. Clifton, N.J.
Midwest Office: 188 W. Randolph St. Chicago, Ill.
South Central Office: 6115 Denton Drive Dallas, Texas
Western Area Office: 253 Vinedo Ave. Pasadena, Calif.

News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 136A)

to +55° C. Shock Resistance is 30 G's without mechanical damage. Vibration Resistance 5 G in range from 10 to 55 cps. Terminals: Solder lugs. Length 1⅛ inches maximum, Width 17/32 inch, Height 15/16±1/64 inch, Weight approximately ⅞ ounce.

Telemetering Commutator

A new telemetering commutator with a life expectancy exceeding 500 hours without servicing, has been developed by **Instrument Development Labs., Inc.,** 67 Mechanic St., Attleboro, Mass., It is contained in a hermatically sealed case to overcome most of the usual military environmental conditions. Powered by a 400 cps volt, two phase motor, this unit requires 7 watts to provide 10 rps pole speeds, and 15 watts, for 30 rps pole speeds. Inter pole phasing accuracies of 0.2 miliseconds can be maintained at 30 rps pole speeds. Contact resistances of less than

0.25 ohm is practically invariant during the entire use of the commutator. Inter contact impedances exceed 100 meg ohms for the life of the instrument. Measuring 2½ in diameter by 5¾ inches long, this two pole unit has exceeded 1000 hours life at 10 rps and has withstood 2000 cps vibration frequencies at 16g amplitude. Each pole provides 27 BBM contacts plus one master contact with a duty cycle which can be made from 30 percent ON to 70 percent ON times.

(Continued on page 168A)

nuclear weapons development

SANDIA CORPORATION OFFERS OPPORTUNITIES FOR . . . *ENGINEERS, PHYSICISTS AND MATHEMATICIANS* IN THESE FIELDS

RESEARCH:
Studies of the reliability of systems components, nuclear weapons effects, aerodynamic characteristics, and quality expectation.

DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT:
Complex electromechanical systems, components, and handling equipment.

TEST ENGINEERING:
Design of test equipment and direction of exhaustive environmental and field tests to determine reliability of components and systems.

STANDARDS ENGINEERING:
Analysis of manufacturing and design procedures to determine and maintain proper standards.

MANUFACTURING RELATIONS ENGINEERING:
Establishment of contact with associated manufacturers to decide on production methods, tooling, and procedure.

QUALITY CONTROL ENGINEERING:
Determination and establishment of quality standards and enforcement of standards to assure quality of product.

Modern equipment in air conditioned laboratories, shops, and offices combines with liberal benefits, including free life insurance, sickness benefits, retirement and health protection plans, and extremely generous vacations and holidays to make Sandia an especially attractive place to work.

Albuquerque, with its exceptional climate and metropolitan blending of ancient and modern cultures, provides an informal, pressure-free environment for pleasant living. The city has an excellent school system. The University of New Mexico is also located here, providing opportunities for advanced study. Housing is readily available, and recreational facilities abound.

There are also openings for engineers and scientists in our expanding branch laboratory at Livermore, in the San Francisco area.

IF YOU'D LIKE MORE FACTS about Sandia Corporation, our background, our work, and the opportunities we offer, we'll be happy to send you our illustrated brochure which gives more details. Just write to Staff Employment Division 554A.

SANDIA CORPORATION

ALBUQUERQUE, NEW MEXICO

Electronic Engineers—Research

The newly created Research Division of the Curtiss-Wright Corporation has expanded its facilities to include the fields of Electronics and Ultrasonics. The Research Division, which offers the atmosphere of a small organization conducive to research, is located in the picturesque mountain area of north western Pennsylvania, approximately twenty miles north of Clearfield. Permanent positions are available for individuals of all levels, with two or more years of work experience in electronic circuit design. Although advanced degrees are desirable, applicable experience with analytical ability in the field of electro mechanical instrumentation, servo mechanisms, communications, or computer systems will suffice.

EMPLOYEE BENEFITS:

Free Hospitalization, Surgical and Medical Care
Free Family Hospitalization
Free Life Insurance
Sickness and Accident Insurance
Liberal Pension and Retirement Programs
Six Month Merit Review Program
Educational Assistance

For interview call R. L. Hauck, collect, at GRegory 1-3000 in Clifton, New Jersey, Monday through Friday, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., or send typewritten resume giving complete details of education, past experience, and current earnings to: R. G. Conrad, Manager, Engineering Recruitment, Dept. RD-3, Curtiss-Wright Corporation, Wood-Ridge, New Jersey.

CURTISS-WRIGHT
CORPORATION • WOOD-RIDGE, N. J.

OPPORTUNITIES

IN DESIGN & ENGINEERING FOR PROJECT OR SYSTEMS ENGINEERS • ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS • DESIGN ENGINEERS ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS • FIELD ENGINEERS

Kollsman's expansion in the airborne equipment field has created openings for additional engineers and electromechanical designers, and offers unusual scope to alert, capable and enthusiastic professional men. For engineers, a degree in Mechanical Engineering, Electronic Engineering or Physics is necessary, plus experience or a strong interest in airborne instrumentation or allied fields.

The congeniality at Kollsman, plus the modern facilities and top professional men provide an atmosphere conducive to creative effort and achievement. Here are designed America's finest aircraft instruments.

Please submit resumes to T. A. DeLuca
Confidential interviews will be arranged.

kollsman INSTRUMENT CORPORATION
80-08 45th AVENUE, ELMHURST, NEW YORK • SUBSIDIARY OF Standard COIL PRODUCTS CO. INC.

Positions Open

(Continued from page 164A)

DIRECTOR OF MICROWAVE ELECTRONICS LABORATORY

An eastern university has an opening for Director of a laboratory for research and graduate instruction in microwave electronics. Interest and experience is desired in such fields as high-frequency electron tubes and microwave phenomena in beams, gases and solids. Suburban location in center of electronic research area. In reply give educational and professional experience, degrees, publications, special interests, etc. Replies will be held in confidence and should be addressed to Box 1020.

ASSISTANT AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

Assistant and Associate Professor of engineering, interested in teaching and research in equal amount. Electronics and circuit men preferred to help complement Group in electromagnetic theory. Excellent opportunity for development and advancement for qualified young Ph.D.'s. Write to Prof. C. M. Angulo, R. D. Kodis, or E. T. Kornhauser or to Chairman, Div. of Engineering, Brown University, Providence 12, Rhode Island.

NON-DESTRUCTIVE TESTING DEVELOPMENT ENGINEER

Practical physicist or electrical engineer for developing electronic instruments for testing metals. Small company located in New York City. In business over 28 years. Not engaged in Government contract work. Our Employees are informed of this opening. Reply fully to Box 1022.

TEACHING—RESEARCH

Teaching and research personnel all levels. Especially interested in people with physical electronic and/or fields background. Graduate program leading to MS. and Ph.D. degrees available. Write Professor W. P. Smith, Chairman, Electrical Engineering Dept., University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas.

GRADUATE ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS

To engage in the design and development of missile test instrumentation. Liberal company benefits. Excellent opportunity for advancement. Live on the Florida east coast. Submit resume to Missileonics, Inc., P.O. Box 716, Melbourne, Florida.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

Electrical Engineer, opportunity in Florida for engineer with fluorescent ballast experience. Must know design, production testing and laboratory procedure. Salary commensurate with background. Box 1024.

News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 140A)

Data Processing System

Beckman Instruments, Inc., 2500 Fullerton Rd., Fullerton, Calif., has unveiled an industrial data processing system capable of

(Continued on page 172A)

IBM Military Products?

Systems Engineers oversee the engineering support provided by the Systems Coordination and Specification Group to the factory on the AN/ASB-4 Bombing-Navigational System. Air Force requirements are analyzed and the resulting engineering changes evaluated to determine effect on system performance and accuracy. Mathematical error analyses are run. *Do you belong on this team?*

Systems Analysts anticipate performance and recommend design criteria before and during development of equipment. Later, they compare dynamic performance accuracy and reliability characteristics with what has been anticipated. Other assignments include Digital Computer Systems Engineering, Input-Output and Analog-Digital Conversion Engineering. *Do you belong on this team?*

Quentin Marble (left): B.S.M.E. 1951, Syracuse. Joined IBM in 1951; promoted to Design Engineer in 1952; May, 1955, promoted to Associate Engineer, and then to Project Engineer, Manager of the Systems Coordination and Specification Group, Production Engineering Department, in February, 1956; shown here describing a unique cooling design to a new employee in his group.

Monroe Dickinson (left): B.S.E.E. 1952, W.P.I.; M.S.E.E. 1954, M.I.T. Technical Engineer in analog and alternate computer techniques for weapons systems, 1952; Associate Engineer responsible for systems design and analysis, 1954; December, 1955, Staff Engineer, responsible for research planning; here reviewing set-up on laboratory analog computer of a sampled data control problem.

Exceptional career opportunities are now open in IBM Military Products for E.E.'s, M.E.'s, physicists, and mathematicians, in the following fields:

SYSTEMS PLANNING AND ANALYSIS
DIGITAL AND ANALOG SYSTEMS
INERTIAL GUIDANCE
SERVO-MECHANISMS
ELECTRONICS
MECHANICAL DESIGN
ELECTRONIC PACKAGING
PROGRAMMING
FIELD ENGINEERING
RELIABILITY
COMPONENTS
PHYSICS
MATHEMATICS
HUMAN ENGINEERING
INSTALLATION
CIRCUIT DEVELOPMENT
POWER SUPPLIES
TRANSISTORS
HEAT TRANSFER
OPTICS
TEST EQUIPMENT
COST ESTIMATING
TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS

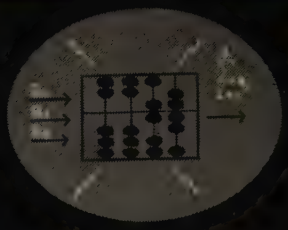
ployee. IBM Military Products include the Airborne Computer Laboratories located in Owego, N. Y., and the Project SAGE installations directed from Kingston, New York.

Here is a real ground-floor opportunity that you can't afford to overlook. Without exaggeration, your potential in this dynamic young field of electronic computers is virtually unlimited. Get all the facts. Write, outlining your background and interests to:

R. A. Whitehorne
Manager of Engineering Recruitment, Dept. 2702
International Business Machines Corp.
590 Madison Ave., New York 22, N. Y.

DIGITAL COMPUTERS

for ICBM and IRBM



The field of Digital Computers is an important one in guided missile research at Ramo-Wooldridge, where engineers and scientists are providing systems engineering and technical direction for the Air Force Ballistic Missile Programs.

The systems team concerned with digital computers represents many technical specialties. Among them are logical design...circuit design...programming...data conversion and handling...component and system reliability...input-output design...and environmental and mechanical design.

The essential function of Project Engineering supplements these technical specialties. Project Engineers are responsible for technical management liaison with other organizations participating in these missile programs.

R-W's broad systems responsibility for ICBM and IRBM has created unusual technical and project opportunities in the field of digital computers. Positions are open in Los Angeles and at Patrick Air Force Base, Florida.

Please address inquiries to: Mr. W. J. Coster

The Ramo-Wooldridge Corporation

5730 ARBOR VITAE STREET • LOS ANGELES 45, CALIFORNIA

TEST ENGINEERS

WILL YOU REACH YOUR MAXIMUM POTENTIAL?

No matter what your ability, you MUST HAVE the job opportunity and the BEST of TOOLS and FACILITIES to develop your talents to the fullest.

Investigate the Environment created at AC for its Advanced Development Programs on Missile Guidance and Aircraft Fire Control Systems.

OUR ENVIRONMENTAL LABORATORY

is one of the most versatile laboratories in the country and we are in the process of a Major, Permanent Expansion. 225,000 square feet plant being added in suburban Milwaukee.

Our men enjoy working with the finest of test equipment and lab facilities and with the top men in the field.

We are currently engaged in the following types of Test Activities.

- VIBRATION TESTING
- COMPLEX WAVE ANALYSIS
- LOW TEMPERATURE—ALTITUDE
- HIGH TEMPERATURE
- RELIABILITY EVALUATION
- INSTRUMENTATION

Mr. John F. Heffinger, Supervisor of Technical Employment

THE ELECTRONICS DIVISION

GENERAL MOTORS Corporation

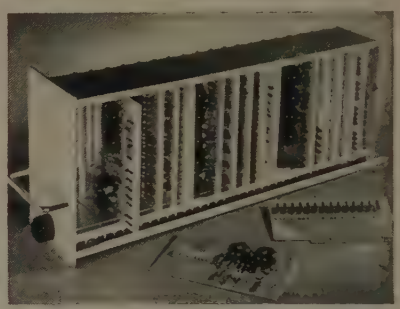
FLINT 2, MICH. MILWAUKEE 2, WIS.

News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 168A)

computing and logging secondary operating guides for industrial processes. The new instrument, the Beckman "112" Data Processing System, was on exhibit at the Third International Automation Exposition, at the New York Trade Show Building, New York, N.Y.



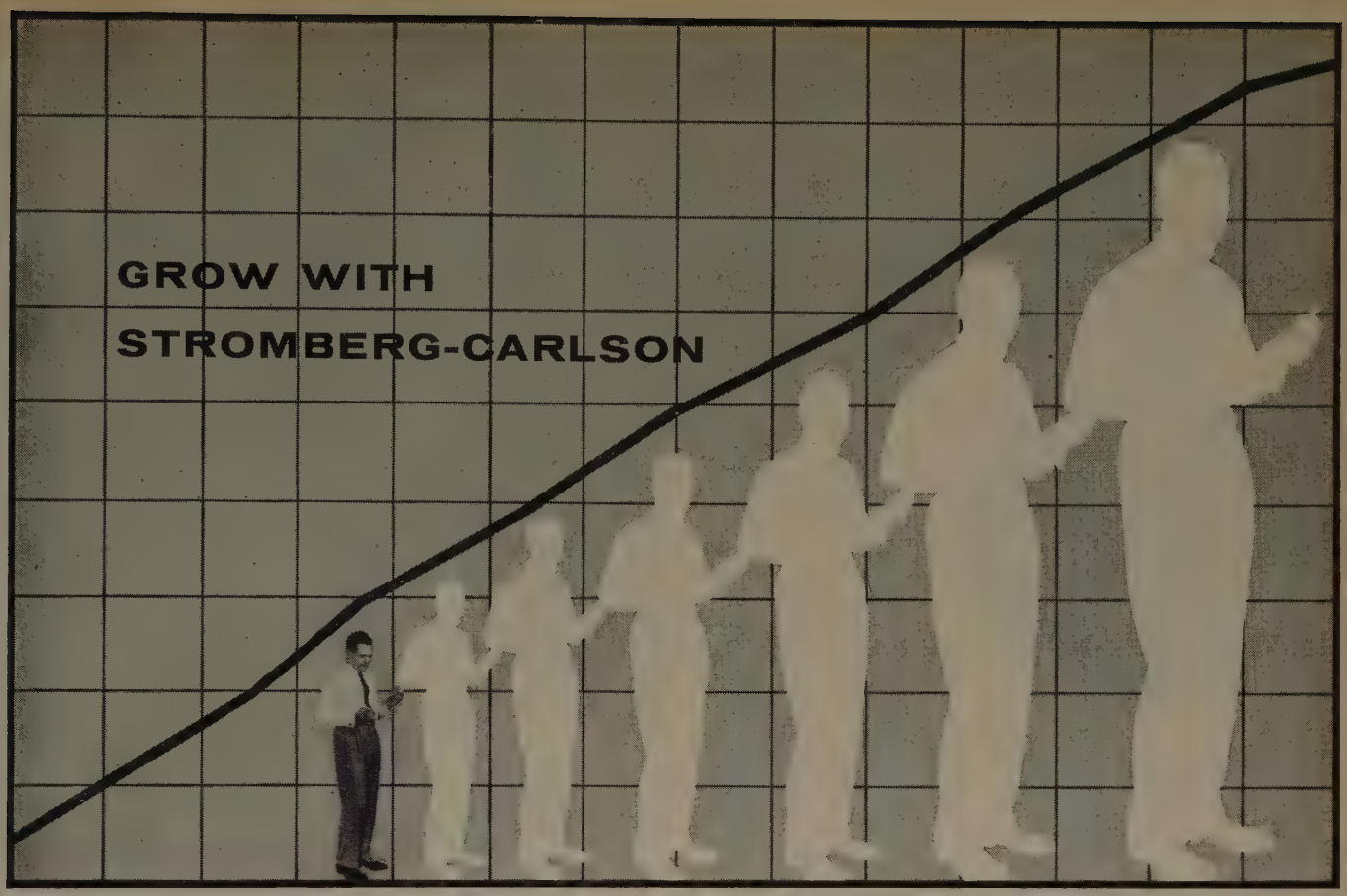
Secondary operating guides are often the controlling element in the safe and economical operation of process, according to J. F. Bishop, General Manager of Beckman's Scientific Instruments Division. Bishop cited the case of the "Carbon-burning rate," a critical operating factor in the catalytic cracking of petroleum. This cannot be measured directly, but must be calculated.

Operating personnel have had to make this calculation themselves, even when automatic logging devices are used.

The new system, is designed to make such computations continuously and automatically. Moreover, this has been accomplished without the use of a computer. Instead, simplified logic circuits, completely transistorized for dependability and long life, have been incorporated in the data system itself.

Heart of the new instrument is the Beckman CADC (Computing Analog-to-Digital Converter). The data, in the form of electrical signals, is automatically sorted, stored, converted to digital numbers, or combined in complex mathematical formulas. The output is in the form of simple numbers, accurate to three figures, and suited for production control.

(Continued on page 174A)



Electronics Engineers—

Chart your personal and professional growth with STROMBERG-CARLSON

Your growth curve in Stromberg-Carlson's booming Electronics Division goes steadily—and rapidly—upward. Here's why:

1. The company itself is one of the "hottest" in the electronics industry today.
2. Three-times expansion of the Electronics Division means rapid advancement for you right from the start.
3. Liberal management attitudes encourage your own initiative . . . your ideas don't get lost in the shuffle.

In addition to opportunities for personal and professional growth, we offer challenging, interesting work. Check this list of assignments to see where you fit best:

Components and Specifications
Countermeasures
Data Systems
Digital Techniques
Field Engineering
Microwave Circuits
Navigational Systems
Radar
Transistor Engineering
Communication Systems
Missile Guidance Systems
Sales Engineering
Systems Test Equipment
Writers—Technical

Send your letter or resumé now to
R. W. HOLMES, Electronics Engineering

STROMBERG-CARLSON COMPANY
A DIVISION OF GENERAL DYNAMICS CORPORATION
19 Carlson Road, Rochester 3, N. Y.

ROCHESTER . . .
a great place to live

New Community War Memorial is the scene of major league sports, ice shows and other spectacles.

Nearby lakes provide outstanding facilities for boating, swimming, fishing and other water sports.

University of Rochester is among the country's finest institutions, as are the city's public and private primary and secondary schools.

ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS!

HERE'S THE OPPORTUNITY OF YOUR LIFETIME!

For Just Three Cents!

That's right! The stamp on your letter asking for more information about MEMCO opens the door of opportunity . . .

- to use your creative engineering talents.
- to work on all phases of your projects.
- to be appreciated as an engineer, not as a replaceable cog in a big machine.
- to get top pay and many benefits.
- to build a sound, worthwhile future.

So, if you are tied up in red tape . . . if the scope of your work is limited . . . if you can't use your creative engineering talents . . . then MEMCO offers you a welcome escape from stagnation and monotony.

For full details please write to:
Mr. J. E. Richardson,
Personnel Director

MARYLAND ELECTRONIC

MANUFACTURING CORPORATION
5009 Calvert Road
College Park, Maryland
(A suburb of Washington, D. C.)

News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 172A)

GPL Promotes Top Executives

Promotion of six executives and the broadening of facilities for research, development and production were announced at **General Precision Laboratory Inc.**, Pleasantville, N. Y., today by Herman G. Place, president of GPL and of General Precision Equipment Corporation, the parent company.

GARMAN

Raymond L. Garman, formerly vice president, has been elected to the new position of executive vice president and technical director, and James W. Murray, formerly vice president, was elected executive vice president and general manager, another new post. Garman will be responsible for technical administration of the company, including research and development, and Murray for all phases of manufacturing and administration, Place said.

Richard W. Lee, director of GPL's Avionic Engineering Division and William J. Tull, director of the Avionic Sales Division, were both elected vice presidents.

LEE

TULL

Other elections announced at the same time include: William P. Hilliard, formerly a vice president of Pleasantville Instrument Corp., GPL's manufacturing subsidiary, to president of PIC; and Raymond G. Johnson, controller, to the additional office of assistant treasurer.

Additional production facilities within the General Precision Equipment Corp. group have been

(Continued on page 178A)

Up to $30,000 Could you be in this bracket?

Your answer may be here

HEAD—Res. & Dev. Lab.

MANAGER—Fire Control.

PROJECT MANAGERS

SENIOR & JUNIOR ENGINEERS—In all Fields of Electronics.

And no charge to you when you leave it to Guilford to locate the right position for you with one of America's leading companies. Interview, relocation expenses paid. Send 3 copies of resume to Box R-1B.

GUILFORD
PERSONNEL SERVICE
592 American Building, Baltimore 2, Md.
MUlberry 5-4340

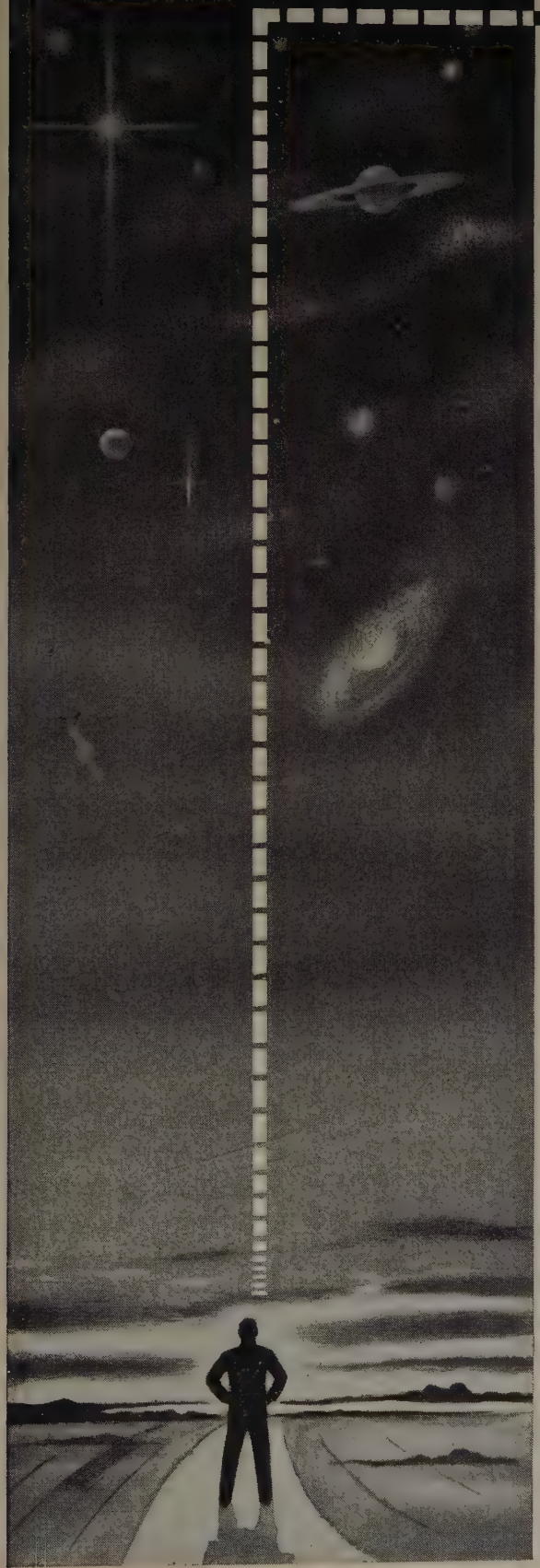
opportunities in OPERATIONS RESEARCH

THE OPERATIONS RESEARCH OFFICE OF THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY offers exceptional opportunities for scientists who prefer the challenge of operational problems of unusual scope and diversity to routine design and development work.
Our current research program has openings for men qualified in electronics and physics who are particularly interested in:

- *Mathematical analysis*
- *Determining applications of known photographic, acoustic, infrared and radar techniques to military problems*
- *Military communications systems planning, analysis and evaluation*
- *Electronic countermeasures analysis*

Please send your resume to
Research Personnel Officer
THE OPERATIONS RESEARCH OFFICE
THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY
7100 Connecticut Avenue
Chevy Chase, Md.

ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS



Consider the significance of your profession!

The shape of things to come is being designed by electronic engineers of professional stature, the exceptional engineers who—by education and experience—are qualified to fulfill an important destiny. Such men are needed at Bendix Radio to do research and development on the most advanced electronic systems in both military and commercial fields.

Nowhere are the professional aspects of the engineer's career held in higher regard than they are at Bendix Radio!

At Bendix you will be given the opportunity for important accomplishment while working on the most advanced electronic systems. These include:

MISSILE GUIDANCE & TRACKING SYSTEMS
RADAR WARNING SYSTEMS
MILITARY ELECTRONICS RESEARCH & DEVELOPMENT
AUTOMOTIVE ELECTRONIC RESEARCH
AIRBORNE ELECTRONICS SYSTEMS
MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

At Bendix Radio, the importance of *your* career is fully recognized. You are given the opportunity for rapid professional growth while working with leading engineers who are pioneers in their fields. You are backed up by skilled sub-professional people and kept well-informed as to the status of company work and project developments. You work in a modern plant with the latest equipment and will receive an excellent salary, periodic merit reviews and complete company benefits, including assistance in graduate education.

The attitude, the way of life and the vision of the future is designed for the man of professional stature at Bendix Radio. We invite you to take up this way of life in our beautiful residential area and look upward toward a bright future.

Drop us a postal card,
briefly stating your education
and experience. We'll act fast
. . . and confidentially!
Address: Employment Supervisor, Dept. M

Bendix
DIVISION OF BENDIX AVIATION CORP., BALTIMORE 4, MD.
Radio

AN UP-TO-EARTH VIEW OF THE FUTURE IN SERVO CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION

The Martin launching vehicle of the first man-made Earth satellite will be the opening gun of a new and endless age of exploration into space.

There are many exciting new opportunities at Martin in the fields of servo controls development and instrumentation engineering.

If you are doing some down-to-earth thinking on this fabulous future you'd do well to contact J. M. Hollyday, Dept. P-2, The Glenn L. Martin Company, Baltimore 3, Maryland.

MARTIN
BALTIMORE

News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 174A)

placed at the disposal of GPL to increase total available production area two and one-half times, Place said.

General Precision laboratory has just broken ground for a second engineering building at Pleasantville of approximately 21,000 square feet to complement the 28,500 square foot engineering building completed last year.

Kahle Announces New Plant

Executives of **Kahle Engineering Co.,** 1400 Seventh St., North Bergen, N.J., recently announced the addition of a new plant on Hudson Ave., Union City, N.J. This new plant will increase the company's manufacturing shop area by 300 per cent. Substantial increases will also be made in manufacturing personnel, production equipment, laboratory and experimental facilities.

(Continued on page 180A)

THE HAPPIEST CALIFORNIA* ENGINEERS ARE AT HELIPOT

besides being with a growth electronic company in a new $2,000,000 plant . . . they overlook the blue Pacific. Top salaries and benefits . . . sell your car and buy a boat. E.E.'s, M.E.'s, Mfg., and Sales Engineers, write for Fact File 1.

*** We also have a nice plant in Mountainside, N. J. overlooking the blue Atlantic. Our engineers there are very happy, too.**

Beckman® / Helipot *Corp.*
Newport Beach 2, Calif. / a division of Beckman Instruments, Inc.

NEW CONCEPTS
IN
physics
chemistry
biology

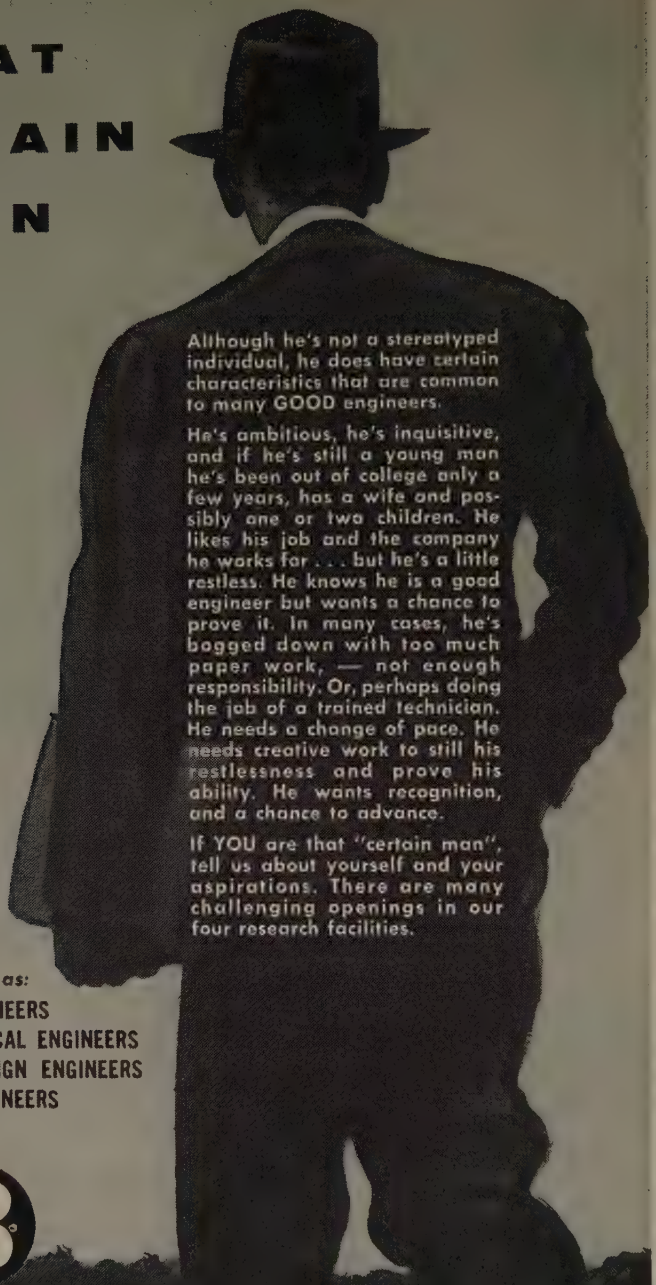
Argonne
NATIONAL LABORATORY

UNIQUE APPLICATIONS
OF
nuclear engineering
chemical engineering
electrical engineering
mechanical engineering
metallurgical engineering

INQUIRIES INVITED: *Professional Personnel Office* *P.O. Box 299 • Lemont, Illinois*

BURROUGHS RESEARCH CENTER NEEDS *Good* ENGINEERS

THAT CERTAIN MAN



Although he's not a stereotyped individual, he does have certain characteristics that are common to many GOOD engineers.

He's ambitious, he's inquisitive, and if he's still a young man he's been out of college only a few years, has a wife and possibly one or two children. He likes his job and the company he works for . . . but he's a little restless. He knows he is a good engineer but wants a chance to prove it. In many cases, he's bogged down with too much paper work, — not enough responsibility. Or, perhaps doing the job of a trained technician. He needs a change of pace. He needs creative work to still his restlessness and prove his ability. He wants recognition, and a chance to advance.

If YOU are that "certain man", tell us about yourself and your aspirations. There are many challenging openings in our four research facilities.

Inquiries are invited from those qualified as:

- ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS
- ELECTROMECHANICAL ENGINEERS
- MECHANICAL DESIGN ENGINEERS
- MECHANICAL ENGINEERS
- MATHEMATICIANS
- PHYSICISTS

Write or Telephone

M. E. JENKINS, PLACEMENT MANAGER • PAOLI 4700

For Interview at Your Convenience

BURROUGHS CORPORATION

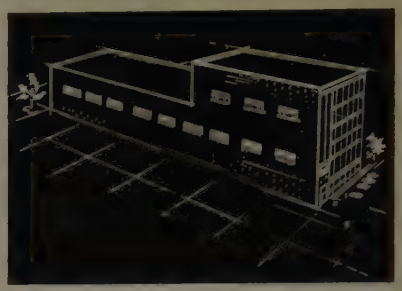
Research Center

PAOLI, PA. • *On Philadelphia's Main Line Near Historic Valley Forge*

News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 178A)



Complete equipment for the manufacturing of electronic tubes, semiconductors, lamps, vials, glass containers and similar items are designed and produced by Kahle. These new facilities are also aimed at improving delivery schedules and furthering final economy.

The company's general offices will continue to be at 1400 Seventh St., where manufacturing facilities are also maintained.

For technical information about Kahle products, contact Eli Stiefel, at the firm.

(Continued on page 184A)

Admiral.

has specific openings for experienced engineers in:

RADAR

L BAND

Project level work on L band radar and beacon coding, decoding, and pulse train generating and processing circuits.

AIRBORNE RADAR

In X band range. An experienced man at project level to improve and modify existing systems and to contribute ideas for proprietary systems.

RADAR DESIGN—ECM

To analyze, develop and design advance radar techniques and electronic countermeasures.

Career-minded men with several years specialized experience are invited to join our rapidly expanding programs in communications projects. On-the-job training for junior and intermediate engineers.

Current openings offer excellent income and employee benefits including retirement plan, paid group insurance and college tuition refund plan plus ideal working conditions.

If you are an engineer with qualifications in any of these fields explore *your* opportunity with Admiral today. Write Mr. Walter Wecker, Personnel Manager.

Admiral Corporation

3800 W. Cortland St. • Chicago 47, Illinois

IMPORTANT ACHIEVEMENTS AT JPL

Development of the Sergeant

Announced as a successor to the Corporal is another highly accurate surface-to-surface ballistic missile named "The Sergeant." This weapon will continue the United States Army's advance in the development of mobile firepower.

The latest techniques in guidance, airframe design and rocket propulsion are being applied to the development of this rugged weapon which is capable of operating in any area.

The Jet Propulsion Laboratory, designer of this new missile, has the same prime technical responsibility to provide the development of the complete Sergeant system as it had for the Corporal weapon system.

In addition to weapon development the "Lab" carries on supporting research in all areas related to guided missile work. These supporting research and weapon development activities complement and extend each other to produce superior end results.

This fact, coupled with ideal facilities and working conditions at JPL, is a prime attraction for scientists and engineers of unusual ability because of their close integration with such vital programs. At the same time, other varied and interesting activities in weapon development are providing new challenges and openings for qualified people.

The Jet Propulsion Laboratory is a stable research and development center located north of Pasadena in the foothills of the San Gabriel mountains. Covering an 80 acre area and employing 1600 people, it is close to attractive residential areas.

The Laboratory is staffed by the California Institute of Technology and develops its many projects in basic research under contract with the U.S. Government.

Opportunities open to qualified engineers of U.S. citizenship. Inquiries now invited.

JOB OPPORTUNITIES ARE NOW AVAILABLE

jpl

IN ALL FIELDS OF ENGINEERING AND THE PHYSICAL SCIENCES

COMPUTERS • APPLIED MATHEMATICS • DATA HANDLING • INSTRUMENTATION
APPLIED PHYSICS • TELEMETERING • RADIO AND INERTIAL GUIDANCE • GUIDANCE ANALYSIS
SYSTEMS ANALYSIS • ELECTRO-MECHANICAL • MICROWAVES • PACKAGING
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING • AERONAUTICS • MECHANICAL • STRUCTURES • DYNAMICS
PROPULSION • APPLIED MECHANICS • INERTIAL ELEMENTS • METALLURGY
CERAMICS • SOLID STATE PHYSICS • OPERATIONS RESEARCH

JET PROPULSION LABORATORY

A DIVISION OF CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY
PASADENA • CALIFORNIA

HOW DO YOU GROW AT ARMA?

Through diversification!

In our recent advertisements, we spoke of the growth opportunities offered by Arma. Almost immediately, perceptive engineers began writing us, asking for more information.

"How *does* an engineer grow at Arma — precisely?"

Our answer, in a word, is *diversification.* Arma offers one of the *broadest programs of work diversification* in the electronics field.

At Arma, an engineer follows a project from original design, right through final production. As a result, our engineers and scientists are exposed to many activities not usually found under one roof — areas into which they can grow, as their abilities and interests lead them.

Here are some of the areas — 59 examples — in which Arma concentrates its efforts in:

MISSILE CONTROLS & GUIDANCE and FIRE CONTROL

1.0 SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT
- 1.1 Digital Computers
- 1.2 Autopilots
- 1.3 Infrared
- 1.4 Electromagnetic Devices
- 1.5 Gyroscopics
- 1.6 Inertial Platforms
- 1.7 Missile Guidance
- 1.8 Fire Control
- 1.9 Servos

2.0 PROJECT ENGINEERING
- 2.1 Airborne Fire Control
- 2.2 Airborne Armament
- 2.3 Air-to-Air Missiles
- 2.4 Semi-Automatic Test Equip.
- 2.5 Air Traffic Control
- 2.6 Optical Systems
- 2.7 Stabilizing Devices
- 2.8 Submarine Fire Control
- 2.9 Electronic Test Equipment

3.0 FIELD EVALUATION
- 3.1 Data Handling
- 3.2 Telemetry
- 3.3 Data Reduction
- 3.4 Test Equipment
- 3.5 Field Site Planning

4.0 SYSTEMS ENGINEERING
- 4.1 Trajectory Analysis
- 4.2 Airframe Performance
- 4.3 Weapons Control
- 4.4 Operations Research
- 4.5 Radar
- 4.6 Error Analysis
- 4.7 Reliability

5.0 COMPONENTS
- 5.1 Transistors
- 5.2 Magnetic Amplifiers
- 5.3 Synchros
- 5.4 Tachometers
- 5.5 Accelerometers
- 5.6 Resolvers
- 5.7 Integrators

6.0 RADAR
- 6.1 CW Doppler Systems
- 6.2 Antenna Design
- 6.3 Components
- 6.4 Pulse Circuitry
- 6.5 Countermeasures
- 6.6 Laboratory Evaluation

7.0 PROJECT ADMINISTRATION
- 7.1 Project Planning & Control
- 7.2 Sub-Contracted Liaison
- 7.3 Contracts Evaluation
- 7.4 Project Coordination

8.0 DIGITAL COMPUTERS
- 8.1 Logical Design
- 8.2 Dynamic Analysis
- 8.3 Circuit Development
- 8.4 Component Development
- 8.5 Packaging
- 8.6 Field Evaluation

9.0 ENVIRONMENTAL
- 9.1 Vibration
- 9.2 Shock
- 9.3 System Test
- 9.4 Component Test
- 9.5 Materials Analysis
- 9.6 Dynamics

If you want to participate in the growth that *must* come to a man working in so diversified an environment, write and tell us the area in which you're most interested. (Or use the coupon below.) Your confidence will be respected, and you will hear from us promptly. If you prefer, forward confidential resume. No reference contact without your permission.

Technical Personnel Department I-674

ARMA

Division of American Bosch Arma Corporation
Roosevelt Field, Garden City, Long Island, N. Y.

Gentlemen:

☐ Please send me additional information concerning the job numbered_____.

☐ Or, additional information concerning the area of _____
(state interest if not in above listing)

NAME_____

ADDRESS_____

CITY_____

ZONE_____STATE_____

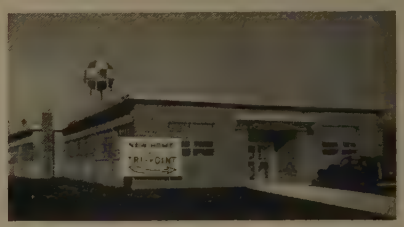
News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 180A)

Tri-Point Moves to New Plant

Tri-Point Mfg. & Dev. Co., and its subsidiaries, on December 1st moved into new facilities at 175–177 I. U. Willets Road, Albertson, L. I., N.Y. The new plant more than triples the productive capacity of the company, formerly located in Brooklyn at 401 Grand Street.



The company specializes in extruding Teflon* plastic, precision machining this and other industrial plastics into parts for industrial equipment, military electronic and aircraft devices.

* Trade mark E. I duPont Co.

High Shock Relay

High vibration and shock resistance are claimed for the new VG relay series developed for missile and aircraft applications by the **Electronics Div., Elgin National Watch Co.,** Elgin, Ill.

Designed to meet military specifications of MIL-R-5757C, shock test II, the relay has a vibration rating at 15 G's from 55 to 2,000 cps. Shock is rated at 100 G's.

In the subminiature class, the new VG relay measures slightly less than $\frac{3}{4}$ cubic inches. It weighs 1.3 ounces with a DPDT contact arrangement.

It operates in a temperature range from −65° C to +85° C, but will be available for operation at 125° C on special order.

Coil specifications call for standard operation at 24–29 volts dc, and a maximum coil voltage

(Continued on page 188A)

Now, Pinpoint Your Future

...Here are the Opportunities!
...Here are the Locations!

FIELDS OF ENGINEERING ACTIVITY	MANAGERS	TYPE OF DEGREE AND YEARS OF EXPERIENCE PREFERRED											
		Electrical Engineers			Mechanical Engineers			Physical Science			Ceramics Glass Technology Metallurgy		
		0-2	2-3	4-15	0-2	2-3	4-15	1-2	2-3	4-15	1-2	2-3	4-15
• ***SYSTEMS*** (Integration of theory, equipments and environment to create and optimize major electronic concepts.)													
AVIATION ELECTRONICS • CONTROLS		W	W	W C	W	W	W C	W	W	W C			
DIGITAL DATA HANDLING DEVICES	M C		M C	M C		C	C		C	C			
MISSILE ELECTRONICS • RADAR	M W	W	M W X	M W X	W	M W	M W	W	M W X	M W X			
INERTIAL NAVIGATION			W	W		W	W		W	W			
COMMUNICATIONS			C N	C N						C N			
• ***DESIGN • DEVELOPMENT*** **MISSILE WEAPONS SYSTEMS**—Planning and Design—Radar—Fire Control—Servo Mechanisms—Computers	M	M X	M X	M X	M	M	M X	M	M X	M X			
AVIATION ELECTRONICS—Radar—Computers—Servo Mechanisms—Shock and Vibration—Circuitry—Remote Control—Heat Transfer—Sub-Miniaturization—Automatic Flight—Automation—Transistorization	W C	W C X	W C X	W C X	W C	W C X	W C X	W C X	W C X	W C X			
RADAR—Circuitry—Antenna Design—Servo Systems—Gear Trains—Intricate Mechanisms—Fire Control—Information Handling—Displays	M C	M C X	M C X	M C X	M C X	M C X	M C X	M C X	M C X	M C X			
COMPUTERS—Systems—Advanced Development—Circuitry—Assembly Design—Mechanisms—Programming—Digital Data Handling Devices		C	C X	M C X	C	C X	M C X	C	C	M C			
KINESCOPES (B & W and Color), OSCILLOSCOPES—Electron Optics—Instrumental Analysis—Solid States (Phosphors, High Temperature Phenomena, Photosensitive Materials and Glass to Metal Sealing)		L	L Y	L Y	L	L Y	L Y	L	L Y	L Y	L	L Y	L Y
RECEIVING TUBES—Tube Design—Test and Application Engineering—Chemical and Physical Development—Methods and Process Engineering—Advanced Development		H	H	H		H	H		H	H		H	H
SEMICONDUCTORS—Transistors—Semiconductor Devices—Materials		V	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	V
MICROWAVE TUBES—Tube Development and Manufacture (Traveling Wave—Backward Wave—Magnetron)	H		H	H		H	H		H	H		H	H
GAS, POWER AND PHOTO TUBES—Photosensitive Devices—Glass to Metal Sealing—UHF and VHF—Power		L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	
COMMUNICATIONS—Specialized Systems—Microwave—Mobile—Aviation—Audio—Propagation Studies—Acoustics—Transducers		C N	C N	C N		C	C	C N	C N	C N			
BROADCAST AND TV—Monochrome and Color Studio Equipment—Cameras—Monitors—High Power Transmitters		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C			
• ***SYSTEMS APPLICATION*** (Evaluation and Planning—Design and Development—Modification—Specification)													
MISSILE TEST INSTRUMENTATION (Data Acquisition and Processing)—Radar—Telemetry—Timing—Communications—Optics—Computers	F	F S	F S	F S	F S	F S	F S	F S	F S	F S			
RADAR—Airborne—Surface—Shipboard—Sonar—Fire Control	F	F S	F S	F S	F S	F S	F S	F S	F S	F S			
COMMUNICATIONS—Radio—HF—VHF—UHF—Microwave—Telephone—Teletype—Telegraph Terminal Equipment—Wave Propagation	F I	F S I	F S I	F S I	F S	F S	F S	F S	F S	F S			
• ***MACHINE DESIGN*** Mechanical and Electrical—Automatic or Semi-Automatic Machines		L	L		L	L H Y	C H Y		L	L			

Locations: **C**—Camden, N.J. **F**—Cocoa Beach, Fla. **H**—Harrison, N.J. **I**—Clark, N.J. (periodic foreign assignments). **L**—Lancaster, Pa. **M**—Moorestown, N.J. **N**—New York, N.Y. **S**—RCA Service Co. (Cherry Hill, N.J.; Alexandria, Va.; Tucson, Ariz.; San Diego, Sacramento, San Francisco, Calif., Foreign Assignments). **V**—Somerville, N.J. **W**—Waltham, Mass. **X**—West Los Angeles, Calif. **Y**—Marion, Ind.

Please send resume of education and experience, with location preferred, to:

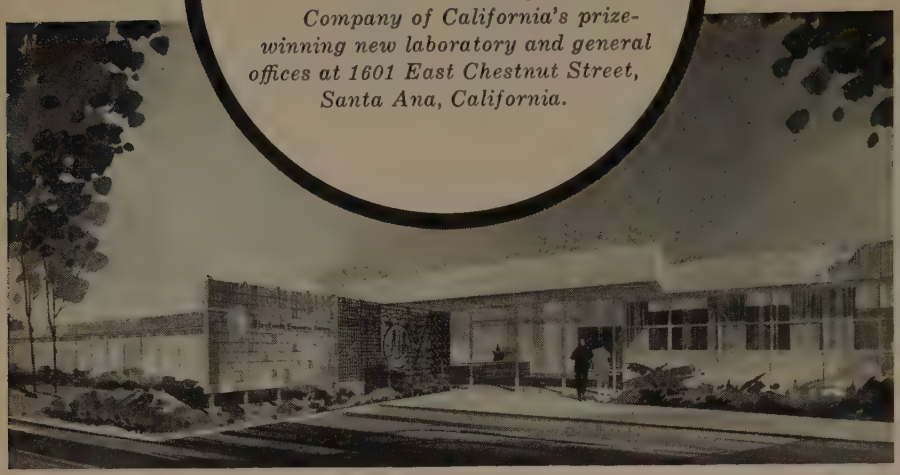
Mr. John R. Weld, Employment Manager
Dept. A-13B, Radio Corporation of America
30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York 20, N.Y.

RADIO CORPORATION of AMERICA

Copyright 1956 Radio Corporation of America

Our NEW HOME

Ceramic tile and glass keynote the entrance to Electronic Engineering Company of California's prize-winning new laboratory and general offices at 1601 East Chestnut Street, Santa Ana, California.



there's something about a new home... especially when it's a prizewinner!

And our new home is a prizewinner. Its design won for architect George Vernon Russell, AIA, the coveted Design Award for Industrial Architecture among a field of more than 700 entries in the 1955 national contest conducted by the magazine PROGRESSIVE ARCHITECTURE.

Located in smog-free Santa Ana, our new plant features generous landscaping, garden-surrounded research areas, well lighted work rooms . . . in fact, a full expression of our prime objective: To make available the best possible conditions, facilities, and atmosphere for our highly trained professional personnel.

OUR NEW HOME CAN BE YOUR NEW HOME . . . if you can qualify. Here are some of the engineering opportunities now available:

TRANSISTOR ENGINEER—Able to design transistor amplifiers, emitter followers, oscillator circuits, and pulse circuits.

AMPLIFIER ENGINEER—To design AC and DC amplification circuits especially in the low-level region.

DATA HANDLING ENGINEER—Familiar with digital data handling methods, transducers, telemetry technique, ground decoding equipment, etc.

PULSE ENGINEER—Thoroughly familiar with pulse circuitry, rise times, decay times, trigger levels, and impedance matching.

TIMING ENGINEER—Familiar with timing codes utilizing precision oscillators, divider networks, time registers, and read-out circuits.

SYSTEMS ENGINEER—To design detailed mechanical and electronic sequencing devices for performing intricate missile-launching functions.

Send a resume of your qualifications to Robert Lander.

Dept. E

Electronic Engineering Company *of California*

180 SOUTH ALVARADO STREET • • • LOS ANGELES • 57 • CALIFORNIA

News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 184A)

of 38 volts dc continuous, with pull-in voltage rated at 18 volts dc maximum over the temperature range. Operating time is measured at 6 milliseconds at 26.5 volts dc.

The relay is available at other resistances on special order.

Life performance is rated at 100,000 operations minimum at rated load.

Vacuum Transfer Relay

The Type JGF-RE2 single-pole double-throw vacuum relay manufactured by **Jennings Radio Mfg. Corp.**, P. O. Box 1278, San Jose, Calif., was developed for antenna transfer switching applications in high altitude aircraft. It is simply a Type RE2 vacuum transfer relay that has been welded into a rugged gas-filled steel housing so that it can be mounted in exposed locations. Ceramic bushings and corona rings make possible 5 kv operating voltages at altitudes up to 50,000 feet. Its continuous current rating at 24 mc is 10 amperes rms and the relay will not be damaged if it is accidentally switched "hot." Its vacuum dielectric and high temperature processing insure that its low contact resistance of less than 0.02 ohms will be maintained in service.

Eisenmann Named by Transicoil

John F. Eisenmann, formerly Sales Engineer for **Transicoil**

(Continued on page 190A)

ENGINEERS

and other

SCIENTISTS

immediate permanent positions in

RESEARCH and DEVELOPMENT

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS
MECHANICAL ENGINEERS
ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS
COMPUTER ENGINEERS

SOLID-STATE PHYSICISTS
MATHEMATICIANS
PHYSICAL CHEMISTS

ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH AT NCR:

1. Immediate, permanent positions in Mechanical Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Defense and Experimental Engineering, Physics Research, and Chemical Research.

2. Project work in Electronic Computers and related Data Processing Equipment, Accounting Machines, Cash Registers, Defense Contract Items, and all phases of Chemistry and Physics.

3. Opportunities in research, design, development, production-engineering and packaging of mechanical, electronic, and electro-mechanical devices.

4. Some experience in research, development, design, and application of high-speed, light-weight mechanisms of the intermittent-motion type; or, experience in digital devices and components is desirable, but not essential.

5. Ample training and orientation is available to all employees. Opportunities for further study with tuition refund plan.

AT NCR YOU, WITH YOUR FAMILY, WILL ENJOY:

1. UNLIMITED OPPORTUNITY in the broad, ever-expanding field of Business Machine Engineering and Research.

2. AN EXCELLENT SALARY, plus exceptional benefits of lifetime value for you and your family.

3. A RECREATIONAL PROGRAM for year-round enjoyment of the entire family, including a new NCR Country Club with 36 holes of golf, and a 166-acre employees' park for outings with swimming, boating, and supervised play for the children.

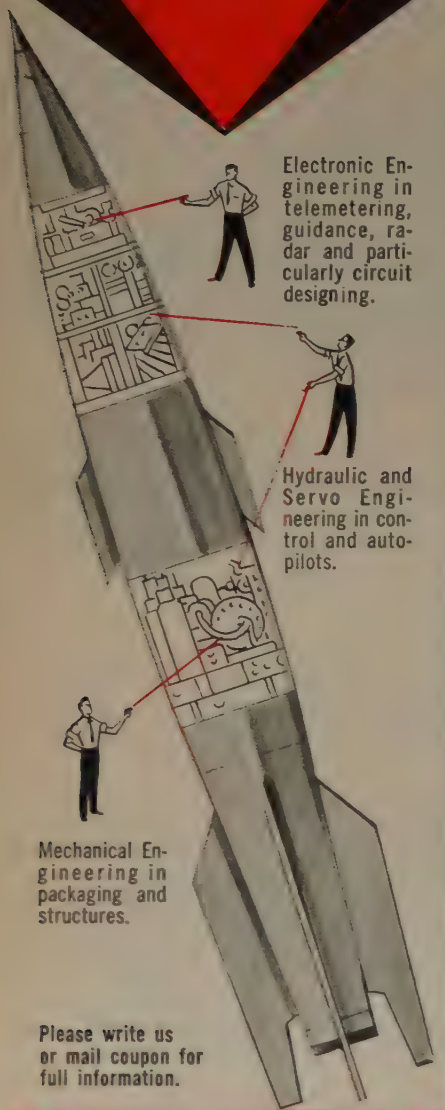
4. LIVING IN DAYTON . . . considered a clean, attractive, progressive city with outstanding school facilities.

5. YOUR WORK AT NCR with its friendly, family atmosphere, with its employee morale at a very high level, and with people who, like yourself, have decided to build their professional future with NCR.

Act at once—Send resume of your education and experience to:
EMPLOYMENT DEPARTMENT, PROFESSIONAL PERSONNEL, SECTION 5

THE NATIONAL CASH REGISTER CO.
Dayton 9, Ohio

THIS IS THE KIND OF ENGINEERING HELP WE NEED!



Electronic Engineering in telemetering, guidance, radar and particularly circuit designing.

Hydraulic and Servo Engineering in control and autopilots.

Mechanical Engineering in packaging and structures.

Please write us or mail coupon for full information.

W. C. Walker, Engineering Employment Mgr.
Pacific Division, Bendix Aviation Corp.
11618 Sherman Way, North Hollywood, Calif.

I am interested in this engineering field____
I am a graduate engineer with____degree.
I am not a graduate engineer but have ____ years experience.

Name_____

Address_____

City_____

Zone____State_____

News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 188A)

Corp., Worcester, Montgomery County, Pa., has recently been appointed Sales Manager of the company.

Before joining the Transicoil sales organization in 1954, Eisenmann was employed as a Servo Engineer with Sperry Gyroscope. He received his BSEE degree from Villanova University in 1952.

Eisenmann will occupy offices at Transicoil's new plant, where the company manufactures precision rotating servo components, servo systems, and miniature automatic control systems.

DuBosque Named by AMF

Clayton DuBosque, Jr., formerly Engineering Assistant to the General Products Group Executive of **American Machine & Foundry Co.,** has been appointed Assistant to the Executive Vice President of AMF, it was announced by Morehead Patterson, board Chairman and President.

DuBosque joined AMF in 1956 as Assistant Commercial Research Manager. In 1950 he was appointed Commercial Research Manager, and in December, 1953 he was made Engineering Assistant to the General Products Group Executive.

From 1944 to 1946 DuBosque served in the U. S. Air Force. He attended Statistical Control School and was a member of the Troop Carrier Command.

Wide Band Signal Source

A newly designed impulse type wide band signal generator and its associated operating assembly have been announced by **Industrial**

(Continued on page 192A)

YOU HAVE THE ENGINEERING ABILITY • • •

WE HAVE THE ENGINEERING FUTURE!

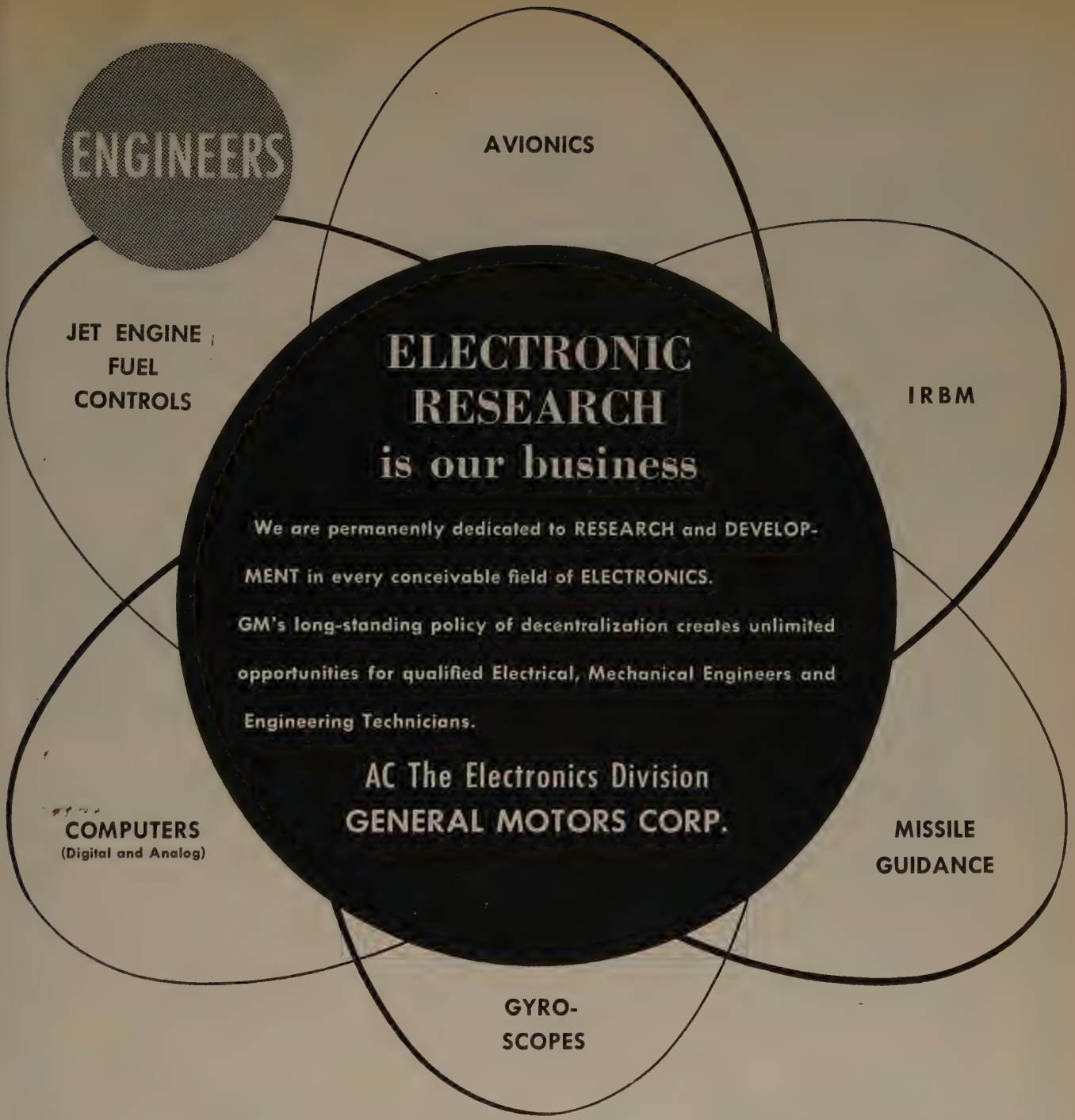
Great combination . . . your ability and the opportunities only a pioneer and leader in commercial electronics can offer! Join this team of creative-minded engineers and your ability wins first the recognition and then the responsibility it deserves in a small-group engineering organization.

The future looks practically limitless, speaking from our position today in the vanguard of precedent-shattering electronics developments. Current and appealing openings exist in:

Data Handling and Computers
Broadcast Equipment
Scientific and Industrial Equipment
Sound Products
Communications

Attractive salaries to start . . . advancement on merit. Liberal company-paid benefits make your future even more secure.

Senior or Junior EE's or ME's . . . men who will accept no measurements for their future except their own achievements . . . you are invited to send a complete resume to Box 1029, Institute of Radio Engineers, 1 East 79th St., New York 21, N.Y.


ENGINEERS
AVIONICS
JET ENGINE FUEL CONTROLS
IRBM
ELECTRONIC RESEARCH is our business
We are permanently dedicated to RESEARCH and DEVELOPMENT in every conceivable field of ELECTRONICS.
GM's long-standing policy of decentralization creates unlimited opportunities for qualified Electrical, Mechanical Engineers and Engineering Technicians.
AC The Electronics Division
GENERAL MOTORS CORP.
COMPUTERS
(Digital and Analog)
MISSILE GUIDANCE
GYRO-SCOPES

New plant (225,000 square feet) now being built in a Milwaukee suburb. This and our present plant will house the ELECTRONICS DIVISION—Milwaukee of the General Motors Corporation.

Your future is assured (if you can qualify) in this lovely cool, southern Wisconsin city where every conceivable living and cultural advantage, plus small town hospitality is yours for the asking. Send full facts today about your education, work background, etc. Every inquiry treated in strict confidence—and you will hear from us by return mail.

For Employment Application—Mr. John F. Heffinger, Supervisor of Technical Employment

AC THE ELECTRONICS DIVISION
GENERAL MOTORS CORPORATION
Milwaukee 2, Wisconsin Flint 2, Michigan

ENGINEERS: *Electronic & Mechanical*
PHYSICISTS

Finer climate & living...
yours at MELPAR

Melpar is advantageously located in a residential suburb in Fairfax County, Virginia, 10 miles from Washington, D. C. Attractive new homes and apartments are within a few minutes traffic-free drive of our Laboratories. Modern shopping centers make trips to the city unnecessary except for enjoyment of its many cultural and recreational offerings.

Regardless of whether you choose suburban, country or city living, you'll enjoy our proximity to mountains, beaches, and other recreational and scenic attractions. Our climate is pleasant with its short winters, beautiful spring and fall seasons, and its average summer temperature of only 77°. Outdoor living is enjoyed 215 days of the year.

The Laboratory's "climate" is ideal, too. Our project group basis of organization enables you to participate in *complete* engineering problems and gain diversified experience. The range and complexity of our projects assure you of assignments which will stimulate your creative and analytical talents.

Qualified applicants may visit the area as our guests to inspect Melpar.

We Are Engaged In The Following Fields:

Flight Simulators. Radar and Countermeasures. Network Theory. Systems Evaluation. Microwave Techniques. Analog & Digital Computers. Magnetic Tape Handling. UHF, VHF, or SHF Receivers. Packaging Electronic Equipment. Pulse Circuitry. Microwave Filters. Servomechanisms. Subminiaturization. Electro-Mechanical Design. Small Mechanisms. Quality Control & Test Engineering. Field Engineering Antenna Design.

For detailed information on Melpar and living in the Washington, D.C. area
Write: TECHNICAL PERSONNEL REPRESENTATIVE

MELPAR, *Incorporated*
A Subsidiary of Westinghouse Air Brake Company
3627 Arlington Boulevard, Falls Church, Virginia
10 Miles from Washington, D.C.

Positions also available at our laboratories located in Watertown and Boston, Massachusetts.

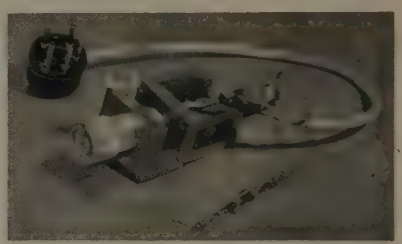
News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 190A)

Television, Inc., 359 Lexington Ave., Clifton, N. J.

This device is expected to have wide application as a component of noise and field strength test sets, and as a built in calibration and performance check feature for HF-UHF receiver systems including TV. The presence of intermodulation and other spurious response in a receiver system can be quickly detected. The output signal amplitude is a direct function of the dc charging voltage, which permits calibration by dc measurements.



The associated operating assembly provides the outer coaxial conductor with charging resistance at the input end and a UHF output connector at the discharge end. Output impedance is 50 ohms. The necessary driving coil and dc polarizing magnet are part of this assembly. The impulse generator may be driven by a low impedance sine wave source at frequencies up to 700 cps, and requires a maximum of 1 watt of driving power. Maximum charging line voltage is 300 volts.

Ultrasonic Soldering Iron

How to solder aluminum and other light metals ultrasonically is described in new Bulletin SOL-109 published by **Acoustica Associates, Inc.,** Glenwood Landing, L.I., N. Y.

The bulletin points out how soldering by means of ultrasonic soldering irons and tinning baths produces strong, non-corrosive bonds, not possible with conventional soldering.

Also revealed in a schematic drawing is the electronic circuit for the soldering iron and the design features which enable stable non-drifting rf output at the tip of the soldering iron during operation.

(Continued on page 196A)

Electronic Engineers
Mechanical Engineers

Advancement...Security

...Responsibility

Professional personnel needed at all levels to fill responsible openings at this steadily expanding Division of Bendix Aviation Corporation. It's your chance to get specific assignments at the peak of the art in ELECTRONICS and MICROWAVE DEVELOPMENT and DESIGN. Good salaries, all employee benefits, ideal suburban living conditions. Whether you be a Department Chief or a Junior Engineer with less than one year's experience, we have the opening and the shoes for you to fill.

Address: Chief Engineer Dept. P

Bendix

AVIATION CORPORATION

York DIVISION

York, Penna. York 47-2611

A Growing Company + An Expanding Sales Organization = Unique opportunity for Executive quality Sales Engineers

When a company is growing the way Collins Radio Company is growing. When a company has the earned reputation for leadership in its field which Collins has earned. There are big, important opportunities for men with the where withal to make the most of them. Right now, Collins, creative leader in electronics, needs high caliber sales engineers for direct sales, staff positions, and military liaison in the following fields:

AVIATION SALES
- UHF/VHF communication systems
- VHF navigation systems
- Flight director systems
- Autopilot systems
- Proximity indicator systems
- Airborne electronic systems

GENERAL COMMUNICATION
- Microwave systems
- Scatter propagation systems
- HF SSB systems

Write, wire or telephone today, in complete confidence, to: Mr. John D. Mitchell, Collins Radio Company, 1930 Hi-Line Drive . . . Dallas, Texas.

Requirement: BS degree or equivalent in EE or Physics and 4 to 10 years experience in the above fields.

Collins CREATIVE LEADER IN ELECTRONICS

Dallas • Cedar Rapids, Iowa • Burbank

COLLINS

WHAT "CAREER OPPORTUNITY"

Means to an Electronic Engineer at General Electric

"CAREER OPPORTUNITY"... two words you see used everywhere.

WE USE THEM a lot at Electronics Park. But with this difference. To every man who comes to work with us, "career opportunity" has a specific meaning.

And for a very good reason.

ELECTRONICS PARK is where many new concepts in electronics are born. The G-E organization here is primarily in the business of designing and developing *new* things — components, systems, equipments. Often a whole new product line results from applied research activities here — and after preliminary production and sales in this area, a new department is organized to handle it — a new plant built in another area — and a new management staff appointed to direct it.

AND MANY of the supervisory and specialist positions in such a new G-E department are drawn from the experienced development staff at Electronics Park.

JOIN US NOW... if you have a BS, MS or PhD degree in Electrical or Mechanical Engineering or Physics AND/OR electronic experience. Send the coupon below... or if you prefer, write us personally in complete confidence.

TO: GENERAL ELECTRIC
Electronics Pk.,
Syracuse, N. Y.
ATT: Dept. 2-7-P
Technical Personnel

I am interested in...
- ...Advanced Development
- ...Design
- ...Field Service
- ...Technical Writing
- ...Sales

In the field of...
- ...Military Radio & Radar
- ...Multiplex Microwave
- ...Mobile Communications
- ...Semiconductors
- ...Electronic Components
- ...Computers
- ...Tubes & Antennas
- ...Television Receivers
- ...Industrial Television

FROM:

NAME_____

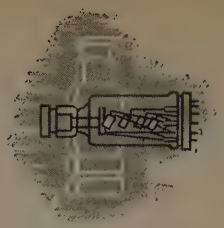
ADDRESS_____

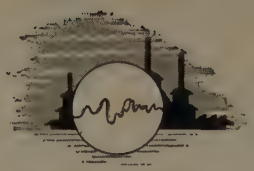
_____

DEGREE_____

GENERAL ELECTRIC

MISSILES


SPECIAL PURPOSE TUBES


INDUSTRIAL ELECTRONICS

engineers and physicists

you'll find your field of interest at

Farnsworth

A DIVISION OF IT&T

Farnsworth is one of the newest electronics divisions of the International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation. IT&T is the world's most extensive combined research, development, manufacturing and operating organization in telecommunications and electronics.

Association with an organization slated for major success can lead to highly satisfying individual responsibility and awards, and result in a stimulating and fruitful career.

Scientists and engineers possessing the professional potential and personal characteristics that equip them to participate in our programs are invited to send their resumes to

Technical Employment Director

FARNSWORTH ELECTRONICS COMPANY

a division of International

Telephone and Telegraph Corporation

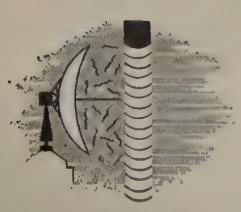
FORT WAYNE, INDIANA

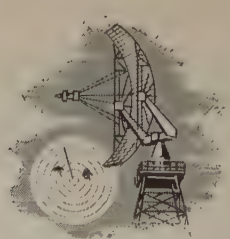
SOLID STATE AND APPLIED PHYSICS

PRODUCT ENGINEERING

INFRA-RED

PRODUCTION


COUNTER-MEASURES


RADAR

News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 192A)

Twin Tetrode

Amperex Electronic Corp., 230 Duffy Ave., Hicksville, L. I., N. Y., has announced its new Type

(Continued on page 200A)

STRAIGHT TALK

About an

ENGINEERING CAREER

at

OTIS ELECTRONIC DIVISION

The full resources of the century-old Otis Elevator Company are available for expansion of its new Electronic Division.

Under prime contract, this division is conducting basic development work in the most advanced areas of bombing navigation systems, radar systems and missile launching test equipment. Current openings are for engineers with knowledge of servomechanisms, analog computers, digital techniques, sweep circuits, or pulse techniques.

Otis' Electronic Division expects to explore commercial applications in the future . . . assuring job stability as well as a full measure of liberal benefits for which Otis is well known.

Send resumes to
William B. DeFrancis
for confidential interview.

ELECTRONIC DIVISION
OTIS ELEVATOR Co.
35 Ryerson St.,
Brooklyn 5, N.Y.

Engineers have always been VIP's at GPL

At General Precision Laboratory engineers are very important people indeed. They have *always* been—in this advanced electronics organization that was founded by top scientists and has been run by them ever since.

As you would expect with this type of management, the basic operating policies of the Lab put continuing emphasis on availability of the most advanced equipment . . . small research teams that give every man a chance to show what he can do . . . following each career closely . . . prompt recognition.

The brilliant work of its engineers has brought the Company into front rank in little over a decade. A few notable GPL achievements: airborne navigation systems that are the most accurate in operational use today . . . stereophonic sound reproduction equipment that pumped fresh life into the motion picture industry . . . closed-circuit television systems so flexible and so simple that they find new fields of usefulness every day.

Success means growth—growth in both the size and the range of our activities. We need more engineers and scientists with a solid background in advanced electronics, creativeness and the perseverence and practical know-how that transform bright ideas into realities.

For such men we have unusual opportunities—opportunities that not only provide notable returns in pay and benefits now, but that also build lifetime careers. If you are such a man, we are interested in knowing about you—what you have done and what you hope to do.

Currently, GPL seeks engineers interested in:

Missile Guidance,
Radar Navigation
and Bombing Systems
(Doppler & Inertial)

Research • Development • Applications
Systems Analysis • Systems Test
Administrative Engineering • Mechanical Packaging
Field Engineering • Technical Writing
Component Specification and Test
Production Follow-Up

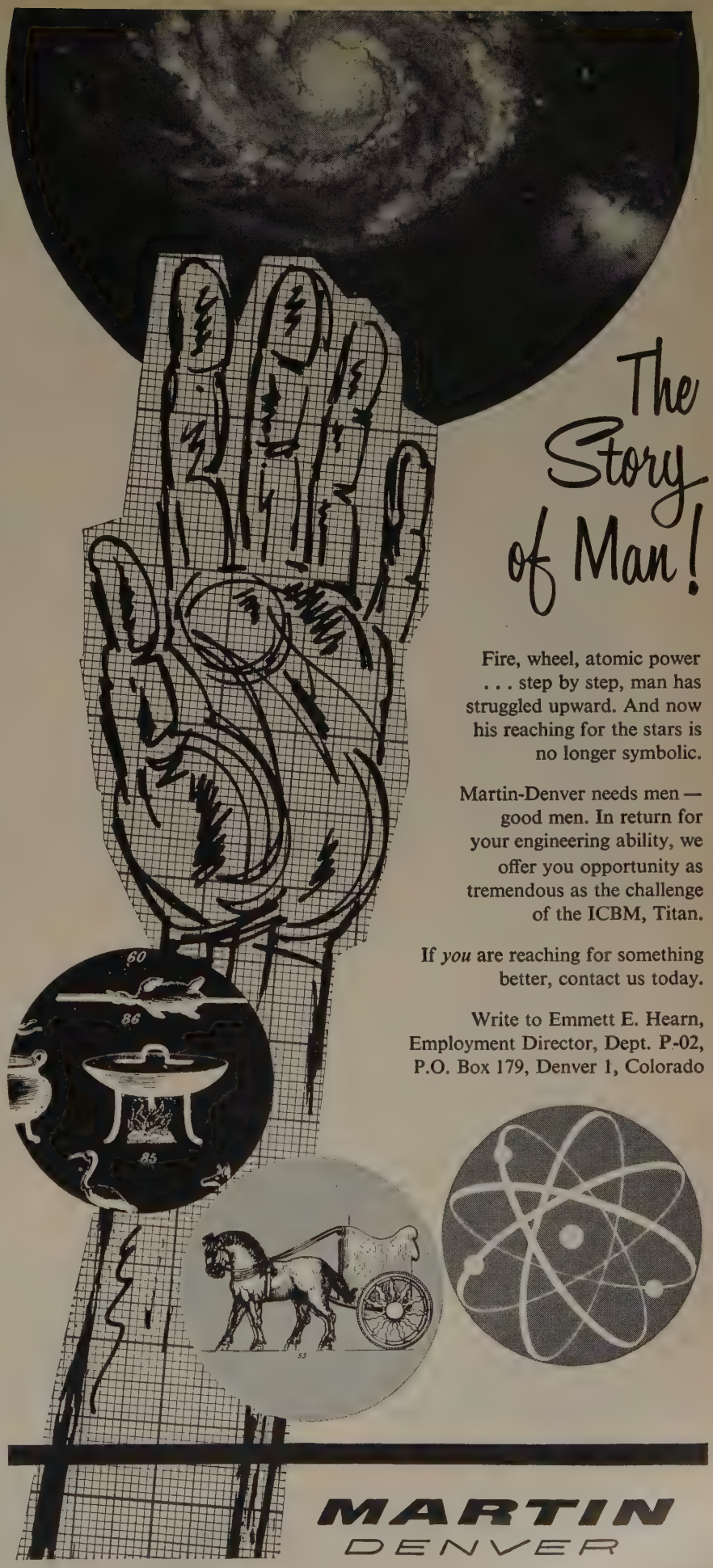
Computers • Magnetic Amplifiers
Servos • Microwave Techniques
Pulse Circuitry • Transistorization

Write Richard R. Hoffman, Employment Manager. Interviews can be arranged for any time, including weekends. We will pay expenses of qualified applicants.

in semi-rural Westchester, just one hour from New York City

GPL

General Precision Laboratory
Incorporated
63 Bedford Road, Pleasantville, N. Y.
A SUBSIDIARY OF GPE



The Story of Man!

Fire, wheel, atomic power . . . step by step, man has struggled upward. And now his reaching for the stars is no longer symbolic.

Martin-Denver needs men—good men. In return for your engineering ability, we offer you opportunity as tremendous as the challenge of the ICBM, Titan.

If *you* are reaching for something better, contact us today.

Write to Emmett E. Hearn, Employment Director, Dept. P-02, P.O. Box 179, Denver 1, Colorado

MARTIN
DENVER

Why Do Ambitious Engineers Like General Mills

Let's be realistic. The answer is real technical competence in the company you work for, and real opportunity for yourself!

Our people start with good salaries, share in liberal company benefits. It's not necessary that they move from company to company to improve their salaries or to find more challenging opportunities. We recognize ability, make promotions and salary adjustments accordingly. And with new projects being started almost weekly, promotions come rapidly.

But our people like General Mills for other reasons too:

FINANCIAL SECURITY . . . they know they work for one of the nation's largest and most diversified companies, paying dividends without reduction since 1929.

TUITION REIMBURSEMENT . . . many of them take advanced degrees at the University of Minnesota, under our tuition reimbursement plan.

FRIENDLY ATMOSPHERE . . . they work with congenial people who share the same interests as they.

LOWER COST OF LIVING . . . their dollars buy more, they can save more—enjoy things not possible before.

DELIGHTFUL RESIDENCES . . . many of them live in "dream" homes in resort-like settings, only minutes from work.

TIME FOR FUN . . . they relax and enjoy themselves, because here there is time and opportunity for all kinds of activity in the land of 10,000 lakes.

We'd like you to investigate *your future* with General Mills. Talk it over with your wife. We think she'll like it here too. Minneapolis is a wonderful town in which to raise a family—while you do big things in the field you like best.

Join in the excitement at General Mills, where important things can happen to you, in any of these fields:

MISSILES
APPLIED MECHANICS
GEOPHYSICS
UNDERWATER ORDNANCE
ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES
DIGITAL & ANALOG COMPUTORS
INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS
SOLID STATE PHYSICS
MICROWAVES & ANTENNAS
INFRARED SYSTEMS
INERTIAL SYSTEMS
SYSTEMS ANALYSIS & DESIGN
SERVOMECHANISMS
BALLOON SYSTEMS
INDUSTRIAL AUTOMATION
UPPER ATMOSPHERE RESEARCH
FINE PARTICLE TECHNOLOGY
SURFACE CHEMISTRY
OPTICS
MECHANICAL DESIGN
AIRBORNE EARLY WARNING
RADAR SYSTEMS
INFORMATION THEORY
ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT DESIGN AND MINIATURIZATION

MECHANICAL DIVISION OF General Mills

We'd like to send you more information, in complete confidence. Complete the coupon for a quick reply.

Peter D. Burgess, Personnel Director—J
Mechanical Division General Mills
1620 Central Avenue Northeast
Minneapolis 13, Minnesota

Name .....
Address .....
City .....State .....
College .....Degree .....Year .....

News-New Products

(Continued from page 196A)

6907 twin tetrode, designed for Class C amplifier service in mobile and airborne communications equipment. The new tube will deliver up to 25 watts output at 462 mc in continuous operation. It is rated as an amplifier or frequency tripler up to 600 mc and will deliver power up to 1200 mc. It is also suited for the 225–400 mc military bands, where it will deliver 20 watts within its continuous operating ratings. At this operation it does not require air cooling or special sockets, thus keeping costs at a minimum.

The tube has a single cathode and a single screen grid, permitting unusually low drive for full output. Its all-molybdenum leads minimize rf losses. The powdered-glass base and anode support offer maximum protection against mechanical and thermal shock. The tube is designed for operation at low line voltages in battery-powered equipment and can be used with either 6.3 volt or 12.6 volt heater connections.

(Continued on page 202A)

RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ENGINEERS

Career opportunities in Central Research Laboratory of stable, growing company. Electronic engineers with B.S. or M.S. for advanced circuit design on audio systems, magnetic recording, transistor control circuits for aircraft instrumentation and high frequency instruments. Positions offer opportunity for creative work in stimulating environment. Send resume to: Frank V. Paley, Professional and Technical Employment Manager,

THOMAS A. EDISON, Inc.

West Orange, N.J.

Are You Looking For A Job... Or A Career?

For A Real Career Position... Read About These 12 Outstanding Openings At

WESTINGHOUSE-BALTIMORE

The 12 positions listed below are not just job opportunities — they are permanent career positions with an established leader in the electronics field. Westinghouse-Baltimore is an engineer's company — one that respects the engineer and rewards him for his contributions. The company's two new plants offer the very finest modern facilities and equipment for advanced work on vital projects that challenge the imagination and assure steady professional growth. These 12 opportunities may be the chance for which you've been waiting. Investigate them—and get in on the ground floor of tomorrow's electronic developments — at the rapidly expanding Baltimore Divisions of Westinghouse.

CURRENT OPENINGS EXIST FOR:

AIRBORNE RADAR SYSTEMS ENGINEERS

Overseas assignments on a research and development type project. An E.E. degree from an accredited college or university with additional training or experience on airborne radar systems is desirable. Applicants should be single, or willing to spend periods of six months to one year away from their families.

TROPOSPHERIC SCATTER SURVEY ENGINEERS

To work with the Air Force. Those selected would travel considerably here and overseas. The company would provide living allowances and salary bonuses for overseas service. Applicants should have an E.E. degree from an accredited university and two to four years experience with microwave communications systems. Additional experience in surveying and laying out microwave systems would be helpful.

ELECTRIC WAVE FILTERS ENGINEERS

To assist in the design and development of audio, i-f and r-f filters, to meet the increasingly difficult requirements of modern SSB receivers and transmitters, both high and low power, at frequencies up to and including UHF.

MISSILE RADAR SYSTEMS ENGINEERS

To do analysis of over-all systems requirements. Must be able to translate to block diagram requirements.

MATHEMATICIANS

Some radar systems experience is desired, or experience in the following related fields: Noise analysis, Anti-jamming or Electrical Counter Measures, Communications systems.

MICROWAVE DEVELOPMENT ENGINEERS

To do development for the functional block diagram state to a complete bread board model. Theoretical and practical knowledge in the field is desired.

MECHANICAL DESIGN ENGINEERS

For the mechanical design of X-ray equipment, and for the designing of equipment to permit use of isotopes for medical treatment while protecting hospital personnel. An M.E. degree is required.

SALES ENGINEERS

To work with regional sales force on preparation of diagrams of the customers' organization, knowledge of the functions of the various elements, definition of procurement cycles, indication of important people and recommendations on over-all relations; detailed planning and coordination of sales strategy and proposal preparation; direction of contact efforts; liaison with Product Planner; and dissemination of product information.

DIGITAL COMPUTER ENGINEERS

For the extensive application of present and future digital techniques to military problems. Applicants with background and interest in digital coding, digital programming, and in the necessary hardware to implement such systems would find immediate application in our present digital work and would be expected to originate future digital programs.

ELECTRONIC TRANSFORMER ENGINEERS

To assist in the design and development of audio, i-f and r-f coils, flea-power to 600 x 10^6 v-a, frequencies up to 1000 MC, both linear and saturable, involving problems of balance, shielding, bandwidth, insulation, heat transfer, wave shape, efficiency and regulation.

COMPONENTS ENGINEERS

For testing, evaluation and developing reliability programs for Electrical Components such as: switches, diodes, triodes, tubes, meters, resistors, capacitors, chokes, etc. Applicants must be qualified for standardization of components and interpretation of military specs.

MISSILES RADAR TEST ENGINEERS

To design intricate test equipment and assist in the testing and evaluation of developmental missiles target seeker systems.

TO APPLY:

For a confidential interview, send a resume of your education and experience to:

Dr. J. A. Medwin, Dept. 587
WESTINGHOUSE ELECTRIC CORPORATION
P. O. Box 746 • Baltimore 3, Maryland

WESTINGHOUSE-BALTIMORE

"An Engineer's Company"

ENGINEERS

NOW—CHOOSE YOUR ASSIGNMENT AND LOCATION THROUGH OUR NATION-WIDE PLACEMENT SERVICE
SALARIES $7,500 TO $25,000

We can offer you a large selection of diversified positions with America's foremost electronic organizations.

SOME POSITIONS FOR NON-CITIZENS WITH NO COST TO YOU

The following are just a few of a large number of desirable opportunities.

GEN. SALES MANAGER
$20-$25,000
Unusual opportunity in medium size electronic firm—will supervise Gov. Sales Mgr. and Product Sales Mgr. Must have a thorough knowledge of electronic industry from sales and marketing picture.

MISSILE GUIDANCE
$17,000
System Engr. to work in the area of system synthesis; analysis evaluation, integration and compatibility.

ADVANCED SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT
To $17,000
Supervisory position in digital computer, fire control or missile guidance development.

FLIGHT TEST EVALUATION
To $15,000
Sr. Opp. in Ground & Flight Test on data links, precision transducers, telemetering equipment, power supplies, circuit monitors and impedance matching units.

PROJECT ENGINEER
$12,000
Pulse techniques 5 to 10 years exp. in the development and application of pulse circuits to military and commercial equipment.

CIRCUIT DEVELOPMENT ENGINEERS
To $10,000
EE or Physicist with 6 years' design and development exp. in transistorized military electronics.

Just indicate where you would like to relocate and what you would like to do. We handle everything for you without cost or obligation.

LOCATION DESIRED

- ☐ New England
- ☐ Northern East Coast
- ☐ Southern East Coast
- ☐ Midwest
- ☐ Southwest
- ☐ West Coast

POSITION DESIRED

- ☐ Systems
- ☐ Radar
- ☐ Transistors
- ☐ Tubes
- ☐ TV Receivers
- ☐ Microwave
- ☐ Anal. Computers
- ☐ Dig. Computers
- ☐ Servo-Mechanisms
- ☐ Navigation
- ☐ Counter Measures
- ☐ Telemetering
- ☐ Nucleonics
- ☐ Ind'l. Instruments
- ☐ Components
- ☐ Circuit Design

WHAT SATISFIED ENGINEERS SAY:

Dear Mr. Brisk:

This is to advise you I have accepted employment with ———— Company as a project leader at $15,000.

Your service has been a real help to me, for I am sure I could not have found this unusual opening by myself.

Thank you.

H.M.P.

Dear Mr. Brisk:

I have today advised ———— Company that I would be pleased to accept their offer. I start August 1st as a senior engineer at $13,000.

The opportunity is one of the most outstanding I have seen.

J.S.E.

A National Electronic Placement Service Established in 1937.
You are assured of prompt and completely confidential service by forwarding three resumes to* HARRY L. BRISK, *(Member IRE)

APS Accredited Personnel Service

Employment Counselors Since 1937
Department A

12 South 12th Street, Philadelphia 7, Penna. WAlnut 2-4460

News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 200A)

Pulse Generator

Cubic Corp., 5575 Kearny Villa Rd., San Diego 11 Calif. announces the availability of their Model 502 Pulse Generator the second in a series of completely transistorized test equipment using printed circuitry. This instrument is self-powered by a $22\frac{1}{2}$ volt "B" battery providing a useful life of 450 hours. The Model 502 provides a pulse length from 0.5 to 3 μs in three steps with a 20 volt peak into an 800 ohm load. The positive or negative pulses are continuously variable from zero to full amplitude and the instrument may be easily modified to accomplish external modulation.

With negligible jitter the pulse shape shows a rise and decay time of 0.1 μs or less; tilt and overshoot is less than ± 2 percent over average amplitude at maximum pulse output. The repetition rate on internal sync is from 50 to 5,000 pps. and on external sync from 0 to 5,000 pps. The internal impedance is 100 ohms or less on either pulse polarity. Sync may be positive or negative at one volt minimum to 20 volt peak to peak maximum. Sync output provides positive or negative 10 volt peak into a 2,000 ohm load with a duration of approximately 1.5 μs at the half voltage point and a rise time of 0.5 μs. Pulse position is available in two ranges: 0 to 20 and 0 to 200 μs after sync output.

The generator is housed in a steel case $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ inches and weighs $4\frac{1}{2}$ pounds. The unit price is $325.00 including battery and instruction manual.

(Continued on page 206A)

engineers

New Laboratories...

New Equipment...

New Opportunities...

New advanced groups now forming offer still greater opportunities for professional expression, recognition and development.

NEW SPERRY CENTER FOR ADVANCED ENGINEERING

CARLE PLACE, LONG ISLAND

DESIGNED FOR YOUR MAXIMUM EFFICIENCY

Everything about this new Sperry Center was planned for one purpose... to provide you with a stimulating, pleasant environment. The entire plant is air-conditioned. Ceilings are sound-proof. You'll use a laboratory complete in every detail of modern equipment. Above all, this is an electronics center, devoted exclusively to advanced engineering projects. Your assignments will be varied and interesting; your progress proportionate to your contributions. You will grow as Sperry grows. You will be part of a 47-year old, ever-expanding organization.

SITUATED FOR YOUR MAXIMUM ENJOYMENT OF LIVING

Life as a Sperry engineer has many attractions on the personal side. Your home on beautiful Long Island, close to your work, can be any size or price you choose. It will be convenient to shops and schools. It will be adjacent to the network of parkways which bring beaches, country and New York City all within easy driving range. Five universities are near enough for you to continue your studies under Sperry's full tuition refund plan. Add to these advantages a liberal relocation allowance and a wide range of employee benefits ...and can you afford not to INVESTIGATE a Sperry career?

OPENINGS IN MANY FIELDS OF SPECIALIZATION, INCLUDING:

- *Automatic Pilots*
- *Controls*
- *Electronic Amplifiers*
- *Servo Systems*
- *Digital Computers*
- *Precision Radars*
- *Microwave Systems*
- *Delay Lines*
- *Motors*
- *Electrical Measurements*
- *Magnetic Amplifiers*
- *Ballistic & Satellite Missiles*
- *Anti-Aircraft Fire Control Systems*
- *Guidance Systems*
- *Flight Control Systems*
- *Instrumentation*
- *Display Equipment*
- *Antennas*
- *Microwave Tubes*
- *R.F. Coils*

APPLY IN PERSON
Daily (including Sat.) Also Wed. Eves.
OR SUBMIT RESUME
to Mr. Paul Peffer
OR PHONE FOR APPOINTMENT
Pioneer 6-8600, Ext. 5

SPERRY

GYROSCOPE COMPANY

Division of Sperry Rand Corp.
Glen Cove Road, North of Old Country Road
Carle Place, Long Island

Instrumentation
research
and
flight test
engineers

find careers in

"ELECTRONIC ANATOMY"

at Republic Aviation

Action delay—the time lag between the brain sensing a signal and converting it into muscular energy—becomes critical in piloting hypersonic aircraft.

Republic Aviation, pioneer in jetcraft and missiles, needs instrumentation research and flight test engineers to develop electromechanical brains, nerves and muscles—to develop electronic neural systems with minimum action delay.

Working at Republic in electronics instrumentation you will raise the safety and performance coefficients of the men operating the most advanced mechanical ensembles yet devised.*

Here are some of the stimulating assignments awaiting you at Republic:

INSTRUMENTATION RESEARCH

- Servo Systems Analysis
- Analog Technique Development
- Automatic Data Processing
- Development of Magneto-strictive Units
- High Speed Oscillographic Recording

INSTRUMENTATION FLIGHT TESTING

- Airborne Magnetic Tape Systems
- Airborne Telemetering Devices
- Transducer Development in Recording
- Advanced Circuitry
- Flight Test Instrumentation Installation

**For example, the incredible Republic F-105 Thunderchief, most advanced and lethal hypersonic USAF fighter-bomber, capable of delivering atomic payloads.*

To learn more on career positions at Republic Aviation in electronic instrumentation, send a complete technical and personal resume to:

Mr. George Hickman
Engineering Employment Manager

REPUBLIC AVIATION

Farmingdale, Long Island, New York

News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 202A)

Ferrite Antenna Coil

11 different transistor matched "Loopsticks" are now available from **Superex Electronics Corp.**, 4 Radford Pl., Yonkers, N. Y.

Features of these new transistor components include, complete electrical adjustability, compactness, maximum signal transfer, and increased selectivity.

Each "Loopstick" is packed with full installation instructions including 9 suggested circuits and a summary of transistor receiver design.

A descriptive catalog is available upon request.

Transistorized DC Power

Electronic Research Associates, Inc., 67 E. Centre St., Nutley 10, N. J., announces a new line of adjustable voltage semiconductor regulated ac operated dc power supplies. These power packs provide a source of dc power for reference applications, transistorized equipment, guided missile service, computer units, and all types of miniature and standard size electronic devices.

Design characteristics of these miniaturized power packs include line isolation, rectification using semiconductor diodes, and use of transistor regulators. Reference circuits include the use of semiconductor zener diodes. Adjustment of the output voltage is made externally via a screwdriver. Units are designed for either plug-in operation or permanent solder connections.

Models are available for either 60 or 400 cps operation, 105 to 125 vac input, and for output voltage ranges of 5–10, 10–20, 20–30, 30–40, 40–50, 50–55, at current

(Continued on page 208A)

13,000 ENGINEERS

Will Change Jobs in 1957

WHY?

Primarily Lack of Challenge.

Our requirements for Senior Engineers in the Electronics field (many of our areas of study are new and unsearched) offer a definite and strong challenge to engineers experienced in

RD - RECEIVER
DME SYSTEMS
SERVO DESIGN
RF DESIGN
DIGITAL TECHNIQUES SYSTEMS

If you are qualified for R&D work in any of these areas at a truly professional Engineering level, write or phone

CUBIC CORPORATION

5575 KEARNY VILLA ROAD
SAN DIEGO 11, CALIFORNIA
BRowning 7-6780

LIVING IT UP

By Dahl

ENGINEER WHO TOOK A JOB WHICH OFFERED A COMBINATION OF CALIFORNIA AND NEW ENGLAND LIVING PLUS THE ADVANTAGES OF NEW YORK, FINDS HE HAS A HARD TIME GETTING ANY WORK DONE.
DAHL

For information regarding
Engineering Positions
in the
Microwave and Power Tube Operations
Write D. Hamant

RAYTHEON MANUFACTURING COMPANY

Waltham 54, Massachusetts

RAYTHEON

Excellence in Electronics

an INVITATION

TO WORK WITH LEADING MEN IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF

INERTIAL GUIDANCE and AUTOMATIC CONTROL SYSTEMS and COMPONENTS

at the

M.I.T. INSTRUMENTATION LABORATORY

OPPORTUNITIES FOR

ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS and PHYSICISTS

HISTORY

The M.I.T. Instrumentation Laboratory is engaged in the research and development of automatic fire control, flight control and inertial navigation systems and components.

The laboratory directed by Dr. C. Stark Draper is famous for outstanding contributions and leadership in the development of high performance control systems making use of an ultimate combination of gyroscopic devices—servomechanisms and electronic components.

WORK

The Laboratory is primarily engaged in the conception and perfection of completely automatic control systems necessary for the flight and guidance of aircraft, missiles and other vehicles.

REPUTATION

We are leaders in our field and have an outstanding history of accomplishment over the past 13 years. Because of this past record our current assignments are extremely challenging and are extending the boundaries of human knowledge.

EXPERIENCE

By working with an outstanding nucleus of technical personnel you will profit from the technical guidance and practical engineering techniques you need to supplement your academic training and previous experience.

ADVANCEMENT

Most of our key personnel have been promoted from within to positions affording increased responsibilities commensurate with individual capacities and desires.

The training and know-how obtained by tackling front-line problems will provide you with necessary confidence and technical ability to assure your successful future in the engineering and scientific fields.

EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES

Staff Members may continue their education at M.I.T. by taking courses as special students and working towards advanced degrees while earning full pay.

SALARY

Our salary structure permits us to reward employees for their contributions and responsibilities in the form of liberal merit, adjustment, and promotional pay increases.

FRINGE BENEFITS

In addition to the excellent fringe benefits, our greatest attraction is the morale and teamwork demonstrated by our personnel who are conquering new and challenging frontiers of science and engineering.

write: Dr. C. S. DRAPER, Director
INSTRUMENTATION LABORATORY
Dept. of Aeronautical Engineering, M.I.T.
68 Albany Street
Cambridge 39, Mass.

News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 206A)

ratings up to 200 ma. Adjustable models are also available for 100, 150, 200, 300 volt outputs at 100 ma ratings. Line regulation is better than 0.5 percent. Load regulation is better than $2\frac{1}{2}\times3\times4$ inches (60 cps type) and $2\frac{1}{4}\times2\frac{3}{4}\times3\frac{3}{4}$ inches (400 cps type). Prices start at $85.

Dual Frequency Parabola

This dual frequency antenna developed by **Sage Labs., Inc.,** 30 Guinan St., Waltham 54, Mass., consists of a 24 inch aluminum parabolic dish with two individual dipoles. The design of the antenna is such as to allow the dipoles to be adjustable for either horizontal or vertical polarization. One combination of dipole feed and dish covers the frequency range from 1,000 to 1,350 mc. the other combination covers from 2,750 to 3,000 mc. A type N coaxial fitting is provided on the dipole unit.

(Continued on page 210A)

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS

Challenging positions open for high caliber Electrical Engineers to work in interesting research and development programs in instrumentation and circuitry.

We offer an opportunity to do non-routine research with some of the leading engineers in the field. This is an opportunity to be creative and experience satisfaction of accomplishment and contribution.

Excellent employee benefits, good salary, and working conditions. Please send complete resume to:

E. P. Bloch

ARMOUR RESEARCH FOUNDATION

of

Illinois Institute of Technology

10 West 35th Street

Chicago, Illinois

Creative Engineers:

Work where imaginative engineering becomes intelligent hardware...in quantity!

It takes a special kind of scientific imagination and engineering freedom to develop and design intricate automatic systems for inertial guidance, flight control, armament control and data processing. At AUTONETICS, your opportunity to be creative in these fields is practically unlimited—because you know your ideas can be brought to life on the production line.

LABORATORY PERFECTION COMES TO THE ASSEMBLY LINE

To build just *one* of these electromechanical brains or muscles is a technological triumph. But today—with facilities and standards of precision that rival those of an operating room—AUTONETICS is delivering these advanced and reliable systems at a quantity-production pace.

TOOLS AND TECHNIQUES TO IMPLEMENT YOUR IDEAS

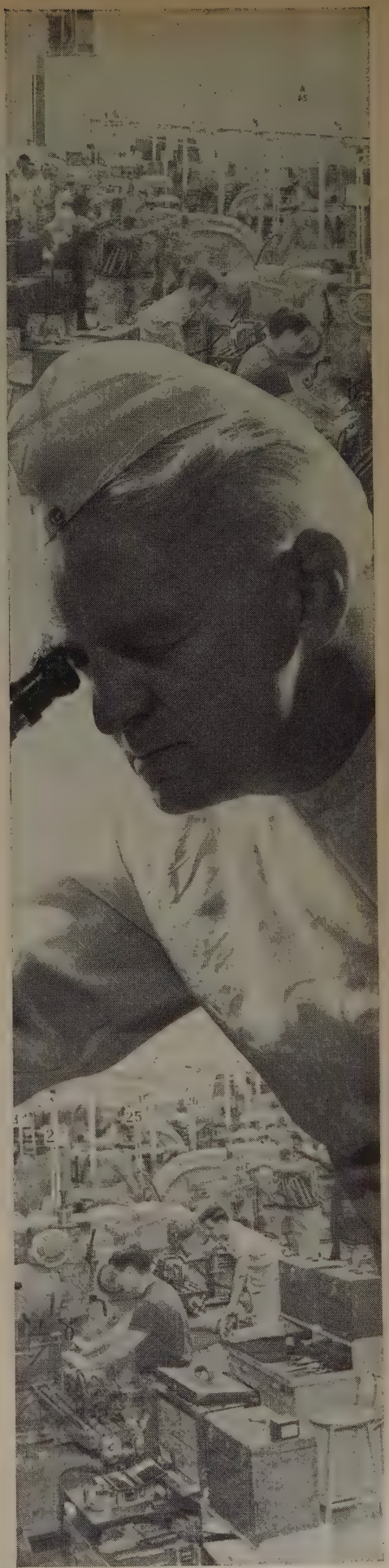
AUTONETICS' precision machine shops are capable of millionths of an inch precision in either developmental or volume quantities. Electronics capability includes micro-miniaturized components, complete computers and transistorized circuits. AUTONETICS' new, modern facilities include an Autonavigation Building which provides the precisely controlled environment for large-scale development and manufacture of advanced inertial guidance systems. Extensive production and development test equipment includes automatic electronic check-out systems and the latest environmental equipment... as unique as the electromechanical controls they evaluate.

ARE THESE THINGS IMPORTANT TO YOU?

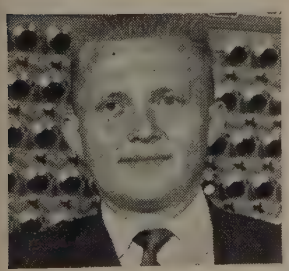
Do you need the engineering freedom that this kind of production capability creates? You can have it at AUTONETICS—one of the few companies in the world that can design and quantity-produce complete automatic control systems for both military and industry.

LET US KNOW what kind of creative engineering interests you (please include highlights of your education and experience).

Write today to: Mr. W. D. Benning, Engineering Personnel, D. 991-2-IRE, AUTONETICS, Box AN, Bellflower, Calif.

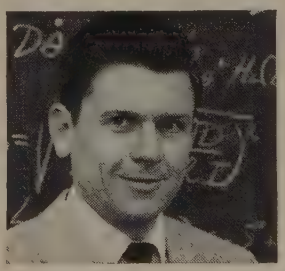


THREE AUTONETICS ENGINEERS ON THEIR WAY UP



In just 6 years, Elliott Buxton has risen from Servo Research Analyst to Group Leader responsible for Preliminary Engineering in Autonetics' Flight Control Program. Among his other professional achievements, "Buck" has several patents filed in his name—including an aircraft maneuver stabilizer and a load-factor anticipation switch.

Ronald Greenslade (BSEE Michigan) is Group Leader in charge of development and design of electro-mechanical components for aircraft armament control systems at Autonetics. From Southern California's many fine residential communities, Ronald chose Long Beach, where he lives with his wife and two young daughters.



Dave Kimball joined Autonetics in 1950 with a BSEE from the University of New Mexico. Only 29, he is already Group Leader in the challenging field of Inertial Guidance Engineering. Dave lives with his wife and two children in nearby Fullerton, California—an ideal center for his favorite diversions: softball, bowling and skin-diving.

Autonetics
A Division of North American Aviation, Inc.

AUTOMATIC CONTROLS MAN HAS NEVER BUILT BEFORE

THE
APPLIED RESEARCH LABORATORY
of the
UNITED STATES STEEL CORPORATION
MONROEVILLE, PENNSYLVANIA

has challenging career opportunities for
ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS

Specific activities include: special circuit design, applications of industrial television, automatic product inspection, servo-mechanisms, remote controls, magnetic memory techniques, electronic control systems, analog computers, logic designs, infrared and ultraviolet devices, flame and fuel controls, data reduction and handling. Work includes experimental and analytical studies, development of original designs, model building and testing, liaison with plant engineering and operating groups, and cooperative work with outside agencies and equipment manufacturers. Salary will be based upon education and experience, with opportunities for advancement in research specialization or technical administration. Ph.D., M.S., and B.S. levels are required.

If this type of work appeals to you, think of these advantages:

*Modern laboratory facilities with a campus atmosphere

*Proximity to the city of Pittsburgh provides choice of urban or rural living

*The opportunity to obtain advanced degrees at one of Pittsburgh's leading universities

*The employment stability afforded by the world's largest steel producer

Phone collect, wire, or write

Mr. O. E. ROMIG, Assistant Director
Applied Research Laboratory, United States Steel Corporation
Monroeville, Pennsylvania

News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 208A)

This antenna was designed, developed, and constructed to yield optimum performance in the above mentioned frequency ranges. Similar units can be supplied in other frequency bands, depending on the specific requirements of the customer.

The applications are numerous in microwave communication systems, radar countermeasure systems, point to point relay link, and telemetering.

This antenna is presently on a 45 day delivery schedule but will soon be available from stock. Price is $385.00 for a complete unit (as photographed) in small quantities; quantity prices on request.

Strain Gauge Networks

Eastern Precision Resistor Corp., 675 Barbey St., Brooklyn, N. Y., announces new precision wire wound resistor networks especially designed to fit the front panel of strain gauge amplifiers. EPR can supply any number of precision resistors in one encapsulated package. Wound on glass reinforced plastic forms with glass insulated wire, each resistor is capable of dissipating 10 watts overload for short periods of time.

(Continued on page 212A)

Admiral®

has specific openings for experienced engineers in:

TELEVISION

Military and Civilian

UHF RECEIVER DESIGN

With experience in low noise wide band front ends and I F circuits for military television systems.

TUNER ENGINEER

To design tuners for UHF and VHF systems—military and civilian. To pursue a program of original ideas in this field at the developmental level.

DEFLECTION CIRCUITRY

With experience in designing horizontal and vertical oscillators, control circuits and associated components.

EXPORT TELEVISION

TV receiver engineer for work on a line of export receivers. Familiarity with tuners and I.F. systems for European standards and conditions useful in this work. Will consider a non-citizen with practical TV experience.

MILITARY TV

Airborne and ground systems including receivers, transmitters, cameras, antennas, sync generating systems, and displays, as well as printed circuit and transistor applications.

Career-minded men with several years specialized experience are invited to join our rapidly expanding programs in communications projects.

Current openings offer excellent income and employee benefits including retirement plan, paid group insurance and college tuition refund plan plus ideal working conditions.

If you are an engineer with qualifications in any of these fields explore *your* opportunity with Admiral today. Write Mr. Walter Wecker, Personnel Manager.

Admiral Corporation

3800 W. Cortland Street Chicago 47, Illinois

INSTRUMENTATION

for ICBM and IRBM

This program has created unusual technical and project opportunities at Ramo-Wooldridge in the field of instrumentation. Positions are open in Los Angeles and at Patrick Air Force Base, Florida.

Environmental conditions that these Air Force Ballistic Missiles encounter during flight, combined with their internal complexity, impose unusual test instrumentation requirements. The planning and evaluation of advanced instrumentation systems for flight operations are an important aspect of Ramo-Wooldridge's primary systems responsibility for ICBM and IRBM.

The techniques of instrumentation being utilized include telemetry, optics, infrared, and radio-radar.

Please address inquiries to: Mr. W. J. Coster

The Ramo-Wooldridge Corporation

5730 ARBOR VITAE STREET • LOS ANGELES 45, CALIFORNIA

Appointments to the Scientific Staff for

Electrical Engineers

are available in the following areas

- design and construction of a modern high speed DIGITAL COMPUTER
- design and development of control systems and power amplifiers for a 25 B.e.v. ALTERNATING GRADIENT SYNCHROTON

For information please write to:

Office of Scientific Personnel

Brookhaven National Laboratory

Upton, L. I., N. Y., YAphank 4-6262

BROOKHAVEN NATIONAL LABORATORY
A Center for Nuclear Research and Development
UPTON-NEW YORK

SYLVANIA'S

CALIFORNIA RESEARCH LABORATORY

(San Francisco Bay Area—Near Palo Alto)

Needs experienced creative engineers for a long range research and development program in microwave electronic systems and components. Also needs experts in design and custom packaging of specialized electronic communications equipment.

We have specific openings for ENGINEERING SPECIALISTS, SENIOR ENGINEERS and ENGINEERS in:

SYSTEMS ANALYSIS For weapons systems planning, operational analysis and data handling problems.

MICROWAVE ANTENNAS For investigation of new concepts in polarization and pattern control, direction finding and multi-function radiators.

MICROWAVE CIRCUITS For advancements in synthesis of filters, broadband mixers, power dividers, etc., involving modern techniques of stripline, ridge guide and periodic structures.

TRANSMITTER DEVELOPMENT For research and development involving microwaves and pulse techniques.

FIELD ENGINEERING For advanced engineering field tests of prototype equipment.

MECHANICAL DEVELOPMENT Mechanical design of equipments and components for electronic systems

Sylvania offers the finest facilities and equipment available. We also provide financial support for advanced education, as well as a liberal insurance, pension and medical program.

Our Laboratory is located 5 miles from Palo Alto in the San Francisco Bay area, close to excellent schools and universities, unexcelled living conditions, ideal climate and ample housing.

RELOCATION EXPENSES PAID

Please send complete resume to
JOHN C. RICHARDS
Electronic Defense Laboratory
Box 205
Mountain View, California

ELECTRONIC DEFENSE LABORATORY

SYLVANIA

SYLVANIA ELECTRIC PRODUCTS INC.

News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 210A)

Anodized aluminum front panels are available in 13 different colors to facilitate ease in selection of the proper resistor block. A variety of configuration and schematics are possible.

For further information write: Sales Dept. Eastern Precision Resistor Corp.

Quik-Konnect Plugs and Jacks

Specification SOO5-1 Quik-konnect Thermocouple Components recently released by **Minneapolis-Honeywell Regulator Co. Industrial Div.,** Wayne and Windrim Ave., Philadelphia 44, PA, describes a new system of connectors (plugs, jack panels, and hardware) for thermocouples and lead wires.

(Continued on page 214A)

P
H
O
PHOENIX
N
I
X

At the crossroads of opportunity for men with vision in Electronic Engineering and other related fields:

GOODYEAR AIRCRAFT CORPORATION

ELECTRONIC LABORATORY

Arizona Division
Litchfield Park, Arizona

A Subsidiary of the
GOODYEAR TIRE & RUBBER CO.

We have openings in our modern Laboratories at all levels of experience in the branches of Engineering listed below. We urge you to investigate the opportunities here for employment. We think you will like the friendly, informal atmosphere of our laboratory. The stimulation of working with top level engineers and scientists will make your work interesting and challenging.

Complete Missile and Electronic Systems
Microwaves, Servomechanisms,
Radars and Stabilized Antennas
Transistor Application, Electronic Packaging,
Electronic Ground Support Equipment

Long range research and development projects

University of Arizona graduate studies available under the Goodyear Fellowship Program, or company financed evening courses.

LEISURE LIVING AT ITS BEST
"IN THE VALLEY OF THE SUN"
Modern Inexpensive Housing

Send resume to A. E. Manning
Engineering and Scientific Personnel

GOODYEAR AIRCRAFT

LITCHFIELD PARK, PHOENIX, ARIZONA

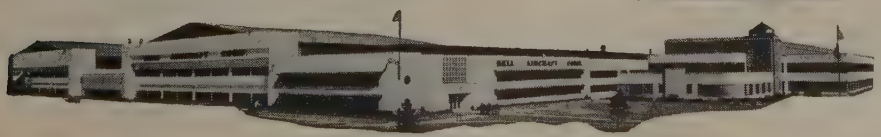
Similar opportunities available in our Akron, Ohio Laboratory

BROADENS HORIZONS at **BELL**

Bell Aircraft is an organization in which the successful culmination of important projects has meant continual, sound expansion through the years. This growth, together with Bell's widely diversified fields of interest, offer exceptional opportunities for engineers and technicians as listed at the right—opportunities with horizons as broad as the universe and professional growth limited only by your own personal abilities. You'll never be slowed down by the lack or limited scope of projects at Bell.

If you are looking for a career opportunity with highly capable associates in a community where living is good, find out what Bell has to offer. Write: Manager, Engineering Personnel, **Dept. 0, BELL AIRCRAFT CORPORATION, P. O. Box One, Buffalo 5, New York.**

BELL Aircraft corp.



- Aerodynamicists
- Aeronautical Engineers
- Automatic Control Designers
- Chemical Engineers
- Combustion Research Engineers
- Communications Engineers
- Design Checkers
- Development Engineers
- Digital Computer Development Engrs.
- Dynamic Engineers
- Electronic Engineers
- Electronic Standards Engineers
- Engineering Computers
- Environmental Specialists
- Field Test Engineers
- Flight Test Engineers
- Flight Test Programmers
- Fuel Injection Specialists
- Gear Designers
- Guidance Engineers
- Gyro Specialists
- Heat Transfer Engineers
- Hydraulic Engineers
- IBM Programmers
- Instrumentation Specialists
- Laboratory Test Engineers
- Magnetic Amplifier Specialists
- Mathematical Analysts
- Mechanical Engineers
- Microwave Engineers
- Miniturization Engineers
- Operations Analysts
- Physicists
- Power Plant Designers
- Pressure Vessel Designers
- Project Engineers
- Publication Engineers
- Radar Systems Engineers
- Rocket Test Engineers
- Servo Systems Engineers
- Servo Valve Engineers
- Statisticians
- Stress Engineers
- Structures Engineers
- Specification Writers
- Technical Writers
- Test Equipment Engineers
- Transformer Design Specialists
- Transistor Application Engineers
- Thermodynamic Engineers
- Telemetering Engineers
- Turbine Pump Designers
- Vibration & Flutter Analysts
- Weapons Systems Engineers
- Wave Guide Development Engineers
- Weights Engineers

FOR SCIENCE and INDUSTRY

Electro-Pulse
PRECISION PULSE GENERATORS

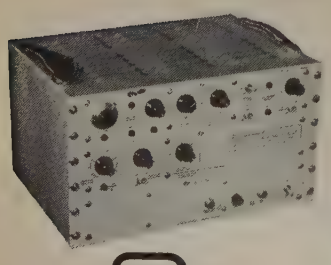
- 10 CPS to 100 KC
- Calibrated Duration and Delay
- Block Unitized Construction

FAST RISE TIME **...LOW IMPEDANCE**

Model 2120A

An extremely versatile instrument for the generation of accurately controlled test pulses—also provides gate pulses, neg. triangles, and five sync. pulses in each cycle. Ideally suited for: Computer Development...Radar Test...Fuse and Relay Research...Pulse Modulation...Transient Response Studies... General Pulse Circuit Development.

• 10 CPS to 100 KC Rep. Rate • 0 to 10,000 μs Delay • .1 to 1,000 μs Pulse Width • 80 V Amplitude (open circuit) • 93 Ohms Internal Impedance • .02 μs Rise Time • Twin Pulse or Advanced Pulse Connection



Write for Complete Data: Our Bulletin 2120A/I

The Model 2120A Pulse Generator is one of a series of Electro-Pulse precision instruments. Others: Analog and Digital Time Delay Generators, Pulse Oscillators, Magnetic Core Testing Equipment, and Variable Pulse Generators.

Model 1310A LONG TIME DELAY GENERATOR

Representatives in Major Cities

Electro-Pulse, Inc.

11861 TEALE STREET, CULVER CITY, CALIFORNIA
Telephones: EXmont 8-6764 and TExas 0-8006

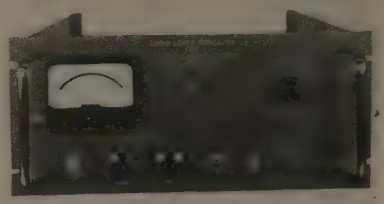
News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 212A)

Audio Level Indicator

The IN-1 audio level indicator developed by **Weinschel Engineering,** 10503 Metropolitan Ave., Kensington, Md., consists of a variable gain amplifier broadly tuned to 1,000 cps driving a rectifier type ac indicating instrument which responds to the average level.



The time constant of the indicating meter is adjustable to increase the accuracy of observation of small signals in the presence of noise.

(Continued on page 216A)

GOV'T SURPLUS — **PERSONALLY GUARANTEED** Paul J. Plishner

GUIDED MISSILE BEACON FILTER CAVITY F-28/APN-19
2700-2900 mc, 1.5 db max. loss at ctr. freq. over band, 3db at 15 mc band ends. JAN spec. Ideal as standard reference cavity. Brand new. **$37.50**

CRYSTAL DETECTOR assembly p/o AN/APN-19 and 60. 10cm. Low level converter with matching transformer from RF line to crystal. Type N fittings. New **$19.50**

POWER SUPPLY DY30/APN-19
Complete shock mounted package input 19.5 volts DC 2.7 amps. Output 360 volts at 60 ma and 100 volts at 10 ma. Will operate 2C40 and 2C43. Part of guided missile radar beacon AN/APN-60. Fully regulated, **$44.50**

3KW 400 CYCLE SOURCE
Complete generator set. 115VDC motor (easily swapped for any other input you wish—standard frame). Generator output 115 volts 400 cycle single phase apx. 20 amperes continuous duty. Includes electronic speed regulator. Heavy duty, rugged U. S. Navy design. Used, excellent condition. **$385** each.

COMPLETE SURFACE SEARCH RADAR
U. S. Navy type "SO" Raytheon 275kw nominal pulsed output 3000mc. "S" band. Rotating yoke plan position indicator with 2, 4, 20, 80 mile range selection. Input 115vdc, 32vdc or 28vdc. Lightweight. Delivered complete with installation accessories, set of drawings, instruction books, export cased. Price **$1500** per set.

50 KW TRANSMITTER
A-1 telegraph 4 to 26 mc. G.E. Water-cooled. Price **$25,000**

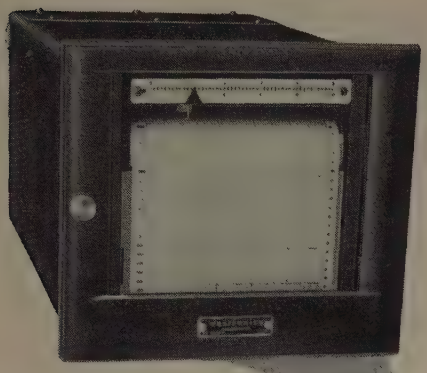
CRYSTAL MOUNT
X band. Broad-banded UG39 flange. BNC teflon connector. Airtron. VSWR 1 max. New **$24.50**

LARGE STOCK OF S, X, K BAND PLUMBING

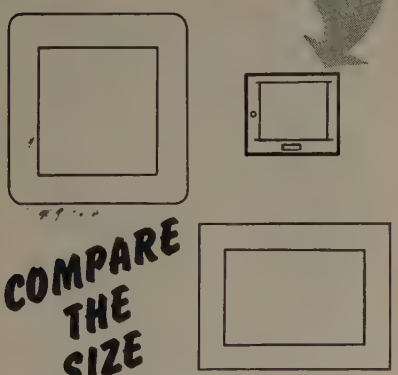
RADIO RESEARCH INSTRUMENT CO. — 550 FIFTH AVE. NEW YORK JUDSON 6-4691

MINIATURE RECORDING POTENTIOMETER

This revolutionary recorder saves you two ways . . . fits in a small space (only 9⅝ inches wide and 8½ inches tall) and costs less.



Model 2705



COMPARE THE SIZE

SPECIFICATIONS

- Null balance
- Pen speed: 1 second
- .5% accuracy
- TC or MV calibration (5MV to 100MV)
- Automatic continuous standardization
- Max source impedance 1000 ohms per MV of span
- .14% sensitivity

OPTIONAL FEATURES

- 3 speed chart drive transmission
- 1 to 4 SPDT adjustable control switches
- Reference junction compensation
- Selsyn motor chart drive
- Transmitting slidewire
- Event marking margin pens

westronics
INCORPORATED
3605 McCART STREET
FORT WORTH, TEXAS

American Beauty
ELECTRIC SOLDERING IRONS

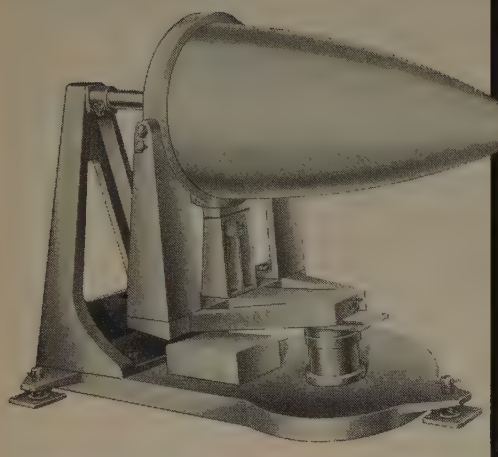
Today's complicated electronic and aircraft electrical circuits demand soldering equipment specially designed to make these countless tiny connections . . . accurately, dependably and quickly • American Beauty has a model and tip size to meet practically any specialized requirement. Highest quality tools that give top performance month after month in toughest production use • Send us your soldering problems . . . our years of specialized experience are at your service.

AMERICAN ELECTRICAL HEATER COMPANY
American Beauty ELECTRIC IRONS SINCE 1894

161-H DETROIT 2, MICHIGAN

look to ANTLAB
for HELP on your

BORESIGHT
SYSTEMS



RADOME MOUNT ASSEMBLY

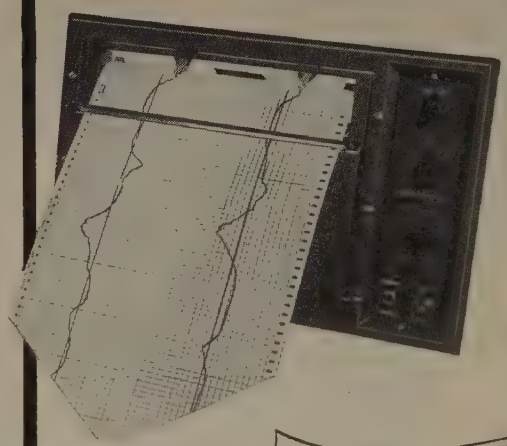
Model No. 3584

Heavy duty rigid antenna mount with Radome Roll Ring on Precision Azimuth Mount. .05 *milliradians accuracy.*

BORESIGHT RECORDER

Model No. 1869

Two separate DC input channels for presentation of BORESIGHT error. One channel can be switched to AC input (audio) for typical transmission measurement. Servo-Chart drive tracks Radome Mount or moves as function of time.



VISIT US AT THE IRE SHOW!

KLYSTRON CABINET
WITH 5 INSERTS

Model No. 1525

. . . includes blower, and housing, high voltage connector, and plug-in mates for each insert. *Sperry Tuner, connector, pre-wired tube socket and RF output included with each insert.*

Inquire about Rental Units
Complete Antenna Pattern Range Instrumentation

ANTLAB INC.

4950 N. High St. • COLUMBUS 14, Ohio • Phone: AMherst 2-9131

News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

(Continued from page 214A)

This unit is intended as a companion instrument to the Bolometer Preamplifier, BA-1A, CF-1, allowing the maximum use to be made of these instruments for rf insertion loss measurement.

A maximum gain of 100 microvolts signal gives full scale indication.

Transistor Tester

New portable transistorized instrument for measurement of transistor parameters in quality control testing, circuit design, incoming inspection and general trouble shooting has just been announced by **Baird-Atomic, Inc.,** 33 University Rd., Cambridge 38, Mass.

The model *KT-1* has been designed specifically for measurement of Beta, h_{11} and I_{co}. Instrument is completely self-contained with its own 1 kc oscillator and mercury cell power supply. Battery life of the mercury cell is about 1,000 hours. Printed circuitry has been used throughout, increasing the portability and ease of maintenance of the unit.

The tester enables adjustment in direct reading calibrations to compensate for temperature variations. An external jack permits collector waveform observation. Positive meter overload protection has also been built into the instrument.

Unit measures 5 11/16 inches wide, $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep and 10 inches high; weight is 3 lbs.

(Continued on page 218A)

IRE remembers the man

He launched a balloon that opened a new electronic market!

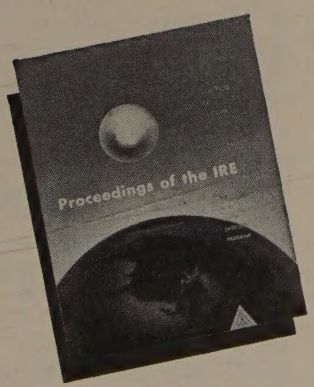
WILBUR S. HINMAN, Jr., recipient of the *IRE Harry Diamond Memorial Award, 1956*... for his contributions to the electronic art in the fields of meteorology and proximity fuzes.

IRE salutes *Wilbur S. Hinman, Jr.,* with an award given to a man in government service who has made outstanding contributions in the field of radio and electronics. As director of the Diamond Ordinance Fuze Laboratory in Washington, D. C., Mr. Hinman contributed much to perfecting the proximity fuze. His work with radio sondes from weather balloons in the upper atmosphere created new markets for electronic equipment to help us forecast weather with greater accuracy. Mr. Hinman is a radio engineer who seeks and finds knowledge that benefits all as he grows in his field. IRE always remembers the man who builds markets for products and creates jobs for people.

The Institute of Radio Engineers is a professional Society of 50,000 radio-electronic engineers devoted to the advancement of their field of specialization. Their official publication, *Proceedings of the IRE,* is concerned solely with these men and their accomplishments. And *Proceedings of the IRE* is the only engineering journal in the radio-electronic industry exclusively edited *by* and *for* radio-electronic engineers.

Earth satellites, FM, TV, radar, computers, color TV, transistors, scatter propagation, solid state electronics ... all that is history making in radio-electronics is first presented, then followed step-by-step in its development, on the pages of *Proceedings of the IRE* in authoritative articles by the men behind these advances.

IRE remembers the man! Is it any wonder that the men remember IRE? Best way to get *products remembered,* if they are sold in the radio-electronics field, is through advertising in the pages of *Proceedings of the IRE* for *...if you want to sell the radio industry, you've got to tell the radio engineer!*



THE INSTITUTE OF RADIO ENGINEERS

Proceedings of the IRE

Adv. Dept., 1475 Broadway, New York 36, New York
Chicago • Cleveland • San Francisco • Los Angeles

COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT CO.

PULSE TRANSFORMERS

352-7150. Primary 50 ohms. Secondary 1000 ohms. 12,000v, 12.0 Amp. Pulse: 1 or 2 usec. at .001 duty ratio. Fitted with magnetron well and biflar winding for filament supply $32.50

MAGNETRON PULSE TRANS. #964: Prim. imp. 30 ohms. 1600 v. pulse. Secondary imp. is 1250 ohms, 12 KV pulse. Turns ratio sec:pri. is 7.5:1. Duty ration is 0.001 at 1.2 usec. Biflar winding 1.2A $8.50

RAYTHEON WX 4298E: Primary 4KV., 1.0 USEC. SEC. 16K-16 AMP DUTY RATIO: 001 400 CYCLE FIL. TRANS. "BUILT-IN" $22.50

GE #K-2449A Primary: 9.33 KV, 50 ohms Imp. Secondary: 28 KV, 450 ohms. Pulse length: 1.65/5 usec @ 635/120 PPS. PK Power Out: 1,740 KW, Biflar: 1.5 amps. $62.50

GE #K-2748-A, 0.5 usec @ 2000 Pps. Pk. Pwr. out is 32 KW impedance 40:100 ohm output. Pri. volts 2.3 KV Pk. Sec. volts 11.5 KV Pk. Biflar rated at 1.3 Amp. Fitted with magnetron well $24.50

K-2745 Primary: 3.½.8 KV, 50 ohms Z. Secondary: 14/12.6 KV 1025 ohms Z. Pulse length: 0.25/1.0 usec @ 600/600 PPS. Pk. Power 200/150 KW. Biflar: 1.3 Amp. Has "built-in" magnetron well $32.50

PULSE NETWORKS

H-616 10KV, 2.2 usec., 375 PPS. 50 ohms imp ..$27.50

H-615 10KV, 0.85 usec., 750 PPS, 50 ohms imp..$27.50

H-605: 25 KV, "E" CKT. 1.5 usec. 400 PPS. 50 Ohms Impedance, 5 sections $62.50

7-5E3-1-200-67P, 7.5 KV "E" Circuit, 1 microsec, 200 PPS, 67 ohms impedance 3 sections $7.50

7-5E4-16-60, 67P, 7.5 KV "E" Circuit, 4 sections 16 microsec. 60 PPS. 67 ohms impedance $15.00

7-5E3-3-200-67P, 7.5 KV. "E" Circuit, 3 microsec. 200 PPS. ohms. imp. 3 sections $12.50

G.E. #6E3-5-2000-50P2T, 6KV "E" circuit, 3 sections 5 microsecond, 2000 PPS 50 ohms impedance ..$6.50

G.E. #3E (3-84-810) (8-2-24-405) 50 P4T: 3KV "E" CKT Dual Unit; Unit 1, 3 sections, 0.84 Microsec. 810 PPS. 50 ohms imp; Unit 2, 8 sections, 2.24 microsec. 405 PPS. 50 ohms imp. $6.50

I. F. AMPLIFIER STRIPS

Model 15: 30 Mc center frequency Bandwidth 2.5 Mc. gain figure: 65 db. Uses 5 stages of 6AC7's. Has D.C. Restorer and Video Detector. A.F.C. Strip included. Input impedance: 50 Ohms. Less tubes $15.00

Model APS-4: Miniature IF strip, using 6AK5's 60 Mc center Freq. Gain: 95db at Bandwidth of 2.7 Mc. New, less tubes $15.00

SPECIAL TEST GEAR

VHF TEST SET. Model OAP equipment is a versatile test instrument which can be used in all phases of VHF work. The unit is portable and operates from 115v/50-70 cy or 115v/400 cy.

The test set consists of the following main units:
1. A wavemeter (accurate to .25%) composed of: a low-loss tuned circuit covering the frequency range of 150-230 mc, a detector/amplifier equipped with an electric eye indicator tube which shows when the tuned circuit is in resonance with the applied signal.
2. A high-frequency local oscillator adjustable from 140-230 mc. The output of this oscillator is modulated at 60 cycles.
3. A dummy antenna, diode detector, and cathode-loaded amplifier. This unit furnishes an output for use with an oscilloscope to determine a transmitter's power output and pulse shape. Input im. is 50 ohms.
4. An untuned VTVM INPUT connection for the detector amplifier, so that the equipment will serve as a tube voltmeter.

The model OAP sets are in used, but excellent operating condition $42.50

P4-E SYNCHROSCOPE. A general purpose 5-inch synchroscope with a built-in RF detector and 2-stage video amplifier. Writing speeds are .04/0.166/-0.5/2 inches per microsecond. Repetition rates are 500/1000/2000, and 4000 cps. External triggering pulses (or sine wave) with rep. rates between 200 and 4000 cps may be employed. The 2-stage video amplifier has a gain of 100 and a bandwidth (at 3db. points) from 200 cps to 4.5 mc. The trigger generator output is a 135-volt positive trigger having a pulse width of 26 usec. Phasing of the output trigger with respect to the sweep trigger is variable by at least pm 250 usec. The scope operates from 115V, 50-400 cps, single phase. Excellent condition, with all tubes $92.00

SYNCHROSCOPE/TS 28/UPM. This unit is an instrument originally designed for testing beacons and radar sets, but may be used for general laboratory work. The scope is equipped with a type 5CP1 CR tube and uses triggered sweeps ranging from 1 to 6 usec/inch. Free-running sawtooth rates are 20 to 3000 cps. Positive and negative output triggers having rep rates of 330/500/1,000/2000 and 4000 cps are supplied. Marker periods are 2/10/ and 25 usec accurate to 1%. The 2-stage video amplifier has a gain of 100, and a bandwidth of 5mc. These units are in used, excellent condition, check out. ..POR*

* POR—Price on request.

MICROWAVE COMPONENTS

10 CM.—RG48/U Waveguide

POWER SPLITTER for use with type 726 or any 10 CM Shepherd Klystron. Energy is fed from Klystron antenna through dual pick-up system to 2 type "N" connectors $12.50

LHTR. LIGHTHOUSE ASSEMBLY. Parts of RT39 APG 5 & APG 15, Receiver and Trans. Cavities w/ assoc. Tr. Cavity and Type N CPLG. To Recvr. Uses 2C40, 2C43, 1B27, Tunable APX 2400-2700 MCS. Silver Plated $15.00

BEACON LIGHTHOUSE cavity p/o UPN-2 Beacon 10 cm. Mfg Bernard Rice, each $27.50

MAGNETRON TO WAVEGUIDE Coupler with 721-A Duplexer Cavity, gold plated $31.50

721A TR BOX complete with tube and tuning plungers $12.50

McNALLY KLYSTRON CAVITIES for 707B or 2K28, 2700-2900 MC $4.00

HOLMDELL-TO-TYPE "N" Male Adapters. W. E. #D167284 .....$2.75

BEACON ANTENNA AS31/APN-7 in Lucite Ball. Type "N" feed $22.50

ANTENNA, AT49A/APR: Broadband Conical, 300-3300 MC Type "N" Feed $12.50

"E" PLANE BENDS, 90 deg. less flanges $7.50

K-Band, X-Band Eqpt. Available .....Send for List

X BAND—1" x ½" WAVEGUIDE

90 degree elbows. "E" or "H" Plane 2½" radius $8.50

AT-68/UP 3 Cm Horn with type N. feed for receiver measurements, etc. New $7.45

ROTARY JOINT (APS-6) Sperry PT #658275, 180 deg. rotation, choke-to-choke. Has "Built-in" Di-Coupler, 20 DB., with "N" Takeoff $22.50

PARABOLOID DISH, 18" diam. Spun Aluminum, 8" Focus. For AN/APS-6 .....$4.95

3 CM. DIPOLE and Feed Assembly. (May be used with above dish.) 8 inches long $5.00

FLEXIBLE SECTION 9 in. long, Cover-to-Cover $5.50

ROTARY JOINT (APS-6) Sperry PT #658275, 180 deg. rotation, choke to choke. Has "Built-in" Di-Coupler, 20 DB., with "N" Takeoff $22.50

3 CM. DIPOLE FEED, 15" L. for APS-15 .....$14.50

MITRED ELBOW, Cast aluminum, 1¼" x ⅝" W.G. W.E. Flanges. **"E" Plane** $3.50

3 CM. ANTENNA ASSEMBLY: Uses 17" paraboloid dish, operating from 24 vdc motor. Beam pattern: 5 deg. in both Azimuth and elevation $35.00

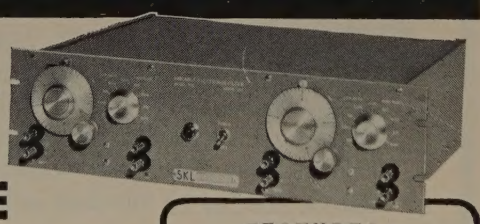
343 Canal St., New York 13, N.Y. Dept. I-2 Chas. Rosen Phone: CAnal 6-4882

NOISE PROBLEM?

LEAVE IT HERE

RELY ON THE

SKL VARIABLE ELECTRONIC FILTER



. . . For eliminaton of unwanted signals in your data

. . . For studies in vibration, dynamics, telemetering, acoustic noise and speech

. . . Continuously variable pass band permits clean recordings of only the data you want

. . . As well as selection of discrete frequencies when recording or analyzing data

Send for Bulletin 300 for further information on SKL products

FEATURES:

- CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE FOR HIGH-PASS, LOW-PASS, BAND-PASS AND BAND-REJECT
- CUT-OFF RANGE 20 cps to 200 KC
- ATTENUATION 36 db/octave max.
- ZERO INSERTION LOSS
- FREQUENCY RESPONSE 2 cps to 4 mc
- NOISE LEVEL 60 microvolts

SKL

SPENCER-KENNEDY LABORATORIES, INC.
1320 SOLDIERS FIELD ROAD
BOSTON 35, MASS.

Look also to SKL for wide-band amplifiers and fast-rise pulse generators.

News-New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your IRE affiliation.

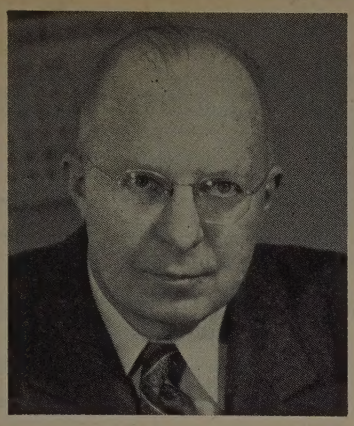
(Continued from page 216A)

Change of Name of Doelcam Division

John J. Wilson, Vice-President of **Minneapolis-Honeywell Regulator Co.,** announced that the operations of the Doelcam Division and the Transistor Division will be combined to form the new Boston Division. George J. Schwartz, Divisional Vice-President and General Manager, will have responsibility for all phases of the division's operations.

The division will be composed of two sections . . . SEMI-CONDUCTOR PRODUCTS SECTION (formerly Transistor Division) and INSTRUMENTS SECTION (formerly Doelcam Division) with a Divisional Comptroller and a Divisional Personnel Manager providing these two operating groups with such common services as personnel, administration, accounting, purchasing, plant maintenance and plant security.

(Continued on page 220A)



E. H. RIETZKE, President CREI
Capitol Radio Engineering Institute

• *One of a series of institutional messages*

The President of CREI asks:

"You can lead a man to knowledge . . . but how do you make him think?

CREI Technical Courses Now Mold Desirable Job Attitudes as Well

Since October 1, 1955, CREI has included in all its technical courses a section on Leadership training administered by the Holmes Institute Division of CREI. The names of these courses are: "Moving Ahead On the Job" . . . "The Techniques of Handling People."

From the point of view of student acceptance, this has been probably the most successful addition ever made to CREI's accredited technical institute curricula in our 29 years of training technical personnel for industry and the military service. More than 5,000 students already have been enrolled under this new plan.

From yet another point of view — management's search for attitudes of cooperation and leadership — this addition has been most successful. These men are not only becoming better technical men — *they are also becoming better employees!*

Mr. Electronics Executive: Mr. Military Officer: Wouldn't you like to have your technical personnel do this kind of thinking?

*(An actual statement taken from the examination paper of a CREI student—a man with 12 years of professional experience in electronics)**

"When I first started this course, I thought to myself: Why everyone knows these things. After the first chapter or so, I decided that maybe there was really something here that I could use. So I stepped back and took a look at myself. What I saw I didn't like too well. I then went back and started reading again from the beginning. As I went, I checked all of the guide points and the 'do's and don'ts.' It surprised me to find out that upon being truthful with myself, I came out about 50-50. I have made a list of things I have to watch out for and the traits I want to improve or get rid of completely. This list I intend to follow and do my best to improve.

"I wish to say at this time that this is the first time in a good number of years that I have found a course in leadership which was written for people like me who really do need the help; most courses are just a bunch of ideas; this course anyone can understand. I think I have learned much and hope I can put into practice what I have learned."

**Name on file*

We believe the words of this student best describe to you our new training program. In teaching *Leadership,* and getting men to THINK, CREI is supplying that *extra plus* that makes a man more than a good technical man. CREI graduates will have the ability and concept to think above and be interested beyond a particular job assignment. For detailed information about this, or any other phase of CREI's Home Study or Residence program, and how it can help with your technical manpower or training problems, please write directly to: E. H. Rietzke, President.

FOR YOUR SUPERVISORY TRAINING:
The Leadership section described above is also available separately, in complete form, for your own training of supervisory personnel. Details will be sent on request.

CAPITOL RADIO ENGINEERING INSTITUTE

FOUNDED IN 1927

ECPD Accredited Technical Institute Curricula

Dept. 182-D 3224 Sixteenth St., N.W., Washington 10, D.C.

PROFESSIONAL CONSULTING SERVICES

Advertising rates
"Proceedings of the IRE"

Professional Consulting Service Cards.

1 insertion $ 15.00
12 insertions $120.00
50% discount to IRE members on 3 or more consecutive insertions.

In IRE DIRECTORY $15.00 flat rate.

1 inch only, no cuts or display type.

Advertising restricted to professional engineering and consulting services by individuals only. No product may be offered for sale, and firm names may not be mentioned in cards.

GLYN BOSTICK

Microwave Engineering & Design of Coaxial and Waveguide components and Test Equipment

8 Kay Ave., Bethpage, L.I., N.Y.
LEvittown 3-6167

Edward J. Content, P.E.
INTERNATIONAL RADIO CONSULTANT

Pan American Radio Bldg., Tangier Int'l Zone
16 Rue Delacroix Morocco
Specializing in the design & construction of foreign electronic projects, and advising governments at International Telecommunications Union.

BERTRAM M. HADFIELD, P.E.

Consulting Communications Engineer.
Electronic, Electro-mechanical Systems, and Transmission Networks.

1295 Old Worcester Road,
Framingham Center, Mass.
TRinity 2-3452

LEONARD R. KAHN

Consultant in Communications and Electronics

Single-Sideband and Frequency-Shift Systems
Diversity Reception - Modulation Theory
Television Systems

Elizabeth Bldg., 22 Pine St., Freeport, L.I., N.Y.
Freeport 9-8800

Harry D. Kimp
Management and Technical Consultant
"Serving Electronics to Military and Industry"
- PROPOSALS AND ESTIMATING
- RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT
- PRODUCTION AND FIELD ENGINEERING

For Electronic Systems

Box 14 Bryn Mawr (Phila.), Pa.

LEN MAYBERRY

ELECTRONICS CONSULTING ENGINEER
Laboratories and Staff

- Test Equipment Design • Proposal Writing
- Product Design • Engineering Assistance

111 South Oak Street ORegon 8-4847
Inglewood, California

DAVID L. McPHERSON

Consulting and development of receiver components and systems. Specializing in IF amplifiers for radar and missiles. Transistor circuit development.

Box 111 Seaford, L.I., N.Y.
PErshing 1-6346

TRANSISTOR ENGINEERING

S. Moskowitz D. D. Grieg N. J. Gottfried
Product Transistorization. Complete service in consulting, research, development, and production on transistor circuitry, products and instrumentation.

67 East Centre Street, Nutley, N.J.
NUtley 2-5410

V. J. Nexon S. K. Wolf E. L. White
M. Westheimer F. W. Littell
Communications Consulting Engineers

Microwave Components Design & Development, Propagation Studies, System Analysis, Microwave profile survey & system design, Construction Supervision, Operational Training, Market Research, Product Planning.
Times Tower Bldg., Times Square
New York 36, New York BRyant 9-8517

EVERT M. OSTLUND

Consulting Radio Engineer

Radio—Microwave—
Communication—Control—
Systems and Equipment—
Planning, Research—Development

ANDOVER, NEW JERSEY
Tel.: Lake Mohawk 8635

Benjamin Parzen

Radio—Electronics
Consulting—Research—Development
Environmental Tests Performed
for the Industry

34-01 38th Ave., Long Island City 1, N.Y.
EXeter 2-5200

WILLIAM R. SPITTAL
& Staff

Specialize in Design and Development of Transformers, Chokes, etc.
for the
Electronic, Industrial and Allied Fields.

90 Magnolia Street
Westbury, L.I., N.Y. EDgewood 3-2933

TRANSLATIONS OF RUSSIAN PHYSICS AND ELECTRONICS LITERATURE
MIREK J. STEVENSON and associates
90 Laurel Hill Terrace, New York 33
WAdsworth 7-6337

Translation and abstracting services by physicists and engineers in Solid State and Nuclear Physics, Molecular Spectroscopy, Maser Design, Microwave Components and Tubes.

DAVID E. SUNSTEIN

G. J. Laurent, Dr. R. W. Roop, B. D. Steinberg
Consulting Services for Research, Engineering and Production of Industrial, Consumer, and Government Products.

125 City Line Avenue
Bala-Cynwyd (Phila.), Pa.
MOhawk 4-0459 MOhawk 4-8090

DON C. WALLACE

Screen Room Engineering
Line Filter Engineering
Transmitting and Traveling Wave Tube Engineering
Nuclear Application Engineering
Bendix Building

1206 Maple Ave., Los Angeles 15, Calif.
Richmond 7-0401

HAROLD A. WHEELER

Laboratories and Engineering Staff
Radio and Electronics
Consulting — Research — Development
R-F Circuits — Lines — Antennas
Microwave Components—Test Equipment

Great Neck, N.Y. HUnter 2-7876

for complete
selection of Basic Requirements
for your Coil Winding needs it's . . .
Coil Winding Equipment Co.
write for complete
technical literature
COIL WINDING EQUIPMENT CO., Oyster Bay, New York

News-New Products

(Continued from page 218A)

Sales, Executive and Engineering offices for the Instrument Section will remain at the Charles River Plant, 1400 Soldiers Field Road, Boston. Manufacturing operations for the Instrument Section together with all operations for the Semiconductor Products Section will take place in the recently modernized 250,000 sq. ft. building at 40 Life St., Brighton, Mass., formerly the Hathaway Building.